LATIN SERIES · VOLUME 110

On Medicine

Celsus

De Medicina

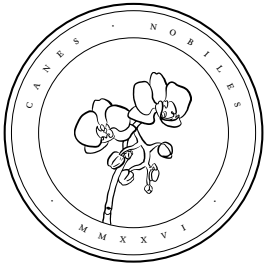
On Medicine

Part Two: Books V–VIII

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

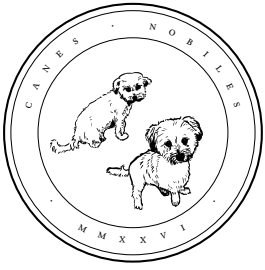


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 110 of the Canes Nobiles Latin interlinear texts

The Latin text follows Daremberg's Teubner text of 1859

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

BOOK V

Preface · The Powers of Medicaments 11
I · Remedies That Stanch Blood 13
II · Remedies That Glue a Wound 14
III · Remedies That Ripen and Draw Pus 15
IV · Remedies That Open Mouths in the Body 15
V · Remedies That Clean 16
VI · Remedies That Corrode 17
VII · Remedies That Eat Away Flesh 18
VIII · Remedies That Burn 19
IX · Remedies That Bring a Crust 20
X · Remedies That Loosen a Crust 20
XI · Remedies That Disperse a Gathering 21
XII · Remedies That Draw Out 22
XIII · Remedies That Smooth 22
XIV · Remedies That Breed Flesh 23
XV · Remedies That Soften 23
XVI · Remedies That Clean the Skin 24
XVII · Compound Remedies and the Weights 24

BOOK V

(continued)

XVIII · Emollients 27
XIX · Plasters 41
XX · Pastilles 52
XXI · Pessaries 55
XXII · Dry Medicaments 57
XXIII · Antidotes 62
XXIV · Acopa and Liquid Ointments 65
XXV · Pills 67
XXVI · Wounds 74
XXVII · Bites and Poisons 109
XXVIII · Ulcers That Arise Within 121

BOOK VI

I · Falling Hair 161
II · Porrigo 162
III · Sycosis 163
IV · Areas 164
V · Pimples, Freckles, and Ephelides 166
VI · Diseases of the Eyes 168
VII · Diseases of the Ears 202
VIII · Diseases of the Nostrils 215
IX · Toothache 218
X · Swollen Tonsils 223
XI · Ulcers of the Mouth 225
XII · Ulcers of the Tongue 229
XIII · Parulides and Ulcers of the Gums 229

BOOK VI

(continued)

XIV · Inflammation of the Uvula 232
XV · Canker of the Mouth 233
XVI · Parotids 236
XVII · A Projecting Navel 237
XVIII · Diseases of the Privy Parts 238
XIX · Ulcers of the Fingers 254

BOOK VII

Preface · Surgery 257
I · Sprains 260
II · Swellings That Arise of Themselves 261
III · The Signs of Healing 266
IV · Fistulas 268
V · Drawing Out Weapons 274
VI · Tumors of the Head 280
VII · Surgery of the Eyes 283
VIII · Surgery of the Ears 308
IX · Repairing the Ears, Lips, and Nose 310
X · Polyps 313
XI · Ozaena 314
XII · Surgery of the Mouth 315
XIII · The Bronchocele 321
XIV · The Navel 323

BOOK VII

(continued)

XV · Drawing Off Water in Dropsy 327
XVI · A Pierced Belly 329
XVII · A Ruptured Inner Membrane 332
XVIII · Diseases of the Testicles 334
XIX · Operating on the Groin and Scrotum 341
XX · A Hernia of the Intestine 348
XXI · A Hernia of the Omentum 351
XXII · Varicocele 354
XXIII · Flesh in the Scrotum and a Hardened Cord 357
XXIV · Varices in the Groin 358
XXV · The Foreskin 359
XXVI · The Catheter and the Stone 362
XXVII · Canker After Lithotomy 379
XXVIII · A Closed Vagina 384
XXIX · Extracting a Dead Fetus 386
XXX · Surgery of the Anus 391
XXXI · Varices 395
XXXII · Fused and Bent Fingers 397
XXXIII · Gangrene 398

BOOK VIII

I · The Bones of the Body 401
II · Diseased Bone 415

III · Cutting Out Bone 418
IV · Fractures of the Skull 424
V · A Broken Nose 436
VI · A Broken Ear 439
VII · A Broken Jaw, and Rules for All Bones 441
VIII · A Broken Collarbone, and the Immovable Bones 444
IX · Broken Ribs 447
X · Broken Limbs 452
XI · Dislocations 469
XII · A Dislocated Jaw 473
XIII · A Dislocated Head 475
XIV · Dislocated Vertebrae 476
XV · A Dislocated Shoulder 478
XVI · A Dislocated Elbow 481
XVII · A Dislocated Wrist 484
XVIII · Displaced Bones of the Palm 485
XIX · Dislocated Fingers 486
XX · A Dislocated Thigh 487
XXI · A Dislocated Knee 490
XXII · A Dislocated Ankle 491
XXIII · Displaced Bones of the Foot 492
XXIV · Dislocated Toes 493
XXV · Dislocations with a Wound 493

BOOK V

PREFACE · THE POWERS OF MEDICAMENTS

Having treated the diseases that diet cures, Celsus turns to the part of medicine that fights with medicaments. Erasistratus, the Empiricists, and above all Herophilus relied on them, and Asclepiades rightly cut back their use, since most harm the stomach. Yet some ills cannot be healed without them, and all the parts of medicine are so bound together that each takes its name from what it uses most. So he first sets out the medicaments' names, powers, and mixtures.

Dixi de iis malis corporis, quibus victus ratio
I-have-spoken about those ills of-the-body which diet the-regimen
maxime subvenit: nunc transeundum est ad eam medicinae
most helps now to-be-passed it-is to that of-medicine
partem, quae magis medicamentis pugnat. His multum
part which more with-medicaments fights to-these much
antiqui auctores tribuerunt, et Erasistratus, et ii qui
ancient authors attributed both Erasistratus and those who
se ἐμπειρικούς nominaverunt; praecipue tamen Herophilus,
themselves Empirics named especially yet Herophilus
deductique ab illo viri; adeo ut nullum morbi genus
and-those-derived from him men so that no of-disease kind
sine his curarent. Multaque etiam de facultatibus
without these they-treated and-many-things also about the-faculties
medicamentorum memoriae prodiderunt, qualia sunt vel
of-medicaments to-memory they-handed-down such-as are either
Zenonis, vel Andreae, vel Apollonii qui Mys cognominatus est.
of-Zeno or of-Andreas or of-Apollonius who Mys surnamed was
Horum autem usum ex magna parte Asclepiades non sine
of-these however the-use for a-great part Asclepiades not without
causa sustulit; et, quum omnia fere medicamenta stomachum
cause abolished and since all nearly medicaments the-stomach

laedant, malique succi sint, ad ipsius victus rationem potius
harm and-of-bad juice are to of-the-very diet the-regimen rather
omnem curam suam transtulit. Verum, ut illud in plerisque
all care his-own he-transferred but as that in most
morbis utilius est, sic multa admodum corporibus nostris
diseases more-useful is so many-things very to-bodies our
incidere consuerunt, quae sine medicamentis ad sanitatem
to-befall are-wont which without medicaments to health
pervenire non possunt. Illud ante omnia scire oportet,
to-come not can that before all-things to-know it-behooves
quod omnes medicinae partes ita innexae sunt, ut ex toto
that all of-medicine the-parts so interwoven are that in full
separari non possint; sed ab eo nomen trahant, a quo
be-separated not they-can but from that the-name they-draw from which
plurimum petunt. Ergo ut illa, quae victu curat, aliquando
most they-seek therefore as that which by-diet treats sometimes
medicamentum adhibet, ita illa, quae praecipue medicamentis
a-medicament applies so that which especially with-medicaments
pugnat, adhibere etiam rationem victus debet, quae multum
fights to-apply also the-regimen of-diet ought which much
admodum in omnibus malis corporis proficit. Sed quum
very in all ills of-the-body profits but since
omnia medicamenta proprias facultates habeant, ac saepe
all medicaments own faculties have and often
simplicia opitulentur, saepe mixta; non alienum videtur ante
simple-ones help often mixed not foreign it-seems before
proponere et nomina, et vires, et mixturas eorum; quo
to-set-out both the-names and the-powers and the-mixtures of-them whereby
minor ipsas curationes exsequentibus mora sit.
the-less the-very treatments to-those-carrying-out delay be

Shoemaker's ink, chalcitis, acacia, lycium, frankincense, aloes, gum, burnt lead, leek, chalk, misy, cold water, wine, vinegar, alum, and the scale of iron and of copper, among others, suppress blood.

Sanguinem supprimunt atramentum sutorium, quod Graeci
blood suppress the-ink shoemaker's which the-Greeks
χάλκανθον appellant, chalcitis, acacia, et ex aqua lycium,
chalkanthon call chalcitis acacia and from water lycium
tus, aloe, gummi, plumbum combustum, porrum, herba
frankincense aloes gum lead burnt leek the-herb
sanguinalis, creta vel cimolia vel figularis, misy, frigida aqua,
knotgrass chalk or Cimolian or potter's misy cold water
vinum, acetum, alumen, melinum, squama et ferri et
wine vinegar alum quince-oil the-scale both of-iron and
aeris, atque hujus quoque duae species sunt, alia tantum
of-copper and of-this also two kinds are one only
aeris, alia rubri aeris.
of-copper the-other of-red copper

Myrrh, frankincense, gum, fleawort, tragacanth, linseed, the white of an egg, isinglass, snails pounded in their shells, boiled honey, and a sponge squeezed from cold water, wine, or vinegar, among others, glue a wound, and a light one even cobweb. Alum, orpiment, verdigris, chalcitis, and ink repress.

Glutinant vulnus myrrha, tus, gummi, praecipueque
glue a-wound myrrh frankincense gum and-especially
acanthinum, psyllium, tragacantha, cardamomum, bulbi, lini
acanthine fleawort tragacanth cardamom bulbs of-flax
semen, nasturtium, ovi album, gluten, ichthyocolla, vitis
seed cress of-egg the-white glue isinglass the-vine
alba, contusae cum testis suis cochleae, mel coctum, spongia
white pounded with shells their-own snails honey cooked a-sponge
vel ex aqua frigida, vel ex vino, vel ex aceto expressa;
either from water cold or from wine or from vinegar squeezed
ex iisdem lana succida; si levis plaga est, etiam aranea.
from the-same wool greasy if light the-wound is even cobweb
Reprimunt alumen et scissile, quod σχιστόν vocatur,
repress alum both split which schiston is-called
et liquidum, melinum, auripigmentum, aerugo, chalcitis,
and liquid quince-oil orpiment verdigris chalcitis
atramentum sutorium.
the-ink shoemaker's

III · REMEDIES THAT RIPEN AND DRAW PUS

Nard, myrrh, costus, balsam, galbanum, frankincense soot and bark, pitch, sulfur, resin, suet, fat, and oil, among others, ripen and draw pus.

Concoquunt et movent pus nardum, myrrha, costum,
ripen and move pus nard myrrh costus
balsamum, galbanum, propolis, styrax, turis et fuligo et
balsam galbanum bee-glue storax of-frankincense both the-soot and
cortex, bitumen, pix, sulphur, resina, sevum, adeps, oleum.
the-bark bitumen pitch sulfur resin suet fat oil

IV · REMEDIES THAT OPEN MOUTHS IN THE BODY

Cinnamon, balsam, pennyroyal, galbanum, resin, old oil, pepper, sulfur, alum, and rue seed, among others, open what are, as it were, mouths in the body.

Aperiunt tamquam ora in corporibus, cinnamomum,
open as-it-were mouths in bodies cinnamon
balsamum, panaces, juncus quadratus, pulegium, flos albae
balsam panaces rush square pennyroyal the-flower of-white
violae, bdellium, galbanum, resina terebinthina et pinea,
violet bdellium galbanum resin terebinth and pine
propolis, oleum vetus, piper, pyrethrum, chamaepitys, uva
bee-glue oil old pepper pellitory ground-pine grape
taminia, sulphur, alumen, rutae semen.
taminia sulfur alum of-rue seed

Verdigris, orpiment, the scale of copper, pumice, frankincense, resin, gall, raw honey, the scum of silver, sulfur, and rue, among others, clean.

Purgant aerugo, auripigmentum, quod ἀρσενικόν a Graecis
clean verdigris orpiment which arsenikon by the-Greeks
nominatur, squama aeris, pumex, iris, balsamum, styrax,
is-named the-scale of-copper pumice iris balsam storax
tus, turis cortex, resina, et pinea, et terebinthina
frankincense of-frankincense the-bark resin both pine and terebinth
liquida, oenanthe, lacerti stercus, sanguis columbae, et
liquid oenanthe of-a-lizard the-dung the-blood of-a-dove and
palumbi, et hirundinis, ammoniacum, bdellium, abrotonum,
of-a-wood-pigeon and of-a-swallow ammoniacum bdellium southernwood
ficus arida, coccum gnidium, scobis eboris, omphacium,
a-fig dried berry Cnidian shavings of-ivory omphacium
radicula, coagulum, sed maxime leporinum, fel, vitellus
radish rennet but chiefly of-a-hare gall yolk
crudus, cornu cervinum, gluten taurinum, mel crudum, misy,
raw horn of-a-stag glue of-a-bull honey raw misy
chalcitis, crocum, uva taminia, spuma argenti, galla, squama
chalcitis saffron grape taminia scum of-silver oak-gall the-scale
aeris, lapis haematites, minium, costum, sulphur, pix cruda,
of-copper stone haematite cinnabar costus sulfur pitch raw
sevum, adeps, oleum, ruta, porrum, lenticula, ervum.
suet fat oil rue leek lentil bitter-vetch

Alum, chalcitis, ink, oak gall, and burnt copper, among others, eat into the flesh.

Rodunt alumen liquidum, sed magis rotundum, aerugo,
corrode alum liquid but more round verdigris
chalcitis, misy, squama aeris, sed magis rubri, aes
chalcitis misy the-scale of-copper but more of-red copper
combustum, sandaracha, minium sinopicum, galla, balsamum,
burnt realgar cinnabar Sinopic oak-gall balsam
myrrha, tus, turis cortex, galbanum, resina
myrrh frankincense of-frankincense the-bark galbanum resin
terebinthina humida, piper utrumque, sed rotundum magis,
terebinth moist pepper each but round more
cardamomum, auripigmentum, calx, nitrum et spuma ejus,
cardamom orpiment lime soda and scum its
apii semen, narcissi radix, omphacium, alcyonium, oleum ex
of-celery seed of-narcissus the-root omphacium alcyonium oil from
amaris nucibus, allium, mel crudum, vinum, lentiscus, squama
bitter nuts garlic honey raw wine mastic the-scale
ferri, fel taurinum, scammonia, uva taminia, cinnamomum,
of-iron gall of-a-bull scammony grape taminia cinnamon
styrax, cicutae semen, resina, narcissi semen, fel, nuces
storax of-hemlock seed resin of-narcissus seed gall nuts
amarae, atramentum sutorium, chrysocolla, veratrum, cinis.
bitter the-ink shoemaker's chrysocolla hellebore ash

The juice of the acacia, ebony, verdigris, and lime, among others, consume the body.

Exedunt corpus acaciae succus, hebenus, aerugo, squama
eat-away flesh of-acacia the-juice ebony verdigris the-scale
aeris, chrysocolla, cinis cyprius, nitrum, cadmia, spuma
of-copper chrysocolla ash Cyprian soda cadmia scum
argenti, hypocistis, diphryges, sal, auripigmentum, sulphur,
of-silver hypocist diphryges salt orpiment sulfur
cicuta, sandaracha, salamandra, alcyonium, aeris flos,
hemlock realgar salamander alcyonium of-copper the-flower
chalcitis, atramentum sutorium, ochra, calx, galla, alumen,
chalcitis the-ink shoemaker's ochre lime oak-gall alum
lac caprifici, vel lactucae marinae, quae τιθύμαλλος a
the-milk of-the-wild-fig or of-the-lettuce sea which tithymallos by
Graecis nominatur, fel, turis fuligo, spodium, lenticula,
the-Greeks is-named gall of-frankincense the-soot spodium lentil
mel, oleae folia, marrubium, lapis haematites, et phrygius,
honey of-the-olive the-leaves horehound stone haematite and Phrygian
et assius, et scissilis, misy, vinum, acetum.
and Assian and split misy wine vinegar

Orpiment, ink, chalcitis, misy, verdigris, lime, pepper, garlic, both hellebores, cantharides, and sandarach, among others, burn.

Adurunt auripigmentum, atramentum sutorium, chalcitis, misy,
burn orpiment the-ink shoemaker's chalcitis misy
aerugo, calx, charta combusta, sal, squama aeris, faex combusta,
verdigris lime paper burnt salt the-scale of-copper lees burnt
myrrha, stercus et lacerti, et columbae, et palumbi,
myrrh the-dung both of-a-lizard and of-a-dove and of-a-wood-pigeon
et hirundinis, piper, coccum gnidium, allium, diphryges,
and of-a-swallow pepper berry Cnidian garlic diphryges
lac utrumque quod proximo capite supra comprehensum
milk each which in-the-last chapter above included
est, veratrum et album et nigrum, cantharides, corallium,
is hellebore both white and black blister-beetles coral
pyrethrum, tus, salamandra, eruca, sandaracha, uva taminia,
pellitory frankincense salamander rocket realgar grape taminia
chrysocolla, ochra, alumen scissile, ovillum stercus, oenanthe.
chrysocolla ochre alum split of-sheep the-dung oenanthe

IX · REMEDIES THAT BRING A CRUST

Much the same things bring a crust on ulcers, as if burned by fire, but above all chalcitis, especially boiled, the flower of copper, verdigris, orpiment, and misy.

Eadem fere crustas ulceribus tamquam igne adustis inducunt,
the-same nearly crusts on-ulcers as-if by-fire burnt bring-on
sed praecipue chalcitis, utique si cocta est, flos aeris,
but especially chalcitis at-all-events if cooked it-is the-flower of-copper
aerugo, auripigmentum, misy, et id quoque magis coctum.
verdigris orpiment misy and it also more cooked

X · REMEDIES THAT LOOSEN A CRUST

Wheat meal with rue, leek, or lentil, with a little honey added, loosens such a crust.

Crustas vero has resolvit farina triticea cum ruta, vel porro,
crusts however these loosens flour wheaten with rue or leek
aut lenticula, cui mellis aliquid adjectum sit.
or lentil to-which of-honey some added be

Southernwood, elecampane, marjoram, white violet, honey, lily, iris, rose, nard, cinnamon, ammoniacum, wax, resin, dried fig, and sulfur, among others, disperse what has gathered in some part of the body.

Ad discutienda vero ea, quae in corporis parte aliqua
for dispersing however those-things which in of-the-body part some
coierunt, maxime possunt abrotonum, helenium, amaracus,
have-collected most avail southernwood elecampane marjoram
alba viola, mel, lilium, sampsuchus cyprius, lac, sertula
white violet honey lily marjoram Cyprian milk melilot
campana, serpyllum, cupressus, cedrus, iris, viola purpurea,
Campanian wild-thyme cypress cedar iris violet purple
narcissus, rosa, crocum, passum, juncus quadratus, nardum,
narcissus rose saffron raisin-wine rush square nard
cinnamomum, casia, ammoniacum, cera, resina, uva taminia,
cinnamon cassia ammoniacum wax resin grape taminia
spuma argenti, styrax, ficus arida, tragoriganus, lini et
scum of-silver storax a-fig dried goat's-marjoram of-flax and
narcissi semen, bitumen, sordes ex gymnasio, pyrites lapis,
of-narcissus seed bitumen scrapings from the-gymnasium pyrites stone
aut molaris, crudus vitellus, amarae nuces, sulphur.
or millstone raw yolk bitter nuts sulfur

XII · REMEDIES THAT DRAW OUT

Ladanum, round alum, ebony, linseed, gall, resin, boiled dried fig, the dung of doves, pumice, laurel berries, soda, and salt, among others, call out and draw matter.

Evocat et educit ladanum, alumen rotundum, hebenus, lini
draws-out and brings-out ladanum alum round ebony of-flax
semen, omphacium, fel, chalcitis, bdellium, resina terebinthina
seed omphacium gall chalcitis bdellium resin terebinth
et pinea, propolis, ficus arida decocta, stercus columbae,
and pine bee-glue a-fig dried boiled-down the-dung of-a-dove
pumex, farina lolii, grossi in aqua cocti, elaterium, lauri
pumice flour of-darnel unripe-figs in water cooked elaterium of-laurel
baccae, nitrum, sal.
the-berries soda salt

XIII · REMEDIES THAT SMOOTH

Spodium, ebony, gum, the white of an egg, milk, and tragacanth smooth what is roughened.

Laevat id quod exasperatum est, spodium, hebenus, gummi,
smooths that which roughened is spodium ebony gum
ovi album, lac, tragacanthum.
of-egg the-white milk tragacanth

XIV · REMEDIES THAT BREED FLESH

Resin, wax, and butter, among others, nourish flesh to fill an ulcer.

Carnem alit et ulcus implet resina pinea, ochra attice,
flesh nourishes and the-ulcer fills resin pine ochre Attic
vel, astyrice, cera, butyrum.
or Astyric wax butter

XV · REMEDIES THAT SOFTEN

Burnt copper, soda, poppy juice, ammoniacum, wax, suet, fat, dried fig, every marrow, pitch, galbanum, resin, sulfur, and butter, among others, soften.

Molliunt aes combustum, terra eretria, nitrum, papaveris
soften copper burnt earth Eretrian soda of-the-poppy
lacrima, ammoniacum, bdellium, cera, sevum, adeps, oleum,
the-tear ammoniacum bdellium wax suet fat oil
ficus arida, sesamum, sertula campana, narcissi et radix et
a-fig dried sesame melilot Campanian of-narcissus both the-root and
semen, rosae folia, coagulum, vitellus crudus, amarae nuces,
the-seed of-rose the-leaves rennet yolk raw bitter nuts
medullae omnis, stibi, pix, cochlea cocta, cicutae semen,
marrows all antimony pitch a-snail cooked of-hemlock seed
plumbi recrementum; σκωρίαν μολύβδου Graeci vocant;
of-lead the-dross skorian molybdou the-Greeks call
panaces, cardamomum, galbanum, resina, uva taminia, styrax,
panaces cardamom galbanum resin grape taminia storax
iris, balsamum, sordes ex gymnasio, sulphur, butyrum, ruta.
iris balsam scrapings from the-gymnasium sulfur butter rue

XVI · REMEDIES THAT CLEAN THE SKIN

Honey cleans the skin, the more so with gall, bitter vetch, lentil, horehound, iris, rue, soda, or verdigris.

Cutem purgat mel, sed magis si est cum galla, vel ervo,
the-skin cleans honey but more if it-is with oak-gall or bitter-vetch
vel lenticula, vel marrubio, vel iride, vel ruta, vel nitro, vel
or lentil or horehound or iris or rue or soda or
aerugine.
verdigris

XVII · COMPOUND REMEDIES AND THE WEIGHTS

The simple things are mixed in countless ways, so Celsus keeps to the most celebrated compounds and to those the cures he describes require. An ounce weighs seven denarii, and he divides the denarius into sixths, his sixth answering to the Greek obol. Emollients are made mostly of aromatics and are bruised; plasters and pastilles are made mostly of metals and ground fine, the plaster taking something melted, the pastille only dry things joined with liquid.

Expositis simplicibus facultatibus, dicendum est quemadmodum
set-out the-simple faculties to-be-said it-is how
misceantur, quaeque ex his fiant. Miscentur autem varie,
they-are-mixed and-what from these are-made they-are-mixed however variously
neque hujus ullus modus est; quum ex simplicibus alia
nor of-this any limit is since from the-simple-ones some
demantur, alia adjiciantur; iisdemque servatis, ponderum
are-taken-away others are-added and-the-same kept of-the-weights
ratio mutetur. Itaque quum facultatum materia non ita
the-proportion is-changed and-so since of-faculties the-material not so

multiplex sit, innumerabilia mixturarum genera sunt: quae
manifold is countless of-mixtures the-kinds are which
comprehendi si possent, tamen esset supervacuum. Nam
to-be-comprised if they-could yet it-would-be superfluous for
et iidem effectus intra paucas compositiones sunt, et mutare
both the-same effects within few compositions are and to-change
eas cuilibet, cognitis facultatibus, facile est. Itaque contentus
them for-anyone the-faculties known easy it-is and-so content
iis ero, quas accepi velut nobilissimas. In hoc autem
with-those I-shall-be which I-have-received as most-celebrated in this however
volumine eas explicabo, quae vel desiderari in prioribus
volume those I-shall-set-out which either be-missed in the-former-books
potuerunt, vel ad eas curationes pertinent, quas protinus hic
could or to those treatments pertain which at-once here
comprehendam, sic ut tamen, quae magis communia sunt, simul
I-shall-comprise so that yet what more common are together
jungam. Si qua singulis, vel etiam paucis accommodata sunt,
I-may-join if any to-single-ones or even to-few suited are
in ipsarum locum differam. Sed et ante sciri volo, in uncia
to their-own place I-shall-defer but also before to-be-known I-wish in an-ounce
pondus denariorum septem esse: unius deinde denarii pondus
the-weight of-denarii seven to-be of-one then denarius the-weight
dividi a me in sextantes, ut idem in sextante denarii
to-be-divided by me into sextants that the-same in a-sextant of-a-denarius
habeam, quod Graeci habent in eo quem ὀβολόν appellant. Id
I-may-have which the-Greeks have in that which obolon they-call it
ad nostra pondera relatum paulo plus dimidio scripulo facit.
to our weights referred a-little more than-half scruple makes
Malagmata vero, atque emplastra, pastillique, quos τροχίσκους
emollients however and plasters and-pastilles which trochiskous
Graeci vocant, quum plurima eadem habeant, differunt
the-Greeks call though very-many the-same-things they-have differ

eo, quod malagmata maxime ex odoribus eorumque etiam
in-this that emollients chiefly from aromatics and-of-them also
surculis, emplastra pastillique magis ex quibusdam metallicis
the-shoots plasters and-pastilles more from certain metallic-things
fiunt. Deinde malagmata contusa abunde mollescunt: nam
are-made then emollients pounded abundantly soften for
super integram cutem injiciuntur: laboriose vero conteruntur
upon whole skin they-are-put laboriously however are-ground
ea, ex quibus emplastra pastillique fiunt, ne laedant vulnera,
those from which plasters and-pastilles are-made lest they-hurt wounds
quum imposita sunt. Inter emplastrum autem et pastillum hoc
when applied they-are between a-plaster however and a-pastille this
interest, quod emplastrum utique liquati aliquid accipit: in
differs that a-plaster at-all-events of-melted something takes-in in
pastillo tantum arida medicamenta aliquo humore junguntur.
a-pastille only dry medicaments with-some moisture are-joined
Tum emplastrum hoc modo fit: arida medicamenta per
then a-plaster in-this way is-made the-dry medicaments by
se teruntur; deinde mixtis his instillatur aut acetum, aut
themselves are-ground then to-the-mixed these is-dropped either vinegar or
si quis alius non pinguis humor accessurus est, et ea rursus
if any other not oily moisture going-to-be-added is and they again
ex eo teruntur: ea vero, quae liquari possunt, ad ignem
with it are-ground those however which be-melted can at the-fire
simul liquantur; et si quid olei misceri debet, tum infunditur:
together are-melted and if any of-oil be-mixed ought then it-is-poured-in
interdum etiam aridum aliquod ex oleo prius coquitur. Ubi facta
sometimes even dry something in oil first is-boiled when made
sunt, quae separatim fieri debuerunt, in unum omnia
are the-things-which separately be-made had-to into one all
miscentur. At pastilli haec ratio est: arida medicamenta
are-mixed but of-a-pastille this the-method is the-dry medicaments

contrita humore non pingui, ut vino, vel aceto, coguntur,
ground with-moisture not oily as wine or vinegar are-compacted
et rursus coacta, inarescunt; atque, ubi utendum est, ejusdem
and again compacted dry-out and when to-be-used it-is of-the-same
generis humore diluuntur. Tum emplastrum imponitur,
kind with-moisture are-diluted then a-plaster is-applied
pastillus illinitur, aut alicui molliori ut cerato, miscetur.
a-pastille is-smeared-on or to-something softer as cerate is-mixed

XVIII · EMOLLIENTS

Emollients are made mostly to heat, though one cools for hot gout; some disperse matter, some draw it out, and most suit certain parts. Celsus gives those that draw, those for the liver, the spleen, and the side, Andreas', Polyarchus', and others' for hard and gathering swellings, many for scrofula, tubercles, and abscesses, the opening kind, Aristogenes' for the bones, and those for sinews, joints, and gout, each with its weights.

His cognitis, primum malagmata subjiciam, quae fere non
these known first the-emollients I-shall-set-down which generally not
sunt refrigerandi, sed calefaciendi causa reperta. Est tamen,
are of-cooling but of-heating for-the-sake found there-is yet
quod refrigerare possit, ad calidas podagras aptum. Habet
one-which to-cool can for hot gouts suited it-has
gallae et immaturae et alterius, coriandri seminis, cicutae,
of-oak-gall both unripe and of-the-other of-coriander seed of-hemlock
lacrimae aridae, gummis, singulorum plenum acetabulum,
of-tear dried of-gum of-each a-full vinegar-cupful
cerati eloti, quod πεπλυμένον Graeci vocant, selibram.
of-cerate washed which peplymenon the-Greeks call half-a-pound
Reliqua fere calefaciunt: sed quaedam digerunt materiam,
the-remaining generally heat but some disperse the-matter

quaedam extrahunt, quae ἐπισπαστικά vocantur; pleraque
some draw-out which epispastika are-called most
certis magis partibus membrorum accommodata sunt.
to-certain more parts of-the-limbs suited are
Si materia extrahenda est, ut in lateris dolore, in incipiente
if matter to-be-drawn-out is as in of-the-side pain in a-beginning
abscessu, in suppuratione quoque mediocri, aptum est id quod
abscess in suppuration also moderate suited is that which
habet resinae aridae, nitri, ammoniaci, galbani, singulorum
has of-resin dry of-soda of-ammoniacum of-galbanum of-each
pondo, cerae pondo. Aut in quo haec sunt: aeruginis rasae,
by-pound of-wax by-pound or in which these are of-verdigris scraped
turis, singulorum p. ℈ II. ammoniaci salis
of-frankincense of-each by-weight denarius two of-ammoniac salt
p. ℈ VI. squamae aeris, cerae, singulorum p.
by-weight denarius six of-the-scale of-copper of-wax of-each by-weight
℈ VIII. resinae aridae p. ℈ XII. aceti cyathus.
denarius eight of-resin dry by-weight denarius twelve of-vinegar a-cyathus
Idem praestat cumini farina cum struthio, et melle.
the-same furnishes of-cumin meal with soapwort and honey
Si jecur dolet, id in quo est balsami lacrimae p.
if the-liver pains that in which is of-balsam of-the-tear by-weight
℈ XII. costi, cinnamomi, casiae corticis, myrrhae, croci,
denarius twelve of-costus of-cinnamon of-cassia of-the-bark of-myrrh of-saffron
junci rotundi, balsami seminis, iridis illyricae, cardamomi,
of-rush round of-balsam of-the-seed of-iris Illyrian of-cardamom
amomi, nardi, singulorum p. ℈ XVI. quibus adjicitur
of-amomum of-nard of-each by-weight denarius sixteen to-which is-added
nardinum unguentum, donec cerati crassitudo sit. Et hujus
nard ointment until of-cerate the-thickness be and of-this
quidem recentis usus est: si vero servandum est, resinae
indeed fresh the-use is if however to-be-kept it-is of-resin

terebinthinae p. ℈ XVI. cerae p. ℈ X. ex
terebinth by-weight denarius sixteen of-wax by-weight denarius ten in
vino leni contunduntur, tum eo miscentur.
wine mild are-pounded then with-it are-mixed
At si lienis torquet, glandis, quam βάλανον μυρεψικήν
but if the-spleen racks of-the-nut which balanon myrepsiken
Graeci vocant, cortex et nitrum paribus portionibus
the-Greeks call the-bark and soda in-equal portions
contunduntur, respergunturque aceto quam acerrimo: ubi
are-pounded and-are-sprinkled with-vinegar as sharpest when
cerati crassitudinem habet, linteo ante in aqua frigida
of-cerate the-thickness it-has on-linen before in water cold
madefacto illinitur, et sic imponitur; supraque farina hordeacea
soaked it-is-smeared and so is-applied and-above meal barley
injicitur: sed manere ibi non amplius sex horis debet, ne
is-thrown but to-remain there not more-than six hours it-ought lest
lienem consumat; satiusque est id bis, aut ter fieri.
the-spleen it-consume and-better it-is it twice or three-times to-be-done
Commune autem jocinori, et lieni, Lysias composuit ex
common however to-the-liver and to-the-spleen Lysias compounded from
his: opopanacis, styracis, galbani, resinae, singulorum p.
these of-opopanax of-storax of-galbanum of-resin of-each by-weight
℈ II. ammoniaci, bdellii, cerae, sevi taurini, iridis aridae
denarius two of-ammoniacum of-bdellium of-wax of-suet bull's of-iris dry
p. ℈ IV. cachryos acetabulo, piperis granis
by-weight denarius four of-cachrys with-a-vinegar-cupful of-pepper with-grains
quadraginta: quae contrita irino unguento temperantur.
forty which ground with-iris ointment are-tempered
Ad laterum autem dolores compositio est Apollophanis: in
for of-the-sides however pains the-composition is of-Apollophanes in
qua sunt resinae terebinthinae, turis fuliginis, singulorum
which are of-resin terebinth of-frankincense of-the-soot of-each

p. X IV. bdellii, ammoniaci, iridis, sevi vitulini,
by-weight denarius four of-bdellium of-ammoniacum of-iris of-suet calf's
aut caprini a renibus, visci, singulorum p. X
or goat's from the-kidneys of-mistletoe of-each by-weight denarius
IV. Haec autem eadem omnem dolorem levant, dura
four these however same all pain relieve hard-things
emolliunt, mediocriter calefaciunt.
soften moderately heat
Ad idem Andreae quoque malagma est; quod etiam resolvit,
for the-same of-Andreas also an-emollient there-is which also resolves
humorem educit, pus maturat, ubi id maturum est, cutem
moisture draws-out pus ripens when it ripe is the-skin
rumpit, ad cicatricem perducit. Prodest impositum minutis
breaks to a-scar brings-it it-helps applied to-small
majoribusque abscessibus; item articulis, ideoque et coxis,
and-greater abscesses also to-the-joints and-therefore both to-hips
et pedibus dolentibus; item, si quid in corpore collisum est,
and to-feet paining also if anything in the-body bruised is
reficit; praecordia quoque dura et inflata emollit; ossa extrahit:
it-restores the-praecordia also hard and swollen it-softens bones it-draws-out
ad omnia denique valet, quae adjuvare calor potest. Id habet
for all-things finally it-avails which help heat can it has
cerae p. X XI. visci, sycamini, quam alias
of-wax by-weight denarius eleven of-mistletoe of-the-sycamine which otherwise
sycomorum vocant, lacrimae, singulorum p. X I. piperis
sycamore they-call of-the-tear of-each by-weight denarius one of-pepper
et rotundi, et longi, ammoniaci thymiamatis, bdellii, iridis
both round and long of-ammoniacum incense of-bdellium of-iris
illyricae, cardamomi, amomi, xylobalsami, turis masculi,
Illyrian of-cardamom of-amomum of-balsam-wood of-frankincense male
myrrhae, resinae aridae, singulorum p. X X. pyrethri,
of-myrrh of-resin dry of-each by-weight denarius ten of-pellitory

cocci gnidii, spumae nitri, salis ammoniaci, aristolochiae
of-berry Cnidian of-the-scum of-soda of-salt ammoniac of-birthwort
creticae, radicis ex cucumere agresti, resinae terebinthinae
Cretan of-the-root from cucumber wild of-resin terebinth
liquidae, singulorum p. ℈ XX. quibus adjicitur unguenti
liquid of-each by-weight denarius twenty to-which is-added of-ointment
irini, quantum satis est ad ea mollienda atque cogenda.
of-iris as-much-as enough is for them softening and binding
Praecipuum vero est ad resolvenda quae adstricta sunt,
chief however is for resolving what constricted are
mollienda quae dura sunt, dirigenda quae coeunt, id
softening what hard are straightening what draw-together that
quod ad Polyarchum auctorem refertur. Habet junci quadrati,
which to Polyarchus as-author is-referred it-has of-rush square
cardamomi, turis fuliginis, amomi, cerae, resinae
of-cardamom of-frankincense of-the-soot of-amomum of-wax of-resin
liquidae pares portiones.
liquid equal portions
Aliud ad eadem Nilei: crocomagmatis p. ℈ IV.
another for the-same of-Nileus of-saffron-dregs by-weight denarius four
ammoniaci thymiamatis, cerae, singulorum p. ℈ XX.
of-ammoniacum incense of-wax of-each by-weight denarius twenty
ex quibus duo priora ex aceto teruntur, cera cum rosa
of which the-two former in vinegar are-ground the-wax with rose-oil
liquatur, et tum omnia junguntur.
is-melted and then all are-joined
Proprie etiam dura emollit id, quod Moschi esse dicitur.
specially also hard-things softens that which of-Moschus to-be is-said
Habet galbani unciam, turis fuliginis p. =
it-has of-galbanum an-ounce of-frankincense of-the-soot by-weight a-sixth

cerae, ammoniaci thymiamatis trientes, picis aridae p.
of-wax of-ammoniacum incense thirds of-pitch dry by-weight
II. aceti heminas tres.
two of-vinegar heminas three
Fertur etiam ad digerenda quae coeunt, sub auctore Medio,
is-reported also for dispersing what draw-together under the-author Medius
quod habet cerae p. = panacis p. ℈ S.
one-which has of-wax by-weight a-sixth of-panaces by-weight denarius a-half
squamae aeris, aluminis rotundi, item scissilis, singulorum
of-the-scale of-copper of-alum round likewise split of-each
p. ℈ I. plumbi combusti p. ℈ I. S.
by-weight denarius one of-lead burnt by-weight denarius one a-half
Ad eadem Panthemus utebatur calcis p. S. sinapis
for the-same Panthemus used of-lime by-weight a-half of-mustard
contriti, item foeni graeci, aluminis, singulorum p. I.
ground likewise of-hay Greek of-alum of-each by-weight one
sevi bubuli p. II. S.
of-suet ox by-weight two a-half
Ad strumam multa malagmata invenio. Credo autem, quo
for scrofula many emollients I-find I-believe however the
pejus id malum est, minusque facile discutitur, eo plura
worse that ill is and-less easily is-dispersed so the-more
esse tentata; quae in personis varie responderunt. Andreas
to-be tried which in persons variously have-answered Andreas
auctor est, ut haec misceantur: urticae seminis p. ℈
the-authority is that these be-mixed of-nettle seed by-weight denarius
I. piperis rotundi, bdellii, galbani, ammoniaci thymiamatis,
one of-pepper round of-bdellium of-galbanum of-ammoniacum incense
resinae aridae, singulorum p. ℈ IV. resinae liquidae,
of-resin dry of-each by-weight denarius four of-resin liquid
cerae, pyrethri, piperis longi, lactucae marinae seminis,
of-wax of-pellitory of-pepper long of-lettuce sea of-the-seed

sulphuris ignem non experti, quod ἄπυρον vocatur,
of-sulfur fire not having-experienced which apyron is-called
faecis aridae aceti, spumae nitri, salis ammoniaci, sinapis,
of-lees dry of-vinegar of-the-scum of-soda of-salt ammoniac of-mustard
cardamomi, radicis ex cucumere silvestri, resinae, singulorum
of-cardamom of-the-root from cucumber wild of-resin of-each
p. ℈ VIII. quae ex leni vino contunduntur.
by-weight denarius eight which in mild wine are-pounded
Expeditius ad idem fit, quod habet visci seminis,
more-readily for the-same is-made one-which has of-mistletoe of-seed
stercoris, resinae, sulphuris ignem non experti pares
of-dung of-resin of-sulfur fire not having-experienced equal
portiones. Et in quo est sulphuris p. ℈ I.
portions and one-in which is of-sulfur by-weight denarius one
lapidis, quem pyriten vocant, p. ℈ IV. cumini
of-the-stone which pyrites they-call by-weight denarius four of-cumin
acetabulum. Item in quo est lapidis ejusdem pars una,
a-vinegar-cupful likewise one-in which is of-the-stone the-same part one
sulphuris duae partes, resinae terebinthinae partes tres.
of-sulfur two parts of-resin terebinth parts three
Arabis autem cujusdam est ad strumam, et orientia
of-an-Arab however a-certain there-is for scrofula and rising
tubercula, quod haec digerit. Habet myrrhae, salis
tumors one-which these disperses it-has of-myrrh of-salt
ammoniaci, turis, resinae et liquidae et aridae,
ammoniac of-frankincense of-resin both liquid and dry
crocomagmatis, cerae, singulorum p. ℈ I. lapidis
of-saffron-dregs of-wax of-each by-weight denarius one of-the-stone
ejus, quem pyriten vocant, p. ℈ IV. quibus quidam
that which pyrites they-call by-weight denarius four to-which some
adjiciunt sulphuris p. ℈ II.
add of-sulfur by-weight denarius two

Est etiam proficiens in struma, et in iis tuberibus, quae
there-is also one-helpful in scrofula and in those tumors which
difficiliter concoquuntur, et in iis, quae καρκινώδη vocantur,
with-difficulty ripen and in those which karkinode are-called
quod ex his constat: sulphuris p. ℈ II. nitri p.
which of these consists of-sulfur by-weight denarius two of-soda by-weight
℈ IV. myrrhae p. ℈ VI. fuliginis turis
denarius four of-myrrh by-weight denarius six of-the-soot of-frankincense
p. S. salis ammoniaci p. = cerae p. I.
by-weight a-half of-salt ammoniac by-weight a-sixth of-wax by-weight one
Protarchus autem ad παρωτίδας, eaque tubercula, quae
Protarchus however for parotids and-those tumors which
μελικηρίδες nominantur, item mala ulcera, pumicis, resinae
melikerides are-named likewise bad ulcers of-pumice of-resin
pineae liquidae, turis fuliginis, spumae nitri, iridis,
pine liquid of-frankincense of-the-soot of-the-scum of-soda of-iris
singulorum p. ℈ VIII. cum cerae p. ℈ IX.
of-each by-weight denarius eight with of-wax by-weight denarius nine
miscebat, hisque olei cyathum et dimidium adjiciebat.
used-to-mix and-to-these of-oil a-cyathus and a-half used-to-add
At adversus panum tum primum orientem, quod φύγεθλον
but against a-panus then first rising which phygethlon
Graeci vocant, et omne tuberculum, miscetur ochra, quae
the-Greeks call and every tumor is-mixed ochre which
Attice nominatur, cum duabus partibus similae, hisque,
Attic is-named with two parts of-fine-flour and-to-these
dum contunduntur, subinde mel instillatur, donec malagmatis
while they-are-pounded repeatedly honey is-dropped-in until of-an-emollient
crassitudo sit.
the-thickness there-be

Discutit etiam omne tuberculum, id quod habet calcis,
disperses also every tumor that which has of-lime
nitri spumae, piperis rotundi, singulorum p. ℈
of-soda of-the-scum of-pepper round of-each by-weight denarius
I. galbani p. ℈ II. salis p. ℈ IV. quae
one of-galbanum by-weight denarius two of-salt by-weight denarius four which
excipiuntur cerato ex rosa facto.
are-taken-up with-cerate from rose-oil made
Supprimitque omne, quod abscedit, id in quo est galbani,
and-checks all that gathers that in which is of-galbanum
fabae fresae, singulorum p. ℈ I. myrrhae,
of-the-bean crushed of-each by-weight denarius one of-myrrh
turis, ex radice capparis corticis, singulorum p.
of-frankincense from the-root of-caper of-the-bark of-each by-weight
℈ IV. Satisque omnia abscedentia digerit murex
denarius four and-sufficiently all gatherings disperses a-murex
combustus, et bene contritus, aceto subinde adjecto.
burnt and well ground vinegar repeatedly added
At si satis sanguis subit, recte imponitur, quod adversus
but if enough blood comes-up rightly is-applied one-which against
phymata quoque potest. Constat ex his: bdellii, styracis,
phymata also avails it-consists of these of-bdellium of-storax
ammoniaci, galbani, resinae et aridae et liquidae pineae, item
of-ammoniacum of-galbanum of-resin both dry and liquid pine likewise
ex lentisco, turis, iridis, singulorum p. ℈ II.
from the-mastic of-frankincense of-iris of-each by-weight denarius two
Καρκινώδη vero commode his leniuntur: galbani, visci,
karkinode however suitably by-these are-soothed of-galbanum of-mistletoe
ammoniaci, resinae terebinthinae, singulorum p. ℈
of-ammoniacum of-resin terebinth of-each by-weight denarius
I. sevi taurini p. S. faecis combustae quam maxima
one of-suet bull's by-weight a-half of-lees burnt as greatest

portione, dum id siccius non faciat, quam esse malagma
in-portion provided it drier not make than to-be an-emollient
oportet.
it-behooves
Quod si facie contusa livor subcruentus est, haec
but if the-face bruised a-livid-mark bloodshot is this
compositio nocte et die imposita tollit. Aristolochiae,
composition by-night and day applied removes-it of-birthwort
thapsiae, singulorum p. ℈ II. bdellii, styracis,
of-thapsia of-each by-weight denarius two of-bdellium of-storax
ammoniaci thymiamatis, galbani, resinae aridae, et ex lentisco
of-ammoniacum incense of-galbanum of-resin dry and from the-mastic
liquidae, turis masculi, iridis illyricae, cerae, singulorum
liquid of-frankincense male of-iris Illyrian of-wax of-each
p. ℈ IV. Idem faba quoque imposita proficit.
by-weight denarius four the-same a-bean also applied helps
Sunt etiam quaedam malagmata, quae ἀναστομωτικά Graeci
there-are also certain emollients which anastomotika the-Greeks
vocant, quoniam aperiendi vim habent. Quale est, quod
call since of-opening the-power they-have such-as is one-which
ex his constat: piperis longi, spumae nitri, singulorum p.
of these consists of-pepper long of-the-scum of-soda of-each by-weight
℈ II. erysimi p. ℈ IV. quae cum melle
denarius two of-hedge-mustard by-weight denarius four which with honey
miscentur. Idoneaque etiam strumae aperiendae sunt. Ejus
are-mixed and-suited also for-scrofula to-be-opened they-are of-that
generis, vehementiusque ex his est id, quod habet calcis
kind and-more-violent of these is that which has of-lime
p. ℈ IV. piperis grana sex, nitri, cerae, singulorum
by-weight denarius four of-pepper grains six of-soda of-wax of-each
p. ℈ X. mellis p. = olei heminam.
by-weight denarius ten of-honey by-weight a-sixth of-oil a-hemina

Niconis quoque est quod resolvit, aperit, purgat. Habet
of-Nicon also is one-which resolves opens cleans it-has
alcyonium, sulphur, nitrum, pumicem, paribus portionibus;
alcyonium sulfur soda pumice in-equal portions
quibus tantum picis, et cerae adjicitur, ut fiat cerati
to-which so-much of-pitch and of-wax is-added that there-be of-cerate
crassitudo.
the-thickness
Ad ossa autem Aristogenis fit ex his: sulphuris p. ℈
for bones however of-Aristogenes is-made from these of-sulfur by-weight denarius
I. resinae terebinthinae, nitri spumae, et ex scilla partis
one of-resin terebinth of-soda of-the-scum and from the-squill of-the-part
interioris, plumbi eloti, singulorum p. ℈ II. turis
inner of-lead washed of-each by-weight denarius two of-frankincense
fuliginis p. ℈ VIII. ficus aridae quam pinguissimae, sevi
of-the-soot by-weight denarius eight of-a-fig dry as fattest of-suet
taurini, singulorum p. ℈ VIII. cerae p. ℈ XII.
bull's of-each by-weight denarius eight of-wax by-weight denarius twelve
iridis macedonicae p. ℈ VI. sesami fricti acetabulum.
of-iris Macedonian by-weight denarius six of-sesame roasted a-vinegar-cupful
Maximeque nervis et articulis malagma convenit. Igitur
and-most to-sinews and joints an-emollient suits therefore
Euthyclei est, et ad articulos, et ad omnem dolorem, et
of-Euthycleus is-one both for the-joints and for every pain and
ad vesicae, et ad recenti cicatrice contractos articulos,
for of-the-bladder and for by-a-recent scar contracted joints
quae ἀγκύλας Graeci nominant, conveniens; quod habet
which ankylas the-Greeks name suitable which has
fuliginis turis acetabulum, resinae tantumdem, galbani
of-the-soot of-frankincense a-vinegar-cupful of-resin as-much of-galbanum
sine surculis sescunciam, ammoniaci, bdellii, singulorum
without shoots an-ounce-and-a-half of-ammoniacum of-bdellium of-each

p. = cerae p. S. Ad eosdem digitos: iridis,
by-weight a-sixth of-wax by-weight a-half for the-same fingers of-iris
ammoniaci, galbani, nitri, singulorum p. ℈ XIV.
of-ammoniacum of-galbanum of-soda of-each by-weight denarius fourteen
resinae liquidae p. ℈ VI. cerae p. ℈ XVI.
of-resin liquid by-weight denarius six of-wax by-weight denarius sixteen
Ad dolores articulorum, Sosagorae: plumbi combusti, papaveris
for the-pains of-the-joints of-Sosagoras of-lead burnt of-the-poppy
lacrimae, corticis hyoscyami, styracis, peucedani, sevi, resinae,
the-tear of-the-bark of-henbane of-storax of-hog's-fennel of-suet of-resin
cerae pares portiones.
of-wax equal portions
Chrysippi: resinae liquidae, sandarachae, piperis, singulorum
of-Chrysippus of-resin liquid of-realgar of-pepper of-each
p. ℈ XII. quibus cerae paululum adjicitur.
by-weight denarius twelve to-which of-wax a-little is-added
Ctesiphontis: cerae creticae, resinae terebinthinae, nitri quam
of-Ctesiphon of-wax Cretan of-resin terebinth of-soda as
ruberrimi, singulorum p. S. olei cyathi tres. Sed id
reddest of-each by-weight a-half of-oil cyathi three but that
nitrum ante per triduum, instillata aqua, teritur, et cum
soda before for three-days dropped-on water is-ground and with
sextario ejus incoquitur, donec omnis humor consumatur.
a-sextarius of-it is-boiled until all moisture be-consumed
Potest vero ea compositio etiam ad parotidas, phymata,
can however that composition also for parotids phymata
strumam, omnemque coitum humoris emolliendum.
scrofula and-every gathering of-moisture softening

Ad articulos, fici quoque aridae partem nepetae mixtam;
for the-joints of-a-fig also dry a-part with-catmint mixed
vel uvam taminiam sine seminibus cum pulegio recte aliquis
or grape taminia without seeds with pennyroyal rightly one
imponit.
applies
Eadem podagrae praesidio sunt. Sed ad eam fit Aristonis
the-same for-gout a-protection are but for it is-made of-Ariston
quoque, quod habet nardi, cinnamomi, casiae, chamaeleontis,
also one-which has of-nard of-cinnamon of-cassia of-chamaeleon
junci rotundi, singulorum p. ℈ VIII. sevi caprini ex
of-rush round of-each by-weight denarius eight of-suet goat's in
irino liquati p. ℈ XX. iridis p. ℈ I. quae
iris-oil melted by-weight denarius twenty of-iris by-weight denarius one which
in aceto quam acerrimo jacere per XX. dies debet. Idem
in vinegar as sharpest to-lie for twenty days ought the-same
autem etiam recentia phymata doloresque omnes discutit.
however also fresh phymata and-pains all disperses
At Theoxenus ad pedum dolores, sevi a renibus partem
but Theoxenus for of-the-feet pains of-suet from the-kidneys a-part
tertiam, salis partes duas miscebat, hisque membranulam
third of-salt parts two used-to-mix and-with-these the-membrane
illitam imponebat; tum superinjiciebat ammoniacum thymiama
smeared used-to-apply then used-to-put-over ammoniac incense
in aceto liquatum.
in vinegar melted
At Numenius podagram, ceterosque articulos induratos
but Numenius gout and-the-other joints hardened
hoc molliebat: abrotoni, rosae aridae, papaveris lacrimae,
with-this used-to-soften of-southernwood of-rose dry of-the-poppy of-the-tear
singulorum p. ℈ III. resinae terebinthinae p.
of-each by-weight denarius three of-resin terebinth by-weight

℥ IV. turis, spumae nitri, singulorum p. ℥

denarius four of-frankincense of-the-scum of-soda of-each by-weight denarius

VIII. iridis, aristolochiae, singulorum p. ℥ XII. cerae

eight of-iris of-birthwort of-each by-weight denarius twelve of-wax

p. III. quibus adjicitur cedri cyathus unus, olei laurei

by-weight three to-which is-added of-cedar-oil a-cyathus one of-oil laurel

cyathi tres, olei acerbi sextarius.

cyathi three of-oil unripe a-sextarius

Si quando autem in articulis callus increvit, Dexius docuit

if ever however in the-joints callus has-grown Dexius taught

imponere calcis p. ℥ IV. cerussae p. ℥

to-apply of-lime by-weight denarius four of-white-lead by-weight denarius

VIII. resinae pineae p. ℥ XX. piperis grana XXX.

eight of-resin pine by-weight denarius twenty of-pepper grains thirty

cerae p. = quibus, dum contunduntur, hemina vini

of-wax by-weight a-sixth to-which while they-are-pounded a-hemina of-wine

lenis instillatur.

mild is-dropped-in

Plasters are most used on fresh bleeding wounds, which they keep from inflaming, glue, and bring to a scar. Celsus gives the Barbarum, the Coan, the basilicon, and the green smaragdine, the rhaptousa, plasters for broken heads, the tetrapharmacum and enneapharmacum to move pus, plasters that draw out (Philocrates', the rhypodes, Hecataeus', the Green Alexandrian), others that eat away flesh or serve for bites, and mild white and fatty plasters for light wounds.

Ex emplastris autem nulla majorem usum praestant, quam
of plasters however none greater use furnish than
quae cruentis protinus vulneribus injiciuntur: ἔναιμα
those-which on-bleeding at-once wounds are-put enaima
Graeci vocant. Haec enim reprimunt inflammationem, nisi
the-Greeks call these for repress inflammation unless
magna vis eam cogit, atque illius quoque impetum minuunt,
great force it compels and its also onset lessen
tum glutinant vulnera quae id patiuntur, cicatricem iisdem
then glue wounds which it allow a-scar on-the-same
inducunt. Constant autem ex medicamentis non pinguibus;
bring-on they-consist however of medicaments not oily
ideoque alipenae nominantur.
and-therefore alipaene they-are-named
Optimum ex his est, quod barbarum vocatur. Habet aeruginis
best of these is that-which barbarum is-called it-has of-verdigris
rasae p. Ʒ XII. spumae argenti p. Ʒ XX.
scraped by-weight denarius twelve of-scum of-silver by-weight denarius twenty
aluminis, picis aridae, resinae pineae aridae, singulorum p.
of-alum of-pitch dry of-resin pine dry of-each by-weight
Ʒ I. quibus adjiciuntur olei et aceti singulae heminae.
denarius one to-which are-added of-oil and of-vinegar one-each heminas

Alterum ad idem, quod κωακόν vocant, habet spumae
another for the-same which koakon they-call has of-scum
argenti p. Ж C. resinae aridae tantumdem: sed
of-silver by-weight denarius a-hundred of-resin dry as-much but
spuma prius ex tribus olei heminis coquitur. His duobus
the-scum first in three of-oil heminas is-boiled to-these two
emplastris color niger est, qui fere talis fit ex pice
plasters the-color black is which generally such becomes from pitch
atque resina: at ex bitumine nigerrimus; ex aerugine, aut
and resin but from bitumen blackest from verdigris or
aeris squama, viridis; ex minio ruber; ex cerussa albus.
of-copper the-scale green from cinnabar red from white-lead white
Paucae admodum compositiones sunt, in quibus aliquid
few very compositions are in which anything
mixturae varietas novat. Ergo id quoque nigrum est,
of-the-mixture the-variety alters therefore that also black is
quod βασιλικόν nominatur. Habet opopanacis p. Ж
which basilikon is-named it-has of-opopanax by-weight denarius
I. galbani p. Ж II. picis, et resinae, singulorum
one of-galbanum by-weight denarius two of-pitch and of-resin of-each
p. Ж X. olei dimidium cyathum.
by-weight denarius ten of-oil half a-cyathus
At quia perviride est smaragdinum appellatur, in quo sunt
but because very-green it-is emerald it-is-called in which are
resinae pineae p. Ж III. cerae p. Ж I. aeruginis
of-resin pine by-weight denarius three of-wax by-weight denarius one of-verdigris
p. S. turis fuliginis p. = olei tantumdem,
by-weight a-half of-frankincense of-the-soot by-weight a-sixth of-oil as-much
aceti, quo fuligo et aerugo in unum cogantur.
of-vinegar by-which the-soot and verdigris into one may-be-brought

Est etiam coloris fere rufi, quod celeriter ad cicatricem
there-is also of-a-color nearly reddish one-which quickly to a-scar
vulnera perducere videtur. Habet turis p. ℈
wounds to-bring seems it-has of-frankincense by-weight denarius
I. resinae p. ℈ II. squamae aeris p. ℈
one of-resin by-weight denarius two of-the-scale of-copper by-weight denarius
IV. spumae argenti p. ℈ XX. cerae p. ℈
four of-scum of-silver by-weight denarius twenty of-wax by-weight denarius
C. olei heminam.
a-hundred of-oil a-hemina
Praeterea est, quam ῥάπτουσαν a glutinando vocant.
besides there-is one-which rhaptousan from gluing they-call
Constat ex his: bituminis, aluminis scissilis, p. ℈
it-consists of these of-bitumen of-alum split by-weight denarius
IV. spumae argenti p. ℈ XL. olei veteris hemina.
four of-scum of-silver by-weight denarius forty of-oil old a-hemina
Praeterea sunt quaedam generis ejusdem, quae, quia capitibus
besides there-are some of-kind the-same which because to-heads
fractis maxime conveniunt, κεφαλικά a Graecis nominantur.
fractured most suit kephalika by the-Greeks are-named
Philotae compositio habet terrae eretriae, chalcitidis, singulorum
of-Philotas the-composition has of-earth Eretrian of-chalcitis of-each
p. ℈ IV. myrrhae, aeris combusti, singulorum p.
by-weight denarius four of-myrrh of-copper burnt of-each by-weight
℈ X. ichthyocollae p. ℈ VI. aeruginis rasae, aluminis
denarius ten of-isinglass by-weight denarius six of-verdigris scraped of-alum
rotundi, misy crudi, aristolochiae, singulorum p. ℈
round of-misy raw of-birthwort of-each by-weight denarius
VIII. squamae aeris p. ℈ X. turis masculi p.
eight of-the-scale of-copper by-weight denarius ten of-frankincense male by-weight

℥ II. cerae p. I. rosae, et olei acerbi ternos cyathos,
denarius two of-wax by-weight one of-rose-oil and of-oil unripe three-each cyathi
aceti quantum satis est, dum arida ex eo conteruntur.
of-vinegar as-much-as enough is while the-dry-things with it are-ground
Aliud ad idem viride: aeris combusti, squamae aeris, myrrhae,
another for the-same green of-copper burnt of-the-scale of-copper of-myrrh
ichthyocollae, singulorum p. ℥ VI. misy crudi, aeruginis
of-isinglass of-each by-weight denarius six of-misy raw of-verdigris
rasae, aristolochiae, aluminis rotundi, singulorum p. ℥
scraped of-birthwort of-alum round of-each by-weight denarius
VIII. cerae p. ℥ I. olei hemina, aceti quod satis sit.
eight of-wax by-weight denarius one of-oil a-hemina of-vinegar what enough be
Puri autem movendo non aliud melius, quam quod
for-pus however moving not other better than that-which
expeditissimum est: τετραφάρμακον a Graecis nominatur.
simplest is tetrapharmakon by the-Greeks it-is-named
Habet pares portiones cerae, picis, resinae, sevi taurini; si
it-has equal portions of-wax of-pitch of-resin of-suet bull's if
id non est, vitulini.
that not there-is of-calf's
Alterum ad idem, ἐννεαφάρμακον nominatur; quod magis
another for the-same enneapharmakon is-named which more
purgat. Constat ex novem rebus, cera, melle, sevo, resina,
cleans it-consists of nine things wax honey suet resin
myrrha, rosa, medulla vel cervina vel vitulina vel bubula,
myrrh rose-oil marrow either of-a-stag or of-a-calf or of-an-ox
oesypo, butyro: quorum ipsorum quoque pondera paria
wool-grease butter of-which themselves also the-weights equal
miscentur.
are-mixed

Sunt autem quaedam emplastra, quibus utriusque rei
there-are however certain plasters to-which of-each thing
facultas est: quae, si singula habenda sunt, meliora sunt; sed
the-faculty is which if single to-be-had they-are better are but
in copia rejicienda sunt; iis potius adhibitis, quae proprie id
in plenty to-be-rejected they-are those rather applied which properly that
quod eo tempore opus est, consequuntur. Exempli causa
which at-that time needed is attain of-example for-the-sake
duo proponam. Est igitur ad vulnera Attalum; quod habet
two I-shall-set-out there-is therefore for wounds Attalus' which has
squamae aeris p. ℈ XVI. turis fuliginis p.
of-the-scale of-copper by-weight denarius sixteen of-frankincense of-the-soot by-weight
℈ XV. ammoniaci tantumdem, resinae terebinthinae
denarius fifteen of-ammoniacum as-much of-resin terebinth
liquidae p. ℈ XXV. sevi taurini tantumdem, aceti
liquid by-weight denarius twenty-five of-suet bull's as-much of-vinegar
heminas tres, olei sextarium. At inter ea, quae fracto capiti
heminas three of-oil a-sextarius but among those which to-a-fractured head
accommodantur, habent quidam id, quod ad auctorem Judaeum
are-suited have some that which to the-author a-Jew
refertur. Constat ex his: salis p. ℈ IV. squamae
is-referred it-consists of these of-salt by-weight denarius four of-the-scale
aeris rubri, aeris combusti, singulorum p. ℈ XII.
of-copper red of-copper burnt of-each by-weight denarius twelve
ammoniaci thymiamatis, turis fuliginis, resinae aridae,
of-ammoniacum incense of-frankincense of-the-soot of-resin dry
singulorum p. ℈ XVI. resinae colophoniacae, cerae,
of-each by-weight denarius sixteen of-resin colophonian of-wax
sevi vitulini curati, singulorum p. ℈ XX. aceti
of-suet calf's dressed of-each by-weight denarius twenty of-vinegar

sesquicyathus, olei minus cyatho. Curata vocant, quum ex
a-cyathus-and-a-half of-oil less than-a-cyathus dressed they-call-it when from
sevo, puta, omnes membranulae diligenter exemptae sunt.
the-suet for-instance all membranes carefully removed are
Sunt etiam quaedam emplastra nobilia ad extrahendum,
there-are also certain plasters famous for drawing-out
quae ipsa quoque ἐπισπαστικά nominantur: quale est
which themselves also epispastika are-named such-as is
quod, quia lauri baccas habet, διὰ δαφνίδων appellatur.
the-one-which because of-laurel berries it-has dia daphnidon is-called
In eo est, resinae terebinthinae p. Ж X. nitri, cerae,
in it is of-resin terebinth by-weight denarius ten of-soda of-wax
picis aridae, baccarum lauri, singulorum p. Ж XX.
of-pitch dry of-the-berries of-laurel of-each by-weight denarius twenty
olei paulum. Quoties aut baccam, aut nucem, aut simile
of-oil a-little as-often-as either a-berry or a-nut or like
aliquid posuero, scire oportebit, antequam expendatur,
anything I-shall-have-set-down to-know it-will-behoove before it-be-weighed
ei summam pelliculam, esse demendam.
from-it the-outermost skin to-be to-be-removed
Aliud eodem nomine, quod puri quoque movendo est. Sevi
another of-the-same name which for-pus also moving is of-suet
vitulini, ammoniaci thymiamatis, picis, cerae, nitri, baccarum
calf's of-ammoniacum incense of-pitch of-wax of-soda of-the-berries
lauri, resinae aridae, aristolochiae, pyrethri pares portiones.
of-laurel of-resin dry of-birthwort of-pellitory equal portions
Praeter haec est Philocratis; quod habet salis ammoniaci
besides these there-is Philocrates' which has of-salt ammoniac
p. Ж VII. aristolochiae p. Ж VIII. cerae,
by-weight denarius seven of-birthwort by-weight denarius eight of-wax
resinae terebinthinae, fuliginis turis, singulorum p.
of-resin terebinth of-the-soot of-frankincense of-each by-weight

℥ XV. spumae argenti p. ℥ XXXII. Quibus, ut
denarius fifteen of-scum of-silver by-weight denarius thirty-two to-which that
pus quoque moveant, iridis p. ℥ IV. et galbani
pus also they-may-move of-iris by-weight denarius four and of-galbanum
p. ℥ VI. adjiciuntur.
by-weight denarius six are-added
Optimum tamen ad extrahendum est id, quod a similitudine
best yet for drawing-out is that which from the-likeness
sordium ῥυπῶδες Graeci appellant. Habet myrrhae, croci,
of-filth rhypodes the-Greeks call it-has of-myrrh of-saffron
iridis, propolis, bdellii, capitulorum punici mali, aluminis et
of-iris of-bee-glue of-bdellium of-the-heads of-Punic apple of-alum both
scissilis et rotundi, misy, chalcitidis, atramenti sutorii cocti,
split and round of-misy of-chalcitis of-ink shoemaker's cooked
opopanacis, salis ammoniaci, visci, singulorum p. ℥
of-opopanax of-salt ammoniac of-mistletoe of-each by-weight denarius
IV. aristolochiae p. ℥ VIII. squamae aeris p.
four of-birthwort by-weight denarius eight of-the-scale of-copper by-weight
℥ XVI. resinae terebinthinae p. ℥ LXXV. cerae, et
denarius sixteen of-resin terebinth by-weight denarius seventy-five of-wax and
sevi vel taurini vel hircini, singulorum p. ℥ C.
of-suet either bull's or goat's of-each by-weight denarius a-hundred
Hecataeo quoque auctore emplastrum generis ejusdem fit
Hecataeus also as-author a-plaster of-kind the-same is-made
ex his: galbani p. ℥ II. fuliginis turis
from these of-galbanum by-weight denarius two of-the-soot of-frankincense
p. ℥ IV. picis p. ℥ VI. cerae, et resinae
by-weight denarius four of-pitch by-weight denarius six of-wax and of-resin
terebinthinae, singulorum p. ℥ VIII. quibus paulum
terebinth of-each by-weight denarius eight to-which a-little
irini unguenti miscetur.
of-iris ointment is-mixed

Valensque ad idem emplastrum viride alexandrinum est.
and-strong for the-same a-plaster green Alexandrian is
Habet aluminis scissilis p. ℈ VIII. salis ammoniaci
it-has of-alum split by-weight denarius eight of-salt ammoniac
p. ℈ VIII. = squamae aeris p. ℈ XVI.
by-weight denarius eight a-sixth of-the-scale of-copper by-weight denarius sixteen
myrrhae, turis, singulorum p. ℈ XVIII. cerae
of-myrrh of-frankincense of-each by-weight denarius eighteen of-wax
p. ℈ CL. resinae colophoniacae aut pineae
by-weight denarius a-hundred-and-fifty of-resin colophonian or pine
p. ℈ CC. olei heminam, aceti sextarium.
by-weight denarius two-hundred of-oil a-hemina of-vinegar a-sextarius
Quaedam autem sunt emplastra exedentia, quae σηπτά Graeci
some however are plasters eating which septa the-Greeks
vocant: quale est id, quod habet resinae terebinthinae, fuliginis
call such-as is that which has of-resin terebinth of-the-soot
turis, singulorum p. = squamae aeris p.
of-frankincense of-each by-weight a-sixth of-the-scale of-copper by-weight
℈ I. ladani p. ℈ II. aluminis tantumdem,
denarius one of-ladanum by-weight denarius two of-alum as-much
spumae argenti p. ℈ IV.
of-scum of-silver by-weight denarius four
Exest etiam vehementer corpus, atque ossa quoque resolvit,
eats-away also violently the-flesh and bones also loosens
et supercrescentem carnem coercet id, quod habet spumae
and over-growing flesh restrains that which has of-scum
argenti, squamae aeris uncias singulas, nitri ignem non
of-silver of-the-scale of-copper ounces one-each of-soda fire not
experti, lapidis assii, aristolochiae p. sextantes, cerae,
having-experienced of-stone Assian of-birthwort by-weight sextants of-wax
resinae terebinthinae, turis, olei veteris, atramenti sutorii,
of-resin terebinth of-frankincense of-oil old of-ink shoemaker's

salis ammoniaci p. S. aeruginis rasae p. bessem,
of-salt ammoniac by-weight a-half of-verdigris scraped by-weight two-thirds
aceti scillitici heminam, vini aminei tantumdem.
of-vinegar of-squill a-hemina of-wine Aminean as-much
Sunt etiam adversus morsus quaedam accommodata; quale
there-are also against bites some suited such-as
est Diogenis nigrum, quod habet bituminis, cerae, resinae
is Diogenes' black which has of-bitumen of-wax of-resin
pineae aridae, singulorum p. ℈ XX. spumae argenti
pine dry of-each by-weight denarius twenty of-scum of-silver
p. ℈ C. olei sextarium. Aut in quo sunt
by-weight denarius a-hundred of-oil a-sextarius or in which are
squamae aeris p. ℈ IV. cerussae, et aeruginis rasae,
of-the-scale of-copper by-weight denarius four of-white-lead and of-verdigris scraped
singulorum p. ℈ VIII. ammoniaci p. ℈ XII.
of-each by-weight denarius eight of-ammoniacum by-weight denarius twelve
cerae, resinae pineae, singulorum p. ℈ XXV. spumae
of-wax of-resin pine of-each by-weight denarius twenty-five of-scum
argenti p. ℈ C. olei sextarium. Aut in quo sunt
of-silver by-weight denarius a-hundred of-oil a-sextarius or in which are
squamae aeris p. ℈ XIV. galbani p. ℈
of-the-scale of-copper by-weight denarius fourteen of-galbanum by-weight denarius
VI. cerussae, et aeruginis rasae, singulorum p. ℈
six of-white-lead and of-verdigris scraped of-each by-weight denarius
VIII. ammoniaci p. ℈ XII. cerae, resinae pineae,
eight of-ammoniacum by-weight denarius twelve of-wax of-resin pine
singulorum p. ℈ XXXV. Spuma argenti concoquitur.
of-each by-weight denarius thirty-five the-scum of-silver is-boiled
Rubrum quoque emplastrum, quod Ephesium vocatur, huc
red also a-plaster which Ephesian is-called here
aptum est. Habet resinae terebinthinae p. ℈ II.
suited is it-has of-resin terebinth by-weight denarius two

galbani p. ℈ IV. minii sinopici p. ℈ VI.
of-galbanum by-weight denarius four of-cinnabar Sinopic by-weight denarius six
turis fuliginis p. ℈ VI. cerae p. ℈ VIII.
of-frankincense of-the-soot by-weight denarius six of-wax by-weight denarius eight
spumae argenti p. ℈ XXXVI. olei veteris heminam.
of-scum of-silver by-weight denarius thirty-six of-oil old a-hemina
Item id, quod ex his constat: squamae aeris, turis
likewise that which of these consists of-the-scale of-copper of-frankincense
fuliginis, singulorum p. ℈ IV. galbani p. ℈
of-the-soot of-each by-weight denarius four of-galbanum by-weight denarius
VI. salis ammoniaci p. ℈ XII. = cerae p.
six of-salt ammoniac by-weight denarius twelve a-sixth of-wax by-weight
℈ XXV. olei tribus heminis. Haec autem aliis
denarius twenty-five of-oil with-three heminas these however on-other
quoque recentioribus vulneribus recte imponuntur.
also fresher wounds rightly are-applied
Sunt etiam alba lenia; fere non gravibus vulneribus
there-are also white mild-ones generally not for-grave wounds
accommodata, praecipueque senilibus: quale est quod habet
suited and-especially old-men's such-as is that-which has
cerussae p. ℈ XXXII. sevi vitulini curati, et cerae,
of-white-lead by-weight denarius thirty-two of-suet calf's dressed and of-wax
singulorum p. ℈ XLVIII. olei heminas tres, ex
of-each by-weight denarius forty-eight of-oil heminas three in
quibus cerussa coquitur.
which the-white-lead is-boiled
Aliud, quod habet cerussae p. ℈ XX. cerae p.
another which has of-white-lead by-weight denarius twenty of-wax by-weight
℈ XXXV. olei heminam, aquae sextarium. Quae quoties
denarius thirty-five of-oil a-hemina of-water a-sextarius which as-often-as
adjiciuntur cerussae vel spumae argenti, scire licet illa
are-added to-white-lead or scum of-silver to-know it-is-allowed those

ex his coquenda esse. Est autem ea percandida compositio,
in these to-be-boiled to-be is however this very-white composition
ideoque elephantine nominatur.
and-therefore elephantine it-is-named
Lenia quoque quaedam emplastra sunt, quas λιπαράς fere
mild also certain plasters are which liparas generally
Graeci nominant; ut id quod habet minii p. ℈
the-Greeks name as that which has of-cinnabar by-weight denarius
IV. spumae argenti p. ℈ XXV. cerae, et adipis
four of-scum of-silver by-weight denarius twenty-five of-wax and of-lard
suillae, singulorum p. ℈ XXXVII. vitellos quatuor.
pig's of-each by-weight denarius thirty-seven yolks four
Alia compositio generis ejusdem: cerae, resinae terebinthinae,
another composition of-kind the-same of-wax of-resin terebinth
singulorum p. ℈ VI. cerussae p. ℈ VIII.
of-each by-weight denarius six of-white-lead by-weight denarius eight
spumae argenti, plumbi recrementi, singulorum p. ℈
of-scum of-silver of-lead of-the-dross of-each by-weight denarius
XX. cicini olei et murtei singulae heminae.
twenty of-castor oil and of-myrtle single heminas
Tertia, quae ad auctorem Archagathum refertur: misy cocti,
a-third which to the-author Archagathus is-referred of-misy cooked
aeris combusti, singulorum p. ℈ IV. cerussae
of-copper burnt of-each by-weight denarius four of-white-lead
coctae p. ℈ VIII. resinae terebinthinae p. ℈
cooked by-weight denarius eight of-resin terebinth by-weight denarius
X. spumae argenti p. ℈ VI.
ten of-scum of-silver by-weight denarius six
Etiamnum generis ejusdem: spumae argenti, cerae, adipis suillae,
still of-kind the-same of-scum of-silver of-wax of-lard pig's
singulorum p. ℈ XXVII. vitelli cocti quatuor, rosae
of-each by-weight denarius twenty-seven yolks cooked four of-rose-oil

hemina. Aut cerati ex oleo murteo facti partes tres, adipis
a-hemina or of-cerate from oil myrtle made parts three of-lard
suillae pars quarta, paulum ex plumbi recremento. Aut, spumae
pig's part fourth a-little of of-lead the-dross or of-scum
argenti selibra, ex olei hemina, et aquae marinae altera, cocta,
of-silver half-a-pound in of-oil a-hemina and of-water sea a-second cooked
donec bullire desierit, cui paulum cerae sit adjectum. Aut,
until to-bubble it-has-ceased to-which a-little of-wax be added or
pares portiones cerae, sevi, stibis, spumae argenti, cerussae.
equal portions of-wax of-suet of-antimony of-scum of-silver of-white-lead

XX · PASTILLES

Pastilles are dry compounds diluted in vinegar or wine when used: some glue and heal fresh wounds, above all Polyidas' celebrated sphragis; others treat foul ulcers of the ears, nostrils, and privates, Andron's an inflamed uvula and cankered privates, another fissures of the anus and bleeding veins, and one, taken each morning fasting, seems to drive a stone out of the bladder.

Pastilli quoque facultates diversas habent. Sunt enim ad
pastilles also faculties different have there-are for for
recentia vulnera glutinanda sanandaque apti: qualis est, qui
fresh wounds gluing and-healing suited such-as is one-which
habet chalcitidis, misy, spumae nitri, floris aeris, gallae,
has of-chalcitis of-misy of-the-scum of-soda of-the-flower of-copper of-oak-gall
aluminis scissilis modice cocti, singulorum p. Ʒ
of-alum split moderately cooked of-each by-weight denarius
I. aeris combusti, capitulorum mali punici, singulorum
one of-copper burnt of-the-heads of-apple Punic of-each
p. Ʒ III. Hunc oportet diluere aceto, ac sic,
by-weight denarius three this it-behooves to-dilute with-vinegar and so

ubi vulnus glutinandum est, illinire. At, si nervosus aut
when a-wound to-be-glued is to-smear-on but if sinewy or
musculosus is locus est, commodius est, cerato miscere,
muscular that place is more-convenient it-is with-cerate to-mix
sic, ut illius octo partes, nona hujus sit.
so that of-that eight parts the-ninth of-this be
Alius ad idem constat ex his: bituminis, aluminis scissilis,
another for the-same consists of these of-bitumen of-alum split
singulorum p. ℈ I. aeris combusti p. ℈
of-each by-weight denarius one of-copper burnt by-weight denarius
IV. spumae argenti p. ℈ XI. olei sextario.
four of-scum of-silver by-weight denarius eleven of-oil with-a-sextarius
Sed longe Polyidae celeberrimus est, σφραγίς autem nominatur:
but by-far Polyidas' most-celebrated is sphragis however it-is-named
qui habet aluminis scissilis p. ℈ I. S. atramenti
which has of-alum split by-weight denarius one a-half of-ink
sutorii p. ℈ II. myrrhae p. ℈ V. aloes
shoemaker's by-weight denarius two of-myrrh by-weight denarius five of-aloes
tantumdem, capitulorum punici mali, fellis taurini, singulorum
as-much of-the-heads of-Punic apple of-gall bull's of-each
p. ℈ VI. quae contrita vino austero excipiuntur.
by-weight denarius six which ground with-wine dry are-taken-up
Ad ulcera sordida, et nigritiem in auribus, naribus, obscenis
for ulcers foul and blackness in the-ears the-nostrils the-private
partibus, inflammationesque eorum: chrysocollae p. ℈ I.
parts and-inflammations of-them of-chrysocolla by-weight denarius one
atramenti sutorii, aluminis scissilis, singulorum p. ℈ II.
of-ink shoemaker's of-alum split of-each by-weight denarius two
halicaccabi corticis p. ℈ IV. minii p. ℈ VI.
of-winter-cherry of-the-bark by-weight denarius four of-cinnabar by-weight denarius six

spumae argenti p. ℈ XII. cerussae p. ℈ XVI.
of-scum of-silver by-weight denarius twelve of-white-lead by-weight denarius sixteen
quae ex aceto et coguntur, et, ubi utendum est, diluuntur.
which with vinegar both are-compacted and when to-be-used it-is are-diluted
Andronis vero est ad uvam inflammatam, ad naturalia
Andron's however is for the-uvula inflamed for genitals
sordida, etiam cancro laborantia: gallae, atramenti sutorii,
foul even with-canker suffering of-oak-gall of-ink shoemaker's
myrrhae, singulorum p. ℈ I. aristolochiae, aluminis
of-myrrh of-each by-weight denarius one of-birthwort of-alum
scissilis, singulorum p. ℈ II. capitulorum punici
split of-each by-weight denarius two of-the-heads of-Punic
mali p. ℈ XXV. ex passo coacta, et, quum
apple by-weight denarius twenty-five with raisin-wine compacted and when
usus exigit, aceto vel vino diluta, prout valentius aut
use requires with-vinegar or wine diluted according-as more-strong or
levius vitium est, cui medendum est.
lighter the-fault is which to-be-treated is
Proprie autem ad ani fissa, vel ora venarum fundentia
specially however for of-the-anus fissures or the-mouths of-veins pouring
sanguinem, aeruginis p. ℈ II. myrrhae p. ℈ XII.
blood of-verdigris by-weight denarius two of-myrrh by-weight denarius twelve
stibis, lacrimae papaveris, acaciae, singulorum p. ℈
of-antimony of-the-tear of-the-poppy of-acacia of-each by-weight denarius
XVI. quae ex vino et teruntur, et in ipso usu deliquantur.
sixteen which in wine both are-ground and in the-very use are-dissolved
Expellere autem ex vesica cum urina calculum videtur
to-expel however from the-bladder with the-urine a-stone seems
haec compositio: casiae, croci, myrrhae, costi, nardi,
this composition of-cassia of-saffron of-myrrh of-costus of-nard
cinnamomi, dulcis radicis, balsami, hyperici pares portiones
of-cinnamon of-sweet root of-balsam of-hypericum equal portions

conteruntur; deinde vinum lene instillatur, et pastilli fiunt,
are-ground then wine mild is-dropped-in and pastilles are-made
qui singuli habeant p. ℈ = hique singuli
which each may-have by-weight denarius a-sixth and-these each
quotidie mane jejuno dantur.
daily in-the-morning fasting are-given

XXI · PESSARIES

Pessaries are compounds taken up in soft wool and put into the privates: to draw out blood, to soften the womb, against its inflammations (Numenius' is best), to expel a dead fetus, for a woman who collapses from a fault of those parts, and for one who does not conceive.

Haec tria compositionum genera, maximum praecipueque
these three of-compositions kinds the-greatest and-especially
varium usum praestant. Sed alia quoque utilia sunt; ut ea
varied use furnish but others also useful are as those
quae feminis subjiciuntur: πεσσούς Graeci vocant. Eorum
which to-women are-placed-beneath pessous the-Greeks call of-them
haec proprietas est: medicamenta composita molli lana
this the-property is medicaments compounded in-soft wool
excipiuntur, eaque lana naturalibus conditur.
are-taken-up and-that wool in-the-genitals is-lodged
Ad sanguinem autem evocandum, cauneis duabus adjicitur
for blood however calling-forth to-Caunian-figs two is-added
nitri p. ℈ I. aut allii semen conteritur, adjicitur
of-soda by-weight denarius one or of-garlic the-seed is-ground is-added
myrrhae paululum, et unguento susino miscetur: aut
of-myrrh a-little and with-ointment of-lilies it-is-mixed or
cucumeris silvestris pars interior ex lacte muliebri diluitur.
of-cucumber wild the-part inner in milk woman's is-diluted

Ad vulvam molliendam ovi vitellus, et foenum graecum,
for the-womb softening of-egg the-yolk and hay Greek
et rosa, et crocum temperantur. Aut elaterii p. ℈
and rose-oil and saffron are-tempered or of-elaterium by-weight denarius
= salis tantumdem, uvae taminiae p. ℈ VI.
a-sixth of-salt as-much of-grape taminia by-weight denarius six
melle excipiuntur.
with-honey are-taken-up
Aut Boetho auctore: croci, resinae terebinthinae, singulorum
or Boethus as-author of-saffron of-resin terebinth of-each
p. ℈ IV. myrrhae p. ℈ == rosae p.
by-weight denarius four of-myrrh by-weight denarius two-sixths of-rose-oil by-weight
℈ I. sevi vitulini p. ℈ I. = cerae p.
denarius one of-suet calf's by-weight denarius one a-sixth of-wax by-weight
℈ II. miscentur.
denarius two are-mixed
Optima autem adversus inflammationes vulvae Numenii
best however against inflammations of-the-womb Numenius'
compositio est, quae habet croci p. ℈ = cerae
composition is which has of-saffron by-weight denarius a-sixth of-wax
p. ℈ I. butyri p. ℈ VIII. adipis anserinae
by-weight denarius one of-butter by-weight denarius eight of-fat goose's
p. ℈ XII. vitellos coctos duos, rosae minus cyatho.
by-weight denarius twelve yolks cooked two of-rose-oil less than-a-cyathus
Si vero infans intus decessit, quo facilius ejiciatur,
if however the-infant within has-died that the-more-easily it-be-expelled
malicorium ex aqua terendum, eoque utendum est.
pomegranate-rind in water to-be-ground and-it to-be-used is

Si concidere vitio locorum mulier solet, cochleae cum
if to-collapse from-a-fault of-the-parts a-woman is-wont snails with
testis suis comburendae conterendaeque, deinde his mel
shells their-own to-be-burnt and-to-be-ground then to-these honey
adjiciendum est.
to-be-added is
Si non comprehendit, adeps leonina ex rosa mollienda est.
if not she-conceives fat lion's in rose-oil to-be-softened is

XXII · DRY MEDICAMENTS

Some mixtures are sprinkled dry or smeared with liquid: those that eat away overgrown or rotting flesh, those of Heras, the Jew, and Iollas, those for blood from the brain's membrane and for scars, Timaeus' for the sacred fire, sneezing powders, and gargles that smooth, repress, or draw out.

Quaedam autem mixturae medicamentorum sunt, quibus
certain however mixtures of-medicaments there-are which
aridis neque coactis utimur sic, ut inspergamus, aut cum
dry and-not compacted we-use so that we-may-sprinkle-them or with
aliquo liquido mixta illinamus: quale est ad carnem
some liquid mixed we-may-smear-them such-as is for flesh
supercrescentem exedendam, quod habet squamae aeris,
over-growing eating-away one-which has of-the-scale of-copper
fuliginis turis, singulorum p. ℈ I. aeruginis
of-the-soot of-frankincense of-each by-weight denarius one of-verdigris
p. ℈ II. Haec autem eadem cum melle purgant
by-weight denarius two these however same with honey clean
ulcera; cum cera, implent. Misy quoque et galla, si paribus
ulcers with wax fill-them misy also and oak-gall if in-equal

portionibus misceantur, corpus consumunt: eaque vel arida
portions they-be-mixed flesh consume and-them either dry
inspergere licet, vel excepta cadmia illinere.
to-sprinkle it-is-allowed or taken-up in-cadmia to-smear-on
Putrem vero carnem continet, neque ultra serpere patitur,
rotting however flesh restrains nor further to-creep allows
et leniter exest, mel vel cum lenticula, vel cum marrubio,
and gently eats-away honey either with lentil or with horehound
vel cum oleae foliis, ante ex vino decoctis: item sertula
or with of-olive leaves before in wine boiled-down likewise melilot
campana in mulso cocta, deinde contrita: aut calx cum
Campanian in honey-wine cooked then ground or lime with
cerato: aut amarae nuces cum allio sic, ut hujus pars tertia
cerate or bitter nuts with garlic so that of-this the-part third
sit, paulumque his croci adjiciatur: aut quod habet
be and-a-little to-these of-saffron be-added or one-which has
spumae argenti p. ℵ VI. cornu bubuli combusti
of-scum of-silver by-weight denarius six of-horn ox's burnt
p. ℵ XII. olei murtei, et vini cyathos ternos:
by-weight denarius twelve of-oil myrtle and of-wine cyathi three-each
aut quod ex his constat: floris punici mali, atramenti
or one-which of these consists of-the-flower of-Punic apple of-ink
sutorii, aloes, singulorum p. ℵ II. aluminis scissilis,
shoemaker's of-aloes of-each by-weight denarius two of-alum split
turis, singulorum p. ℵ IV. gallae p. ℵ
of-frankincense of-each by-weight denarius four of-oak-gall by-weight denarius
VIII. aristolochiae p. ℵ X. Vehementius idem facit,
eight of-birthwort by-weight denarius ten more-violently the-same does
etiam adurendo, auripigmentum cum chalcitide, et aut nitro,
also by-burning orpiment with chalcitis and either soda
aut calce, aut charta combusta: item sal cum aceto; vel ea
or lime or paper burnt likewise salt with vinegar or that

compositio, quae habet chalcitidis, capitulorum punici mali,
composition which has of-chalcitis of-the-heads of-Punic apple
aloes, singulorum p. ℈ II. aluminis scissilis, turis,
of-aloes of-each by-weight denarius two of-alum split of-frankincense
singulorum p. ℈ IV. gallae p. ℈ VIII.
of-each by-weight denarius four of-oak-gall by-weight denarius eight
aristolochiae p. ℈ X. mellis quantum satis sit ad ea
of-birthwort by-weight denarius ten of-honey as-much-as enough be for them
cogenda: vel cantharides p. ℈ I. sulphuris p.
compacting or blister-beetles by-weight denarius one of-sulfur by-weight
℈ I. lolii p. ℈ III. quibus adjicitur picis
denarius one of-darnel by-weight denarius three to-which is-added of-pitch
liquidae quantum satis est ad jungendum: vel chalcitis quoque
liquid as-much-as enough is for joining or chalcitis also
cum resina et ruta mixta; aut cum eadem resina diphryges:
with resin and rue mixed or with the-same resin diphryges
aut uva taminia cum pice liquida, Idem vero possunt faecis
or grape taminia with pitch liquid the-same however can of-lees
vini combustae et calcis, et nitri pares portiones: vel
of-wine burnt and of-lime and of-soda equal portions or
aluminis scissilis p. ℈ == turis sandarachae,
of-alum split by-weight denarius two-sixths of-frankincense of-realgar
nitri, singulorum p. ℈ I. gallae p. ℈ VIII.
of-soda of-each by-weight denarius one of-oak-gall by-weight denarius eight
aristolochiae p. ℈ X. mellis quantum satis est.
of-birthwort by-weight denarius ten of-honey as-much-as enough is
Est etiam Herae compositio, quae habet myrrhae, chalcitidis,
there-is also Heras' composition which has of-myrrh of-chalcitis
singulorum p. ℈ II. aloes, turis, aluminis
of-each by-weight denarius two of-aloes of-frankincense of-alum
scissilis, singulorum p. ℈ IV. aristolochiae, gallae
split of-each by-weight denarius four of-birthwort of-oak-gall

immaturae, singulorum p. ℈ VIII. malicorii
unripe of-each by-weight denarius eight of-pomegranate-rind
contriti p. ℈ X.
ground by-weight denarius ten
Est Judaei, in qua sunt calcis partes duae, nitri quam
there-is the-Jew's in which are of-lime parts two of-soda as
ruberrimi pars tertia: quae urina impuberis pueri
reddest the-part third which with-the-urine of-a-below-puberty boy
coguntur, donec strigmenti crassitudo sit. Sed subinde is
are-compacted until of-a-scraping the-thickness there-be but repeatedly that
locus, cui id illinitur, madefaciendus est.
place on-which it is-smeared to-be-moistened is
At Jollas, chartae combustae, sandarachae, singulorum p.
but Iollas of-paper burnt of-realgar of-each by-weight
℈ I. calcis p. ℈ II. auripigmenti tantumdem
denarius one of-lime by-weight denarius two of-orpiment as-much
miscebat.
used-to-mix
Si vero ex membrana, quae super cerebrum est, profluit
if however from the-membrane which over the-brain is flows
sanguis, vitellus combustus et contritus inspergi debet: si
blood a-yolk burnt and ground to-be-sprinkled ought if
alio loco sanguinis profluvium est, auripigmenti, squamae
in-another place of-blood a-flux is of-orpiment of-the-scale
aeris, singulorum p. ℈ I. sandarachae p.
of-copper of-each by-weight denarius one of-realgar by-weight
℈ II. marmoris cocti p. ℈ IV. Eadem cancro
denarius two of-marble burnt by-weight denarius four the-same canker
quoque obsistunt. Ad inducendam cicatricem, squamae aeris,
also resist for bringing-on a-scar of-the-scale of-copper

turis fuliginis, singulorum p. ℈ II. calcis p.
of-frankincense of-the-soot of-each by-weight denarius two of-lime by-weight
℈ IV. Eadem increscentem quoque carnem coercent.
denarius four the-same increasing also flesh restrain
Timaeus autem ad ignem sacrum et his utebatur: myrrhae
Timaeus however for the-fire sacred also these used of-myrrh
p. ℈ II. turis, atramenti sutorii, singulorum
by-weight denarius two of-frankincense of-ink shoemaker's of-each
p. ℈ III. sandarachae, auripigmenti, squamae aeris,
by-weight denarius three of-realgar of-orpiment of-the-scale of-copper
singulorum p. ℈ IV. gallae p. ℈ VI.
of-each by-weight denarius four of-oak-gall by-weight denarius six
cerussae combustae p. ℈ VIII. Ea vel arida
of-white-lead burnt by-weight denarius eight these either dry
inspersa, vel melle excepta idem praestant.
sprinkled or with-honey taken-up the-same furnish
Sternutamenta vero vel albo veratro, vel struthio conjecto
sneezings however either by-white hellebore or by-soapwort put
in nares excitantur, vel his mixtis: piperis, veratri albi,
into the-nostrils are-roused or by-these mixed of-pepper of-hellebore white
singulorum p. ℈ = castorei p. ℈ I.
of-each by-weight denarius a-sixth of-castoreum by-weight denarius one
spumae nitri p. ℈ I. struthii p. ℈ IV.
of-the-scum of-soda by-weight denarius one of-soapwort by-weight denarius four
Gargarizationes autem aut laevandi causa fiunt, aut
gargles however either of-smoothing for-the-sake are-made or
reprimendi, aut evocandi. Laevant lac, cremor vel ptisanae,
of-repressing or of-drawing-out smooth milk the-cream either of-barley-gruel
vel furfurum: reprimit aqua, in qua vel lenticula, vel rosa,
or of-bran represses water in which either lentil or rose

vel rubus, vel cotoneum malum, vel palmulae decoctae sint:
or bramble or quince apple or dates boiled-down be
evocant sinapi, piper.
draw-out mustard pepper

XXIII · ANTIDOTES

Antidotes are seldom needed but sometimes vital, for bruises, falls, inner pains, and above all poisons. Celsus gives three: a long compound taken with honey or raisin wine, the ambrosia Zopyrus is said to have made for King Ptolemy, and the most celebrated, Mithridates', which the king is said to have taken daily against poison.

Antidota raro, sed praecipue interdum necessaria sunt, quia
antidotes rarely but especially sometimes necessary are because
gravissimis casibus opitulantur. Ea recte quidem dantur collisis
in-the-gravest cases they-help they rightly indeed are-given to-bruised
corporibus vel per ictus, vel ubi ex alto deciderunt, vel in
bodies either through blows or when from a-height they-have-fallen or in
viscerum, laterum, faucium, interiorumque partium doloribus:
of-the-viscera of-the-sides of-the-throat and-of-the-inner parts pains
maxime autem desideranda sunt adversus venena, vel per
most however to-be-wanted they-are against poisons either through
morsus, vel per cibos, aut potiones nostris corporibus inserta.
bites or through foods or drinks into-our bodies introduced
Unum est, quod habet lacrimae papaveris p. ℈
one is which has of-the-tear of-the-poppy by-weight denarius
== acori, malabathri p. ℈ V. iridis illyricae,
two-sixths of-sweet-flag of-malabathrum by-weight denarius five of-iris Illyrian
gummi, singulorum p. ℈ II. anisi p. ℈ III.
of-gum of-each by-weight denarius two of-anise by-weight denarius three
nardi gallici, foliorum rosae aridorum, cardamomi, singulorum
of-nard Gallic of-the-leaves of-rose dried of-cardamom of-each

p. ℈ IV. petroselini p. ℈ IV. == trifolii

by-weight denarius four of-parsley by-weight denarius four two-sixths of-trefoil

p. ℈ V. casiae nigrae, silis, bdellii, balsami seminis,

by-weight denarius five of-cassia black of-seseli of-bdellium of-balsam of-the-seed

piperis albi, singulorum p. ℈ V. == styracis p.

of-pepper white of-each by-weight denarius five two-sixths of-storax by-weight

℈ V. == myrrhae, opopanacis, nardi syri, turis

denarius five two-sixths of-myrrh of-opopanax of-nard Syrian of-frankincense

masculi, hypocistidis succi, singulorum p. ℈ VI.

male of-hypocist of-the-juice of-each by-weight denarius six

castorei p. ℈ VI. costi, piperis albi, galbani, resinae

of-castoreum by-weight denarius six of-costus of-pepper white of-galbanum of-resin

terebinthinae, croci, floris junci rotundi, singulorum

terebinth of-saffron of-the-flower of-rush round of-each

p. ℈ VI. == dulcis radicis p. ℈ VIII.

by-weight denarius six two-sixths of-sweet root by-weight denarius eight

== quae vel melle vel passo excipiuntur.

two-sixths which either with-honey or with-raisin-wine are-taken-up

Alterum quod Zopyrus regi Ptolemaeo dicitur composuisse,

another which Zopyrus for-king Ptolemy is-said to-have-compounded

atque ambrosiam nominasse, ex his constat: costi, turis

and ambrosia to-have-named of these consists of-costus of-frankincense

masculi, singulorum p. ℈ V. piperis albi p. ℈

male of-each by-weight denarius five of-pepper white by-weight denarius

= floris junci rotundi p. ℈ II. cinnamomi

a-sixth of-the-flower of-rush round by-weight denarius two of-cinnamon

p. ℈ III. casiae nigrae p. ℈ IV. croci

by-weight denarius three of-cassia black by-weight denarius four of-saffron

cilicii p. ℈ IV. = myrrhae, quam στακτήν

Cilician by-weight denarius four a-sixth of-myrrh which stakten

nominant, p. ℈ V. nardi indici p. ℈ V.

they-name by-weight denarius five of-nard Indian by-weight denarius five

= quae singula contrita melle cocto excipiuntur; deinde,
a-sixth which each ground with-honey cooked are-taken-up then
ubi utendum est, id quod aegyptiae fabae magnitudinem
when to-be-used it-is that which of-an-Egyptian bean the-size
impleat, in potione vini diluitur.
may-fill in a-draft of-wine is-diluted
Nobilissimum autem est Mithridatis, quod quotidie sumendo
most-celebrated however is Mithridates' which daily by-taking
rex ille dicitur adversus venenorum pericula tutum corpus
the-king that is-said against of-poisons the-dangers safe body
suum reddidisse: in quo haec sunt: costi p. ℈
his-own to-have-rendered in which these are of-costus by-weight denarius
= acori p. ℈ V. hyperici, gummis, sagapeni,
a-sixth of-sweet-flag by-weight denarius five of-hypericum of-gum of-sagapenum
acaciae succi, iridis illyricae, cardamomi, singulorum p.
of-acacia of-the-juice of-iris Illyrian of-cardamom of-each by-weight
℈ II. anisi p. ℈ III. nardi gallici, gentianae
denarius two of-anise by-weight denarius three of-nard Gallic of-gentian
radicis, aridorum rosae foliorum, singulorum p. ℈
of-the-root of-dried of-rose leaves of-each by-weight denarius
IV. papaveris lacrimae, petroselini, singulorum p. ℈
four of-the-poppy of-the-tear of-parsley of-each by-weight denarius
IV. = casiae, silis, polii, piperis longi, singulorum p.
four a-sixth of-cassia of-seseli of-polium of-pepper long of-each by-weight
℈ VI. styracis p. ℈ V. = castorei, turis,
denarius six of-storax by-weight denarius five a-sixth of-castoreum of-frankincense
hypocistidis succi, myrrhae, opopanacis, singulorum p.
of-hypocist of-the-juice of-myrrh of-opopanax of-each by-weight
℈ VI. malabathri folii p. ℈ VI. floris
denarius six of-malabathrum of-the-leaf by-weight denarius six of-the-flower
junci rotundi, resinae terebinthinae, galbani, dauci cretici
of-rush round of-resin terebinth of-galbanum of-carrot Cretan

seminis, singulorum p. ℈ VI. = nardi, opobalsami,
of-the-seed of-each by-weight denarius six a-sixth of-nard of-balsam-juice
singulorum p. ℈ VI. = thlaspis p. ℈ V.
of-each by-weight denarius six a-sixth of-thlaspi by-weight denarius five
== radicis ponticae p. ℈ VII. croci, zingiberis,
two-sixths of-the-root Pontic by-weight denarius seven of-saffron of-ginger
cinnamomi, singulorum p. ℈ VIII. Haec contrita
of-cinnamon of-each by-weight denarius eight these ground
melle excipiuntur, et adversus venenum, quod magnitudinem
with-honey are-taken-up and against poison what the-size
nucis graecae impleat, ex vino datur: in ceteris autem affectibus
of-a-nut Greek may-fill in wine is-given in the-other however affections
corporis pro modo eorum, vel quod aegyptiae fabae,
of-the-body according-to the-measure of-them either what of-an-Egyptian bean
vel quod ervi magnitudinem impleat, satis est.
or what of-bitter-vetch the-size may-fill enough is

XXIV · ACOPA AND LIQUID OINTMENTS

Acopa help the sinews, and Celsus gives one and the fragrant euodes, then the enchrista smeared on ulcers among the sinews, and a liquid for the sacred fire.

Acopa quoque utilia nervis sunt: quale est quod habet
acopa also useful for-the-sinews are such-as is that-which has
floris junci rotundi p. ℈ II. == costi, junci
of-the-flower of-rush round by-weight denarius two two-sixths of-costus of-rush
quadrati, lauri baccarum, ammoniaci, cardamomi, singulorum
square of-laurel of-the-berries of-ammoniacum of-cardamom of-each
p. ℈ IIII. = myrrhae, aeris combusti, singulorum
by-weight denarius four a-sixth of-myrrh of-copper burnt of-each

p. Ж VII. iridis illyricae, cerae, singulorum p.
by-weight denarius seven of-iris Illyrian of-wax of-each by-weight
Ж XIIII. alexandrini calami, junci rotundi, aspalathi,
denarius fourteen of-Alexandrian reed of-rush round of-aspalathus
xylobalsami, singulorum p. Ж XXVIII. sevi p.
of-balsam-wood of-each by-weight denarius twenty-eight of-suet by-weight
I. unguenti irini cyathum.
one of-ointment iris a-cyathus
Alterum quod εὐῶδες vocant, hoc modo fit: cerae
another which euodes they-call in-this way is-made of-wax
p. = olei tantumdem, resinae terebinthinae ad nucis
by-weight a-sixth of-oil as-much of-resin terebinth to of-a-nut
juglandis magnitudinem, simul incoquuntur; deinde in
walnut the-size together are-boiled then in
mortario teruntur, instillaturque subinde quam optimi mellis
a-mortar are-ground and-is-dropped-in repeatedly as best of-honey
acetabulum, tum irini unguenti, et rosae terni cyathi.
a-vinegar-cupful then of-iris ointment and of-rose-oil three-each cyathi
Ἔγχριστα autem Graeci vocant liquida, quae illinuntur:
enchrista however the-Greeks call liquids which are-smeared-on
quale est quod fit ad ulcera purganda et implenda,
such-as is that-which is-made for ulcers cleaning and filling
maxime inter nervos, paribus portionibus inter se mixtis,
most among the-sinews in-equal portions among themselves mixed
butyri, medullae vitulinae, sevi vitulini, adipis anserinae,
of-butter of-marrow calf's of-suet calf's of-fat goose's
cerae, mellis, resinae terebinthinae, rosae, olei cicini: quae
of-wax of-honey of-resin terebinth of-rose-oil of-oil castor which
separatim omnia liquantur, deinde liquida miscentur, et tum
separately all are-melted then liquid are-mixed and then

simul teruntur. Et hoc quidem magis purgat: magis vero
together are-ground and this indeed more cleans more however
emollit, si pro rosa cyprus infunditur.
softens if instead-of rose-oil henna is-poured-in
Ad sacrum ignem: spumae argenti p. Ж VI. cornu bubuli
for the-sacred fire of-scum of-silver by-weight denarius six of-horn ox's
combusti p. Ж XII. conteruntur, adjiciturque invicem
burnt by-weight denarius twelve are-ground and-is-added in-turn
vinum, et murteum, donec utriusque terni cyathi conjiciantur.
wine and myrtle-oil until of-each three-each cyathi be-thrown-in

XXV · PILLS

Pills are made for many causes. The anodyne ones relieve pain through sleep but harm the stomach; others treat pains of the head, eyes, womb, liver, side, and chest, cough, colic, a dead fetus or the afterbirth, the voice, and difficulty of urine, with a remedy for the windpipe.

Catapotia quoque multa sunt, variisque de causis fiunt.
pills also many are and-various from causes are-made
Ἀνώδυνα vocant, quae somno dolorem levant: quibus
anodyna they-call those-which by-sleep pain relieve which
uti, nisi nimia necessitas urget, alienum est. Sunt enim
to-use unless excessive necessity presses foreign it-is they-are for
ex vehementibus medicamentis, et stomacho alienis. Potest
from violent medicaments and to-the-stomach foreign can
tamen etiam ad concoquendum, quod habet papaveris
yet also for digesting one-which has of-the-poppy
lacrimae, galbani, singulorum p. Ж I. myrrhae,
the-tear of-galbanum of-each by-weight denarius one of-myrrh

castorei, piperis, singulorum p. ℈ II. ex quibus,
of-castoreum of-pepper of-each by-weight denarius two from which
quod ervi magnitudinem habet, satis est devorasse.
what of-bitter-vetch the-size has enough it-is to-have-swallowed
Alterum stomacho pejus, ad somnum valentius, ex his
another to-the-stomach worse for sleep stronger from these
fit: mandragorae p. ℈ = apii seminis, item
is-made of-mandragora by-weight denarius a-sixth of-celery seed likewise
hyoscyami seminis, singulorum p. ℈ IV. quae ex
of-henbane seed of-each by-weight denarius four which in
vino teruntur. Unum autem ejusdem magnitudinis, quae
wine are-ground one however of-the-same size which
supra posita est, abunde est sumsisse.
above set is abundantly it-is to-have-taken
Sive autem capitis dolores, sive ulcera, sive lippitudo,
whether however of-the-head pains or ulcers or inflammation-of-the-eyes
sive spiritus difficultas, sive intestinorum tormenta, sive
or of-breath difficulty or of-the-intestines gripings or
inflammatio vulvae est, sive coxa, sive jecur, aut lienis,
inflammation of-the-womb is or the-hip or the-liver or the-spleen
aut latus torquet, sive vitio locorum aliquo prolabitur et
or the-side racks or from-a-fault of-the-parts some she-collapses and
obmutescit, occurrit dolori per quietem ejusmodi catapotium.
falls-speechless meets the-pain through rest of-this-kind a-pill
Silis, acori, rutae silvestris seminis, singulorum p. ℈
of-seseli of-sweet-flag of-rue wild of-the-seed of-each by-weight denarius
I. castorei, cinnamomi, singulorum p. ℈ II. papaveris
one of-castoreum of-cinnamon of-each by-weight denarius two of-the-poppy
lacrimae, panacis radicis, mandragorae, malorum aridorum, junci
the-tear of-panaces of-the-root of-mandragora of-apples dried of-rush
rotundi floris, singulorum p. ℈ III. piperis grana
round of-the-flower of-each by-weight denarius three of-pepper grains

LVI. Haec per se contrita, rursus instillato subinde passo
fifty-six these by themselves ground again dropped-in repeatedly raisin-wine
simul omnia teruntur, donec crassitudo sordium fiat. Ex eo
together all are-ground until the-thickness of-filth be-made of it
paulum aut devoratur, aut aqua diluitur, et potui datur.
a-little either is-swallowed or with-water is-diluted and for-a-drink is-given
Quin etiam silvestris papaveris, quum jam ad excipiendam
nay also of-wild poppy when now for collecting
lacrimam maturum est, manipulus in vas demittitur, et
its-tear ripe it-is a-handful into a-vessel is-let-down and
superinfunditur aqua, quae id contegat, atque ita coquitur.
is-poured-over water which it may-cover and so it-is-boiled
Ubi jam bene manipulus is coctus est, ibidem
when now well the-handful that cooked is in-the-same-place
expressus projicitur, et cum eo humore passum pari
squeezed it-is-thrown-away and with that moisture raisin-wine in-equal
mensura miscetur, infervetque, donec crassitudinem sordium
measure is-mixed and-boils until the-thickness of-filth
habeat. Quum infrixit, catapotia ex eo fiunt ad nostrae
it-have when it-has-cooled pills from it are-made to of-our
fabae magnitudinem, habentque usum multiplicem. Nam et
bean the-size and-they-have use manifold for both
somnum faciunt, vel per se assumta, vel ex aqua data:
sleep they-make either by themselves taken or in water given
et aurium dolores levant, adjectis exiguo modo rutae succi,
and of-the-ears pains they-relieve added in-small measure of-rue juice
ac passo: et tormina supprimunt ex vino liquata: et
and raisin-wine and gripings they-suppress in wine melted and
inflammationem vulvae coercent, mixta cerato ex rosa
inflammation of-the-womb they-restrain mixed with-cerate from rose-oil

facto, cum paulum his croci quoque accessit: et ex aqua
made when a-little to-these of-saffron also has-come and in water
fronti inducta, pituitam in oculos decurrentem tenent.
on-the-forehead smeared phlegm into the-eyes running they-check
Item, si vulva dolens somnum prohibet: croci p.
likewise if the-womb paining sleep prevents of-saffron by-weight
℈ == anisi, myrrhae, singulorum p. ℈ I.
denarius two-sixths of-anise of-myrrh of-each by-weight denarius one
papaveris lacrimae p. ℈ III. cicutae seminis p.
of-the-poppy the-tear by-weight denarius three of-hemlock seed by-weight
℈ VIII. miscentur, excipiunturque vino vetere, et
denarius eight are-mixed and-are-taken-up with-wine old and
quod lupini magnitudinem habet, in tribus cyathis aquae
what of-a-lupine the-size has in three cyathi of-water
diluitur. Id tamen in febre periculose datur.
is-diluted that yet in fever dangerously is-given
Ad sanandum jecur: nitri p. ℈ = croci, myrrhae,
for healing the-liver of-soda by-weight denarius a-sixth of-saffron of-myrrh
nardi gallici, singulorum p. ℈ I. melle excipiuntur,
of-nard Gallic of-each by-weight denarius one with-honey are-taken-up
daturque, quod aegyptiae fabae magnitudinem habeat.
and-is-given what of-an-Egyptian bean the-size may-have
Ad lateris dolores finiendos, piperis, aristolochiae, nardi,
for of-the-side pains ending of-pepper of-birthwort of-nard
myrrhae pares portiones.
of-myrrh equal portions
Ad thoracis: nardi p. ℈ I. turis, casiae,
for of-the-chest of-nard by-weight denarius one of-frankincense of-cassia
singulorum p. ℈ III. myrrhae, cinnamomi, singulorum
of-each by-weight denarius three of-myrrh of-cinnamon of-each

p. ℈ VI. croci p. ℈ VIII. resinae
by-weight denarius six of-saffron by-weight denarius eight of-resin
terebinthinae quadrans, mellis heminae tres.
terebinth a-quarter of-honey heminas three
Ad tussim Athenionis: myrrhae, piperis, singulorum p.
for a-cough Athenion's of-myrrh of-pepper of-each by-weight
℈ I. castorei, papaveris lacrimae, singulorum p.
denarius one of-castoreum of-the-poppy the-tear of-each by-weight
℈ I. quae separatim contusa postea junguntur, et
denarius one which separately pounded afterward are-joined and
ad magnitudinem fabae nostrae, bina catapotia mane,
to the-size of-bean our two-each pills in-the-morning
bina noctu dormituro dantur.
two-each at-night to-one-going-to-sleep are-given
Si tussis somnum prohibet, ad utrumque Heraclidis Tarentini:
if a-cough sleep prevents for each Heraclides' of-Tarentum
croci p. ℈ = myrrhae, piperis longi, costi,
of-saffron by-weight denarius a-sixth of-myrrh of-pepper long of-costus
galbani, singulorum p. ℈ = cinnamomi, castorei,
of-galbanum of-each by-weight denarius a-sixth of-cinnamon of-castoreum
papaveris lacrimae, singulorum p. ℈ I.
of-the-poppy the-tear of-each by-weight denarius one
Quod si purganda ulcera in faucibus tussientibus sunt,
but if to-be-cleaned ulcers in the-throat for-coughers are
panacis, myrrhae, resinae terebinthinae, singulorum p.
of-panaces of-myrrh of-resin terebinth of-each by-weight
uncia, galbani p. ℈ = hyssopi p. ℈
an-ounce of-galbanum by-weight denarius a-sixth of-hyssop by-weight denarius
= S. conterenda sunt, hisque hemina mellis adjicienda,
a-sixth a-half to-be-ground they-are and-to-these a-hemina of-honey to-be-added
et quod digito excipi potest, devorandum est.
and what by-a-finger be-taken-up can to-be-swallowed is

Colice vero Cassii ex his constat: croci, anisi, castorei,
the-colic-remedy however of-Cassius of these consists of-saffron of-anise of-castoreum
singulorum p. ℈ III. petroselini p. ℈ IV.
of-each by-weight denarius three of-parsley by-weight denarius four
piperis et longi et rotundi, singulorum p. ℈ V.
of-pepper both long and round of-each by-weight denarius five
papaveris lacrimae, junci rotundi, myrrhae, nardi, singulorum
of-the-poppy the-tear of-rush round of-myrrh of-nard of-each
p. ℈ VI. quae melle excipiuntur. Id autem et
by-weight denarius six which with-honey are-taken-up it however both
devorari potest, et ex aqua calida sumi.
be-swallowed can and in water hot be-taken
Infantem vero mortuum, aut secundas expellit aquae potio,
an-infant however dead or the-afterbirth expels of-water a-draft
cui salis ammoniaci p. ℈ I. aut cui dictami
to-which of-salt ammoniac by-weight denarius one or to-which of-dittany
cretici p. ℈ I. adjectum est.
Cretan by-weight denarius one added is
Ex partu laboranti erysimum ex vino tepido jejunae
from childbirth to-a-woman-laboring hedge-mustard in wine tepid fasting
dari debet.
be-given ought
Vocem adjuvat turis p. ℈ I. in duobus cyathis
the-voice helps of-frankincense by-weight denarius one in two cyathi
vini datum.
of-wine given
Adversus urinae difficultatem: piperis longi, castorei, myrrhae,
against of-urine difficulty of-pepper long of-castoreum of-myrrh
galbani, papaveris lacrimae, croci, costi, unciae singulae,
of-galbanum of-the-poppy the-tear of-saffron of-costus ounces single
styracis, resinae terebinthinae, pondo sextantes, melampsithii
of-storax of-resin terebinth by-pound sextants of-melampsithium

cyathus: ex quibus ad magnitudinem fabae aegyptiae et
a-cyathus from which to the-size of-a-bean Egyptian both
mane et coenato dari debet.
in-the-morning and after-dining be-given ought
Arteriace vero hoc modo fit: casiae, iridis, cinnamomi,
the-windpipe-remedy however in-this way is-made of-cassia of-iris of-cinnamon
nardi, myrrhae, turis, singulorum p. ℈ I. croci
of-nard of-myrrh of-frankincense of-each by-weight denarius one of-saffron
p. ℈ I. =, piperis grana XXX ex passi tribus
by-weight denarius one a-sixth of-pepper grains thirty in of-raisin-wine three
sextariis decoquuntur, donec mellis crassitudo his fiat;
sextarii are-boiled-down until of-honey the-thickness to-them be-made
aut croci, myrrhae, turis, singulorum p. ℈
or of-saffron of-myrrh of-frankincense of-each by-weight denarius
I. conjiciuntur in passi eumdem modum, eodemque
one are-thrown into of-raisin-wine the-same measure and-in-the-same
modo decoquuntur: aut ejusdem passi heminae tres usque
way are-boiled-down or of-the-same raisin-wine heminas three right
eo coquuntur, donec extracta inde gutta indurescat;
to-the-point are-boiled until drawn-out thence a-drop harden
eo adjicitur tritae casiae p. ℈ I.
to-it is-added of-ground cassia by-weight denarius one

XXVI · WOUNDS

Harm comes to the body in five ways: from outside, from corruption within, from something born there, from something grown, and from a lack. Celsus begins with wounds: the physician must first judge which are fatal, hard, or easy to cure, and say so, by the part struck and its signs, the wound's size and shape, the patient's age and body, and the season. Then come the discharges, stanching the blood or letting it run against inflammation, sewing or clasps, dressings and bandages, the course of healing, the dangers of an old ulcer, canker, erysipelas, and gangrene, and bruises, grazes, splinters, and scars.

Quum facultates medicamentorum proposuerim, genera in
since the-powers of-medicaments I-have-set-forth the-kinds in
quibus noxa corpori est, proponam. Ea quinque sunt: quum
which harm to-the-body is I-shall-set-forth they five are when
quid extrinsecus laesit, ut in vulneribus; quum quid intra
something from-outside has-injured as in wounds when something within
seipsum corruptum est, ut in cancro; quum quid innatum
itself corrupted is as in canker when something inborn
est, ut in vesica calculus; quum quid increvit, ut vena,
is as in the-bladder a-stone when something has-grown-on as a-vein
quae intumescens in varicem convertitur; quum quid deest,
which swelling into a-varix is-turned when something is-lacking
ut quum curta pars aliqua est. Ex his alia sunt in quibus
as when cut-short a-part some is of these some are in which
medicamenta, alia in quibus plus manus proficit. Ego, dilatis
medicaments others in which more the-hand avails I having-put-off
iis quae praecipue scalpellum et manum postulant, nunc de
those which especially the-scalpel and the-hand demand now about
iis dicam quae maxime medicamentis egent. Dividam autem
those I-shall-speak which most medicaments need I-shall-divide however
hanc quoque curandi partem, sicut priorem; et ante dicam
this also of-treating part as the-former and first I-shall-speak

de iis quae in quamlibet partem corporis incidunt; tum
about those which into any-you-like part of-the-body befall then
de iis quae certas partes infestant. Incipiam a vulneribus.
about those which particular parts infest I-shall-begin from wounds
In his autem ante omnia scire medicus debet, quae insanabilia
in these however before all-things to-know the-physician ought which incurable
sint, quae difficilem curationem habeant, quae promtiorem.
be which difficult treatment have which readier
Est enim prudentis hominis, primum eum, qui servari non
it-is for of-a-prudent man first him who be-saved not
potest, non attingere, nec subire speciem ejus ut occisi,
can not to-touch nor to-incur the-appearance of-him as killed
quem sors ipsius interemit: deinde, ubi gravis metus sine
one-whom the-lot his-own has-destroyed then when grave fear without
certa tamen desperatione est, indicare necessariis periclitantis
certain yet despair is to-indicate to-the-kinsmen of-one-in-danger
in difficili spem esse; ne, si victa ars malo fuerit, vel
in difficulty hope to-be lest if overcome the-art by-the-ill have-been either
ignorasse, vel fefellisse videatur. Sed ut haec prudenti viro
to-have-not-known or to-have-deceived he-seem but as these to-a-prudent man
conveniunt, sic rursus histrionis est, parvam rem attollere, quo
befit so again of-an-actor it-is a-small thing to-exalt that
plus praestitisse videatur. Obligarique aequum est confessione
more to-have-achieved he-may-seem and-to-be-bound fair it-is by-the-admission
promtae rei, quo curiosius etiam circumspiciat, ne, quod
of-a-ready thing that more-carefully even he-may-look-around lest what
per se exiguum est, majus curantis negligentia fiat.
by itself small is greater of-the-one-treating through-the-negligence become
Servari non potest, cui basis cerebri, cui cor, cui
be-saved not can he-whose base of-the-brain whose heart whose
stomachus, cui jecinoris portae, cui in spina medulla
stomach whose of-the-liver gates whose in the-spine marrow

percussa est; cuive aut pulmo medius, aut jejunum, aut
struck is or-whose either lung middle or the-jejunum or
tenuius intestinum, aut ventriculus, aut renes vulnerati sunt;
thinner intestine or stomach or kidneys wounded are
cuive circa fauces grandes venae, vel arteriae praecisae sunt.
or-whose about the-throat large veins or arteries cut-through are
Vix autem ad sanitatem perveniunt, quibus ulla parte
scarcely however to health come those-to-whom in-any part
aut pulmo, aut jecinoris crassum, aut membrana, quae
either the-lung or of-the-liver the-thick or the-membrane which
continet cerebrum, aut lienis, aut vulva, aut vesica, aut
contains the-brain or the-spleen or the-womb or the-bladder or
ullum intestinum, aut septum transversum vulneratum est. Ii
any intestine or the-septum transverse wounded is they
quoque in praecipiti sunt, in quibus usque ad grandes intusque
also on the-brink are in whom right to the-large and-within
conditas venas in alis, vel poplitibus mucro desedit.
hidden veins in the-armpits or the-hollows-of-the-knee the-point has-settled
Periculosa etiam vulnera sunt, ubicumque venae majores sunt,
dangerous also wounds are wherever veins larger are
quoniam exhaurire hominem profusione sanguinis possunt:
since to-drain a-man by-a-flooding of-blood they-can
idque evenit non in alis tantum atque poplitibus, sed
and-this happens not in the-armpits only and the-hollows-of-the-knee but
etiam in iis venis quae ad anum testiculosque perveniunt.
also in those veins which to the-anus and-the-testicles come
Praeter haec malum vulnus est, quodcumque in alis,
besides these bad a-wound is whatever in the-armpits
vel feminibus, vel inanibus locis, vel in articulis, vel inter
or the-thighs or empty places or in the-joints or between
digitos est: item quodcumque musculum, aut nervum, aut
the-fingers is likewise whatever a-muscle or a-sinew or

arteriam, aut membranam, aut os, aut cartilaginem laesit.
an-artery or a-membrane or a-bone or a-cartilage has-injured
Tutissimum omnium, quod in carne est.
safest of-all one-which in the-flesh is
Et haec quidem loco vel pejora, vel meliora sunt. Modo
and these indeed by-place either worse or better are by-size
vero periculum facit quodcumque magnum est.
however danger makes whatever large is
Aliquid etiam in vulneris genere figuraque est. Nam pejus
something also in of-the-wound the-kind and-shape is for worse
est, quod etiam collisum, quam quod tantum discissum
is one-which also bruised than one-which only cut-apart
est: adeo ut acuto quoque, quam retuso telo, vulnerari
is so-far that by-sharp even than by-blunt weapon to-be-wounded
commodius sit. Pejus etiam vulnus est, ex quo aliquid
more-convenient be worse also a-wound is from which something
excisum est; ex quove caro alia parte abscissa, alia
cut-out is from or-which the-flesh on-one part cut-off on-another
dependet. Pessimaque plaga in orbem est; tutissima, quae
hangs and-worst blow in a-circle is safest one-which
lineae modo recta est. Quo deinde propius huic illive
of-a-line in-the-way straight is the-more then nearer to-this or-to-that
figurae vulnus est, eo vel deterius vel tolerabilius est.
shape the-wound is the-more either worse or more-bearable it-is
Quin etiam confert aliquid et aetas, et corpus, et vitae
nay also contributes something both age and body and of-life
propositum, et anni tempus: quia facilius sanescit puer
the-purpose and of-the-year the-time because more-easily heals a-boy
vel adolescens, quam senior; valens, quam infirmus;
or a-youth than an-older-man a-strong-man than a-weak
neque nimis tenuis, neque nimis plenus, quam si alterum
neither too thin nor too full than if the-one

ex his est; integri habitus, quam corrupti; exercitatus, quam
of these he-is of-sound habit than of-corrupted one-exercised than
iners; sobrius et temperans, quam vino venerique deditus.
an-idle-one sober and temperate than to-wine and-to-sex given
Opportunissimumque curationi tempus vernum est, aut certe
and-most-fitting for-treatment the-season springtime is or at-least
neque fervens, neque frigidum: siquidem vulnera et nimius
neither hot nor cold since wounds both excessive
calor et nimium frigus infestant; maxime tamen horum
heat and excessive cold infest most yet of-these
varietas: ideoque perniciosissimus autumnus est.
the-alternation and-so most-ruinous autumn is
Sed pleraque ex vulneribus oculis subjecta sunt: quorumdam
but most of the-wounds to-the-eyes subject are of-some
ipsae sedes indices sunt; quas alio loco demonstravimus,
the-very seats indicators are which in-another place we-have-shown
quum positus interiorum partium ostendimus. Verumtamen,
when the-positions of-the-inner parts we-showed nevertheless
quia quaedam vicina sunt, interestque, vulnus in summa
because certain-things near are and-it-matters the-wound in the-top
parte sit, an penitus penetraverit, necessarium est notas
part be or deep has-penetrated necessary it-is signs
subjicere, per quas quid intus ictum sit, scire possimus;
to-subjoin through which what inside struck be to-know we-may-be-able
et ex quibus vel spes, vel desperatio oriatur.
and from which either hope or despair may-arise
Igitur, corde percusso, sanguis multus fertur, venae
therefore the-heart struck blood much is-borne the-veins
elanguescunt, color pallidissimus, sudores frigidi, malique
grow-faint the-color very-pale sweats cold and-of-bad

odoris, tamquam irrorato corpore oriuntur: extremisque
smell as-if bedewed the-body arise and-the-extreme
partibus frigidis matura mors sequitur.
parts cold early death follows
Pulmone vero icto, spirandi difficultas est; sanguis ex
the-lung however struck of-breathing difficulty is blood from
ore spumans, ex plaga ruber, simulque etiam spiritus
the-mouth foaming from the-wound red and-together also the-breath
cum sono fertur; in vulnus inclinari juvat: quidam sine
with sound is-borne onto the-wound to-lean helps some without
ratione consurgunt: multi si in ipsum vulnus inclinati
reason get-up many if onto the-very wound leaning
sunt, loquuntur; si in aliam partem, obmutescunt.
they-are speak if onto the-other side fall-speechless
Jecinoris autem vulnerati notae sunt: multus sub dextra
of-the-liver however wounded the-signs are much under the-right
parte praecordiorum profusus sanguis; ad spinam reducta
part of-the-praecordia poured-out blood toward the-spine drawn-back
praecordia; in ventrem cubandi dulcedo; punctiones, doloresque
the-praecordia on the-belly of-lying the-pleasure prickings and-pains
usque ad jugulum, junctumque ei latum scapularum
right to the-collarbone and-joined to-it the-broad of-the-shoulder-blades
os, intenti: quibus nonnumquam etiam bilis vomitus accedit.
bone strained to-which sometimes also of-bile vomiting is-added
Renibus vero percussis, dolor ad inguina testiculosque
the-kidneys however struck the-pain to the-groin and-testicles
descendit; difficulter urina redditur; eaque aut est cruenta,
descends with-difficulty urine is-rendered and-it either is bloody
aut cruor fertur.
or gore is-borne

At liene icto, sanguis niger a sinistra parte prorumpit;
but the-spleen struck blood black from the-left side bursts-forth
praecordia cum ventriculo ab eadem parte indurescunt; sitis
the-praecordia with the-stomach on the-same side harden thirst
ingens oritur; dolor ad jugulum, sicut jecinore vulnerato, venit.
huge arises pain to the-collarbone as the-liver wounded comes
At quum vulva percussa est, dolor in inguinibus, et coxis,
but when the-womb struck is pain in the-groin and the-hips
et feminibus est; sanguinis pars per vulnus, pars per
and the-thighs is of-the-blood part through the-wound part through
naturale descendit; vomitus bilis insequitur; quaedam
the-natural-passage descends vomiting of-bile follows some
obmutescunt; quaedam mente labuntur; quaedam, sui
fall-speechless some in-mind slip some of-themselves
compotes, nervorum oculorumque dolore urgeri se
in-control of-the-sinews and-of-the-eyes by-pain to-be-pressed themselves
confitentur; morientesque eadem, quae corde vulnerato
confess and-dying the-same-things which the-heart wounded
patiuntur.
suffer
Sin cerebrum membranave ejus vulnus accepit, sanguis
but-if the-brain or-membrane its a-wound has-received blood
per nares, quibusdam etiam per aures exit; fereque
through the-nostrils with-some also through the-ears comes-out and-generally
bilis vomitus insequitur; quorumdam sensus obtunduntur,
of-bile vomiting follows of-some the-senses are-dulled
appellatique ignorant; quorumdam trux vultus est;
and-called they-do-not-know of-some fierce the-face is
quorumdam oculi, quasi resoluti, huc atque illuc moventur;
of-some the-eyes as-if loosened hither and thither are-moved
fereque tertio, vel quinto die delirium accedit; multorum
and-generally on-the-third or the-fifth day delirium comes-on of-many

etiam nervi distenduntur: ante mortem autem plerique
also the-sinews are-distended before death however most
fascias, quibus caput deligatum est, lacerant, ac nudum
the-bandages by-which the-head bound is tear and the-bare
vulnus frigori objiciunt.
wound to-the-cold expose
Ubi stomachus autem percussus est, singultus, et bilis
when the-stomach however struck is hiccup and of-bile
vomitus insequitur; si quid cibi vel potionis assumtum est,
vomiting follows if anything of-food or drink taken is
id redditur cito; venarum motus elanguescunt; sudores
it is-rendered quickly of-the-veins the-movements grow-faint sweats
tenues oriuntur, per quos extremae partes frigescunt.
thin arise through which the-extreme parts grow-cold
Communes vero jejuni intestini et ventriculi vulnerati
common however of-the-jejunum intestine and of-the-stomach wounded
notae sunt: nam cibus et potio per vulnus exeunt;
the-signs are for food and drink through the-wound come-out
praecordia indurescunt; nonnumquam bilis per os
the-praecordia harden sometimes bile through the-mouth
redditur: intestino tantum sedes inferior est. Cetera intestina
is-rendered to-the-intestine only the-seat lower is the-other intestines
icta vel stercus, vel odorem ejus exhibent.
struck either dung or the-smell its show
Medulla vero, quae in spina est, discissa, nervi resolvuntur,
the-marrow however which in the-spine is cut-apart the-sinews are-loosened
aut distenduntur; sensus intercidit; interposito tempore
or are-distended sensation is-lost having-intervened time
aliquo sine voluntate inferiores partes vel semen, vel
some without will the-lower parts either semen or
urinam, vel etiam stercus excernunt.
urine or even dung excrete

At si septum transversum percussum est, praecordia sursum
but if the-septum transverse struck is the-praecordia upward
contrahuntur; spina dolet; spiritus rarus est; sanguis
are-drawn the-spine aches the-breath infrequent is blood
spumans fertur.
foaming is-borne
Vesica vero vulnerata, dolent inguina; quod super pubem
the-bladder however wounded ache the-groins what above the-pubes
est, intenditur; pro urina, sanguis; at ex ipso vulnere
is is-strained instead-of urine blood but from the-very wound
urina descendit; stomachus afficitur; itaque aut bilem
urine descends the-stomach is-affected and-so either bile
vomunt, aut singultiunt; frigus, et ex eo mors sequitur.
they-vomit or they-hiccup cold and from it death follows
His cognitis, etiamnum quaedam alia noscenda sunt,
these known still certain other-things to-be-known are
ad omnia vulnera ulceraque, de quibus dicturi sumus,
to all wounds and-ulcers about which about-to-speak we-are
pertinentia. Ex his autem exit sanguis, sanies, pus. Sanguis
pertaining from these however comes-out blood sanies pus blood
omnibus notus est; sanies est tenuior hoc, varie crassa
to-all known is sanies is thinner than-this variously thick
et glutinosa et colorata; pus crassissimum albidissimumque,
and glutinous and colored pus thickest and-whitest
glutinosius et sanguine et sanie. Exit autem sanguis ex
more-glutinous both than-blood and than-sanies comes-out however blood from
vulnere recenti, aut jam sanescente; sanies inter utrumque
a-wound fresh or already healing sanies between each
tempus; pus ex ulcere jam ad sanitatem spectante.
time pus from an-ulcer already toward health looking
Rursus et sanies et pus quasdam species graecis nominibus
again both sanies and pus certain species by-Greek names

distinctas habent. Est enim quaedam sanies, quae vel ἰχώρ,
distinguished have there-is for a-certain sanies which either ichor
vel μελίκηρα nominatur: est pus, quod ἐλαιῶδες appellatur.
or meliceris is-named there-is pus which elaiodes is-called
Ἰχώρ tenuis, subalbidus, ex malo ulcere exit, maximeque
ichor thin whitish from a-bad ulcer comes-out and-most
ubi nervo laeso, inflammatio sequuta est. Melicera crassior
when a-sinew injured inflammation followed has meliceris thicker
est, glutinosior, subalbida, mellique albo subsimilis. Fertur
is more-glutinous whitish and-to-honey white somewhat-like is-borne
haec quoque ex malis ulceribus, ubi nervi circa articulos
this also from bad ulcers when the-sinews about the-joints
laesi sunt; et inter haec loca, maxime ex genibus.
injured are and among these places most from the-knees
Ἐλαιῶδες tenue, subalbidum, quasi unctum, colore atque
elaiodes thin whitish as-if oiled in-color and
pinguitudine oleo albo non dissimile apparet in magnis
fatness to-oil white not unlike appears in large
ulceribus sanescentibus. Malus autem est sanguis nimium aut
ulcers healing bad however is blood too either
tenuis, aut crassus, colore vel lividus, vel niger, aut pituita
thin or thick in-color either livid or black or with-phlegm
mixtus, aut varius: optimus calidus, ruber, modice crassus,
mixed or varied best warm red moderately thick
non glutinosus. Itaque protinus ejus vulneris expedita magis
not glutinous and-so at-once of-that wound readier more
curatio est, ex quo sanguis bonus fluxit: itemque postea
the-treatment is from which blood good has-flowed and-likewise afterward
spes in iis major est, ex quibus melioris generis quaeque
hope in those greater is from which of-a-better kind each-thing
proveniunt. Sanies igitur mala est multa, nimis tenuis, livida,
comes-forth sanies therefore bad is much too thin livid

aut pallida, aut nigra, aut glutinosa, aut mali odoris, aut quae
or pale or black or glutinous or of-bad smell or which
et ipsum ulcus, et junctam ei cutem erodit: melior est non
both the-very ulcer and joined to-it the-skin eats-away better is not
multa, modice crassa, subrubicunda, aut subalbida. Ἰχώρ autem
much moderately thick reddish or whitish ichor however
pejor est multus, crassus, sublividus aut subpallidus, glutinosus,
worse is much thick somewhat-livid or palish glutinous
acer, calidus, mali odoris: tolerabilior est subalbidus, qui cetera
acrid warm of-bad smell more-bearable is whitish which the-other
omnia contraria prioribus habet. Melicera autem mala est multa
all-things contrary to-the-former has meliceris however bad is much
et percrassa: melior quae et tenuior et minus copiosa est.
and very-thick better which both thinner and less copious is
Pus inter haec optimum est. Sed id quoque pejus est multum,
pus among these best is but it also worse is much
tenue, dilutum; magisque si ab initio tale est: itemque si
thin watery and-more if from the-beginning such it-is and-likewise if
colore sero simile, si pallidum, si lividum, si faeculentum est:
in-color to-whey similar if pale if livid if dreggy it-is
praeter haec si male olet; nisi tamen locus hunc odorem
besides these if badly it-smells unless yet the-place this smell
excitat. Melius est, quo minus est, quo crassius, quo albidius:
rouses better it-is the less it-is the thicker the whiter
itemque si laeve est, si nihil olet, si aequale est. Modo tamen
and-likewise if smooth it-is if nothing it-smells if even it-is only yet
convenire et magnitudini vulneris, et tempori debet: nam plus
to-fit both the-size of-the-wound and the-time it-ought for more
ex majore, plus nondum solutis inflammationibus naturaliter
from a-larger more from-not-yet resolved inflammations naturally

fertur. Ἐλαιῶδες quoque pejus est multum, et parum pingue:
is-borne elaiodes also worse is much and too-little fatty
quo minus ejus, quoque id ipsum pinguius, eo melius est.
the less of-it and-the it itself fattier the better it-is
Quibus exploratis, ubi aliquis ictus est, qui servari potest,
which explored when someone struck is who be-saved can
protinus prospicienda duo sunt: ne sanguinis profusio,
at-once to-be-provided-for two-things are lest of-blood the-flooding
neve inflammatio interimat. Si profusionem timemus (quod
or-lest inflammation kill if the-flooding we-fear which
ex sede vulneris, et ex magnitudine ejus, et ex impetu
from the-seat of-the-wound and from the-size its and from the-rush
ruentis sanguinis intelligi potest); siccis linamentis vulnus
of-the-rushing blood be-understood can with-dry lint the-wound
implendum est, supraque imponenda spongia ex aqua frigida
to-be-filled is and-above to-be-laid a-sponge from water cold
expressa, ac manu super comprimenda. Si parum sic sanguis
squeezed and with-the-hand over to-be-pressed if too-little so the-blood
conquiescit, saepius linamenta mutanda sunt; et, si sicca parum
rests more-often the-lint to-be-changed are and if dry too-little
valent, aceto madefacienda sunt. Id vehemens ad sanguinem
they-avail with-vinegar to-be-soaked they-are that strong for blood
supprimendum est; ideoque quidam id vulneri infundunt.
suppressing is and-so some it into-the-wound pour
Sed alius rursus metus subest; ne, nimis valenter ibi retenta
but another again fear lies-beneath lest too strongly there retained
materia, magnam inflammationem postea moveat. Quae res
the-matter great inflammation afterward stir which thing
efficit, ut neque rodentibus medicamentis, neque adurentibus,
brings-about that neither with-corroding medicaments nor with-burning
et ob id ipsum inducentibus crustam, sit utendum;
and for that very-reason bringing-on a-crust be to-be-used

quamvis pleraque ex his sanguinem supprimunt: sed, si semel
although most of these blood suppress but if once
ad ea decurritur, iis potius, quae mitius idem efficiunt.
to them one-has-recourse those rather which more-mildly the-same effect
Quod si illa quoque profluvio vincuntur, venae quae
but if those also by-the-flow are-overcome the-veins which
sanguinem fundunt, apprehendendae, circaque id quod
blood pour to-be-seized and-around that which
ictum est, duobus locis deligandae, intercidendaeque sunt,
struck is in-two places to-be-tied and-to-be-cut-between are
ut et in se ipsae coeant, et nihilominus
that both into themselves they-themselves may-come-together and nonetheless
ora praeclusa habeant. Ubi ne id quidem res patitur,
their-mouths closed may-have when not that even the-case allows
possunt ferro candenti aduri. Sed etiam satis multo
they-can with-iron red-hot be-burned but also enough much
sanguine effuso ex eo loco quo neque nervus, neque
blood poured-out from that place where neither a-sinew nor
musculus est, ut, puta, in fronte, vel superiore capitis
a-muscle is as say on the-forehead or the-upper of-the-head
parte, commodissimum tamen est cucurbitulam admovere a
part most-convenient yet it-is a-cupping-glass to-apply from
diversa parte, ut illuc sanguinis cursus revocetur.
the-opposite side that thither of-the-blood the-course may-be-called-back
Et adversus profusionem quidem in his auxilium est: adversus
and against flooding indeed in these help is against
inflammationem autem in ipso sanguinis cursu. Ea timeri
inflammation however in the-very of-the-blood course it be-feared
potest, ubi laesum est vel os, vel nervus, vel cartilago, vel
can when injured is either a-bone or a-sinew or a-cartilage or
musculus; aut ubi parum sanguinis pro modo vulneris
a-muscle or when too-little of-blood for the-measure of-the-wound

fluxit. Ergo quoties quid tale erit, sanguinem mature
has-flowed therefore as-often-as something such there-will-be the-blood early
supprimere non oportebit; sed pati fluere, dum tutum erit,
to-suppress not it-will-be-proper but to-allow to-flow while safe it-will-be
adeo ut si parum fluxisse videbitur, mitti quoque ex brachio
so-far that if too-little to-have-flowed it-will-seem to-be-let also from the-arm
debeat; utique si corpus juvenile et robustum et exercitatum
it-ought at-all-events if the-body youthful and robust and exercised
est: multoque magis, si id vulnus ebrietas praecessit.
is and-much more if that wound drunkenness preceded
Quod si musculus laesus videbitur, praecidendus erit: nam
but if a-muscle injured will-seem to-be-cut-through it-will-be for
percussus, mortiferus est; praecisus, sanitatem recipit.
struck deadly it-is cut-through health it-recovers
Sanguine autem vel suppresso, si nimius erumpit; vel
the-blood however either suppressed if too-much it-bursts-out or
exhausto, si per se parum fluxit; longe optimum est
drained if by itself too-little it-has-flowed far best it-is
vulnus glutinari. Potest autem id quod vel in cute, vel etiam
the-wound to-be-glued can however that which either in the-skin or even
in carne est, si nihil ei praeterea mali accedit: potest caro
in the-flesh is if nothing to-it besides of-ill is-added can flesh
alia parte dependens, alia inhaerens; si tamen etiamnum
on-one part hanging on-another clinging if yet still
integra est, et conjunctione corporis fovetur. In iis vero
whole it-is and by-the-connection of-the-body is-nourished in those however
quae glutinantur, duplex curatio est. Nam si plaga in molli
which are-glued twofold treatment is for if the-wound in a-soft
parte est, sui debet; maximeque, si discissa auris ima est, vel
part is be-sewn it-ought and-most if cut-apart the-ear lowest is or
imus nasus, vel frons, vel bucca, vel palpebra, vel labrum,
the-lowest nose or the-forehead or the-cheek or the-eyelid or the-lip

vel circa guttur cutis, vel venter. Si vero in carne vulnus
or about the-gullet the-skin or the-belly if however in the-flesh the-wound
est, hiatque, neque in unum orae facile attrahuntur, sutura
is and-gapes nor into one the-edges easily are-drawn a-suture
quidem aliena est; imponendae vero fibulae sunt; ἀγκτῆρας
indeed foreign is to-be-laid however clasps are ankteras
Graeci nominant; quae oras, paulum tamen contrahant, quo
the-Greeks name which the-edges a-little yet may-draw-together that
minus lata postea cicatrix sit. Ex his autem colligi potest,
less broad afterward the-scar be from these however be-gathered it-can
id quoque quod alia parte dependens, alia inhaerebit,
that also which on-one part hanging on-another will-cling
si alienatum adhuc non est, suturam, an fibulam postulet.
if estranged still not it-is a-suture or a-clasp demands
Ex quibus neutra ante debet imponi, quam intus vulnus
of which neither before ought to-be-laid-on than inside the-wound
purgatum est; ne quid ibi concreti sanguinis relinquatur.
cleaned is lest anything there of-clotted blood be-left
Id enim et in pus vertitur, et inflammationem movet,
that for both into pus is-turned and inflammation stirs
et glutinari vulnus prohibet. Ne linamentum quidem, quod
and to-be-glued the-wound prevents not the-lint even which
supprimendi sanguinis causa inditum est, ibi relinquendum
of-suppressing blood for-the-sake put-in is there to-be-left
est: nam id quoque inflammat. Comprehendi vero sutura,
is for it also inflames to-be-taken-in however by-the-suture
vel fibula, non cutem tantum, sed aliquid etiam ex carne,
or by-the-clasp not the-skin only but something also of the-flesh
ubi suberit haec, oportebit; quo valentius haereat, neque
where it-will-be-beneath this it-will-be-proper that more-strongly it-may-hold nor
cutem abrumpat. Utraque optima est ex acia molli, non nimis
the-skin tear-off each best is of thread soft not too

torta, quo mitius corpori insidat. Utraque neque nimis rara,
twisted that more-mildly on-the-body it-may-sit each neither too sparse
neque nimis crebra injicienda. Si nimis rara est, non continet:
nor too close to-be-put-on if too sparse it-is not it-holds
si nimis crebra est, vehementer afficit: quia, quo saepius acus
if too close it-is violently it-affects because the more-often the-needle
corpus transsuit, quoque plura loca injectum vinculum
the-body has-sewn-through and-the more places the-applied bond
mordet, eo majores inflammationes oriuntur; magisque aestate.
bites the greater inflammations arise and-more in-summer
Neutra etiam vim ullam desiderat; sed eatenus utilis est,
neither also force any wants but so-far useful is
qua cutis ducentem quasi sua sponte subsequitur.
as the-skin the-one-drawing as-if of-its-own accord follows
Fere tamen fibulae latius vulnus esse patiuntur: sutura
generally yet clasps broader the-wound to-be allow the-suture
oras jungit, quae ne ipsae quidem inter se contingere
the-edges joins which not themselves even among themselves to-touch
ex toto debent; ut si quid intus humoris concreverit, sit
in full ought that if anything inside of-moisture shall-have-clotted there-be
qua emanet. Si quod vulnus neutrum horum recipit, id
by-which it-may-flow-out if any wound neither of-these admits it
tamen purgari debet. Deinde omni vulneri primo imponenda
yet be-cleaned ought then on-every wound first to-be-laid
est spongia ex aceto expressa: si sustinere aliquis aceti
is a-sponge from vinegar squeezed if to-endure someone of-vinegar
vim non potest, vino utendum est. Levius plaga juvatur
the-force not can wine to-be-used is more-lightly the-wound is-helped
etiam, si ex aqua frigida expressa spongia imponitur. Sed
also if from water cold squeezed a-sponge is-laid but
ea, quocumque modo imposita est, dum madet, prodest:
it in-whatever way laid it-is while it-is-wet does-good

itaque, ut inarescat, non est committendum. Licetque
and-so that it-dry-out not is to-be-allowed and-it-is-permitted
sine peregrinis, et conquisitis, et compositis medicamentis
without foreign and sought-out and compounded medicaments
vulnus curare. Sed si quis huic parum confidit, imponere
a-wound to-treat but if someone in-this too-little trusts to-lay-on
medicamentum debet, quod sine sevo compositum sit ex
a-medicament he-ought which without suet compounded be of
iis, quae cruentis vulneribus apta esse proposui; maximeque
those which for-bloody wounds suitable to-be I-have-set-forth and-most
si caro est, barbarum; si nervi, vel cartilago, vel aliquid ex
if flesh it-is the-barbarum if sinews or cartilage or something of
eminentibus, quales aures, vel labra sunt, Polyidae sphragidem.
the-projecting-parts such-as the-ears or the-lips are Polyidas' sphragis
Alexandrinum quoque viride nervis idoneum est:
the-Alexandrian also green for-the-sinews suitable is
eminentibusque partibus ea quam Graeci ῥάπτουσαν
and-for-projecting parts that-one which the-Greeks rhaptousan
vocant. Solet etiam, colliso corpore, exigua parte findi
call it-is-wont also bruised the-body in-a-small part to-split
cutis. Quod ubi incidit, non alienum est scalpello latius
the-skin which when it-happens not foreign it-is with-the-scalpel more-widely
aperire; nisi musculi, nervique juxta sunt, quos incidi non
to-open unless muscles and-sinews near are which to-be-cut not
expedit: ubi satis diductum est, medicamentum imponendum
is-expedient when enough drawn-apart it-is a-medicament to-be-laid-on
est. At si id quod collisum est, quamvis parum diductum
is but if that which bruised is although too-little drawn-apart
est, latius tamen aperiri propter nervos aut musculos non
it-is more-widely yet to-be-opened because-of the-sinews or muscles not
licet, adhibenda sunt ea quae humorem leniter extrahant;
is-allowed to-be-applied are those which moisture gently may-draw-out

praecipueque ex his id, quod ῥυπῶδες vocari proposui. Non
and-especially of these that which rhypodes to-be-called I-have-set-forth not
alienum est etiam, ubicumque vulnus grave est, imposito
foreign it-is also wherever the-wound grave is laid-on
quo id juvetur, insuper circumdare lanam succidam ex
that-by-which it may-be-helped above to-put-around wool greasy from
aceto et oleo: vel cataplasma, si mollis is locus est, quod
vinegar and oil or a-poultice if soft that place is which
leniter reprimat; si nervosus, aut musculosus, quod emolliat.
gently may-repress if sinewy or muscular which may-soften
Fascia vero ad vulnus deligandum lintea aptissima est;
the-bandage however for the-wound binding linen most-suitable is
eaque lata esse debet, ut semel injecta non vulnus tantum,
and-it broad to-be ought that once put-on not the-wound only
sed paulum utrimque etiam oras ejus comprehendat. Si ab
but a-little on-each-side also the-edges its it-may-take-in if from
altera parte caro magis recessit, ab ea melius attrahitur:
the-one side the-flesh more has-receded from that better it-is-drawn
si aeque ab utraque, transversa comprehendere oras debet;
if equally from each across to-take-in the-edges it-ought
aut si id vulneris ratio non patitur, media primum
or if that of-the-wound the-nature not allows the-middle first
injicienda est; ut tum in utramque partem ducatur. Sic
to-be-put-on is that then in each direction it-be-led so
autem deliganda est, ut et contineat, neque adstringat: quod
however to-be-bound it-is that both it-may-hold and-not constrict what
non continetur, elabitur; quod nimis adstrictum est, cancro
not is-held slips-off what too constricted is by-canker
periclitatur. Hieme saepius fascia circumire debet: aestate
is-endangered in-winter more-often the-bandage go-around ought in-summer
quoties necesse est. Tum extrema pars ejus inferioribus
as-often-as necessary it-is then the-end part its to-the-lower-turns

acu assuenda est: nam nodus vulnus laedit, nisi tamen
with-a-needle to-be-sewn is for a-knot the-wound injures unless yet
longe est. Illo neminem decipi decet, ut propriam
far it-is by-that no-one to-be-deceived befits as-though their-own
viscera curationem requirant, de quibus supra posui.
the-viscera treatment require about which above I-have-set-forth
Nam plaga ipsa curanda extrinsecus vel sutura, vel alio
for the-wound itself to-be-treated from-outside either by-suture or by-another
medicinae genere est. In visceribus nihil movendum est;
of-medicine kind is in the-viscera nothing to-be-moved is
nisi, ut si quid aut ex jecinore, aut liene, aut pulmone
unless that if anything either from the-liver or the-spleen or the-lung
dumtaxat extremo dependet, praecidatur. Alioquin vulnus
only extreme hangs it-be-cut-off otherwise the-wound
interius ea victus ratio, eaque medicamenta sanabunt, quae
inner that of-diet regimen and-those medicaments will-heal which
cuique visceri convenire superiore libro proposui.
to-each viscus fit in-the-former book I-have-set-forth
His ita primo die ordinatis, homo in lecto collocandus est;
these so on-the-first day arranged the-man in bed to-be-placed is
isque, si grave vulnus est, abstinere, quantum vires patiuntur,
and-he if grave the-wound is to-abstain as-far-as his-strength allows
ante inflammationem, cibo debet; bibere, donec sitim finiat,
before the-inflammation from-food ought to-drink until thirst he-end
aquam calidam, vel, si aestas est, ac neque febris, neque dolor
water hot or if summer it-is and neither fever nor pain
est, etiam frigidam. Adeo tamen nihil perpetuum est, sed
is even cold so-far yet nothing perpetual is but
semper pro vi corporis aestimandum, ut imbecillitas
always according-to the-strength of-the-body to-be-judged that weakness
etiam cibum protinus facere necessarium possit; tenuem
even food at-once to-make necessary can thin

scilicet, et exiguum, qui tantum sustineat. Multique etiam
namely and small which only may-sustain and-many also
ex profluvio sanguinis intermorientes ante ullam curationem
from the-flow of-blood swooning before any treatment
vino reficiendi sunt: quod alioqui inimicissimum vulneri est.
with-wine to-be-revived are which otherwise most-hostile to-a-wound is
Nimis vero intumescere vulnus, periculosum; nihil
too-much however to-swell a-wound dangerous not-at-all
intumescere, periculosissimum est: illud indicium est
to-swell most-dangerous is the-former an-indication is
magnae inflammationis; hoc emortui corporis. Protinusque, si
of-great inflammation the-latter of-dead body and-at-once if
mens homini consistit, si nulla febris accessit, scire licet
the-mind for-the-man stands-firm if no fever has-come-on to-know it-is-allowed
mature vulnus sanum fore. Ac ne febris quidem terrere
early the-wound sound will-be and not fever even frighten
debet, si in magno vulnere, dum inflammatio est, permanet.
ought if in a-large wound while the-inflammation is it-remains
Illa perniciosa est, quae vel levi vulneri supervenit, vel
that-one ruinous is which either on-a-light wound supervenes or
ultra tempus inflammationis durat, vel delirium movet: vel si
beyond the-time of-the-inflammation lasts or delirium stirs or if
nervorum rigor, aut distentio, quae ex vulnere orta est, ea non
of-the-sinews rigidity or distension which from the-wound arisen has it not
finitur. Vomitus quoque biliosus non voluntarius, vel protinus
is-ended vomiting also bilious not voluntary either at-once
ut percussus est aliquis, vel dum inflammatio manet,
as struck has-been someone or while the-inflammation remains
malum signum est in iis dumtaxat, quorum vel nervi, vel
bad a-sign is in those only whose either sinews or
etiam nervosi loci vulnerati sunt. Sponte tamen vomere,
also sinewy places wounded are of-one's-own-accord yet to-vomit

non alienum est; praecipue iis, quibus in consuetudine fuit:
not foreign it-is especially for-those for-whom in custom it-was
sed neque protinus post cibum, neque jam inflammatione
but neither immediately after food nor already inflammation
orta, neque quum in superioribus partibus plaga est.
having-arisen nor when in the-upper parts the-wound is
Biduo sic vulnere habito, tertio die id aperiendum,
for-two-days so the-wound kept on-the-third day it to-be-opened
tergendaque sanies ex aqua frigida est, eademque rursus
and-to-be-wiped the-sanies with water cold is and-the-same again
injicienda sunt. Quinto jam die, quanta inflammatio futura
to-be-put-on are on-the-fifth now day how-great the-inflammation going-to-be
est, se ostendit. Quo die, rursus detecto vulnere,
is itself shows on-which day again uncovered the-wound
considerandus color est: qui si lividus, aut pallidus, aut
to-be-considered the-color is which if livid or pale or
varius, aut niger est, scire licet malum vulnus esse;
varied or black is to-know it-is-allowed bad the-wound to-be
idque quandocumque animadversum est, terrere nos potest.
and-this whenever noticed it-is frighten us can
Album, aut rubicundum esse, commodissimum est. Item cutis
white or ruddy to-be most-convenient is likewise skin
dura, crassa, dolens, periculum ostendit: bona signa sunt,
hard thick aching danger shows good signs are
ubi haec sine dolore, tenuis et mollis est. Sed si glutinatur
when this without pain thin and soft is but if is-glued
vulnus, aut leviter intumuit, eadem sunt imponenda quae
the-wound or lightly has-swollen the-same-things are to-be-laid-on which
primo fuerunt; si gravis inflammatio est, neque glutinandi
at-first were if grave inflammation is nor of-gluing
spes est, ea quae pus moveant. Jamque aquae quoque
hope is those which pus may-stir and-now of-water also

calidae necessarius usus est, ut et materiam digerat, et
hot necessary the-use is that both the-matter it-may-disperse and
duritiam emolliat, et pus citet. Ea sic temperanda est, ut
the-hardness may-soften and pus may-rouse it so to-be-tempered is that
manu contingenti jucunda sit; et usque eo adhibenda,
to-the-hand touching pleasant it-be and right to-the-point to-be-applied
donec aliquid ex tumore minuisse, coloremque ulceri
until something of the-swelling to-have-lessened and-color to-the-ulcer
magis naturalem reddidisse videatur. Post id fomentum, si
more natural to-have-restored it-seem after that fomentation if
late plaga non patet, imponi protinus emplastrum debet;
widely the-wound not lies-open to-be-laid-on at-once a-plaster ought
maximeque, si grande vulnus est, tetrapharmacum; si in
and-most if large the-wound is the-tetrapharmacum if in
articulis, digitis, locis cartilaginosis, rhypodes: at si latius
the-joints the-fingers places cartilaginous the-rhypodes but if more-widely
hiat, idem illud emplastrum liquari ex irino unguento
it-gapes the-same that plaster to-be-melted in iris ointment
oportet, eoque illita linamenta disponi per plagam;
it-is-proper and-with-it smeared the-lint to-be-arranged over the-wound
deinde emplastrum supra dari, et super id succidam lanam:
then the-plaster above to-be-given and over it greasy wool
minusque etiam quam primo, fasciae adstringendae sunt.
and-less even than at-first the-bandages to-be-tightened are
Proprie quaedam in articulis visenda sunt. In quibus si
specially certain-things in the-joints to-be-looked-at are in which if
praecisi nervi sunt, qui continebant, debilitas ejus partis
cut-through the-sinews are which held-them-together weakness of-that part
sequitur. Si id dubium est, et ex acuto telo plaga est, ea
follows if that doubtful is and from a-sharp weapon the-wound is it
transversa commodior est: si ex retuso et gravi, nullum in
across more-favorable is if from a-blunt and heavy no in

figura discrimen est; sed videndum est, pus supra articulum,
the-shape difference is but to-be-seen it-is pus above the-joint
an infra nascatur. Si sub eo nascitur, albumque et crassum
or below be-born if below it it-is-born and-white and thick
diu fertur, nervum praecisum esse credibile est; magisque, quo
long is-borne the-sinew cut-through to-be credible it-is and-more the
majores dolores inflammationesque, et quo maturius excitatae
greater the-pains and-inflammations and the earlier roused
sunt. Quamvis autem non abscissus nervus est; tamen, si
they-are although however not cut-off the-sinew is yet if
circa tumor durus diu permanet, necesse est et diuturnum
around a-swelling hard long remains necessary it-is both lasting
ulcus esse, et, sano quoque eo, tumorem permanere:
the-ulcer to-be and healed even it the-swelling to-remain
futurumque est, ut tarde membrum id vel extendatur,
and-going-to-be it-is that slowly the-limb that either be-extended
vel contrahatur. Major tamen in extendendo mora est, ubi
or be-bent greater yet in extending the-delay is when
recurvato articulo curatio adhibita est; quam in recurvando
bent the-joint treatment applied has-been than in bending
eo quod rectum continuerimus. Collocari quoque membrum
that which straight we-shall-have-kept to-be-placed also the-limb
quod ictum est, ratione certa debet: si glutinandum est, ut
which struck is by-method fixed ought if to-be-glued it-is so-that
superius sit; si in inflammatione est, ut in neutram partem
higher it-be if in inflammation it-is so-that to neither side
inclinatum sit; si jam pus profluit, ut devexum sit.
inclined it-be if already pus flows-forth so-that sloping it-be
Optimum etiam medicamentum quies est: moveri, ambulare,
best also medicament rest is to-be-moved to-walk
nisi sanis, alienum est. Minus tamen iis periculosum, qui
unless for-the-healthy foreign is less yet for-those dangerous who

in capite vel brachiis, quam qui in inferioribus partibus vulnerati
in the-head or the-arms than who in the-lower parts wounded
sunt. Minimeque ambulatio convenit, femine, aut crure, aut
are and-least walking suits the-thigh or the-leg or
pede laborante. Locus in quo cubabit, tepidus esse debebit.
the-foot suffering the-place in which he-will-lie tepid to-be will-be-obliged
Balneum quoque, dum parum vulnus purum est, inter res
the-bath also while too-little the-wound clean is among things
infestissimas est: nam id et tumidum et sordidum reddit: ex
most-hostile is for it both swollen and foul renders from
quibus ad cancrum transitus esse consuevit. Lenis frictio recte
which to canker a-passage to-be is-wont gentle rubbing rightly
adhibetur; sed iis partibus quae longius absunt a vulnere.
is-applied but to-those parts which farther are-distant from the-wound
Inflammatione finita, vulnus purgandum est. Id optime faciunt
the-inflammation ended the-wound to-be-cleaned is that best do
tincta in melle linamenta; supraque idem emplastrum, vel
dipped in honey lints and-above the-same plaster or
enneapharmacum dandum est. Tum demum vero purum est,
the-enneapharmacum to-be-given is then at-last however clean it-is
quum rubet, ac nimium neque siccum, neque humidum est.
when it-is-red and too-much neither dry nor moist is
At quodcumque sensu caret, quod non naturaliter sentit, quod
but whatever sensation lacks what not naturally feels what
nimium aut aridum, aut humidum est, quod aut albidum,
too either dry or moist is what either whitish
aut pallidum, aut lividum, aut nigrum est, id purum non est.
or pale or livid or black is that clean not is
Purgato, sequitur ut impleatur. Jamque calida aqua
cleaned there-follows that it-be-filled and-now hot water
eatenus necessaria est, ut sanies removeatur. Lanae succidae
so-far necessary is that the-sanies be-removed of-wool greasy

supervacuus usus est: lota melius circumdatur. Ad implendum
superfluous the-use is washed better is-put-around for filling
autem vulnus proficiunt quidem etiam medicamenta aliqua:
however the-wound avail indeed also medicaments some
itaque ea adhiberi non alienum est; ut butyrum cum rosa,
and-so them to-be-applied not foreign it-is as butter with rose-oil
et exigua mellis parte; aut cum eadem rosa tetrapharmacum;
and a-small of-honey part or with the-same rose-oil the-tetrapharmacum
aut ex rosa linamenta. Plus tamen proficit balneum rarum,
or from rose-oil lints more yet avails a-bath infrequent
cibi boni succi, vitatis omnibus acribus; sed jam pleniores.
foods of-good juice avoided all acrid but now fuller
Nam et avis, et venatio, et suilla elixa dari potest. Vinum
for both fowl and game and pork boiled be-given can wine
omnibus, dum febris, dum inflammatio est, alienum est:
to-all while fever while inflammation is foreign is
itemque usque ad cicatricem, si nervi, musculive vulnerati
and-likewise right to the-scar if the-sinews or-the-muscles wounded
sunt; etiam si alte caro. At si plaga in summa cute generis
are even if deep the-flesh but if the-wound in the-top skin of-a-kind
tutioris est, potest non pervetus, modice tamen datum, ad
safer is can not very-old moderately yet given for
implendum quoque proficere. Si quid molliendum est, quod
filling also avail if anything to-be-softened is which
in nervosis locis, musculosisque necessarium est, cerato
in sinewy places and-muscular necessary is with-cerate
quoque super vulnus utendum est. At si caro supercrevit,
also over the-wound to-be-used is but if the-flesh has-overgrown
modice reprimit siccum linamentum; vehementius squama
moderately represses dry lint more-strongly the-scale
aeris. Si plus est, quod tolli opus est, adhibenda sunt
of-copper if more it-is which to-be-removed need is to-be-applied are

etiamnum vehementiora, quae corpus exedant. Cicatricem post
still stronger-things which the-body eat-away a-scar after
omnia haec commode inducit lycium ex passo aut lacte
all these conveniently brings-on lycium in raisin-wine or milk
dilutum; vel etiam per se impositum siccum linamentum.
diluted or even by itself laid-on dry lint
Hic ordo felicis curationis est: sed quaedam tamen
this the-order of-a-successful treatment is but certain-things yet
periculosa incidere consuerunt. Interdum enim vetustas ulcus
dangerous to-befall are-wont sometimes for age the-ulcer
occupat, induciturque ei callus, et circum orae crassae
seizes and-is-brought-on to-it a-callus and around the-edges thick
livent: post quae, quidquid medicamentorum ingeritur, parum
are-livid after which whatever of-medicaments is-applied too-little
proficit: quod fere negligenter curato ulceri supervenit.
avails which generally to-a-negligently treated ulcer supervenes
Interdum vel ex nimia inflammatione, vel ob aestus
sometimes either from excessive inflammation or because-of heats
immodicos, vel ob nimia frigora, vel quia nimis vulnus
immoderate or because-of excessive colds or because too-much the-wound
adstrictum est, vel quia corpus aut senile, aut mali habitus
constricted is or because the-body either aged or of-bad habit
est, cancer occupat. Id genus a Graecis diductum in species
is canker seizes this kind by the-Greeks divided into species
est; nostris vocabulis non est. Omnis autem cancer non solum
is in-our words not it-is every however canker not only
id corrumpit, quod occupavit, sed etiam serpit: deinde aliis
that corrupts which it-has-seized but also creeps then by-some
aliisque signis discernitur. Nam modo super inflammationem
and-by-other signs it-is-distinguished for sometimes above the-inflammation
rubor ulcus ambit, isque cum dolore procedit; ἐρυσίπελας
a-redness the-ulcer surrounds and-it with pain advances erysipelas

Graeci nominant. Modo ulcus nigrum est, quia caro
the-Greeks name sometimes the-ulcer black is because the-flesh
ejus corrupta est: idque vehementius etiam putrescendo
its corrupted is and-it more-violently even by-rotting
intenditur, ubi vulnus humidum est, et ex nigro ulcere
is-intensified when the-wound moist is and from the-black ulcer
humor pallidus fertur, malique odoris est; carunculaeque
moisture pale is-borne and-of-bad smell is and-little-bits-of-flesh
corruptae, interdum etiam nervi ac membranae resolvuntur;
corrupted sometimes even sinews and membranes are-loosened
specillumque demissum descendit aut in latus, aut deorsum:
and-the-probe let-down descends either to the-side or downward
eoque vitio nonnumquam os quoque afficitur.
and-by-that fault sometimes the-bone also is-affected
Modo oritur ea quam Graeci γάγγραιναν appellant. Priora in
sometimes arises that which the-Greeks gangrainan call the-former in
qualibet parte corporis fiunt, hoc in prominentibus membris,
any part of-the-body come-about this in the-projecting limbs
id est inter ungues, et alas, vel inguina; fereque in
that is among the-nails and the-armpits or the-groins and-generally in
senibus, vel in iis quorum corpus mali habitus est. Caro in
old-men or in those whose body of-bad habit is the-flesh in
ulcere vel nigra, vel livida est, sed sicca et arida; proximaque
the-ulcer either black or livid is but dry and parched and-the-nearest
cutis plerumque subnigris pusulis impletur: deinde ei proxima
skin mostly with-blackish pustules is-filled then to-it the-next
vel pallida, vel livida, fereque rugosa et sine sensu est;
either pale or livid and-generally wrinkled and without sensation is
ulterior in inflammatione est; omniaque ea simul serpunt, ulcus
the-farther in inflammation is and-all these together creep the-ulcer
in locum pusulosum; pusulae in eum qui pallet aut livet;
into the-place pustular the-pustules into that which is-pale or is-livid

pallor aut livor in id quod inflammatum est; inflammatio
the-pallor or the-lividness into that which inflamed is the-inflammation
in id quod integrum est, transit. Inter haec deinde febris
into that which whole is passes among these then a-fever
acuta oritur, ingensque sitis: quibusdam etiam delirium accedit:
acute arises and-huge thirst to-some also delirium is-added
alii, quamvis mentis suae compotes sunt, balbutiendo tamen
others although of-mind their-own in-control they-are by-stammering yet
vix sensus suos explicant: incipit affici stomachus:
scarcely thoughts their-own unfold begins to-be-affected the-stomach
fit foedi spiritus ipse odoris. Atque initium quidem
becomes of-foul the-breath itself smell and the-beginning indeed
ejus mali recipit curationem: ubi vero penitus insedit,
of-that ill admits treatment when however deep it-has-settled
insanabile est; plurimique sub frigido sudore moriuntur.
incurable it-is and-most under cold sweat die
Ac pericula quidem vulnerum haec sunt. Vetus autem ulcus
and the-dangers indeed of-wounds these are an-old however ulcer
scalpello concidendum est, excidendaeque ejus orae, et
with-the-scalpel to-be-cut-up is and-to-be-cut-out its edges and
quidquid super eas livet aeque incidendum. Si varicula
whatever above them is-livid equally to-be-incised if a-small-varix
intus est, quae id sanari prohibet, ea quoque excidenda.
within is which it to-be-healed prevents it also to-be-cut-out
Deinde ubi sanguis emissus, novatumque vulnus est, eadem
then when the-blood let-out and-renewed the-wound is the-same
curatio adhibenda, quae in recentibus vulneribus exposita
treatment to-be-applied which for fresh wounds set-out
est. Si scalpello aliquis uti non vult, potest sanare id
is if the-scalpel someone to-use not wishes can heal it

emplastrum, quod ex ladano fit: et quum ulcus sub
the-plaster which from ladanum is-made and when the-ulcer under
eo exesum est, id quo cicatrix inducitur.
it eaten-out is that by-which a-scar is-brought-on
Id autem, quod ἐρυσίπελας vocari dixi, non solum
that however which erysipelas to-be-called I-said not only
vulneri supervenire, sed sine hoc quoque oriri consuevit:
on-a-wound to-supervene but without it also to-arise is-wont
atque interdum periculum majus affert; utique si circa
and sometimes danger greater brings at-all-events if about
cervices aut caput constitit. Oportet, si vires patiuntur,
the-neck or the-head it-has-settled it-is-proper if the-strength allows
sanguinem mittere: deinde imponere simul reprimentia et
blood to-let then to-lay-on together repressing-things and
refrigerantia; maximeque cerussam solani succo, aut
cooling-things and-most white-lead with-nightshade juice or
cimoliam cretam aqua pluviali exceptam, aut ex eadem
Cimolian chalk with-water rain taken-up or with the-same
aqua subactam farinam, cupresso adjecta, aut, si tenerius
water kneaded meal cypress added or if more-tender
corpus est, lenticulam. Quidquid impositum est, betae folio
the-body is lentil whatever laid-on is of-beet with-a-leaf
contegendum est, et super linteolum frigida aqua madens
to-be-covered is and over a-small-linen-cloth with-cold water wet
imponendum. Si per se refrigerantia parum proderunt,
to-be-laid-on if by themselves cooling-things too-little will-avail
miscenda erunt hoc modo: sulphuris p. Ⱪ I.
to-be-mixed they-will-be in-this way of-sulfur by-weight denarius one
cerussae et croci, singulorum p. Ⱪ XII. S. eaque
of-white-lead and of-saffron of-each by-weight denarius twelve a-half and-these
cum vino conterenda sunt, et id his illinendum. At
with wine to-be-ground are and it with-these to-be-smeared but

si durior locus est, solani folia contrita suillae adipi
if harder the-place is of-nightshade the-leaves ground with-pig's fat
miscenda sunt, et illita linteolo superinjicienda.
to-be-mixed are and smeared on-a-small-linen-cloth to-be-put-over
At si nigrities est, nequedum serpit, imponenda sunt,
but if blackness there-is and-not-yet it-creeps to-be-laid-on are
quae carnem putrem lenius exedant: repurgatumque
those-which the-flesh rotting more-gently may-eat-away and-the-cleansed
ulcus sic ut cetera, nutriendum est. Si magis putre est,
ulcer so as the-rest to-be-nourished is if more rotten it-is
jamque procedit ac serpit, opus est vehementius erodentibus.
and-now advances and creeps need is of-more-violently corroding-things
Si ne haec quidem evincunt, aduri locus debet, donec
if not these even prevail to-be-burned the-place ought until
ex eo nullus humor feratur: nam quod sanum est,
from it no moisture be-borne for what sound is
siccum est quum aduritur. Post ustionem putris ulceris,
dry is when it-is-burned after the-burning of-the-rotten ulcer
superponenda sunt quae crustas a vivo resolvant. Ubi
to-be-laid-over are those-which the-crusts from the-living may-loosen when
eae exciderunt, purgandum ulcus maxime melle et resina
they have-fallen-away to-be-cleaned the-ulcer most with-honey and resin
est: sed aliis quoque purgari potest, quibus purulenta
is but with-others also be-cleaned it-can by-which purulent-things
curantur; eodemque modo ad sanitatem perducendum est.
are-treated and-in-the-same way to health to-be-brought it-is
Gangraenam vero, si nondum plane tenet, sed adhuc incipit,
gangrene however if not-yet fully it-holds but still begins
curare non difficillimum est; utique in corpore juvenili: et
to-treat not most-difficult is at-all-events in a-body youthful and
magis etiam si musculi integri sunt; si nervi vel laesi non
more even if the-muscles whole are if the-sinews either injured not

sunt, vel leviter affecti sunt; neque ullus magnus articulus
are or lightly affected are nor any large joint
nudatus est; aut carnis in eo loco paulum est, ideoque
laid-bare is or of-flesh in that place little is and-so
non multum, quod putresceret, fuit; consistitque eo loco
not much which might-rot there-was and-stands-still in-that place
vitium, quod maxime fieri in digito potest. In ejusmodi
the-fault which most happen in a-finger can in of-this-kind
casu primum est, si vires patiuntur, sanguinem mittere:
a-case first it-is if the-strength allows blood to-let
deinde quidquid aridum est, et intentione quadam proximum
then whatever dry is and by-a-tension certain the-nearest
quoque locum male habet, usque sanum corpus concidere.
also place badly holds right-to the-sound body to-cut-up
Medicamenta vero, dum malum serpit, adhibenda nulla sunt,
medicaments however while the-ill creeps to-be-applied none are
quae pus movere consuerunt; ideoque ne aqua quidem calida.
which pus to-stir are-wont and-so not water even hot
Gravia quoque, quamvis reprimentia, aliena sunt; sed his
heavy-ones also although repressing foreign are but of-these
quam levissimis opus est: superque ea, quae inflammata sunt,
as lightest need is and-over those which inflamed are
utendum est refrigerantibus. Si nihilo magis malum constitit,
to-be-used is cooling-things if in-nothing more the-ill has-stood-still
uri id quod est inter integrum ac vitiatum locum debet.
to-be-burned that which is between the-whole and the-damaged place ought
Praecipueque in hoc casu petendum, non a medicamentis
and-especially in this case to-be-sought not from medicaments
solum, sed etiam a victus ratione praesidium est: neque
only but also from of-diet the-regimen help is not
enim id malum, nisi corrupti vitiosique corporis est. Ergo
for that ill unless of-a-corrupted and-faulty body is therefore

primo, nisi imbecillitas prohibet, abstinentia utendum; deinde
first unless weakness prevents abstinence to-be-used then
danda, quae per cibum potionemque alvum, ideoque
to-be-given those-which through food and-drink the-bowel and-so
etiam corpus, adstringant; sed ea levia. Postea, si vitium
also the-body may-constrict but those light afterward if the-fault
constitit, imponi super vulnus eadem debent, quae in putri
has-stood-still to-be-laid over the-wound the-same ought which for a-rotten
ulcere praescripta sunt. Ac tum quoque plenioribus cibis uti
ulcer prescribed are and then also fuller foods to-use
licebit ex media materia; sed tamen non nisi alvum,
it-will-be-allowed from middle material but yet not unless the-bowel
corpusque siccantibus; aqua vero pluviali frigida. Balneum,
and-the-body drying water however rain cold a-bath
nisi jam certa fiducia redditae sanitatis est, alienum est:
unless now certain confidence of-restored health is foreign is
siquidem emollitum in eo vulnus cito rursus eodem malo
since softened in it the-wound quickly again by-the-same ill
afficitur. Solent vero nonnumquam nihil omnia auxilia
is-affected they-are-wont however sometimes not-at-all all helps
proficere, ac nihilo minus serpere is cancer: inter quae
to-avail and by-nothing less to-creep that canker among which
miserum, sed unicum auxilium est, ut cetera pars corporis
a-wretched but sole help is that the-rest part of-the-body
tuta sit, membrum, quod paulatim emoritur, abscindere.
safe may-be the-limb which gradually is-dying to-cut-off
Hae gravissimorum vulnerum curationes sunt. Sed ne illa
these of-the-gravest wounds the-treatments are but not those
quidem negligenda, ubi integra cute interior pars collisa est;
even to-be-neglected when whole the-skin the-inner part bruised is
aut ubi derasum, attritumve aliquid est; aut ubi surculus
or when scraped or-rubbed something is or when a-splinter

corpori infixus est; aut ubi tenue, sed altum vulnus insedit.
in-the-body fixed is or when thin but deep a-wound has-settled
In primo casu commodissimum est malicorium ex vino
in the-first case most-convenient it-is pomegranate-rind in wine
coquere, interioremque ejus partem conterere, et cerato
to-cook and-the-inner its part to-grind and with-cerate
miscere ex rosa facto, idque superponere: deinde, ubi
to-mix from rose-oil made and-it to-lay-over then when
cutis ipsa exasperata est, inducere lene medicamentum,
the-skin itself roughened is to-put-on a-gentle medicament
quale lipara est. Deraso vero, detritoque imponendum
such-as lipara is on-the-scraped however and-rubbed to-be-laid-on
est emplastrum tetrapharmacum, minuendusque cibus, et
is the-plaster tetrapharmacum and-to-be-lessened food and
vinum subtrahendum. Neque id, quia non habebit altiores
wine to-be-withdrawn nor it because not it-will-have deeper
ictus, contemnendum erit: siquidem ex ejusmodi casibus
blows to-be-despised it-will-be since from of-this-kind cases
saepe cancri fiunt. Quod si levius id erit, et in parte
often cankers come-about but if lighter it will-be and in a-part
exigua, contenti esse poterimus eodem leni medicamento.
small content to-be we-shall-be-able with-the-same gentle medicament
Surculum vero, si fieri potest, oportet vel manu, vel etiam
the-splinter however if be-done it-can it-is-proper either by-hand or even
ferramento ejicere. Si vel praefractus est, vel altius descendit
by-iron-instrument to-cast-out if either broken-off it-is or deeper descends
quam ut id ita fieri possit, medicamento evocandus est.
than that it so be-done can by-a-medicament to-be-drawn-out it-is
Optime autem educit superimposita arundinis radix, si tenera
best however draws-out laid-over of-the-reed the-root if tender
est, protinus contrita; si jam durior, ante in mulso decocta;
it-is at-once ground if already harder before in honey-wine boiled-down

cui semper mel adjiciendum est: aut aristolochia cum
to-which always honey to-be-added is or birthwort with
eodem melle. Pessima ex surculis arundo est, quia aspera est:
the-same honey worst of splinters the-reed is because rough it-is
eademque offensa etiam in filice est. Sed usu cognitum est,
and-the-same offense also in the-fern is but by-use known it-is
utramque adversus alteram medicamentum esse, si contrita
each against the-other a-medicament to-be if ground
ac superimposita est. Facit autem idem in omnibus surculis,
and laid-over it-is does however the-same in all splinters
quodcumque medicamentum extrahendi vim habet. Idem
whatever medicament of-drawing-out the-power has the-same
altis tenuibusque vulneribus aptissimum est. Priori rei
for-deep and-thin wounds most-suitable is to-the-former matter
Philocratis; huic Hecataei emplastrum maxime convenit.
Philocrates' to-this Hecataeus' the-plaster most suits
Ubi vero in quolibet vulnere ventum ad inducendam
when however in any-you-like wound come to bringing-on
cicatricem est, quod perpurgatis jam, repletisque ulceribus
a-scar it-is which for-thoroughly-cleaned now and-filled ulcers
necessarium est, primum ex aqua frigida linamentum, dum
necessary is first from water cold lint while
caro alitur; deinde quum jam continenda est, siccum
the-flesh is-nourished then when now to-be-held-in it-is dry
imponendum est, donec cicatrix inducatur: tum deligari
to-be-laid-on it-is until a-scar be-brought-on then to-be-bound
super album plumbum oportet, quo et reprimitur cicatrix,
over white lead it-is-proper by-which both is-repressed the-scar
et colorem maxime sano corpori similem accipit. Idem
and a-color most to-a-sound body similar receives the-same
radix silvestris cucumeris praestat: idem compositio, quae
the-root of-wild cucumber furnishes the-same a-composition which

habet elaterii p. Ⱪ I. spumae argenti p. Ⱪ
has of-elaterium by-weight denarius one of-scum of-silver by-weight denarius
II. unguenti p. Ⱪ VII. quae excipiuntur resina
two of-ointment by-weight denarius seven which are-taken-up with-resin
terebinthina, donec emplastri crassitudo ex omnibus fiat. Ac
terebinth until of-a-plaster the-thickness from all be-made and
nigras quoque cicatrices leniter purgant paribus portionibus
black also scars gently clean in-equal portions
mixta aerugo et plumbum elotum, eademque resina coacta;
mixed verdigris and lead washed and-with-the-same resin compacted
sive ungitur cicatrix, quod in facie fieri potest; sive id ut
whether is-anointed the-scar which in the-face be-done can or it as
emplastrum imponitur, quod in aliis partibus commodius est.
a-plaster is-laid-on which in other parts more-convenient is
At si vel excrevit cicatrix, vel concava est, stultum est decoris
but if either has-grown-out the-scar or hollow it-is foolish it-is of-beauty
causa rursus et dolorem et medicinam sustinere: alioquin
for-the-sake again both pain and medicine to-endure otherwise
res utrique succurri patitur. Siquidem utraque cicatrix
the-case to-each to-be-relieved allows since each scar
exulcerari scalpello potest: si medicamentum aliquis mavult,
be-ulcerated with-the-scalpel can if a-medicament someone prefers
idem efficiunt compositiones eae, quae corpus exedunt. Cute
the-same effect compositions those which the-body eat-away the-skin
exulcerata, super eminentem carnem exedentia medicamenta
ulcerated over the-projecting flesh eating-away medicaments
conjicienda sunt; super concavam, implentia; donec utrumque
to-be-put are over the-hollow filling-ones until each
ulcus sanae cuti aequatur: et tum cicatrix inducatur.
ulcer with-sound skin is-made-level and then the-scar be-brought-on

Nearly every bite carries some venom, and a cupping glass or a plaster draws it. A rabid dog's bite is cupped and burned, and the dread of water it brings is fought by plunging the sufferer into a pool. For snakebite the limb is bound and the wound cupped or sucked, as the Psylli do safely, and remedies are given for the asp, the scorpion, the spider, and the snakes of hotter lands and of Italy. Swallowed poisons, from beetles to mushrooms, and burns have their own treatment.

Dixi de iis vulneribus, quae maxime per tela
I-have-spoken about those wounds which mostly through weapons
inferuntur: sequitur, ut de iis dicam, quae morsu
are-inflicted it-follows that about those I-speak which by-a-bite
fiunt, interdum hominis, interdum simiae, saepe canis,
come-about sometimes of-a-man sometimes of-an-ape often of-a-dog
nonnumquam ferorum animalium, aut serpentium. Omnis
sometimes of-wild animals or of-serpents every
autem fere morsus habet quoddam virus. Itaque si vehemens
however almost bite has a-certain venom and-so if violent
vulnus est, cucurbitula admovenda est: si levius, protinus
the-wound is a-cupping-glass to-be-applied is if lighter at-once
emplastrum injiciendum, praecipueque Diogenis; si id non
a-plaster to-be-put-on and-especially Diogenes' if that not
est, quodlibet ex iis, quae adversus morsus proposui; si
there-is any-you-like of those which against bites I-have-set-forth if
ea non sunt, viride alexandrinum; si ne id quidem est,
those not there-are the-green Alexandrian if not that even there-is
quodlibet non pingue ex iis, quae recentibus vulneribus
any-you-like not fatty of those which to-fresh wounds
accommodantur. Sal quoque his, praecipueque ei, quod
are-fitted salt also for-these and-especially for-that which
canis fecit, medicamentum est, si vulneri imponitur,
a-dog has-made a-medicament is if on-the-wound it-is-laid

superque id duobus digitis verberatur: exsaniat enim.
and-over it with-two fingers it-is-beaten it-draws-out-the-sanies for
Ac salsamentum quoque recte super id vulnus deligatur.
and salted-fish also rightly over that wound is-bound
Utique autem, si rabiosus canis fuit, cucurbitula virus
at-all-events however if rabid the-dog was by-a-cupping-glass the-venom
ejus extrahendum est. Deinde, si locus neque nervosus, neque
its to-be-drawn-out is then if the-place neither sinewy nor
musculosus est, vulnus id adurendum est: si uri non potest,
muscular is wound that to-be-burned is if be-burned not it-can
sanguinem homini mitti non alienum est. Tum usto
blood for-the-man to-be-let not foreign it-is then to-the-burned
quidem vulneri superimponenda quae ceteris ustis sunt:
indeed wound to-be-laid-over those-which for-the-other burned are
ei vero quod expertum ignem non est, ea medicamenta,
to-that however which experienced fire not has those medicaments
quae vehementer exedunt. Post quae nullo novo magisterio, sed
which violently eat-away after which by-no new method but
jam supra posito vulnus erit implendum, et ad sanitatem
already above set the-wound will-have to-be-filled and to health
perducendum. Quidam post rabiosi canis morsum protinus in
to-be-brought some after of-a-rabid dog the-bite at-once into
balneum mittunt, ibique patiuntur desudare, dum vires
the-bath send and-there allow-him to-sweat-it-out while the-strength
corporis sinunt, vulnere adaperto, quo magis ex eo quoque
of-the-body permits the-wound opened that more from it also
virus destillet: deinde multo meracoque vino excipiunt,
the-venom may-drip then with-much and-unmixed wine they-receive-him
quod omnibus venenis contrarium est. Idque quum ita per
which to-all poisons contrary is and-this when so for
triduum factum est, tutus esse homo a periculo videtur.
three-days done has-been safe to-be the-man from danger seems

Solet autem ex eo vulnere, ubi parum occursum est,
it-is-wont however from that wound when too-little met it-has-been
aquae timor nasci: ὑδροφόβους Graeci appellant. Miserrimum
of-water fear to-be-born hydrophobous the-Greeks call-them a-most-wretched
genus morbi, in quo simul aeger et siti et aquae metu
kind of-disease in which at-once the-sick-man both by-thirst and of-water by-fear
cruciatur: quo oppressis in angusto spes est. Sed unicum
is-tormented by-which for-the-oppressed in narrow-straits hope is but one
tamen remedium est, nec opinantem in piscinam non
yet remedy there-is not expecting into a-fish-pond not
ante ei provisam projicere, et, si natandi scientiam non
beforehand by-him foreseen to-throw-him and if of-swimming the-knowledge not
habet, modo mersum bibere pati, modo attollere; si habet,
he-has now submerged to-drink to-allow-him now to-raise-him if he-has
interdum deprimere, ut invitus quoque aqua satietur:
sometimes to-push-him-down that unwilling even with-water he-be-sated
sic enim simul et sitis et aquae metus tollitur. Sed aliud
so for at-once both thirst and of-water fear is-removed but another
periculum excipit, ne infirmum corpus in aqua frigida vexatum
danger follows lest the-weak body in water cold harassed
nervorum distentio absumat. Id ne incidat, a piscina
of-the-sinews a-distension carry-off that lest it-happen from the-fish-pond
protinus in oleum calidum demittendus est. Antidotum autem,
at-once into oil hot to-be-let-down he-is an-antidote however
praecipue id, quod primo loco posui; ubi id non est,
especially that which in-the-first place I-have-set when that not there-is
aliud, si nondum aeger aquam horret, potui ex aqua
another if not-yet the-sick-man water dreads for-a-drink in water
dandum est; et si amaritudine offendit, mel adjiciendum est:
to-be-given is and if by-bitterness it-offends honey to-be-added is
si jam is morbus occupavit, per catapotia sumi potest.
if already that disease has-seized-him through pills be-taken it-can

Serpentium quoque morsus non nimium distantem curationem
of-serpents also the-bites not too different treatment
desiderant: quamvis in ea multum antiqui variarunt; ut in
want although in it much the-ancients have-varied so-that for
singula genera anguium singula medendi genera praeciperent;
single kinds of-snakes single of-healing kinds they-prescribed
aliique alia. Sed in omnibus eadem maxime proficiunt.
and-others others but in all the-same-things most avail
Igitur in primis super vulnus id membrum deligandum est;
therefore in the-first-place above the-wound that limb to-be-bound is
non tamen nimium vehementer, ne torpeat: dein venenum
not yet too violently lest it-grow-numb then the-poison
extrahendum est. Id cucurbitula optime facit: neque alienum
to-be-drawn-out is that a-cupping-glass best does nor foreign
est, ante scalpello circa vulnus incidere, quo plus vitiati
is first with-the-scalpel around the-wound to-cut that more of-tainted
jam sanguinis extrahatur. Si cucurbitula non est, quod tamen
already blood be-drawn-out if a-cupping-glass not there-is which yet
vix incidere potest, tum quodlibet simile vas, quod idem
scarcely happen can then any-you-like similar vessel which the-same
possit: si ne id quidem est, homo adhibendus est, qui id
can if not that even there-is a-man to-be-employed is who that
vulnus exsugat. Neque hercules scientiam praecipuam habent
wound may-suck-out nor by-Hercules knowledge special have
ii, qui Psylli nominantur; sed audaciam usu ipso confirmatam.
those who Psylli are-named but daring by-use itself confirmed
Nam venenum serpentis, ut quaedam etiam venatoria venena,
for the-poison of-a-serpent as certain also hunting poisons
quibus Galli praecipue utuntur, non gustu, sed in vulnere
which the-Gauls especially use not by-taste but in a-wound
nocent. Ideoque colubra ipsa tuto estur; ictus ejus occidit.
harm and-so the-snake itself safely is-eaten the-stroke its kills

Et si stupente ea, quod per quaedam medicamenta
and if stupefied it which through certain medicaments
circulatores faciunt, in os digitum quis indidit, neque
the-jugglers do into its-mouth a-finger someone has-put nor
percussus est, nulla in ea saliva noxa est. Ergo quisquis,
struck is no in its saliva harm is therefore whoever
exemplum Psylli sequutus, id vulnus exsuxerit, et
the-example of-the-Psyllus having-followed that wound shall-have-sucked-out both
ipse tutus erit, et tutum hominem praestabit. Illud, ne
himself safe will-be and safe the-man will-render that lest
intereat, ante debebit attendere, ne quod in gingivis,
he-perish beforehand he-will-be-obliged to-attend-to lest any in the-gums
palatove, aliave parte oris ulcus habeat. Post haec is
or-the-palate or-other part of-the-mouth ulcer he-have after this that
homo loco calido collocandus est sic, ut id, quod percussum
man in-a-place warm to-be-placed is so that that which struck
erit, in inferiorem partem inclinetur. Si neque qui exsugat,
shall-be to the-lower part be-inclined if neither one-who may-suck-out
neque cucurbitula est, sorbere oportet jus anserinum, vel
nor a-cupping-glass there-is to-sip it-is-proper broth goose or
ovillum, vel vitulinum, et vomere: vivum autem gallinaceum
mutton or veal and to-vomit alive however a-hen's
pullum per medium dividere, et protinus calidum super
chick through the-middle to-divide and at-once warm over
vulnus imponere sic, ut pars interior corpori jungatur.
the-wound to-lay so that the-part inner to-the-body be-joined
Facit id etiam hoedus agnusve discissus, et calida ejus caro
does that also a-kid or-lamb cut-apart and warm its flesh
statim super vulnus imposita: emplastra quoque, quae supra
at-once over the-wound laid plasters also which above
comprehensa sunt; aptissimumque est vel Ephesium, vel
comprised are and-most-suitable is either the-Ephesian or

id quod ei subjectum est. Praesensque in aliquo antidoto
that which to-it subjoined is and-immediate in some antidote
praesidium est. Si id non est, necessarium est exsorbere
help is if that not there-is necessary it-is to-drain
potionem meri vini cum pipere, vel quidlibet aliud,
a-draft of-unmixed wine with pepper or anything-you-like else
quod calori movendo est, nec humorem intus coire patitur:
which for-heat stirring is nor moisture inside to-congeal allows
nam maxima pars venenorum frigore interimit. Omnia etiam
for the-greatest part of-poisons by-cold kills all also
urinam moventia, quia materiam extenuant, utilia sunt.
urine stirring because the-matter they-thin useful are
Haec adversus omnes ictus communia sunt: usus tamen
these against all strokes common are use yet
ipse docuit, eum, quem aspis percussit, acetum potius bibere
itself has-taught him whom an-asp has-struck vinegar rather to-drink
debere. Quod demonstrasse dicitur casus cujusdam pueri,
to-be-obliged which to-have-shown is-said the-case of-a-certain boy
qui quum ab hac ictus esset, et partim ob ipsum
who when by this struck he-had-been and partly because-of the-very
vulnus, partim ob immodicos aestus siti premeretur,
wound partly because-of immoderate heats by-thirst was-pressed
ac locis siccis alium humorem non reperiret, acetum, quod
and in-places dry other moisture not could-find the-vinegar which
forte secum habebat, ebibit, et liberatus est. Credo quoniam
by-chance with-him he-had drank-off and freed was I-believe because
id, quamvis refrigerandi vim habet, tamen habet etiam
it although of-cooling the-power it-has yet has also
dissipandi. Quo fit, ut terra respersa eo spumet.
of-dispersing whence it-comes-about that the-earth sprinkled with-it foams

Eadem ergo vi verisimile est spissescentem quoque intus
by-the-same therefore power likely it-is thickening also inside
humorem hominis ab eo discuti, et sic dari sanitatem.
the-moisture of-the-man by it to-be-dispersed and so to-be-given health
In quibusdam etiam aliis serpentibus certa quaedam auxilia
in certain also other serpents fixed certain helps
satis nota sunt. Nam scorpio sibi ipse pulcherrimum
well-enough known are for the-scorpion to-itself itself the-finest
medicamentum est. Quidam contritum cum vino bibunt:
medicament is some ground with wine drink
quidam eodem modo contritum super vulnus imponunt:
some in-the-same way ground over the-wound lay
quidam super prunam eo imposito vulnus suffumigant,
some on a-live-coal it laid the-wound fumigate
undique veste circumdata, ne is fumus dilabatur: tum
on-all-sides a-garment put-around lest that smoke slip-away then
carbonem ejus super vulnus deligant. Bibere autem oportet
the-charcoal its over the-wound bind to-drink however it-is-proper
herbae solaris, quam ἡλιοτρόπιον Graeci vocant, semen, vel
of-the-herb solar which heliotropion the-Greeks call the-seed or
certe folia ex vino. Super vulnus vero etiam furfures ex
at-least the-leaves in wine over the-wound however also bran from
aceto, vel ruta silvatica recte imponitur, vel cum melle sal
vinegar or rue wild rightly is-laid or with honey salt
tostus. Cognovi tamen medicos, qui ab scorpione ictis
roasted I-have-known yet physicians who by a-scorpion for-those-struck
nihil aliud, quam ex brachio sanguinem miserunt.
nothing else than from the-arm blood let
Et ad scorpionis autem et aranei ictum, allium cum ruta
both for of-the-scorpion however and of-the-spider the-stroke garlic with rue
recte miscetur, ex oleoque contritum superimponitur.
rightly is-mixed in and-oil ground is-laid-over

At si cerastes, aut dipsas, aut haemorrhois percussit, polii,
but if the-cerastes or the-dipsas or the-haemorrhois has-struck of-polium
quod aegyptiae fabae magnitudinem aequet, arefactum, in
what of-an-Egyptian bean the-size may-equal dried into
duas potiones dividendum est sic, ut ei rutae paulum
two drafts to-be-divided is so that to-it of-rue a-little
adjiciatur. Trifolium quoque et mentastrum, et cum
be-added trefoil also and wild-mint and with
aceto panaces aeque proficiunt. Costumque, et casia, et
vinegar panaces equally avail and-costus and cassia and
cinnamomum recte per potionem assumuntur.
cinnamon rightly through a-draft are-taken
Adversus chelydri vero ictum, panaces, aut laser vel porri
against of-the-chelydrus however the-stroke panaces or laser or of-leek
succus cum hemina vini sumendus est, et edenda multa
juice with a-hemina of-wine to-be-taken is and to-be-eaten much
satureia. Imponendum autem super vulnus stercus caprinum
savory to-be-laid however over the-wound dung goat's
ex aceto coactum; aut ex eodem hordeacea farina; aut
with vinegar compacted or with the-same barley meal or
ruta, vel nepeta cum sale contrita, melle adjecto. Quod in
rue or catmint with salt ground honey added which in
eo quoque vulnere, quod cerastes fecit, aeque valet.
that also wound which the-cerastes has-made equally avails
Ubi vero phalangium nocuit, praeter eam curationem,
when however the-phalangium has-harmed besides that treatment
quae manu redditur, saepe homo demittendus in solium
which by-hand is-rendered often the-man to-be-let-down into a-tub
est, dandusque ei myrrhae et uvae taminiae par
is and-to-be-given to-him of-myrrh and of-grape taminia an-equal
modus ex passi hemina; vel radiculae semen, aut polii
measure in of-raisin-wine a-hemina or of-radish the-seed or of-polium

radix ex vino; et super vulnus furfures ex aceto cocti,
the-root in wine and over the-wound bran in vinegar cooked
imperandumque, ut is conquiescat.
and-to-be-ordered that he rest
Verum haec genera serpentium et peregrina, et aliquanto
but these kinds of-serpents both foreign and somewhat
magis pestifera sunt; maximeque aestuosis locis gignuntur.
more pestilent are and-most in-hot places are-born
Italia frigidioresque regiones hac quoque parte salubritatem
Italy and-the-colder regions in-this also respect healthiness
habent, quod minus terribiles angues edunt. Adversus quos
have that less terrible snakes they-produce against which
satis proficit herba vettonica, vel cantabrica, vel centaurion,
enough avails the-herb vettonica or cantabrica or centaurion
vel argemonia, vel trixago, vel personata, vel marina pastinaca,
or argemonia or trixago or personata or the-sea parsnip
singulae binaeve tritae, et cum vino potui datae, et
single or-two-together ground and with wine for-a-drink given and
super vulnus impositae. Illud ignorari non oportet, omnis
over the-wound laid that be-unknown not it-ought of-every
serpentis ictum et jejuni et jejuno magis nocere:
serpent the-stroke both when-fasting and to-one-fasting more to-harm
ideoque perniciosissimi sunt quum incubant; utilissimumque
and-so most-ruinous they-are when they-brood and-most-useful
est, ubi ex anguibus metus est, non ante progredi, quam
it-is when from snakes fear there-is not before to-go-forward than
quis aliquid assumsit.
one something has-taken
Non tam facile iis opitulari est, qui venenum vel in cibo, vel
not so easily for-those to-help it-is who poison either in food or
in potione sumserunt: primum, quia non protinus sentiunt, ut
in drink have-taken first because not at-once they-feel as

ab angue icti; ita ne succurrere quidem statim sibi possunt:
by a-snake struck so not to-come-to-the-aid even at-once themselves they-can
deinde quia noxa non a cute, sed ab interioribus partibus
then because the-harm not from the-skin but from the-inner parts
incipit. Commodissimum est tamen, ubi primum sensit aliquis,
begins most-convenient it-is yet when first has-felt someone
protinus oleo multo epoto vomere: deinde, ubi praecordia
at-once oil much having-been-drunk to-vomit then when the-praecordia
exhausit, bibere antidotum; si id non est, vel merum vinum.
he-has-emptied to-drink an-antidote if that not there-is or unmixed wine
Sunt tamen quaedam remedia propria adversus quaedam
there-are yet certain remedies proper against certain
venena, maximeque leviora. Nam si cantharidas aliquis ebibit,
poisons and-most the-lighter for if blister-beetles someone has-drunk
panaces cum lacte contusa, vel galbanum vino adjecto
panaces with milk pounded or galbanum wine added
dari, vel lac per se debet. Si cicutam, vinum merum
to-be-given or milk by itself ought if hemlock wine unmixed
calidum cum ruta quamplurimum ingerendum est; deinde is
hot with rue as-much-as-possible to-be-poured-in is then he
vomere cogendus; posteaque laser ex vino dandum: isque, si
to-vomit to-be-forced and-afterward laser in wine to-be-given and-he if
febre vacat, in calidum balneum mittendus; si non vacat,
from-fever he-is-free into a-hot bath to-be-sent if not he-is-free
ungendus ex calefacientibus est: post quae quies ei
to-be-anointed with warming-things is after which rest for-him
necessaria est. Si hyoscyamum, fervens mulsum bibendum
necessary is if henbane hot honey-wine to-be-drunk
est, aut quodlibet lac, maxime tamen asininum. Si cerussam,
is or any-you-like milk most yet ass's if white-lead
jus malvae, vel juglandes ex vino contritae, maxime
the-juice of-mallow or walnuts in wine ground most

prosunt. Si sanguisuga epota est, acetum cum sale bibendum
avail if a-leech drunk is vinegar with salt to-be-drunk
est. Si lac intus coiit, aut passum, aut coagulum, aut cum
is if milk inside has-curdled either raisin-wine or rennet or with
aceto laser. Si fungos inutiles quis assumsit, radicula aut
vinegar laser if mushrooms useless one has-taken radish either
e posca, aut cum sale et aceto edenda est. Ipsi vero
from posca or with salt and vinegar to-be-eaten is themselves however
hi et specie quidem discerni possunt ab utilibus, et
these both by-appearance indeed be-distinguished can from the-useful and
cocturae genere idonei fieri. Nam sive ex oleo inferbuerunt,
of-cooking by-the-kind suitable be-made for whether in oil they-have-boiled
sive piri surculus cum his inferbuit, omni noxa vacant.
or of-a-pear a-twig with them has-boiled of-all harm they-are-free
Adustis quoque locis extrinsecus vis infertur: itaque sequi
on-burned also places from-outside force is-brought-in and-so to-follow
videtur, ut de his dicam. Haec autem optime curantur
it-seems that about these I-speak these however best are-treated
foliis aut lilii, aut linguae caninae, aut betae in vetere
with-leaves either of-the-lily or of-tongue hound's or of-beet in old
vino oleoque decoctis: quorum quidlibet protinus impositum
wine and-oil boiled-down of-which any-you-like at-once laid-on
ad sanitatem perducit. Sed dividi quoque curatio potest
to health brings but be-divided also the-treatment can
in ea, quae mediocriter exedentia reprimentiaque, primo
into those which moderately eating-away and-repressing first
et pusulas prohibeant, et summam pelliculam exasperent:
both blisters may-prevent and the-top skin may-roughen
deinde ea quae lenia ad sanitatem perducant. Ex prioribus
then those which gentle to health may-bring of the-former
est lenticulae cum melle farina, vel myrrha cum vino, vel
is of-lentil with honey meal or myrrh with wine or

creta cimolia cum turis cortice contrita et aqua
chalk Cimolian with of-frankincense bark ground and with-water
coacta, atque ubi usus necessitas incidit, aceto diluta: ex
compacted and when of-use the-need befalls with-vinegar diluted of
insequentibus, quaelibet lipara; sed idonea maxime est, quae
the-following any-you-like lipara but suitable most is which
vel plumbi recrementum, vel vitellos habet. Est etiam illa
either of-lead the-dross or yolks has there-is also that
adustorum curatio, dum inflammatio est, impositam habere
of-burns treatment while inflammation is laid-on to-have
cum melle lenticulam: ubi ea declinavit, farinam cum ruta,
with honey lentil when it has-declined meal with rue
vel porro, vel marrubio, donec crustae cadant: tum ervum
or leek or horehound until the-crusts fall then bitter-vetch
cum melle, aut irim, aut resinam terebinthinam, donec
with honey or iris or resin terebinth until
ulcus purum sit: novissime siccum linamentum.
the-ulcer clean be lastly dry lint

Of ulcers born of corruption within, the carbuncle is worst and must be burned at once. Only cacoethes can be removed; carcinoma, which only time and trial tell from it, is roused by force and is best soothed with mild remedies. Therioma, phagedaena, and the sacred fire spread; and the chironian ulcer, chilblains, scrofula, the furuncle, phyma, phygethlon, abscesses, fistulas, kerion, warts, pustules, scabies, impetigo, papules, and vitiligo each have their signs and their remedies.

Ab his quae extrinsecus incidunt, ad ea veniendum est,
from these which from-outside befall to those to-come it-is
quae interius, corrupta aliqua corporum parte, nascuntur. Ex
which inwardly corrupted some of-the-bodies part are-born of
quibus non aliud carbunculo pejus est. Ejus hae notae sunt:
which not another than-the-carbuncle worse is its these signs are
rubor est, superque eum non nimium pusulae eminent,
redness there-is and-over it not much pustules project
maxime nigrae, interdum sublividae, aut pallidae; in his sanies
most black sometimes somewhat-livid or pale in these sanies
esse videtur; infra color niger est; ipsum corpus aridum et
to-be seems below the-color black is the-very body dry and
durius, quam naturaliter oportet; circaque quasi crusta est;
harder than naturally it-ought and-around as-it-were a-crust is
eaque inflammatione cingitur; neque in eo loco levari cutis
and-it by-inflammation is-girdled nor in that place be-lifted the-skin
potest, sed inferiori carni quasi affixa est; somnus urget;
can but to-the-lower flesh as-if fixed it-is sleep presses
nonnumquam horror, aut febris oritur, aut utrumque. Idque
sometimes shivering or fever arises or both and-this
vitium subteractis quasi quibusdam radicibus serpit, interdum
fault drawn-beneath as-if certain roots creeps sometimes
celerius, interdum tardius: supra quoque procedens inalbescit;
more-quickly sometimes more-slowly above also advancing it-grows-white

dein lividum fit, circumque exiguae pusulae oriuntur: et
then livid it-becomes and-around small pustules arise and
si circa stomachum faucesve incidit, subito spiritum saepe
if about the-stomach or-the-throat it-falls suddenly the-breath often
elidit. Nihil melius est, quam protinus adurere. Neque
it-crushes-out nothing better is than at-once to-burn nor
id grave est: nam non sentit; quoniam ea caro mortua est.
that grievous is for not he-feels since that flesh dead is
Finisque adurendi est, dum ex omni parte sensus doloris
and-the-end of-burning is when from every part sensation of-pain
est. Tum deinde vulnus, sicut cetera adusta, curandum est.
there-is then next the-wound as the-other burns to-be-treated is
Sequitur enim sub medicamentis erodentibus crusta, undique
follows for under medicaments corroding a-crust on-all-sides
a viva carne diducta, quae trahit secum quidquid
from the-living flesh drawn-apart which draws with-itself whatever
corruptum erat; purusque jam sinus curari potest implentibus.
corrupted was and-the-clean now hollow be-treated can with-filling-things
At si in summa cute vitium est, possunt succurrere
but if in the-top skin the-fault is can help
quaedam vel exedentia tantum, vel etiam adurentia: vis
certain-things either eating-away only or even burning the-force
pro magnitudine adhibenda est. Quodcumque vero
according-to the-size to-be-applied is whatever however
medicamentum impositum est, si satis proficiet, protinus
medicament laid-on is if enough it-shall-avail at-once
a viva corruptam partem resolvit; certaque esse fiducia
from the-living the-corrupted part it-loosens and-certain to-be confidence
potest fere, ut undique vitiosa caro excidat. Si id non
can generally that on-all-sides the-faulty flesh will-fall-away if that not
fit, medicamentumque malo vincitur, utique ad ustionem
happens and-the-medicament by-the-ill is-overcome at-all-events to the-burning

properandum est. Sed in ejusmodi casu abstinendum a
to-hasten it-is but in of-this-kind a-case to-be-abstained from
cibo, a vino est: aquam liberaliter bibere expedit: magisque
food from wine is water liberally to-drink is-expedient and-more
ea servanda sunt, si febricula quoque accessit.
these to-be-kept are if a-slight-fever also has-come-on
Non idem periculum carcinoma affert, nisi imprudentia
not the-same danger carcinoma brings unless by-the-imprudence
curantis agitatum est. Id vitium fit maxime in
of-the-one-treating stirred it-has-been that fault comes-about most in
superioribus partibus, circa faciem, nares, aures, labra, mammas
the-upper parts about the-face the-nostrils the-ears the-lips the-breasts
feminarum. Circa locum aliqua quasi puncta sentiuntur;
of-women about the-place some as-it-were pricks are-felt
isque immobilis, inaequalis tumet; interdum etiam torpet.
and-it immovable uneven swells sometimes also grows-numb
Circa eum inflatae venae quasi recurvantur, haeque pallent, aut
about it swollen veins as-if are-curved-back and-these are-pale or
livent; nonnumquam etiam in quibusdam delitescunt: tactusque
are-livid sometimes also in some they-lie-hidden and-touched
is locus aliis dolorem affert, in aliis eum non habet:
that place to-some pain brings in others it not has
et nonnumquam sine ulcere durior aut mollior est, quam
and sometimes without ulcer harder or softer it-is than
esse naturaliter debet; nonnumquam iisdem omnibus ulcus
to-be naturally it-ought sometimes to-these-same all an-ulcer
accedit: interdumque nullam habet proprietatem; interdum
is-added and-sometimes no it-has peculiarity sometimes
simile iis est, quae Graeci vocant κονδυλώματα, aspredine
like to-those it-is which the-Greeks call kondylomata by-a-roughness
quadam et magnitudine sua: colorque ejus ruber est, aut
certain and by-size its-own and-the-color its red is or

lenticulae similis; neque tuto aufertur: nam protinus aut
to-a-lentil similar nor safely is-it-removed for at-once either
resolutio nervorum, aut distentio insequitur. Saepe homo ictus
a-paralysis of-the-sinews or a-distension follows often the-man struck
obmutescit, atque ejus anima deficit. Quibusdam etiam, si id
falls-speechless and his breath fails in-some also if it
ipsum pressum est, quae circa sunt intenduntur et intumescunt.
itself pressed is which around are are-strained and swell
Ob quae pessimum id genus est. Fereque primum id
because-of which worst that kind is and-generally first that
fit, quod κακόηθες a Graecis nominatur; deinde ex
comes-about which kakoethes by the-Greeks is-named then from
eo id carcinoma quod sine ulcere est: deinde ulcus; ex
it that carcinoma which without ulcer is then an-ulcer from
eo thymium. Tolli nihil, nisi cacoethes potest: reliqua
it the-thymium be-removed nothing unless the-cacoethes can the-rest
curationibus irritantur; et quo major vis adhibita est, eo
by-treatments are-irritated and the greater force applied is the
magis. Quidam usi sunt medicamentis adurentibus; quidam
more some used have medicaments burning some
ferro adusserunt; quidam scalpello exciderunt: neque ulli
with-iron have-burned some with-the-scalpel have-cut-out nor to-any
umquam medicina profecit: sed adusta protinus concitata sunt,
ever the-medicine has-availed but burned at-once roused they-were
et increverunt, donec occiderent; excisa etiam post inductam
and grew until they-killed cut-out also after brought-on
cicatricem, tamen reverterunt, et causam mortis attulerunt:
the-scar yet they-returned and the-cause of-death brought
quum interim plerique nullam vim adhibendo, qua tollere
while meanwhile most no force applying by-which to-remove
id malum tentent, sed imponendo tantum lenia medicamenta,
that ill they-may-try but laying-on only gentle medicaments

quae quasi blandiantur, quominus ad ultimam senectutem
which as-it-were may-coax from-that to the-last old-age
perveniant, non prohibeantur. Discernere autem cacoethes, quod
they-may-arrive not are-prevented to-distinguish however the-cacoethes which
curationem recipit, a carcinomate, quod non recipit, nemo
treatment admits from the-carcinoma which not admits no-one
scite potest, sed tempore et experimento. Ergo ubi primum
skillfully can but by-time and by-trial therefore when first
id vitium notatum est, imponi debent medicamenta adurentia.
that fault noted is to-be-laid-on ought medicaments burning
Si levatur malum, minuunturque ejus indicia, procedere
if is-relieved the-ill and-are-lessened its signs to-proceed
curatio potest et ad scalpellum, et ad ustionem: si
the-treatment can both to the-scalpel and to the-burning if
protinus irritatum est, scire licet jam carcinoma esse;
at-once irritated it-is to-know it-is-allowed already carcinoma to-be
removendaque sunt omnia acria, omnia vehementia. Sed
and-to-be-removed are all acrid-things all violent-things but
si sine ulcere is locus durus est, imponi ficum quam
if without ulcer that place hard is to-be-laid-on a-fig as
pinguissimam, aut rhypodes emplastrum satis est. Si ulcus
fattest or rhypodes the-plaster enough it-is if the-ulcer
aequale est, ceratum ex rosa injiciendum est, adjiciendusque
even is cerate from rose-oil to-be-put-on is and-to-be-added
ei pulvis ex contrita testa, ex qua faber ferrarius tingere
to-it powder from ground potsherd in which the-smith iron to-dip
candens ferrum solitus est. Si id nimium supercrevit, tentanda
red-hot iron accustomed is if it too-much has-overgrown to-be-tried
squama aeris est, quae lenissima ex adurentibus est, eatenus,
the-scale of-copper is which mildest of the-burning-things is so-far

ne quid eminere patiatur: sed ita, si nihil exacerbabit:
lest anything to-project it-allow but so if nothing it-shall-exasperate
sin minus, eodem cerato contenti esse debebimus.
but-if not with-the-same cerate content to-be we-shall-be-obliged
Est etiam ulcus, quod θηρίωμα Graeci vocant. Id et
there-is also an-ulcer which therioma the-Greeks call it both
per se nascitur, et interdum ulceri ex alia causa
by itself is-born and sometimes on-an-ulcer from another cause
facto supervenit. Color est vel lividus, vel niger; odor
made supervenes the-color is either livid or black the-smell
foedus; multus, et muco similis humor: ipsum ulcus
foul much and to-mucus similar moisture the-very ulcer
neque tactum, neque medicamentum sentit; prurigine tantum
neither touch nor medicament feels by-itching only
movetur: at circa dolor est, et inflammatio; interdum etiam
it-is-moved but around pain is and inflammation sometimes also
febris oritur; nonnumquam ex ulcere sanguis erumpit: atque
fever arises sometimes from the-ulcer blood bursts-out and
id quoque malum serpit. Quae omnia saepe intenduntur;
that also ill creeps which all often are-intensified
fitque ex his ulcus, quod φαγέδαιναν Graeci vocant,
and-comes-about from these an-ulcer which phagedainan the-Greeks call
quia celeriter serpendo, penetrandoque usque ossa, corpus
because quickly by-creeping and-by-penetrating right-to the-bones the-body
vorat. Id ulcus inaequale est, coeno simile; inestque
it-devours that ulcer uneven is to-mud similar and-there-is-in-it
multus humor glutinosus, odor intolerabilis, majorque quam
much moisture glutinous a-smell intolerable and-greater than
pro modo ulceris inflammatio. Utrumque, sicut omnis
for the-measure of-the-ulcer inflammation each as every
cancer, fit maxime in senibus, vel iis quorum corpora
canker comes-about most in old-men or those whose bodies

mali habitus sunt. Curatio utriusque eadem est; sed in
of-bad habit are the-treatment of-each the-same is but in
majore malo major vis necessaria. Ac primum a victus
a-greater ill greater force necessary and first from of-diet
ratione ordiendum est: ut quiescat in lectulo: ut primis
the-regimen to-be-begun it-is that he-rest in a-little-bed that in-the-first
diebus a cibo abstineat, aquam quam plurimam assumat:
days from food he-abstain water as most he-take
alvus quoque ei ducatur: dein post inflammationem
the-bowel also for-him be-clystered then after the-inflammation
cibum boni succi capiat, vitatis omnibus acribus; potionis
food of-good juice he-take avoided all acrid-things of-drink
quantum volet sic, ut interdiu quidem aqua contentus
as-much-as he-shall-wish so that by-day indeed with-water content
sit; in coena vero etiam vini austeri aliquid bibat.
he-be at dinner however also of-wine dry something he-drink
Non aeque tamen fame in iis, quos φαγέδαινα urgebit,
not equally yet hunger with those whom phagedaina shall-press
atque in iis, qui θηρίωμα adhuc habebunt, utendum erit.
as with those who therioma still shall-have to-be-used it-will-be
Et victus quidem talis necessarius est. Super ulcus vero
and the-diet indeed such necessary is over the-ulcer however
inspergenda arida oenanthe est, et, si parum proficiet, chalcitis.
to-be-sprinkled dry oenanthe is and if too-little it-shall-avail chalcitis
Ac si quis nervus exesa carne nudatus est, contegendus ante
and if any sinew the-flesh eaten-away laid-bare is to-be-covered first
linteolo est, ne sub eo medicamento aduratur. Si
with-a-small-linen-cloth it-is lest under that medicament it-be-burned if
validioribus etiamnum remediis opus est, ad eas compositiones
stronger still remedies need is to those compositions
veniendum est, quae vehementius adurunt. Quidquid autem
to-come it-is which more-violently burn whatever however

inspergitur, averso specillo infundi debet. Superdanda
is-sprinkled with-the-reversed probe to-be-poured-in ought to-be-given-over
cum melle sunt vel linamenta, vel oleae folia ex vino decocta,
with honey are either lints or of-olive leaves in wine boiled-down
vel marrubium: eaque linteolo contegenda in aqua
or horehound and-they with-a-small-linen-cloth to-be-covered in water
frigida madefacto, dein bene expresso: circaque, qua tumor ex
cold soaked then well squeezed and-around where swelling from
inflammatione est, imponenda, quae reprimant, cataplasmata.
inflammation is to-be-laid-on which may-repress poultices
Si sub his nihil proficitur, ferro locus aduri debet;
if under these nothing is-gained with-iron the-place to-be-burned ought
diligenter nervis, si qui apparent, ante contectis. Adustum
carefully the-sinews if any appear beforehand covered burned
vel medicamentis, vel ferro corpus, primum purgandum, deinde
either by-medicaments or by-iron the-body first to-be-cleaned then
implendum esse, apparere cuilibet ex prioribus potest.
to-be-filled to-be to-appear to-anyone-you-like from the-former can
Sacer quoque ignis malis ulceribus annumerari debet. Ejus
the-sacred also fire to-bad ulcers to-be-counted ought of-it
duae species sunt. Alterum est subrubicundum, aut mixtum
two species are one is reddish or mixed
rubore atque pallore, exasperatumque per pusulas continuas,
with-redness and pallor and-roughened through pustules continuous
quarum nulla altera major est, sed plurimae perexiguae. In
of-which none than-another greater is but very-many very-small in
his semper fere pus, et saepe rubor cum calore est: serpitque
these always almost pus and often redness with heat is and-creeps
id nonnumquam sanescente eo, quod primum vitiatum est:
it sometimes healing that which first damaged was
nonnumquam etiam exulcerato, ubi ruptis pusulis ulcus
sometimes also ulcerated when burst the-pustules the-ulcer

continuatur, humorque exit, qui esse inter saniem et pus
is-made-continuous and-moisture comes-out which to-be between sanies and pus
videri potest. Fit maxime in pectore, aut lateribus, aut
to-seem can it-comes-about most on the-chest or the-sides or
eminentibus partibus, praecipueque in plantis. Alterum autem
the-projecting parts and-especially on the-soles the-other however
est in summae cutis exulceratione, sed sine altitudine, latum,
is in of-the-top skin an-ulceration but without depth broad
sublividum, inaequaliter tamen; mediumque sanescit, extremis
somewhat-livid unevenly yet and-the-middle heals the-extremes
procedentibus: ac saepe id, quod jam sanum videbatur, iterum
advancing and often that which already sound seemed again
exulceratur: at circa proxima cutis, quae vitium receptura
is-ulcerated but around the-nearest skin which the-fault about-to-receive
est, tumidior et durior est, coloremque habet ex rubro
is more-swollen and harder is and-a-color has from red
subnigrum. Atque hoc quoque malo fere corpora seniora
blackish and by-this also ill generally bodies older
tentantur, aut quae mali habitus sunt; sed in cruribus maxime.
are-attacked or which of-bad habit are but on the-legs most
Omnis autem sacer ignis, ut minimum periculum habet ex iis,
every however sacred fire as the-least danger has of those
quae serpunt; sic prope difficillime tollitur. Medicamentum
which creep so nearly with-most-difficulty is-removed the-medicament
ejus fortuitum est, uno die febris, quae humorem noxium
its fortuitous is of-one day a-fever which the-moisture noxious
absumat. Pus, quo crassius et albidius est, eo periculi minus
may-consume pus the thicker and whiter it-is the of-danger less
est. Prodest etiam infra os ulcerum laedi, quo plus puris
is it-helps also below the-mouth of-the-ulcers to-be-injured that more of-pus
exeat; et id, quo ibi corruptum corpus est, extrahatur.
may-come-out and that by-which there corrupted the-body is be-drawn-out

Sed tamen, si febricula accessit, abstinentia, lectulo, alvi
but yet if a-slight-fever has-come-on abstinence the-little-bed of-the-bowel
ductione opus est. In omni vero sacro igni, neque lenibus
clystering need is in every however sacred fire neither gentle
et glutinosis cibis, neque salsis et acribus utendum est; sed
and glutinous foods nor salty and acrid to-be-used is but
iis, qui inter utrumque sunt: qualis est panis sine fermento,
those which between each are such-as is bread without leaven
piscis, hoedus, avis, exceptoque apro, omnis fere venatio. Si
fish kid fowl and-excepted the-boar all almost game if
non est febricula, et gestatio utilis est et ambulatio et
not there-is a-slight-fever both carrying useful is and walking and
vinum austerum et balneum. Atque in hoc quoque genere potio
wine dry and the-bath and in this also kind drink
magis liberalis esse, quam cibus, debet. Ipsa autem ulcera, si
more liberal to-be than food ought the-very however ulcers if
mediocriter serpunt, aqua calida; si vehementius, vino calido
moderately they-creep with-water hot if more-violently with-wine hot
fovenda sunt: deinde acu pusulae, quaecumque sunt,
to-be-fomented are then with-a-needle the-pustules whatever there-are
aperiendae: tum imponenda ea, quae putrem carnem exedunt.
to-be-opened then to-be-laid-on those which rotting flesh eat-away
Ubi inflammatio sublata, ulcusque purgatum est, imponi
when the-inflammation removed and-the-ulcer cleaned is to-be-laid-on
lene medicamentum debet. In altero autem genere possunt
a-gentle medicament ought in the-other however kind can
proficere mala cotonea in vino cocta atque contrita: potest
avail apples quince in wine cooked and ground can
emplastrum vel Herae, vel tetrapharmacum, cui quinta
the-plaster either Heras' or the-tetrapharmacum to-which a-fifth
pars turis adjecta sit: potest nigra hedera ex vino
part of-frankincense added be can black ivy in wine

austero cocta; ac, si celeriter malum serpit, non aliud magis
dry cooked and if quickly the-ill creeps not another more
proficit. Purgato ulcere, quod in summa cute esse proposui,
avails cleaned the-ulcer which in the-top skin to-be I-have-set-forth
satis ad sanitatem eadem lenia medicamenta proficient.
enough to health the-same gentle medicaments will-avail
Chironium autem ulcus appellatur, quod et magnum est,
chironian however ulcer is-called that-which both large is
et habet oras duras, callosas, tumentes. Exit sanies non
and has edges hard callous swelling comes-out sanies not
multa, sed tenuis; odor malus neque in ulcere, neque in ejus
much but thin smell bad neither in the-ulcer nor in its
humore est; nulla inflammatio, dolor modicus est; nihil serpit:
moisture is no inflammation pain moderate is nothing creeps
ideoque nullum periculum adfert; sed non facile sanescit.
and-so no danger brings but not easily heals
Interdum tenuis cicatrix inducitur, deinde iterum rumpitur,
sometimes a-thin scar is-brought-on then again is-broken
ulcusque renovatur. Fit maxime in pedibus et cruribus.
and-the-ulcer is-renewed it-comes-about most on the-feet and legs
Super id imponi debet, quod et lene aliquid, et vehemens,
over it to-be-laid-on ought what both gentle something and violent
et reprimens habeat; quale ejus rei causa fit ex his:
and repressing may-have such-as of-that thing for-the-sake is-made from these
squamae aeris, plumbi eloti combusti, singulorum p.
of-the-scale of-copper of-lead washed burnt of-each by-weight
℈ IV. cadmiae, cerae, singulorum p. ℈ VIII.
denarius four of-cadmia of-wax of-each by-weight denarius eight
rosae quantum satis sit ad ceram simul cum eis molliendam.
of-rose-oil as-much-as enough be for the-wax together with them softening

Fiunt etiam ex frigore hiberno ulcera, maxime
there-come-about also from cold wintry ulcers most
in pueris, et praecipue in pedibus digitisque eorum,
in boys and especially on the-feet and-toes their
nonnumquam etiam in manibus. Rubor cum inflammatione
sometimes also on the-hands redness with inflammation
mediocri est: interdum pusulae oriuntur, deinde exulceratio:
moderate is sometimes pustules arise then ulceration
dolor autem modicus; prurigo major est: nonnumquam humor
pain however moderate itching greater is sometimes moisture
exit, sed non multus, qui referre vel pus, vel saniem
comes-out but not much which to-resemble either pus or sanies
videtur. In primis multa calida aqua fovendum est, in qua
seems in the-first-place with-much hot water to-be-fomented it-is in which
rapa decocta sint; aut si ea non sunt, aliquae verbenae ex
turnips boiled-down be or if those not there-are some sacred-boughs of
reprimentibus. Si nondum adapertum ulcus est, aes, quam
repressing-herbs if not-yet opened the-ulcer is bronze as
maxime calidum quis pati potest, admovendum est. Si
most hot one to-endure can to-be-applied is if
jam exulceratio est, imponi debet alumen aequa portione
already ulceration there-is to-be-laid-on ought alum in-equal portion
cum ture contritum, vino adjecto, aut malicorium in
with frankincense ground wine added or pomegranate-rind in
aqua coctum, deinde contritum. Si summa detracta pellicula
water cooked then ground if the-top drawn-off skin
est, hic quoque melius lenia medicamenta proficiunt.
is here also better gentle medicaments avail
Struma quoque est tumor, in quo subter concreta quaedam ex
scrofula also is a-swelling in which beneath clotted certain-things from
pure et sanguine quasi glandulae oriuntur: quae vel praecipue
pus and blood as-it-were glands arise which even especially

fatigare medicos solent; quoniam et febres movent, nec
to-weary physicians are-wont since both fevers they-stir nor
umquam facile maturescunt; et sive ferro, sive medicamentis
ever easily ripen and whether by-iron or by-medicaments
curantur, plerumque iterum juxta cicatrices ipsas resurgunt;
they-are-treated mostly again beside the-scars themselves rise-again
multoque post medicamenta saepius: quibus id quoque accedit,
and-much after medicaments more-often to-which this also is-added
quod longo spatio detinent. Nascuntur maxime in cervice; sed
that for-a-long space they-detain they-are-born most on the-neck but
etiam in alis et inguinibus. In mammis quoque feminarum
also in the-armpits and groins in the-breasts also of-women
se reperisse, Meges auctor est. Propter haec et album
them to-have-found Meges the-authority is because-of these both white
veratrum recte datur, atque etiam saepius, donec ea digerantur:
hellebore rightly is-given and even more-often until they be-dispersed
et medicamenta imponuntur, quae humorem vel educant,
and medicaments are-laid-on which the-moisture either may-draw-out
vel dissipent; quorum supra mentio facta est. Adurentibus
or may-disperse of-which above mention made has-been with-burning-things
quoque quidam utuntur, quae exedant, crustaque eum
also some use which may-eat-away and-with-a-crust that
locum adstringant: tum vero ut ulcus curant. Quaecumque
place may-bind then however as an-ulcer they-treat whatever
autem ratio curandi est, corpus, puro ulcere, exercendum
however the-method of-treating is the-body clean the-ulcer to-be-exercised
atque alendum est, donec ad cicatricem perveniat. Quae quum
and to-be-nourished is until to the-scar it-come which while
medici doceant, quorumdam rusticorum experimento cognitum,
physicians teach of-certain countrymen by-the-trial it-is-known
quem struma male habet, eum, si anguem edit, liberari.
whom scrofula badly holds him if a-snake he-eats to-be-freed

Furunculus vero est tuberculum acutum cum inflammatione
a-furuncle however is a-small-tubercle pointed with inflammation
et dolore; maximeque ubi jam in pus vertitur. Qui ubi
and pain and-most when already into pus it-is-turned which when
adapertus est, et exiit pus, apparet pars carnis in pus
opened it-is and has-come-out the-pus appears a-part of-the-flesh into pus
versa, pars corrupta, subalbida, subrubra; quem ventriculum
turned a-part corrupted whitish reddish which the-little-belly
quidam furunculi nominant. In eo nullum periculum est,
some of-the-furuncle name in it no danger is
etiamsi nulla curatio adhibeatur: maturescit enim per se,
even-if no treatment be-applied it-ripens for by itself
atque erumpit. Sed dolor efficit, ut potior medicina sit,
and bursts-out but the-pain brings-about that preferable the-medicine be
quae maturius liberet. Proprium ejus medicamentum galbanum
which more-early may-free proper its medicament galbanum
est: sed alia quoque supra comprehensa sunt. Si cetera
is but others also above comprised are if the-rest
desunt, imponi debet primum non pingue emplastrum, ut
are-lacking to-be-laid-on ought first a-not fatty plaster that
id reprimat: deinde, si non repressit, quodlibet puri movendo
it may-repress then if not it-has-repressed any-you-like for-pus stirring
accommodatum: si ne id quidem est, vel resina, vel
fitted if not that even there-is either resin or
fermentum. Expresso pure, nulla ultra curatio necessaria est.
leaven squeezed-out the-pus no further treatment necessary is
Phyma vero nominatur tuberculum furunculo simile, sed
phyma however is-named a-small-tubercle to-a-furuncle similar but
rotundius et planius, saepe etiam majus. Nam furunculus ovi
rounder and flatter often also larger for the-furuncle of-an-egg
dimidii magnitudinem raro explet, numquam excedit: phyma
half the-size rarely fills never exceeds the-phyma

etiam latius patere consuevit; sed inflammatio dolorque sub
even more-widely to-extend is-wont but the-inflammation and-pain under
eo minores sunt. Ubi divisum est, pus eodem modo apparet:
it less are when divided it-is the-pus in-the-same way appears
ventriculus, ut in furunculo, non invenitur: verum omnis
the-little-belly as in the-furuncle not is-found but all
corrupta caro in pus vertitur. Id autem in pueris et saepius
the-corrupted flesh into pus is-turned it however in boys both more-often
nascitur et facilius tollitur: in juvenibus rarius oritur, et
is-born and more-easily is-removed in young-men more-rarely it-arises and
difficilius curatur: ubi aetas induravit, ne nascitur quidem.
with-more-difficulty is-treated when age has-hardened not it-is-born even
Quibus vero medicamentis discuteretur, supra propositum est.
by-which however medicaments it-might-be-dispersed above set-forth it-is
Φύγεθλον autem est tumor, non altus, latus, in quo quiddam
phygethlon however is a-swelling not deep broad in which something
pusulae simile est. Dolor distentioque vehemens est, et major
to-a-pustule similar is pain and-distension violent is and greater
quam pro magnitudine tumoris; interdum etiam febricula:
than for the-size of-the-swelling sometimes also a-slight-fever
idque tarde maturescit, neque magnopere in pus convertitur.
and-it slowly ripens nor greatly into pus is-turned
Fit maxime aut in cervice, aut in alis, aut in
it-comes-about most either on the-neck or in the-armpits or in
inguinibus. Panum a similitudine figurae nostri vocant. Atque
the-groins panus from the-likeness of-shape our-people call-it and
id ipsum quo medicamento tolleretur, supra demonstravi.
that itself by-which medicament it-might-be-removed above I-have-shown
Sed quum omnes hi nihil nisi minuti abscessus sint, generale
but since all these nothing but small abscesses are the-general
nomen trahit latius vitium ad suppurationem spectans.
name draws a-broader fault toward suppuration looking

Idque fere fit aut post febres, aut post dolores
and-this generally comes-about either after fevers or after pains
partis alicujus, maximeque eos, qui ventrem infestarunt.
of-part some and-most those which the-belly have-infested
Saepiusque oculis expositum est; siquidem latius aliquid
and-more-often to-the-eyes exposed it-is since more-broadly something
intumescit ad similitudinem ejus, quod phyma vocari
swells to the-likeness of-that which phyma to-be-called
proposui, rubetque cum calore, et paulo post etiam cum
I-have-set-forth and-it-reddens with heat and a-little after also with
duritia, magisque nocenter indolescit, et sitim vigiliamque
hardness and-more harmfully it-aches and thirst and-wakefulness
exprimit. Interdum tamen nihil horum in cute deprehendi
it-presses-out sometimes yet nothing of-these on the-skin be-detected
potest; maximeque ubi altius pus movetur: sed cum siti
can and-most when deeper the-pus is-stirred but with thirst
vigiliaque sentiuntur intus aliquae punctiones. Et quod de
and-wakefulness are-felt inside some prickings and what of
subito durius non est, melius est; et quamvis non rubet,
a-sudden harder not is better is and although not it-reddens
coloris tamen aliter mutati est. Quae signa jam pure
of-a-color yet otherwise changed it-is which signs already the-pus
oriente nascuntur: tumor ruborque multo ante incipiunt.
arising are-born the-swelling and-redness much before begin
Sed si locus mollis est, avertendus materiae aditus est
but if the-place soft is to-be-turned-aside of-the-matter the-approach is
per cataplasmata, quae simul et reprimunt, et refrigerant:
through poultices which at-once both repress and cool
qualia et alias et paulo ante in erysipelate proposui.
such-as both elsewhere and a-little before in erysipelas I-have-set-forth

Si jam durior est, ad ea veniendum est, quae digerant et
if already harder it-is to those to-come it-is which may-disperse and
resolvant: qualis est ficus arida contusa; aut faex mixta cum
may-loosen such-as is a-fig dried pounded or lees mixed with
cerato, quod ex adipe suilla coactum sit; aut cucumeris
cerate which from fat pig's compacted be or of-cucumber
radix, cui ex farina duae partes adjectae sint, ante ex
the-root to-which of meal two parts added be before in
mulso decoctae. Licet etiam miscere aequis portionibus
honey-wine boiled-down it-is-allowed also to-mix in-equal portions
ammoniacum, galbanum, propolim, viscum; pondusque adjicere
ammoniacum galbanum propolis mistletoe and-a-weight to-add
myrrhae dimidio minus, quam in prioribus singulis erit.
of-myrrh by-half less than in the-former each shall-be
Atque emplastra quoque et malagmata idem efficiunt, quae
and plasters also and emollients the-same effect which
supra explicui. Quod per haec discussum non est necesse
above I-have-explained what through these dispersed not is necessary
est maturescat. Idque quo celerius fiat, imponenda
it-is it-ripen and-that the faster it-may-happen to-be-laid-on
est farina hordeacea ex aqua cocta *** recte miscetur.
is meal barley in water cooked (lacuna) rightly is-mixed
Eadem autem haec in minoribus quoque abscessibus, quorum
the-same however these in smaller also abscesses of-which
nomina proprietatesque supra reddidi, recte fiunt. Eademque
the-names and-properties above I-have-given rightly are-done and-the-same
omnium curatio: tantum modo distat. Crudum est autem,
of-all the-treatment only in-measure it-differs raw it-is however
in quo major quasi venarum motus est et gravitas et
in which greater as-it-were of-the-veins movement is and heaviness and
ardor et distentio et dolor et rubor et durities; et, si
burning and distension and pain and redness and hardness and if

major abscessus est, horror, aut etiam febricula permanet:
larger the-abscess is shivering or even a-slight-fever remains
penitusque condita suppuratione, si pro his, quae alibi
and-deep hidden the-suppuration if instead-of those which elsewhere
cutis ostendit, punctiones sunt.
the-skin shows prickings there-are
Ubi ista se remiserunt, jamque is locus prurit, et aut
when those themselves have-abated and-now that place itches and either
sublividus, aut subalbidus est, matura suppuratio est: eaque,
somewhat-livid or whitish is ripe the-suppuration is and-it
ubi vel per ipsa medicamenta, vel etiam ferro aperta est,
when either through the-very medicaments or even by-iron opened it-is
pus debet emitti. Tum si qua in alis, vel inguinibus
the-pus ought to-be-let-out then if any in the-armpits or groins
sunt, sine linamento nutrienda sunt. In ceteris quoque
are without lint to-be-nourished they-are in the-other also
partibus, si plaga exigua est, si mediocris suppuratio fuit, si
parts if the-wound small is if moderate the-suppuration was if
non alte penetravit, si febris non est, si valet corpus, aeque
not deep it-has-penetrated if fever not there-is if is-strong the-body equally
linamenta supervacua sunt: in reliquis parce tamen, nec, nisi
lints superfluous are in the-rest sparingly yet nor unless
magna plaga est, imponi debent. Commode vero vel
large the-wound is to-be-laid-on ought conveniently however either
super linamenta, vel sine his imponitur lenticula ex melle,
over the-lints or without them is-laid-on lentil with honey
aut malicorium ex vino coctum: quae et per se et
or pomegranate-rind in wine cooked which both by themselves and
mixta idonea sunt. Si qua circa duriora sunt, ad ea mollienda
mixed suitable are if any around harder are for them softening
vel malva contrita, vel foeni graeci linive semen ex passo
either mallow ground or of-hay Greek or-of-flax the-seed in raisin-wine

coctum superdandum est. Quidquid deinde impositum est, non
cooked to-be-given-over is whatever then laid-on is not
adstringi, sed modice deligari debet. Illo neminem decipi
to-be-constricted but moderately to-be-bound ought by-that no-one to-be-deceived
decet, ut in hoc genere cerato utatur. Cetera, quae
befits that in this kind cerate he-use the-other-things which
pertinent ad purgandum ulcus, ad implendum, ad cicatricem
pertain to cleaning the-ulcer to filling to the-scar
inducendam, conveniunt quae in vulneribus exposita sunt.
bringing-on suit which in wounds set-out are
Nonnumquam autem ex ejusmodi abscessibus, et ex aliis
sometimes however from of-this-kind abscesses and from other
ulcerum generibus fistulae oriuntur. Id nomen est ulceri
of-ulcers kinds fistulas arise that name is for-an-ulcer
alto, angusto, calloso. Fit in omni fere parte corporis;
deep narrow callous it-comes-about in every almost part of-the-body
habetque quaedam in singulis locis propria. Prius de
and-has certain-things in single places proper first about
communibus dicam. Genera igitur fistularum plura sunt:
the-common-things I-shall-speak the-kinds therefore of-fistulas several are
siquidem aliae breves sunt, aliae altius penetrant; aliae recte
since some short are others more-deeply penetrate some straight
intus feruntur, aliae multoque plures transversae; aliae simplices
inward are-borne others and-many more across some simple
sunt, aliae duplices triplicesve, ab uno ore orsae, aut etiam
are others double or-triple from one mouth begun or even
in plures sinus dividuntur: aliae rectae, aliae flexae, et
into several sinuses are-divided some straight others bent and
tortuosae sunt; aliae intra carnem desinunt, aliae ad ossa aut
tortuous are some within the-flesh end others to the-bones or
cartilaginem penetrant, aut, ubi neutrum horum subest, ad
the-cartilage penetrate or where neither of-these lies-beneath to

interiora perveniunt; aliae deinde facile, aliae cum difficultate
the-inner-parts come some then easily others with difficulty
curantur, atque etiam quaedam insanabiles reperiuntur. Expedita
are-treated and also certain incurable are-found ready
curatio est in fistula simplici recenti, intra carnem: adjuvatque
the-treatment is in a-fistula simple fresh within the-flesh and-helps
ipsam corpus, si juvenile, si firmum est. Inimica contraria his
it the-body if youthful if firm it-is hostile the-contraries to-these
sunt: itemque, si fistula os, vel cartilaginem, vel nervum, vel
are and-likewise if the-fistula a-bone or a-cartilage or a-sinew or
musculum laesit; si articulum occupavit; si vel ad vesicam, vel
a-muscle has-injured if a-joint it-has-seized if either to the-bladder or
ad pulmonem, vel ad vulvam, vel ad grandes venas arteriasve,
to the-lung or to the-womb or to the-large veins or-arteries
vel ad inania, ut guttur, stomachum, thoracem penetravit.
or to the-hollow-parts as the-gullet the-stomach the-chest it-has-penetrated
Ad intestina quoque eam tendere, semper periculosum, saepe
to the-intestines also it to-tend always dangerous often
pestiferum est. Quibus multum mali accedit, si corpus vel
deadly is to-which much of-ill is-added if the-body either
aegrum, vel senile, vel mali habitus est. Ante omnia autem
sick or aged or of-bad habit is before all-things however
demitti specillum in fistulam convenit, ut quo tendat, et
to-be-let-down a-probe into the-fistula it-is-fitting that where it-tends and
quam alte perveniat, scire possimus; simul etiam protinus
how deep it-reaches to-know we-may-be-able at-once also immediately
humida, an siccior sit: quod extracto specillo patet. Si vero
moist or drier it-be which drawn-out the-probe is-plain if however
os in vicino est, id quoque disci potest si jam
a-bone in the-neighborhood is that also be-learned can whether already
nec ne eo fistula penetraverit, et quatenus nocuerit; nam
or not there the-fistula has-penetrated and how-far it-has-harmed for

si molle est quod ultimo specillo contingitur, intra carnem
if soft is what by-the-tip of-the-probe is-touched within the-flesh
adhuc vitium est: si magis id renititur, ad os ventum est.
still the-fault is if more it resists to the-bone come it-is
Ibi deinde si labitur specillum, nondum caries est: si non
there then if slips the-probe not-yet caries there-is if not
labitur, sed aequali innititur, caries quidem, verum adhuc
it-slips but on-an-even-surface rests caries indeed but still
levis est: si inaequale quoque et asperum subest, vehementius
light it-is if uneven also and rough lies-beneath more-violently
os exesum est. At cartilago ubi subsit, ipsa sedes
the-bone eaten-away is but a-cartilage where it-lie-beneath the-very seat
docet; perventumque esse ad eam ex renisu patet.
teaches and-reached to-have-been to it from the-resistance is-plain
Et ex his quidem colliguntur fistularum sedes, spatia, noxae.
and from these indeed are-gathered of-fistulas the-seats the-extents the-harms
Simplices vero eae sint, an in plures partes diducantur,
simple however whether-they be or into several parts be-drawn-apart
cognosci potest ex modo puris; cujus si plus fertur, quam
be-known can from the-measure of-the-pus of-which if more is-borne than
quod simplici spatio convenit, plures sinus esse manifestum
what to-a-simple space befits several sinuses to-be manifest
est. Quumque fere juxta sint caro, et nervus, et aliqua
it-is and-since generally near be flesh and sinew and some
nervosa, quales fere tunicae membranaeque sunt, genus
sinewy-things such-as generally coats and-membranes are the-kind
quoque puris docebit, num plures sinus intus diversa corporis
also of-the-pus will-teach whether several sinuses inside different of-the-body
genera perroserint. Siquidem ex carne pus laeve, album,
kinds have-eaten-through since from flesh pus smooth white
copiosius fertur: at ex nervoso loco, coloris quidem ejusdem,
more-copious is-borne but from a-sinewy place of-color indeed the-same

sed tenuius: ex nervo, pingue et oleo non dissimile. Denique
but thinner from a-sinew fatty and to-oil not unlike finally
etiam corporis inclinatio docet, num in plures partes fistulae
also of-the-body the-inclination teaches whether into several parts the-fistulas
penetrarint; quia saepe, quum quis aliter decubuit, aliterque
have-penetrated because often when one otherwise has-lain-down and-otherwise
membrum collocavit, pus ferri, quod jam desierat, iterum
the-limb has-placed pus to-be-borne which already had-ceased again
incipit; testaturque, non solum alium sinum esse, ex quo
begins and-testifies not only another sinus to-be from which
descendat, sed etiam in aliam corporis partem eum tendere.
it-may-descend but also into another of-the-body part it to-tend
Sed si et in carne et recens et simplex est, ac neque rugosa
but if both in the-flesh and fresh and simple it-is and neither in-a-wrinkled
neque cava sede, neque in articulo, sed in eo membro, quod
nor hollow seat nor in a-joint but in that limb which
per se immobile, non nisi cum toto corpore movetur; satis
by itself immovable not unless with the-whole body is-moved enough
proficiet emplastrum, quod recentibus vulneribus imponitur,
will-avail the-plaster which on-fresh wounds is-laid
dum habeat vel salem, vel alumen, vel squamam aeris,
provided it-have either salt or alum or the-scale of-copper
vel aeruginem, vel ex metallicis aliquid: exque eo collyrium
or verdigris or of metallic-things something and-from it a-collyrium
fieri debet altera parte tenuius, altera paulo plenius, idque
be-made ought at-one end thinner at-the-other a-little fuller and-it
ea parte, qua tenuius est, antecedente demitti oportet in
by-that end where thinner it-is going-first to-be-let-down it-is-proper into
fistulam, donec purus sanguis se ostendat: quae in omnibus
the-fistula until clean blood itself show which in all
fistularum collyriis perpetua sunt. Idem deinde emplastrum
of-fistulas collyria perpetual are the-same then plaster

in linteolo superimponendum, supraque injicienda spongia
on a-small-linen-cloth to-be-laid-over and-above to-be-put-on a-sponge
est in acetum ante demissa: solvique quinto die satis
is into vinegar before let-down and-to-be-loosened on-the-fifth day enough
est. Genusque victus adhibendum est, quo carnem ali
it-is and-the-kind of-diet to-be-applied is by-which flesh to-be-nourished
docui. Ac si longius a praecordiis fistula est, ex intervallo
I-have-taught and if farther from the-praecordia the-fistula is at an-interval
jejunum radiculas esse, deinde vomere, necessarium est.
fasting radishes to-eat then to-vomit necessary is
Vetustate callosa fit fistula. Callus autem neminem fallit,
by-age callous becomes the-fistula the-callus however no-one deceives
quia durus est, et aut albus, aut pallidus. Sed tum
because hard it-is and either white or pale but then
validioribus medicamentis opus est: quale est, quod habet
of-stronger medicaments need is such-as is that-which has
papaveris lacrimae p. ℈ I. gummis p. ℈
of-the-poppy the-tear by-weight denarius one of-gum by-weight denarius
III. = cadmiae p. ℈ IV. atramenti sutorii p.
three a-sixth of-cadmia by-weight denarius four of-ink shoemaker's by-weight
℈ VIII. ex quibus aqua coactis collyrium fit: aut in
denarius eight from which with-water compacted a-collyrium is-made or in
quo sunt gallae p. ℈ = aeruginis, sandarachae,
which are of-oak-gall by-weight denarius a-sixth of-verdigris of-realgar
aluminis aegyptii, singulorum p. ℈ I. atramenti
of-alum Egyptian of-each by-weight denarius one of-ink
sutorii combusti p. ℈ II. aut quod constat ex
shoemaker's burnt by-weight denarius two or which consists of
chalcitide, et saxo calcis; quibus auripigmenti dimidio minus,
chalcitis and stone of-lime to-which of-orpiment by-half less
quam in singulis prioribus est, adjicitur, eaque melle cocto
than in each of-the-former is is-added and-they with-honey cooked

excipiuntur. Expeditissimum autem est ex praecepto Megetis,
are-taken-up most-ready however it-is from the-precept of-Meges
aeruginis rasae p. X II. conterere, deinde ammoniaci
of-verdigris scraped by-weight denarius two to-grind then of-ammoniacum
thymiamatis p. X II. aceto liquare, eoque infuso
incense by-weight denarius two in-vinegar to-melt and-it poured-in
aeruginem cogere: idque ex primis medicamentis est. Sed
the-verdigris to-compact and-this of the-first medicaments is but
ut haec maximi effectus sunt, si cui ista non adsunt,
as these of-the-greatest effect are if to-someone those not are-at-hand
facile tamen est callum quibuslibet adurentibus medicamentis
easy yet it-is the-callus with-any-you-like burning medicaments
erodere: satisque est vel papyrum intortum, vel aliquid ex
to-eat-away and-enough it-is either papyrus twisted or something of
penicillo in modum collyrii adstrictum eo illinere.
a-sponge-pencil in the-manner of-a-collyrium bound with-it to-smear
Scilla quoque cocta et mixta cum calce, callum exest.
squill also cooked and mixed with lime the-callus eats-away
Si quando vero longior et transversa fistula est, demisso
if ever however longer and transverse the-fistula is let-down
specillo, contra principium hujus incidi commodissimum
the-probe against the-beginning of-it to-be-cut most-convenient
est, et collyrium utrimque demitti. At si duplicem esse
is and a-collyrium from-each-side to-be-let-down but if double to-be
fistulam aut multiplicem existimamus, sic tamen, ut brevis,
the-fistula or multiple we-judge so yet that short
intraque carnem sit, collyrio uti non debemus quod unam
and-within the-flesh it-be a-collyrium to-use not we-ought which one
partem curet, reliquas omittat; sed eadem medicamenta arida
part may-treat the-rest may-leave but the-same medicaments dry
in calamum scriptorium conjicienda sunt, isque ori
into a-reed writing to-be-put are and-it to-the-mouth

fistulae aptandus, inspirandumque, ut ea medicamenta intus
of-the-fistula to-be-fitted and-to-be-blown that those medicaments inside
compellantur: aut eadem ex vino liquanda; vel si sordidior
be-driven or the-same in wine to-be-melted or if fouler
fistula est, ex mulso; si callosior, ex aceto sunt; idque intus
the-fistula is in honey-wine if more-callous in vinegar they-are and-this inside
infundendum. Quidquid inditum est, superponenda sunt,
to-be-poured whatever put-in is to-be-laid-over are
quae refrigerent et reprimant: nam fere, quae circa
those-which may-cool and may-repress for generally those-which around
fistulam sunt, habent aliquid inflammationis. Neque alienum
the-fistula are have something of-inflammation nor foreign
est, ubi quis resolverit, antequam rursus alia medicamenta
is when one shall-have-unbound before again other medicaments
conjiciat, per oricularium clysterem fistulam eluere, si
be-put-in through an-ear clyster the-fistula to-wash-out if
plus puris fertur, vino; si callus durior est, aceto;
more of-pus is-borne with-wine if the-callus harder is with-vinegar
si jam purgatur, mulso, vel aqua, in qua ervum
if already it-is-being-cleaned with-honey-wine or water in which bitter-vetch
coctum sit, sic, ut huic mellis quoque paulum adjiciatur.
cooked be so that to-this of-honey also a-little be-added
Fere vero fit, ut ea tunica, quae inter foramen et
generally however it-comes-about that that coat which between the-opening and
integram carnem est, victa medicamentis tota exeat, infraque
the-whole flesh is overcome by-the-medicaments wholly comes-out and-below
ulcus purum sit. Quod ubi contigit, imponenda glutinantia
the-ulcer clean be which when it-has-happened to-be-laid-on gluing-things
sunt; praecipueque spongia melle cocto illita. Neque ignoro
are and-especially a-sponge with-honey cooked smeared nor I-am-ignorant
multis placuisse, linamentum in modum collyrii compositum
to-many to-have-pleased lint in the-manner of-a-collyrium composed

tinctum melle demitti: sed celerius id glutinatur, quam
dipped in-honey to-be-let-down but more-quickly it is-glued than
impletur. Neque verendum est, ne purum corpus puro
is-filled nor to-be-feared is lest clean body to-clean
corpori junctum non coeat; adjectis quoque medicamentis
body joined not unite added also medicaments
ad id efficacibus; quum saepe exulceratio digitorum, nisi
for that effective since often the-ulceration of-the-fingers unless
magna cura prospeximus, sanescendo in unum eos jungat.
with-great care we-have-foreseen in-healing into one them joins
Est etiam ulceris genus, quod a favi similitudine
there-is also of-ulcer a-kind which from of-a-honeycomb the-likeness
κηρίον a Graecis nominatur: idque duas species habet.
kerion by the-Greeks is-named and-it two species has
Alterum est subalbidum, furunculo simile; sed majus, et
one is whitish to-a-furuncle similar but larger and
cum dolore majore: quod ubi maturescit, habet foramina,
with pain greater which when it-ripens has openings
per quae fertur humor glutinosus et purulentus; neque
through which is-borne moisture glutinous and purulent nor
tamen ad justam maturitatem pervenit. Si divisum est, multo
yet to due ripeness comes if divided it-is much
plus intus corrupti, quam in furunculo, apparet, altiusque
more inside of-corrupted than in a-furuncle appears and-deeper
descendit. Raro fit in capillis. Alterum est minus,
it-descends rarely it-comes-about in the-hair the-other is smaller
super corpus eminens, durum, latum, subviride, subpallidum,
over the-body projecting hard broad greenish palish
magis exulceratum: siquidem ad singulorum pilorum radices
more ulcerated since at of-single hairs the-roots
foramina sunt, per quae fertur humor glutinosus, subpallidus,
openings are through which is-borne moisture glutinous palish

crassitudinem mellis, aut visci referens, interdum olei:
the-thickness of-honey or of-birdlime recalling sometimes of-oil
si inciditur, viridis intus caro apparet. Dolor autem et
if it-is-cut green inside the-flesh appears pain however and
inflammatio ingens est, adeo ut acutam quoque febrem
inflammation huge is so-far that acute even fever
movere consuerint. Super id, quod minus crebris foraminibus
to-stir they-are-wont over that which by-less frequent openings
exasperatum est, recte imponitur et ficus arida, et lini semen
roughened is rightly is-laid-on both a-fig dried and of-flax the-seed
in mulso coctum, et emplastra ac malagmata materiam
in honey-wine cooked and plasters and emollients the-matter
educentia, aut quae proprie huc pertinentia supra posui.
drawing-out or which properly hither pertaining above I-have-set
Super alterum et eadem medicamenta, et farina ex mulso
over the-other both the-same medicaments and meal in honey-wine
cocta, sic, ut ei dimidium resinae terebinthinae misceatur;
cooked so that with-it half of-resin terebinth be-mixed
et ficus in mulso decocta, cui paulum hyssopi contriti
and a-fig in honey-wine boiled-down to-which a-little of-hyssop ground
sit adjectum; et uvae taminiae pars quarta. Quod si parum
be added and of-grape taminia a-part fourth but if too-little
in utrolibet genere medicamenta proficiunt, totum ulcus
in either kind the-medicaments avail the-whole ulcer
usque ad sanam carnem excidi oportebit. Ulcere ablato,
right to the-sound flesh to-be-cut-out it-will-be-proper the-ulcer removed
super plagam medicamenta danda sunt, primum, quae pus
over the-wound medicaments to-be-given are first which pus
citent; deinde, quae purgent; tum, quae impleant.
may-rouse then which may-clean then which may-fill

Sunt vero quaedam verrucis similia; quorum diversa
there-are however certain-things to-warts similar of-which different
nomina, ut vitia sunt. Ἀκροχορδόνα Graeci vocant, ubi sub
the-names as the-faults are akrochordona the-Greeks call-it when under
cute coit aliquid durius, et interdum paulo asperius, coloris
the-skin gathers something harder and sometimes a-little rougher of-color
ejusdem; supra latius, ad cutem tenue: idque modicum est,
the-same above broader at the-skin thin and-it moderate is
quia raro fabae magnitudinem excedit. Vix unum tantum
because rarely of-a-bean the-size it-exceeds scarcely one only
eodem tempore nascitur; sed fere plura, maximeque in
at-the-same time is-born but generally several and-most in
pueris: eaque nonnumquam subito desinunt, nonnumquam
boys and-they sometimes suddenly cease sometimes
mediocrem inflammationem excitant; sub qua etiam in pus
moderate inflammation rouse under which also into pus
convertuntur. — At θύμιον nominatur, quod super corpus
they-are-turned but thymion is-named that-which over the-body
quasi verrucula eminet, ad cutem latius, supra tenue,
as-it-were a-little-wart projects at the-skin broader above thin
subdurum, et in summo perasperum: idque summum colorem
hardish and at the-top very-rough and-this top the-color
floris thymi repraesentat, unde ei nomen est; ibique facile
of-the-flower of-thyme represents whence to-it the-name is and-there easily
finditur, et cruentatur; nonnumquam aliquantum sanguinis
it-is-split and is-bloodied sometimes a-good-deal of-blood
fundit: fereque citra magnitudinem fabae aegyptiae est, raro
it-pours and-generally short-of the-size of-a-bean Egyptian it-is rarely
majus, interdum perexiguum. Modo autem unum, modo plura
larger sometimes very-small sometimes however one sometimes several
nascuntur vel in palmis, vel in inferioribus pedum partibus:
are-born either on the-palms or on the-lower of-the-feet parts

pessima tamen in obscoenis sunt; maximeque ibi sanguinem
worst yet in the-privates they-are and-most there blood
fundunt. — Μυρμήκια autem vocantur humiliora thymio
they-pour myrmekia however are-called lower than-the-thymium
durioraque: quae radices altius exigunt, majoremque dolorem
and-harder which roots deeper drive and-greater pain
movent; infra lata, supra autem tenuia; minus sanguinis
stir below broad above however thin less of-blood
mittunt; magnitudine vix umquam lupini modum excedunt.
they-send in-size scarcely ever of-a-lupine the-measure they-exceed
Nascuntur ea quoque aut in palmis, aut in inferioribus partibus
they-are-born these also either on the-palms or on the-lower parts
pedum. — Clavus autem nonnumquam quidem etiam alibi,
of-the-feet the-corn however sometimes indeed also elsewhere
sed in pedibus tamen maxime nascitur, praecipue ex contuso;
but on the-feet yet most is-born especially from bruising
quamvis interdum aliter: doloremque, etiamsi non alias, tamen
although sometimes otherwise and-pain even-if not otherwise yet
ingredienti movet. Ex his acrochordon et thymium saepe etiam
to-one-walking it-stirs of these the-acrochordon and the-thymium often even
per se finiuntur; et quo minora sunt, eo magis: myrmecia
by themselves are-ended and the smaller they-are the more the-myrmecia
et clavi sine curatione vix umquam desinunt. Acrochordon,
and the-corns without treatment scarcely ever cease the-acrochordon
si excisa est, nullam radiculam relinquit, ideoque ne renascitur
if cut-out it-is no little-root leaves and-so not it-is-reborn
quidem; thymio clavoque excisis, subter rotunda radicula
even the-thymium and-the-corn cut-out beneath a-round little-root
nascitur, quae penitus descendit ad carnem; eaque relicta
is-born which deep descends to the-flesh and-it left
idem rursus exigit: myrmecia latissimis radicibus inhaerent;
the-same again drives-out the-myrmecia by-very-broad roots cling

ideoque ne excidi quidem sine magna exulceratione possunt.
and-so not be-cut-out even without great ulceration they-can
Clavum subinde radere commodissimum est: nam sine ulla
the-corn repeatedly to-shave most-convenient is for without any
vi sic mollescit; ac, si sanguinis quoque aliquid emissum est,
force so it-softens and if of-blood also something let-out is
saepe emoritur. Tollitur etiam, si quis eum circumpurgat,
often it-dies-off it-is-removed also if one it cleans-around
deinde imponit resinam, cui miscuit pulveris paulum,
then lays-on resin with-which he-has-mixed of-powder a-little
quem ex lapide molari contrito fecit. Cetera vero genera
which from stone mill ground he-has-made the-other however kinds
medicamentis adurenda sunt: aliisque id, quod ex faece
by-medicaments to-be-burned are and-for-the-others that which from lees
vini; myrmeciis id, quod ex alumine et sandaracha fit,
of-wine for-the-myrmecia that which from alum and realgar is-made
aptissimum est. Sed ea, quae circa sunt, foliis contegi
most-suitable is but those which around are with-leaves to-be-covered
debent, ne ipsa quoque exulcerentur: deinde postea lenticula
ought lest they also be-ulcerated then afterward lentil
imponi. Tollit thymium etiam ficus in aqua cocta.
to-be-laid-on removes the-thymium also a-fig in water cooked
At pusulae maxime vernis temporibus oriuntur. Earum plura
but pustules most in-spring seasons arise of-them several
genera sunt. Nam modo circa totum corpus partemve
kinds are for sometimes about the-whole body or-a-part
aspritudo quaedam fit, similis iis pusulis, quae ex
a-roughness certain comes-about similar to-those pustules which from
urtica, vel ex sudore nascuntur: ἐξανθήματα Graeci vocant.
a-nettle or from sweat are-born exanthemata the-Greeks call-them
Eaeque modo rubent, modo colorem cutis non excedunt.
and-they sometimes redden sometimes the-color of-the-skin not exceed

Nonnumquam plures, similes varis oriuntur; nonnumquam
sometimes several similar to-pimples arise sometimes
majores, lividae, aut pallidae, aut nigrae, aut aliter naturali
larger livid or pale or black or otherwise the-natural
colore mutato: subestque iis humor; ubi eae ruptae
color changed and-there-is-beneath them moisture when they burst
sunt, infra quasi exulcerata caro apparet; φλύκταιναι graece
are below as-it-were ulcerated the-flesh appears phlyktainai in-Greek
nominantur. Fiunt vel ex frigore, vel ex igni, vel ex
they-are-named they-come-about either from cold or from fire or from
medicamentis. — Φλυζάκιον autem paulo durior pusula est,
medicaments phlyzakion however a-little harder pustule is
subalbida, acuta; ex qua ipsa quod exprimitur humidum est.
whitish pointed from which itself what is-squeezed-out moist is
Ex pusulis vero nonnumquam etiam ulcuscula fiunt aut
from pustules however sometimes also little-ulcers come-about either
aridiora, aut humidiora; et modo tantum cum prurigine,
drier or moister and sometimes only with itching
modo etiam cum inflammatione ac dolore; exitque aut
sometimes also with inflammation and pain and-comes-out either
pus, aut sanies, aut utrumque. Maximeque id evenit in aetate
pus or sanies or both and-most this happens in age
puerili; raro in medio corpore; saepe in eminentibus partibus.
childish rarely in the-middle body often on the-projecting parts
Pessima pusula est, quae ἐπινυκτίς vocatur. Ea colore vel
worst pustule is that-which epinyktis is-called it in-color either
sublivida, vel nigra, vel alba esse consuevit: circa hanc autem
somewhat-livid or black or white to-be is-wont about it however
vehemens inflammatio est; et quum adaperta est, reperitur
violent inflammation is and when opened it-is is-found
intus exulceratio mucosa, colore humori suo similis. Dolor
inside an-ulceration mucous in-color to-moisture its-own similar pain

ex ea supra magnitudinem ejus est: neque enim ea faba
from it beyond the-size its is nor for it than-a-bean
major est. Atque haec quoque oritur in eminentibus partibus,
larger is and this also arises on the-projecting parts
et fere noctu; unde nomen quoque a Graecis ei impositum
and generally by-night whence the-name also by the-Greeks on-it imposed
est. In omnium vero pusularum curatione primum est,
has-been in of-all however pustules the-treatment first it-is
multum ambulare atque exerceri; si quid ista prohibet,
much to-walk and to-be-exercised if anything those prevents
gestari: secundum est, cibum minuere; abstinere ab omnibus
to-be-carried second it-is food to-lessen to-abstain from all
acribus et extenuantibus: eademque nutrices facere oportet,
acrid and thinning-things and-the-same the-nurses to-do it-is-proper
si lactens puer ita affectus est. Praeter haec is qui jam
if a-suckling boy so affected is besides these he who already
robustus est, si pusulae minutae sunt, desudare in balneo
robust is if the-pustules minute are to-sweat-it-out in the-bath
debet; simulque super eas nitrum inspergere, oleoque
ought and-at-the-same-time over them soda to-sprinkle and-with-oil
vinum miscere, et sic ungi; tum descendere in solium.
wine to-mix and so to-be-anointed then to-go-down into the-tub
Si nihil sic proficitur, aut si majus pusularum genus occupavit,
if nothing so is-gained or if the-larger of-pustules kind has-seized
imponenda lenticula est; detractaque summa pellicula, ad
to-be-laid-on lentil is and-drawn-off the-top skin to
medicamenta lenia transeundum. Epinyctis post lenticulam
medicaments gentle one-must-pass the-epinyctis after the-lentil
recte herba quoque sanguinali, vel viridi coriandro curatur.
rightly with-the-herb also knotgrass or green coriander is-treated
Ulcera ex pusulis facta tollit spuma argenti cum semine
ulcers from pustules made removes the-scum of-silver with the-seed

foeni graeci mixta, sic, ut his invicem rosa atque intubi
of-bay Greek mixed so that to-these in-turn rose-oil and of-endive
succus adjiciatur, dum mellis crassitudo ei fiat. Proprie
juice be-added until of-honey the-thickness to-it be-made properly
ad eas pusulas, quae infantes male habent, lapidis, quem
for those pustules which infants badly hold of-the-stone which
pyriten vocant, p. ℈ VIII. cum quinquaginta amaris
pyrites they-call by-weight denarius eight with fifty bitter
nucibus miscetur, adjiciunturque olei cyathi tres. Sed prius
nuts is-mixed and-are-added of-oil cyathi three but first
ungi ex cerussa pusulae debent, tum hoc illini.
to-be-anointed with white-lead the-pustules ought then this to-be-smeared-on
Scabies vero est durior cutis, rubicunda; ex qua pusulae
scabies however is a-harder skin reddish from which pustules
oriuntur, quaedam humidiores, quaedam sicciores. Exit ex
arise some moister some drier comes-out from
quibusdam sanies, fitque ex his continuata exulceratio
some sanies and-comes-about from these a-continuous ulceration
pruriens, serpitque in quibusdam cito. Atque in aliis quidem
itching and-it-creeps in some quickly and in others indeed
ex toto desinit, in aliis vero certo tempore anni revertitur.
in full it-ceases in others however at-a-fixed time of-the-year it-returns
Quo asperior est, quoque prurit magis, eo difficilius
the rougher it-is and-the it-itches more the with-more-difficulty
tollitur. Itaque eam, quae talis est, ἀγρίαν Graeci appellant.
it-is-removed and-so it which such is agrian the-Greeks call
In hac quoque victus ratio eadem, quae supra, necessaria
in this also of-diet the-regimen the-same which above necessary
est. Medicamentum autem ad incipientem hanc idoneum est
is a-medicament however for beginning it suitable is
quod fit ex spodii, croci, aeruginis, singulorum p.
that-which is-made from of-spodium of-saffron of-verdigris of-each by-weight

℥ = piperis albi, omphacii, singulorum p. ℥ I.
denarius a-sixth of-pepper white of-omphacium of-each by-weight denarius one
cadmiae p. ℥ VIII. At ubi jam exulceratio est, id,
of-cadmia by-weight denarius eight but when already ulceration there-is that
quod fit ex sulphuris p. ℥ I. cerae p. ℥
which is-made from of-sulfur by-weight denarius one of-wax by-weight denarius
IV. picis liquidae hemina, olei sextariis duobus: quae simul
four of-pitch liquid a-hemina of-oil sextarii two which together
incoquuntur, dum crassitudo mellis fiat. Est etiam, quod
are-boiled until the-thickness of-honey be-made there-is also one-which
ad Protarchum auctorem refertur. Habet farinae lupinorum
to Protarchus as-author is-referred it-has of-meal of-lupines
sextarium, nitri cyathos quatuor, picis liquidae heminam,
a-sextarius of-soda cyathi four of-pitch liquid a-hemina
resinae humidae selibram, aceti cyathos tres. Crocum quoque,
of-resin moist a-half-pound of-vinegar cyathi three saffron also
lycium, aerugo, myrrha, cinis, aequis portionibus recte miscentur,
lycium verdigris myrrh ash in-equal portions rightly are-mixed
et ex passo coguntur: idque omnem pituitam utique
and in raisin-wine are-compacted and-it all phlegm at-all-events
sustinet. Ac si nihil aliud est, amurca ad tertiam partem
checks and if nothing else there-is amurca to a-third part
decocta, vel sulphur pici liquidae mixtum, sicut in pecoribus
boiled-down or sulfur with-pitch liquid mixed as for cattle
proposui, hominibus quoque scabie laborantibus opitulantur.
I-have-set-forth for-men also with-scabies laboring help
Impetiginis vero species sunt quatuor. Minime mala est
of-impetigo however species are four least bad is
quae similitudine scabiem repraesentat: nam et rubet, et
that-which by-likeness scabies represents for both it-reddens and
durior est, et exulcerata est, et rodit. Distat autem ab ea,
harder is and ulcerated is and gnaws it-differs however from it

quod magis exulcerata est, et varis similes pusulas habet;
in-that more ulcerated it-is and to-pimples similar pustules has
videnturque esse in ea quasi bullulae quaedam, ex quibus
and-there-seem to-be in it as-it-were little-bubbles certain from which
interposito tempore squamulae resolvuntur; certioribusque
having-intervened time little-scales are-loosened and-at-more-fixed
haec temporibus revertitur. Alterum genus pejus est, simile
this times returns the-second kind worse is similar
papulae fere, sed asperius rubicundiusque, figuras varias
to-a-papula almost but rougher and-redder shapes various
habens: squamulae ex summa cute discedunt, rosio major
having little-scales from the-top skin come-away the-gnawing greater
est, celerius et latius procedit, certioribusque etiamnum,
is more-quickly and more-widely it-advances and-at-more-fixed still
quam prior, temporibus et fit, et desinit. Rubra
than the-former times both it-comes-about and ceases red
cognominatur. Tertia etiamnum deterior est: nam et crassior
it-is-surnamed the-third still worse is for both thicker
est, et durior, et magis tumet; in summa cute finditur,
it-is and harder and more swells on the-top skin it-is-split
et vehementius rodit; ipsa quoque squamosa, sed nigra;
and more-violently gnaws itself also scaly but black
proceditque et late, nec tarde; et minus errat in temporibus,
and-it-advances both widely nor slowly and less it-strays in the-times
quibus aut oritur, aut desinit; neque ex toto tollitur.
in-which either it-arises or ceases nor in full is-it-removed
Nigrae cognomen est. Quartum genus est, quod curationem
black the-surname is the-fourth kind is that-which treatment
omnino non recipit, distans colore: nam subalbidum est,
at-all not admits differing in-color for whitish it-is
et recenti cicatrici simile; squamulasque habet pallidas,
and to-a-fresh scar similar and-little-scales has pale

quasdam subalbidas, quasdam lenticulae similes; quibus demtis
some whitish some to-a-lentil similar which removed
nonnumquam profluit sanguis. Alioquin vero humor ejus
sometimes flows-forth blood otherwise however the-moisture its
albidus est, cutis dura atque fissa est; proceditque latius.
whitish is the-skin hard and split is and-it-advances more-widely
Haec vero omnia genera maxime oriuntur in pedibus et
these however all kinds most arise on the-feet and
manibus; atque ungues quoque infestant. Medicamentum
hands and the-nails also infest medicament
non aliud valentius est, quam quod ad scabiem quoque
not another stronger is than that-which to scabies also
pertinere sub auctore Protarcho retuli. Serapion autem,
to-pertain under the-author Protarchus I-have-reported Serapion however
nitri p. ℈ II. sulphuris p. ℈ IV. excipiebat
of-soda by-weight denarius two of-sulfur by-weight denarius four used-to-take-up
resina copiosa, eoque utebatur.
with-resin copious and-it used
Papularum vero duo genera sunt. Alterum, in quo per
of-papulae however two kinds are one in which through
minimas pusulas cutis exasperatur, et rubet, leviterque
very-small pustules the-skin is-roughened and reddens and-lightly
roditur; medium habet pauxillo laevius; tarde serpit: idque
is-gnawed the-middle it-has a-trifle smoother slowly it-creeps and-this
vitium maxime rotundum incipit, eademque ratione in orbem
fault mostly round begins and-by-the-same method in a-circle
procedit. Altera autem est, quam ἀγρίαν Graeci appellant:
advances the-other however is which agrian the-Greeks call
in qua similiter quidem, sed magis cutis exasperatur
in which similarly indeed but more the-skin is-roughened
exulceraturque, ac vehementius et roditur, et rubet, et
and-ulcerated and more-violently both is-gnawed and reddens and

interdum etiam pilos remittit. Quae minus rotunda est,
sometimes even the-hairs sheds which less round it-is
difficilius sanescit: nisi sublata est, in impetiginem
with-more-difficulty heals unless removed it-has-been into impetigo
vertitur. Sed levis papula etiam, si jejuna saliva quotidie
it-is-turned but a-light papula even if with-fasting spittle daily
defricatur, sanescit: major, commodissime murali herba tollitur,
it-is-rubbed heals the-larger most-conveniently by-the-wall herb is-removed
si super eadem trita est. Ut vero ad composita medicamenta
if over the-same ground it-is that however to compound medicaments
veniamus, idem illud Protarchi tanto valentius in his est,
we-may-come the-same that of-Protarchus so-much stronger in these is
quanto minus in his vitii est. Alterum ad idem Myronis:
as-much-as less in these of-fault there-is another for the-same Myron's
nitri rubri, turis, singulorum p. ℈ I. cantharidum
of-soda red of-frankincense of-each by-weight denarius one of-blister-beetles
purgatarum p. ℈ II. sulphuris ignem non experti
cleaned by-weight denarius two of-sulfur fire not having-experienced
tantumdem, resinae terebinthinae liquidae p. ℈ XX.
as-much of-resin terebinth liquid by-weight denarius twenty
farinae lolii sext. I. gith cyathos tres, picis crudae sext. I.
of-meal of-darnel sextarius one of-gith cyathi three of-pitch raw sextarius one
Vitiligo quoque, quamvis per se nullum periculum adfert,
vitiligo also although by itself no danger brings
tamen et foeda est, et ex malo corporis habitu fit.
yet both foul is and from a-bad of-the-body habit comes-about
Ejus tres species sunt. — Ἀλφός vocatur, ubi color albus
of-it three species are alphos it-is-called when the-color white
est, fere subasper et non continuus, ut quaedam quasi
is generally roughish and not continuous so-that certain as-it-were
guttae dispersae esse videantur: interdum etiam latius, et
drops scattered to-be seem sometimes also more-widely and

cum quibusdam intermissionibus serpit. — Μέλας colore ab
with certain intermissions it-creeps melas in-color from
hoc differt, quia niger est, et umbrae similis: cetera
this differs because black it-is and to-a-shadow similar the-other-things
eadem sunt. — Λεύκη habet quiddam simile alpho, sed magis
the-same are leuke has something similar to-alphos but more
albida est, et altius descendit; in eaque albi pili sunt, et
whitish it-is and deeper descends in and-it white hairs are and
lanugini similes. Omnia haec serpunt: sed in aliis celerius,
to-down similar all these creep but in some more-quickly
in aliis tardius alphos et melas in quibusdam variis
in others more-slowly alphos and melas in some at-various
temporibus et oriuntur et desinunt: leuce, quem occupavit,
times both arise and cease leuce whom it-has-seized
non facile dimittit. Priora curationem non difficillimam
not easily lets-go the-former treatment not most-difficult
recipiunt: ultimum vix umquam sanescit; ac, si quid ei
admit the-last scarcely ever heals and if anything from-that
vitio demtum est, tamen non ex toto sanus color redditur.
fault removed has-been yet not in full sound the-color is-restored
Utrum autem aliquod horum sanabile sit, an non sit,
whether however any of-these curable be or not be
experimento facile colligitur. Incidi enim cutis debet, aut
by-trial easily is-gathered to-be-cut for the-skin ought or
acu pungi: si sanguis exit, quod fere fit in
with-a-needle to-be-pricked if blood comes-out which generally happens in
duobus prioribus, remedio locus est; si humor albidus,
the-two former for-remedy room there-is if moisture whitish
sanari non potest. Itaque ab hoc quidem abstinendum est.
be-healed not it-can and-so from this indeed to-be-abstained it-is
Super id vero quod curationem recipit, imponenda lenticula
over that however which treatment admits to-be-laid-on lentil

mixta cum sulphure et ture, sic, ut ea contrita ex aceto
mixed with sulfur and frankincense so that they ground in vinegar
sint. Aliud ad idem, quod ad Irenaeum auctorem refertur.
be another for the-same which to Irenaeus as-author is-referred
Alcyonium, nitrum, cuminum, fici folia arida paribus
alcyonium soda cumin of-the-fig leaves dried in-equal
portionibus contunduntur, adjecto aceto. His in sole
portions are-pounded added vinegar with-these in the-sun
vitiligo perungitur; deinde non ita multo post, ne nimis
the-vitiligo is-anointed-all-over then not so much after lest too-much
erodatur, eluitur. Proprie quidam, Myrone auctore, eos,
it-be-eaten-away it-is-washed-off specially some Myron the-author those
quos alphos vocari dixi, hoc medicamento perungunt:
which alphos to-be-called I-said with-this medicament anoint-all-over
sulphuris p. Ж = aluminis scissilis p. Ж
of-sulfur by-weight denarius a-sixth of-alum split by-weight denarius
= nitri p. Ж == myrti aridae contritae
a-sixth of-soda by-weight denarius two-sixths of-myrtle dried ground
acetabulum miscent; deinde in balneo super vitiliginem
a-vinegar-cupful they-mix then in the-bath over the-vitiligo
inspergunt farinam ex faba, tum haec inducunt. Ii vero,
they-sprinkle meal from bean then these they-put-on those however
quos melanas vocari dixi, curantur, quum simul contrita sunt
which melanas to-be-called I-said are-treated when together ground are
alcyonium, tus, hordeum, faba, eaque sine oleo in balneo
alcyonium frankincense barley bean and-they without oil in the-bath
ante sudorem insperguntur; tum genus id vitiliginis defricatur.
before sweat are-sprinkled then kind that of-vitiligo is-rubbed

BOOK VI

I · FALLING HAIR

Celsus turns to the ills of single parts, beginning with the head. Hair that falls after an illness is helped by frequent shaving and by ladanum in oil; baldness that comes with age cannot be helped.

Dixi de iis vitiis, quae, per totum corpus orientia,
I-have-spoken about those faults which through the-whole body arising
medicamentorum auxilia desiderant: nunc ad ea veniam, quae
of-medicaments the-help want now to those I-shall-come which
non nisi in singulis partibus incidere consuerunt, orsus
not unless in single parts to-befall are-wont having-begun
a capite. In hoc igitur capillis fluentibus maxime quidem
from the-head in this therefore for-the-hair falling most indeed
saepe radendo succurritur. Adjicit autem vim quamdam ad
often by-shaving help-is-given adds however force a-certain for
continendum ladanum cum oleo mixtum. Nunc de iis capillis
holding ladanum with oil mixed now about that hair
loquor, qui post morbum fere fluunt. Nam, quo minus
I-speak which after illness generally falls for that not
caput quibusdam aetate nudetur, succurri nullo modo potest.
the-head for-some by-age be-made-bare be-helped in-no way it-can

Porrigo is a scurf of little scales among the hairs, dry or moist. It is not wholly useless, since a harmful humor is better spent on the skin than turned to a vital part, so it is combed out rather than stopped; if it offends, the head is shaved and treated with gently repressing things.

Porrigo autem est, ubi inter pilos quaedam quasi squamulae
porrigo however is when among the-hairs certain as-it-were little-scales
surgunt, eaeque a cute resolvuntur; et interdum madent,
rise and-they from the-skin are-loosened and sometimes are-moist
multo saepius siccae sunt. Idque evenit modo sine ulcere,
much more-often dry are and-this happens sometimes without ulcer
modo exulcerato loco: huic quoque modo malo odore,
sometimes ulcerated the-place to-this also sometimes a-bad smell
modo nullo accedente. Fereque id in capillo fit, rarius
sometimes none being-added and-generally it on the-hair comes-about more-rarely
in barba, aliquando etiam in supercilio: ac neque sine aliquo
on the-beard sometimes even on the-eyebrow and neither without some
vitio corporis nascitur, neque ex toto inutile est. Nam bene
fault of-the-body is-it-born nor in full useless is for well
integro capite non exit: ubi aliquod in eo vitium est, non
sound the-head not it-comes-out when some in it fault is not
incommodum est summam cutem potius subinde corrumpi,
inconvenient it-is the-top skin rather repeatedly to-be-corrupted
quam id, quod nocet, in aliam partem magis necessariam
than that which harms into another part more necessary
verti. Commodius est ergo subinde pectendo repurgare,
to-be-turned more-convenient it-is therefore repeatedly by-combing to-clean-out
quam id ex toto prohibere. Si tamen ea res nimium offendit,
than it in full to-prevent if yet that thing too-much offends

quod humore sequente fieri potest, magisque si is etiam mali
which moisture following happen can and-more if it also of-bad
odoris est, caput saepe radendum est; dein id superadjuvandum
smell is the-head often to-be-shaved is then it to-be-further-helped
aliquibus ex leniter reprimentibus; quale est nitrum cum aceto,
by-some of the-gently repressing-things such-as is soda with vinegar
vel ladanum cum murteo et vino, vel myrobalanum cum vino.
or ladanum with myrtle-oil and wine or myrobalanum with wine
Si parum per haec proficitur, vehementioribus uti licet;
if too-little through these is-gained the-stronger-ones to-use it-is-allowed
cum eo, ut sciamus, utique in recenti vitio id inutile esse.
with this that we-know at-all-events in a-fresh fault it useless to-be

III · SYCOSIS

Sycosis, named for the fig, is flesh growing out of an ulcer, hard and round in the beard or moist and uneven in the hair. Elaterium, linseed, a fig boiled in water, or the tetrapharmacum in vinegar is laid on it.

Est etiam ulcus, quod a fici similitudine σύκωσις a
there-is also an-ulcer which from of-a-fig the-likeness sykosis by
Graecis nominatur. Caro excrescit: et id quidem generale
the-Greeks is-named the-flesh grows-out and that indeed general
est. Sub eo vero duae species sunt. Alterum ulcus durum
is under it however two species are one ulcer hard
et rotundum est: alterum humidum et inaequale. Ex duro
and round is the-other moist and uneven from the-hard
exiguum quiddam et glutinosum exit: ex humido plus, et
small something and glutinous comes-out from the-moist more and
mali odoris. Fit utrumque in iis partibus, quae pilis
of-bad smell comes-about each in those parts which with-hairs

conteguntur: sed id quidem, quod callosum et rotundum
are-covered but that indeed which callous and round
est, maxime in barba; id vero, quod humidum, praecipue
is most on the-beard that however which moist especially
in capillo. Super utrumque oportet imponere elaterium, aut
on the-hair over each it-is-proper to-lay-on elaterium or
lini semen contritum et aqua coactum, aut ficum in
of-flax seed ground and with-water compacted or a-fig in
aqua decoctam, aut emplastrum tetrapharmacum ex aceto
water boiled-down or the-plaster tetrapharmacum with vinegar
subactum. Terra quoque eretria ex aceto liquata recte illinitur.
kneaded earth also Eretrian in vinegar melted rightly is-smeared-on

IV · AREAS

In areas the hair thins and falls where the top skin has died. Alopecia spreads in any shape, at any age, and seldom ends untreated; ophiasis, mostly in infants, creeps from the back of the head toward the ears and often ends by itself. Some scarify them or smear on caustics, but daily shaving with a razor, which opens the hair's roots, is best.

Arearum quoque duo genera sunt. Commune utrique est, quod
of-areas also two kinds are common to-each is that
emortua summa pellicula pili primum extenuantur, deinde
having-died the-top skin the-hairs first are-thinned then
excidunt: ac, si ictus is locus est, sanguis exit liquidus,
fall-out and if pricked that place is blood comes-out liquid
et mali odoris: increscitque utrumque in aliis celeriter, in aliis
and of-bad smell and-increases each in some quickly in others
tarde. Pejus est, quod densam cutem, et subpinguem, et ex
slowly worse is the-one-which dense the-skin and somewhat-fatty and in

toto glabram fecit. — Sed ea, quae ἀλωπεκία nominatur, sub
full bald has-made but that which alopekia is-named under
qualibet figura dilatatur. Fit et in capillo, et in barba.
any-you-like shape is-spread it-comes-about both on the-hair and on the-beard
— Id vero, quod a serpentis similitudine ὀφίασις appellatur,
that however which from of-a-serpent the-likeness ophiasis is-called
incipit ab occipitio; duorum digitorum latitudinem non
begins from the-back-of-the-head of-two fingers the-breadth not
excedit; ad aures duobus capitibus serpit; quibusdam etiam ad
it-exceeds to the-ears with-two heads it-creeps in-some even to
frontem, donec se duo capita in priore parte committant.
the-forehead until themselves the-two heads in the-front part join
Illud vitium in qualibet aetate fit; hoc fere in
the-former fault at any-you-like age comes-about the-latter generally in
infantibus: illud vix umquam sine curatione, hoc per
infants the-former scarcely ever without treatment the-latter by
se saepe finitur. Quidam haec genera arearum scalpello
itself often is-ended some these kinds of-areas with-the-scalpel
exasperant: quidam illinunt adurentia ex oleo; maximeque
roughen some smear-on burning-things in oil and-most
chartam combustam: quidam resinam terebinthinam cum
paper burnt some resin terebinth with
thapsia inducunt. Sed nihil melius est, quam novacula quotidie
thapsia put-on but nothing better is than with-a-razor daily
radere: quia, quum paulatim summa pellicula excisa est,
to-shave because when gradually the-top skin cut-away is
adaperiuntur pilorum radiculae. Neque ante oportet desistere,
are-opened of-the-hairs the-little-roots nor before it-is-proper to-desist
quam frequentem pilum nasci apparuerit. Id autem,
than thick the-hair to-be-born it-shall-have-appeared that however
quod subinde raditur, illini atramento scriptorio satis est.
which repeatedly is-shaved to-be-smeared with-ink writing enough it-is

To treat pimples, freckles, and ephelides is almost a trifle, but women's care for their looks cannot be taken from them. Resin with alum and honey removes pimples, galbanum and soda freckles, resin with rock salt ephelides, and Trypho's compound serves for all and colors scars.

Paene ineptiae sunt curare varos, et lenticulas, et ephelidas:
almost trifles are to-treat pimples and lentil-spots and ephelides
sed eripi tamen feminis cura cultus sui non potest.
but be-snatched yet from-women the-care of-adornment their-own not can
Ex his autem, vari lenticulaeque vulgo notae sunt; quamvis
of these however pimples and-lentil-spots commonly known are although
rarior ea species est, quam semion Graeci vocant; quum
rarer that species is which semion the-Greeks call since
sit ea lenticula rubicundior et inaequalior. Ephelis vero
is that lentil-spot redder and more-uneven the-ephelis however
a plerisque ignoratur: quae nihil est, nisi asperitas quaedam
by most is-unknown which nothing is but a-roughness certain
et durities mali coloris. Cetera non nisi in facie: lenticula
and hardness of-bad color the-others not unless on the-face the-lentil-spot
etiam in alia parte nonnumquam nasci solet; de qua per
even in another part sometimes to-be-born is-wont about which by
se scribere alio loco visum operae pretium non est.
itself to-write in-another place it-has-seemed of-effort the-price not is
Sed vari commodissime tolluntur imposita resina, cui non
but pimples most-conveniently are-removed laid-on resin to-which not
minus quam ipsa est, aluminis scissilis, et paulum mellis
less than itself is of-alum split and a-little of-honey
adjectum sit. Lenticulam tollunt galbanum et nitrum, quum
added be the-lentil-spot remove galbanum and soda when

pares portiones habent, contritaque ex aceto sunt, donec ad
equal portions they-have and-ground in vinegar are until to
mellis crassitudinem venerint. His corpus illinendum, et,
of-honey the-thickness they-have-come with-these the-body to-be-smeared and
interpositis pluribus horis, mane eluendum est, oleoque
having-intervened several hours in-the-morning to-be-washed-off it-is and-with-oil
leniter ungendum. Ephelidem tollit resina, cui tertia pars salis
gently to-be-anointed the-ephelis removes resin to-which a-third part of-salt
fossilis et paulum mellis adjectum sit. Ad omnia vero ista,
dug-up and a-little of-honey added be for all however these
atque etiam ad colorandas cicatrices potest ea compositio, quae
and even for coloring scars avails that composition which
ad Tryphonem patrem auctorem refertur. In ea pares portiones
to Trypho the-father as-author is-referred in it equal portions
sunt myrobalani magmatis, cretae cimoliae subcaeruleae,
are of-myrobalanum of-the-dregs of-chalk Cimolian bluish
nucum amararum, farinae hordei atque ervi, struthii albi,
of-nuts bitter of-meal of-barley and of-bitter-vetch of-soapwort white
sertulae campanae seminis: quae omnia contrita, melle quam
of-melilot Campanian of-the-seed which all ground with-honey as
amarissimo coguntur, illitumque vespere, mane eluitur.
most-bitter are-compacted and-smeared-on in-the-evening in-the-morning is-washed-off

The eyes, which give so much to life, are open to many ills. Celsus reads the signs of an inflammation of the eyes, treats it by rest, fasting, bloodletting or a clyster, plasters on the forehead, and collyria, of which he gives the most celebrated, and later by bath and wine. He goes on to the eye forced from its seat, carbuncles, pustules and their ulcers, eyes that shrink, lice in the eyelashes, the flux of thin phlegm, old ulcers, scars, roughness, dry inflammation, scabby corners, dimness, the cataract, paralysis of the eye, dilation of the pupil, night blindness, and blows, and ends that nearly all yield to simple remedies.

Sed haec quidem mediocria sunt. Ingentibus vero et variis
but these indeed moderate are to-huge however and various
casibus oculi nostri patent: qui quum magnam partem ad
mishaps eyes our lie-open which since a-great part toward
vitae simul et usum et dulcedinem conferant, summa
life at-once both the-use and the-sweetness contribute with-the-highest
cura tuendi sunt. Protinus autem orta lippitudine,
care to-be-guarded they-are at-once however having-arisen inflammation-of-the-eyes
quaedam notae sunt, ex quibus, quid eventurum sit, colligere
certain signs there-are from which what about-to-happen be to-gather
possimus. Nam si simul et lacrima et tumor et crassa
we-may-be-able for if together both tears and swelling and thick
pituita coeperint; si ea pituita lacrimae mixta est; neque
phlegm have-begun if that phlegm with-tears mixed is nor
lacrima calida est, pituita vero alba et mollis, tumor non
the-tears hot are the-phlegm however white and soft the-swelling not
durus, longae valetudinis metus non est. At si lacrima multa
hard of-long illness fear not there-is but if the-tears much
et calida, pituitae paulum, tumor modicus est, idque in uno
and hot of-phlegm a-little the-swelling moderate is and-it in one
oculo est; longum id, sed sine periculo, futurum est. Idque
eye is long it but without danger going-to-be is and-this

lippitudinis genus minime cum dolore est; sed vix ante
of-inflammation-of-the-eyes kind least with pain is but scarcely before
vicesimum diem tollitur: nonnumquam per duos menses durat.
the-twentieth day is-removed sometimes for two months it-lasts
Quandocumque finitur, pituita alba et mollis esse incipit,
whenever it-is-ended the-phlegm white and soft to-be begins
lacrimaeque miscetur. At si simul ea utrumque oculum
and-with-the-tears is-mixed but if together these both eyes
invaserunt, potest esse brevior, sed periculum ulcerum est.
have-invaded it-can be shorter but danger of-ulcers there-is
Pituita autem sicca et arida dolorem quidem movet, sed
phlegm however dry and parched pain indeed stirs but
maturius desinit; nisi quid exulceravit. Tumor magnus,
earlier ceases unless something it-has-ulcerated a-swelling great
si sine dolore est, et siccus, sine ullo periculo est: si
if without pain it-is and dry without any danger is if
siccus quidem, sed cum dolore est, fere exulcerat; et
dry indeed but with pain it-is generally it-ulcerates and
nonnumquam ex eo casu fit, ut palpebra cum oculo
sometimes from that mishap it-comes-about that the-eyelid with the-eye
glutinetur. Ejusdem exulcerationis timor in palpebris pupillisve
is-glued of-the-same ulceration fear in the-eyelids or-the-pupils
est, ubi super magnum dolorem lacrimae salsae calidaeque
there-is when over great pain tears salty and-hot
eunt; aut etiam si, tumore jam finito, diu lacrima cum
go or even if the-swelling already ended long tears with
pituita profluit. Pejus etiamnum est, ubi pituita pallida aut
phlegm flow-forth worse still it-is when the-phlegm pale or
livida est, lacrima calida et multa profluit, caput calet, a
livid is tears hot and much flow-forth the-head is-hot from
temporibus ad oculos dolor pervenit, nocturna vigilia urget:
the-temples to the-eyes the-pain reaches nightly wakefulness presses

siquidem sub his oculus plerumque rumpitur; votumque
since under these the-eye mostly bursts and-the-prayer
est, ut tantum exulceretur. Intus ruptum oculum febricula
is that only it-be-ulcerated inside burst the-eye a-slight-fever
juvat: si foras jam ruptus procidit, sine auxilio est.
helps if outward already burst it-has-fallen-forward without help it-is
Si de nigro aliquid albidum factum est, diu manet.
if from the-black something whitish made has-been long it-remains
At si asperum et crassum est, etiam post curationem vestigium
but if rough and thick it-is even after treatment a-trace
aliquod relinquit. Curari vero oculos sanguinis detractione,
some it-leaves to-be-treated however the-eyes of-blood by-withdrawal
medicamento, balneo, vino, vetustissimus auctor Hippocrates
by-medicament by-bath by-wine the-oldest authority Hippocrates
memoriae prodidit. Sed eorum tempora et causas parum
to-memory has-handed-down but of-them the-times and causes too-little
explicuit: in quibus medicinae summa est. Neque minus in
he-explained in which of-medicine the-sum is nor less in
abstinentia et alvi ductione saepe auxilii est. Hos igitur
abstinence and of-the-bowel clystering often of-help is these therefore
interdum inflammatio occupat: ubi cum tumore in his dolor
sometimes inflammation seizes when with swelling in them pain
est; sequiturque pituitae cursus, nonnumquam copiosior vel
is and-follows of-phlegm a-flow sometimes more-copious or
acrior, nonnumquam utraque parte moderatior. In ejusmodi
more-acrid sometimes in-each respect more-moderate in of-this-kind
casu prima omnium sunt quies et abstinentia. Ergo primo
a-case first of-all are rest and abstinence therefore on-the-first
die, loco obscuro cubare debet sic, ut a sermone quoque
day in-a-place dark to-lie he-ought so that from talk also
abstineat; nullum cibum assumere; si fieri potest, ne aquam
he-abstain no food to-take if be-done it-can not water

quidem; sin minus, certe quam minimum ejus. Quod si
even but-if not at-least as least of-it but if
graves dolores sunt, commodius secundo die; si tamen
grave pains there-are more-conveniently on-the-second day if yet
res urget, etiam primo sanguis mittendus est; utique si
the-matter presses even on-the-first blood to-be-let is at-all-events if
in fronte venae tument, si firmo corpore materia superest.
on the-forehead the-veins swell if in-a-strong body matter is-in-excess
Si vero minor impetus minus acrem curationem requirit,
if however a-lesser onset less sharp treatment requires
alvum, sed nonnisi secundo tertiove die, duci oportet.
the-bowel but not-unless on-the-second or-third day to-be-clystered it-is-proper
At modica inflammatio neutrum ex his auxilium desiderat;
but a-moderate inflammation neither of these help wants
satisque est uti quiete et abstinentia. Neque tamen in
and-enough it-is to-use rest and abstinence nor yet in
lippientibus longum jejunium necessarium est, ne pituita
those-with-inflamed-eyes long fasting necessary is lest the-phlegm
tenuior atque acrior fiat: sed secundo die dari debet
thinner and more-acrid become but on-the-second day to-be-given ought
id, quod levissimum videri potest ex iis, quae pituitam
that which lightest to-seem can of those which phlegm
faciunt crassiorem; qualia sunt ova sorbilia: si minor vis
make thicker such-as are eggs soft if a-lesser force
urget, pulticula quoque, aut panis ex lacte. Insequentibusque
presses a-little-porridge also or bread in milk and-in-the-following
diebus, quantum inflammationi detrahetur, tantum adjici
days as-much-as from-the-inflammation shall-be-withdrawn so-much to-be-added
cibis poterit; sed generis ejusdem: utique ut nihil
to-the-foods will-be-able but of-kind the-same at-all-events that nothing
salsum, nihil acre, nihil ex iis, quae extenuant, sumatur; nihil
salty nothing acrid nothing of those which make-thin be-taken nothing

potui praeter aquam. Et victus quidem ratio talis maxime
for-drink besides water and of-diet indeed the-regimen such most
necessaria est. Protinus autem primo die croci p. Ʒ
necessary is at-once however on-the-first day of-saffron by-weight denarius
I. et farinae candidae quam tenuissimae p. Ʒ II.
one and of-meal white as finest by-weight denarius two
excipere oportet ovi albo, donec mellis crassitudinem
to-take-up it-is-proper of-an-egg with-the-white until of-honey the-thickness
habeat: idque in linteolum illinere, et fronti
it-have and-it on a-small-linen-cloth to-smear and to-the-forehead
agglutinare, ut, compressis venis, pituitae impetum cohibeat.
to-glue that compressed the-veins of-the-phlegm the-onset it-may-check
Si crocum non est, tus idem facit. Linteolo
if saffron not there-is frankincense the-same does with-a-small-linen-cloth
an lana excipiatur, nihil interest. Superinungi vero oculi
or with-wool it-be-taken-up nothing it-matters to-be-anointed-over however the-eyes
debent sic, ut croci quantum tribus digitis comprehendi
ought so that of-saffron as-much-as with-three fingers be-grasped
potest, sumatur, myrrhae ad fabae, papaveris lacrimae ad
can be-taken of-myrrh to of-a-bean of-the-poppy the-tear to
lenticulae magnitudinem, eaque cum passo conterantur, et
of-a-lentil the-size and-they with raisin-wine be-ground and
specillo super oculum inducantur. Aliud ad idem: myrrhae
with-a-probe over the-eye be-spread another for the-same of-myrrh
p. Ʒ = mandragorae succi p. Ʒ I.
by-weight denarius a-sixth of-mandragora of-the-juice by-weight denarius one
papaveris lacrimae p. Ʒ II. foliorum rosae, cicutae
of-the-poppy the-tear by-weight denarius two of-the-leaves of-rose of-hemlock
seminis, singulorum p. Ʒ III. acaciae p. Ʒ
of-the-seed of-each by-weight denarius three of-acacia by-weight denarius
IV. gummis p. Ʒ VIII. Et haec quidem interdiu:
four of-gum by-weight denarius eight and these indeed by-day

noctu vero, quo commodior quies veniat, non alienum
by-night however that more-convenient rest may-come not foreign
est, superimponere candidi panis interiorem partem ex vino
it-is to-lay-over of-white bread the-inner part in wine
subactam: nam et pituitam reprimit, et, si quid lacrimae
kneaded for both phlegm it-represses and if any tear
processit, absorbet, et oculum glutinari non patitur. Si
has-come-forth absorbs and the-eye to-be-glued not allows if
grave id et durum, propter magnum oculorum dolorem,
heavy that and hard because-of great of-the-eyes pain
videtur, ovi et album et vitellus in vas defundendum
seems of-an-egg both the-white and the-yolk into a-vessel to-be-poured
est; adjiciendumque eo mulsi paulum, idque digito
is and-to-be-added to-it of-honey-wine a-little and-it with-the-finger
permiscendum: ubi facta unitas est, demitti debet lana
to-be-mixed-through when made a-unity is to-be-let-down ought wool
mollis bene carpta, quae id excipiat, superque oculos imponi.
soft well carded which it may-take-up and-over the-eyes to-be-laid
Ea res et levis est, et refrigerando pituitam coercet, et
that thing both light is and by-cooling phlegm restrains and
non exarescit, et glutinari oculum non patitur. Farina quoque
not dries-out and to-be-glued the-eye not allows meal also
hordeacea cocta, et cum malo cotoneo cocto mixta, commode
barley cooked and with apple quince cooked mixed conveniently
imponitur. Neque ab ratione abhorret, etiam penicillo
is-laid-on nor from reason does-it-shrink even a-sponge-pencil
potissimum uti expresso, si levior impetus est, ex aqua; si
preferably to-use squeezed if lighter the-onset is from water if
major, ex posca. Priora fascia deliganda sunt, ne per
greater from posca the-former with-a-bandage to-be-bound are lest through
somnum cadant: at hoc superimponi satis est, quia et
sleep they-fall but this to-be-laid-over enough it-is because both

reponi ab ipso commode potest; et quum inaruit, iterum
be-replaced by himself conveniently it-can and when it-has-dried again
madefaciendum est. Si tantum mali est, ut somnum diu
to-be-moistened it-is if so-much of-ill there-is that sleep long
prohibeat, eorum aliquid dandum est, quae ἀνώδυνα Graeci
it-prevents of-those some to-be-given is which anodyna the-Greeks
appellant: satisque est puero, quod ervi; viro, quod
call and-enough is for-a-boy what of-bitter-vetch for-a-man what
fabae magnitudinem impleat. In ipsum vero oculum primo
of-a-bean the-size may-fill into the-very however eye on-the-first
die, nisi modica inflammatio est, nihil recte conjicitur; saepe
day unless moderate the-inflammation is nothing rightly is-put often
enim potius concitatur eo pituita, quam minuitur. A secundo
for rather is-roused by-it the-phlegm than is-lessened from the-second
die, gravi quoque lippitudini per indita medicamenta
day grave also inflammation-of-the-eyes through put-in medicaments
recte succurritur, ubi vel jam sanguis missus, vel alvus
rightly is-helped when either already blood let or the-bowel
ducta est, aut neutrum necessarium esse manifestum est.
clystered has-been or neither necessary to-be manifest is
Multa autem multorumque auctorum collyria ad id apta
many however and-of-many authors collyria for that suitable
sunt; novisque etiamnum mixturis temperari possunt; quum
are and-by-new still mixtures be-tempered they-can since
lenia medicamenta, et modice reprimentia, facile et varie
gentle medicaments and moderately repressing easily and variously
misceantur. Ego nobilissima exsequar.
are-mixed I the-most-celebrated shall-go-through
Est igitur Philonis, quod habet cerussae elotae, spodii,
there-is therefore Philo's which has of-white-lead washed of-spodium
gummis, singulorum p. Ж I. papaveris lacrimae
of-gum of-each by-weight denarius one of-the-poppy the-tear

combustae p. ℈ II. Illud scire oportet hic quoque
burnt by-weight denarius two that to-know it-is-proper here also
omnia medicamenta, singula primum per se teri,
all medicaments single first by themselves to-be-ground
deinde mixta iterum, adjecta paulatim vel aqua, vel alio
then mixed again added gradually either water or other
humore: gummi, quum quasdam alias facultates habeat, hoc
moisture gum since certain other powers it-have this
maxime praestare, ut, ubi collyria facta inaruerunt, glutinata
most to-furnish that when the-collyria made have-dried glued
sint, neque frientur.
they-be and-not be-crumbled
Dionysii vero collyrium est: papaveris lacrimae combustae,
Dionysius' however collyrium is of-the-poppy the-tear burnt
donec tenerescat, p. ℈ I. aeris combusti, gummis,
until it-grows-soft by-weight denarius one of-copper burnt of-gum
singulorum p. ℈ II. spodii p. ℈ IV.
of-each by-weight denarius two of-spodium by-weight denarius four
Cleonis nobile admodum: papaveris lacrimae frictae p.
Cleon's celebrated very of-the-poppy the-tear roasted by-weight
℈ I. croci p. ℈ = gummis p. ℈ I.
denarius one of-saffron by-weight denarius a-sixth of-gum by-weight denarius one
quibus, dum teruntur, adjicitur rosae succus. Aliud ejusdem
to-which while they-are-ground is-added of-rose the-juice another his
valentius: squamae aeris, quod στόμωμα appellant, p.
stronger of-the-scale of-copper which stomoma they-call by-weight
℈ I. croci p. ℈ II. spodii p. ℈
denarius one of-saffron by-weight denarius two of-spodium by-weight denarius
IV. plumbi eloti et combusti p. ℈ VI. gummis
four of-lead washed and burnt by-weight denarius six of-gum
tantumdem. Attalium quoque ad idem est, maxime ubi multa
as-much the-Attalian also for the-same is most when much

pituita profluit: castorei p. ℈ = aloes p. ℈
phlegm flows-forth of-castoreum by-weight denarius a-sixth of-aloes by-weight denarius
= croci p. ℈ I. myrrhae p. ℈ II. lycii
a-sixth of-saffron by-weight denarius one of-myrrh by-weight denarius two of-lycium
p. ℈ III. cadmiae curatae p. ℈ VIII. stibis
by-weight denarius three of-cadmia prepared by-weight denarius eight of-antimony
tantumdem, acaciae succi p. ℈ XII. Quod gummi hoc
as-much of-acacia of-the-juice by-weight denarius twelve which gum this
non habet, liquidum in pyxidicula servatur. Theodotus vero
not has liquid in a-little-box is-kept Theodotus however
huic compositioni adjecit papaveris lacrimae combustae p.
to-this composition added of-the-poppy the-tear burnt by-weight
℈ = aeris combusti et eloti p. ℈ II. nucleos
denarius a-sixth of-copper burnt and washed by-weight denarius two kernels
palmarum combustos numero XX. gummis p. ℈ XII.
of-dates burnt in-number twenty of-gum by-weight denarius twelve
At ipsius Theodoti, quod a quibusdam ἀχάριστον
but of-Theodotus himself that-which by some acharistos
nominatur, ejusmodi est: castorei, nardi indici, singulorum
is-named of-this-kind is of-castoreum of-nard Indian of-each
p. ℈ I. lycii p. ℈ = papaveris lacrimae
by-weight denarius one of-lycium by-weight denarius a-sixth of-the-poppy the-tear
tantumdem, myrrhae p. ℈ II. croci, cerussae elotae,
as-much of-myrrh by-weight denarius two of-saffron of-white-lead washed
aloes, singulorum p. ℈ III. cadmiae botryitidis elotae,
of-aloes of-each by-weight denarius three of-cadmia grape-cluster washed
aeris combusti, singulorum p. ℈ VIII. gummis
of-copper burnt of-each by-weight denarius eight of-gum
p. ℈ XVIII. acaciae succi p. ℈ XX.
by-weight denarius eighteen of-acacia of-the-juice by-weight denarius twenty
stibis tantumdem; quibus aqua pluviatilis adjicitur.
of-antimony as-much to-which water rain is-added

Praeter haec, ex frequentissimis collyriis est, id quod
besides these among the-most-frequent collyria is that which
quidam cythion, quidam a cinereo colore τέφριον appellant:
some kythion some from its-ashen color tephrion call
Amyli, tragacanthae, acaciae succi, gummis, singulorum
of-starch of-tragacanth of-acacia of-the-juice of-gum of-each
p. ℈ I. papaveris lacrimae p. ℈ II. cerussae
by-weight denarius one of-the-poppy the-tear by-weight denarius two of-white-lead
elotae p. ℈ IV. spumae argenti elotae p. ℈
washed by-weight denarius four of-scum of-silver washed by-weight denarius
VIII. quae aeque ex aqua pluviatili conteruntur.
eight which equally in water rain are-ground
Euelpides autem, qui aetate nostra maximus fuit ocularius
Euelpides however who in-age our the-greatest was eye
medicus, utebatur eo, quod ipse composuerat: trygodes
physician used that which himself he-had-compounded trygodes
nominabat: Castorei p. ℈ == lycii, nardi,
he-named-it of-castoreum by-weight denarius two-sixths of-lycium of-nard
papaveris lacrimae, singulorum p. ℈ I. croci, myrrhae,
of-the-poppy the-tear of-each by-weight denarius one of-saffron of-myrrh
aloes, singulorum p. ℈ IV. aeris combusti p.
of-aloes of-each by-weight denarius four of-copper burnt by-weight
℈ VIII. cadmiae et stibis, singulorum p. ℈
denarius eight of-cadmia and of-antimony of-each by-weight denarius
XII. acaciae succi p. ℈ XXVI. gummi tantumdem.
twelve of-acacia of-the-juice by-weight denarius twenty-six of-gum as-much
Quo gravior vero quaeque inflammatio est, eo magis leniri
the graver however each inflammation is the more be-softened
medicamentum debet, adjecto vel albo ovi, vel muliebri
the-medicament ought added either the-white of-an-egg or woman's
lacte. Ac si neque medicus, neque medicamentum praesto est,
milk and if neither a-physician nor a-medicament at-hand is

saepius utrumlibet horum in oculos penicillo ad id
more-often either of-these into the-eyes with-a-sponge-pencil for that
ipsum facto infusum, id malum lenit. Ubi vero aliquis
very-purpose made poured-in that ill softens when however someone
relevatus est, jamque cursus pituitae constitit, reliquias
relieved is and-already the-flow of-phlegm has-stopped the-remnants
fortasse leviores futuras discutiunt balneum et vinum. Igitur
perhaps lighter going-to-be disperse the-bath and wine therefore
lavari debet, leviter ante ex oleo perfricatus, diutiusque in
to-be-washed he-ought lightly first with oil rubbed and-longer on
cruribus et feminibus; multaque calida aqua fovere oculos;
the-legs and thighs and-with-much hot water to-foment the-eyes
deinde per caput prius calida, tum egelida perfundi: a
then over the-head first hot then lukewarm to-be-poured from
balneo cavere ne quo frigore afflatuve laedatur: post haec
the-bath to-beware lest by-any cold or-draft he-be-injured after these
cibo paulo pleniore, quam ex eorum dierum consuetudine,
food a-little fuller than from of-those days the-custom
uti, vitatis tamen omnibus pituitam extenuantibus; vinum
to-use avoided yet all phlegm thinning-things wine
bibere leve, subausterum, modice vetus, neque effuse, neque
to-drink light dryish moderately old neither lavishly nor
timide; ut neque cruditas ex eo, et tamen somnus
timidly so-that neither indigestion from it and yet sleep
fiat, lenianturque intus latentia acria.
come-about and-be-softened inside lurking acrid-things
Sed si quis in balneo sensit majorem oculorum perturbationem,
but if one in the-bath has-felt greater of-the-eyes disturbance
quam attulerat; quod incidere iis solet, qui manente adhuc
than he-had-brought which to-befall those is-wont who remaining still
pituitae cursu festinarunt; quamprimum discedere debet; nihil
of-the-phlegm the-flow have-hurried as-soon-as-possible to-depart he-ought nothing

eo die vini assumere, cibi minus etiam, quam pridie:
on-that day of-wine to-take of-food less even than the-day-before
deinde quum primum satis pituita substitit, iterum ad usum
then when first enough the-phlegm has-stopped again to the-use
balnei redire. Solet tamen evenire nonnumquam, sive
of-the-bath to-return it-is-wont yet to-happen sometimes whether
tempestatum vitio, sive corporis, ut pluribus diebus neque
by-the-weather's fault or of-the-body that for-several days neither
dolor, neque inflammatio, et minime pituitae cursus finiatur.
pain nor inflammation and least of-phlegm the-flow be-ended
Quod ubi incidit, jamque ipsa vetustate res matura
which when it-befalls and-already by-the-very age the-matter ripe
est, ab iisdem auxilium petendum est, id est balneo ac
is from the-same help to-be-sought is that is from-the-bath and
vino. Haec enim ut in recentibus malis aliena sunt, quia
wine these for as in fresh ills foreign are because
concitare ea possunt et accendere; sic in veteribus, quae
rouse them they-can and inflame so in old which
nullis auxiliis cesserunt, admodum efficacia esse consuerunt:
to-no helps have-yielded very effective to-be are-wont
videlicet hic quoque, ut alibi, quum secunda vana fuerint,
namely here also as elsewhere when favorable-things vain have-been
contrariis adjuvantibus. Sed ante tonderi ad cutem convenit:
contrary-things helping but first to-be-shorn to the-skin it-is-fitting
deinde in balneo aqua calida quamplurima caput atque
then in the-bath with-water hot as-much-as-possible the-head and
oculos fovere: tum utrumque penicillo detergere, et
the-eyes to-foment then each with-a-sponge-pencil to-wipe and
ungere caput irino; continereque in lectulo se, donec
to-anoint the-head with-iris-oil and-to-keep in a-little-bed himself until
omnis calor, qui conceptus est, finiatur, desinatque sudor,
all heat which conceived has-been be-ended and-cease the-sweat

qui necessario in capite collectus est: tum ad idem cibi
which necessarily in the-head gathered is then to the-same of-food
vinique genus veniendum, sic, ut potiones meracae sint;
and-wine kind to-come so that the-drinks unmixed be
obtegendumque caput, et quiescendum. Saepe enim post
and-to-be-covered the-head and to-be-rested often for after
haec gravis somnus, saepe sudor, saepe alvi dejectio
these heavy sleep often sweat often of-the-bowel discharge
pituitae cursum finit. Si levatum malum est; quod aliquanto
of-the-phlegm the-flow ends if relieved the-ill is which somewhat
saepius fit; per plures dies idem fieri oportet, donec
more-often happens for several days the-same to-be-done it-is-proper until
ex toto sanitas restituatur. Si diebus iisdem alvus nihil
in full health be-restored if in-days the-same the-bowel nothing
reddit, ducenda est, quo magis superiores partes leventur.
renders to-be-clystered it-is that more the-upper parts be-relieved
Nonnumquam autem ingens inflammatio tanto impetu
sometimes however huge inflammation with-such force
erumpit, ut oculos sua sede propellat: πρόπτωσιν id,
bursts-out that the-eyes from-their-own seat it-drives proptosin it
quoniam oculi procidunt, Graeci appellant. His utique, si
since the-eyes fall-forward the-Greeks call for-these at-all-events if
vires patiuntur, sanguinem mitti; si id fieri non potest,
the-strength allows blood to-be-let if it be-done not can
alvum duci, longioremque inediam indici, necessarium
the-bowel to-be-clystered and-longer fasting to-be-imposed necessary
est. Opus autem lenissimis medicamentis est: ideoque
is need however of-the-gentlest medicaments there-is and-so
Cleonis collyrio quidam, quod ex duobus ante positum est,
Cleon's collyrium some which of the-two before set is

utuntur. Sed optimum est Nilei; neque de ullo magis
use but best is Nileus' nor about any more
inter omnes auctores convenit.
among all authorities is-there-agreement
Id habet nardi indici, papaveris lacrimae, singulorum p.
it has of-nard Indian of-the-poppy the-tear of-each by-weight
X – gummis p. X I. croci p. X II.
denarius a-twelfth of-gum by-weight denarius one of-saffron by-weight denarius two
foliorum rosae recentium p. X IV. quae vel aqua
of-the-leaves of-rose fresh by-weight denarius four which either with-water
pluviatili, vel vino levi, subaustero coguntur. Neque alienum
rain or with-wine light dryish are-compacted nor foreign
est malicorium, vel sertulam campanam ex vino coquere, deinde
is pomegranate-rind or melilot Campanian in wine to-cook then
conterere; aut murtam nigram cum rosae foliis miscere; aut
to-grind or myrtle black with of-rose the-leaves to-mix or
hyoscyami folia cum ovi cocti vitello; aut farinam cum
of-henbane the-leaves with of-an-egg cooked the-yolk or meal with
acaciae succo, vel passo, aut mulso: quibus si folia quoque
of-acacia juice or raisin-wine or honey-wine to-which if the-leaves also
papaveris adjiciuntur, aliquanto valentiora sunt. Horum aliquo
of-the-poppy are-added somewhat stronger they-are of-these one
praeparato, penicillo fovere oculos oportet ex aqua calida
prepared with-a-sponge-pencil to-foment the-eyes it-is-proper from water hot
expresso, in qua ante vel murti vel rosae folia decocta sint:
squeezed in which before either of-myrtle or of-rose the-leaves boiled-down be
deinde ex illis aliquid imponi. Praeter haec ab occipitio,
then of them something to-be-laid-on besides these from the-back-of-the-head
incisa cute, cucurbitula adhibenda est. Quod si per haec
cut the-skin a-cupping-glass to-be-applied is but if through these
restitutus oculus in sedem suam non est, eodemque modo
restored the-eye into seat its-own not is and-in-the-same way

prolapsus permanet, scire oportet lumen esse amissum;
prolapsed remains to-know it-is-proper the-sight to-be lost
deinde futurum, ut aut indurescat is, aut in pus vertatur.
then it-is-going-to-be that either harden it or into pus be-turned
Si suppuratio se ostendit, ab eo angulo, qui tempori propior
if suppuration itself shows from that corner which to-the-temple nearer
est, incidi oculus debet; ut, effuso pure, et inflammatio
is to-be-cut the-eye ought that poured-out the-pus both the-inflammation
ac dolor finiatur, et intus tunicae residant, quo minus foeda
and pain be-ended and inside the-coats may-settle that less foul
postea facies sit: utendum deinde vel iisdem collyriis est ex
afterward the-face be to-be-used then either the-same collyria is in
lacte aut ovo; vel croco, cui album ovi misceatur. At si
milk or egg or saffron to-which the-white of-an-egg be-mixed but if
induruit, et sic emortuus est, ne in pus verteretur, quatenus
it-has-hardened and so died-off it-is lest into pus it-be-turned as-far-as
foede prominebit, excidendum erit sic, ut hamo summa
foully it-shall-project to-be-cut-out it-will-be so that with-a-hook the-top
tunica apprehendatur, infra id deinde scalpellus incidat: tum
coat be-seized below it then the-scalpel cut then
eadem medicamenta erunt conjicienda, donec omnis dolor
the-same medicaments will-be to-be-put-in until all pain
finiatur. Iisdem medicamentis, in eo quoque oculo utendum
be-ended the-same medicaments in that also eye to-be-used
est, qui primum procidit, deinde per plura loca fissus est.
is which first fell-forward then in several places split is
Solent etiam carbunculi ex inflammatione nasci, nonnumquam
are-wont also carbuncles from inflammation to-be-born sometimes
in ipsis oculis, nonnumquam in palpebris: et in his ipsis,
on the-very eyes sometimes on the-eyelids and on these themselves
modo ab interiore, modo ab exteriore parte. In hoc casu
sometimes from the-inner sometimes from the-outer side in this case

alvus ducenda est; cibus minuendus; lac potui dandum,
the-bowel to-be-clystered is food to-be-lessened milk for-drink to-be-given
ut acria, quae laeserunt, leniantur. Quod ad cataplasmata
that the-acrid-things which have-injured be-softened what to poultices
et medicamenta pertinet, iis utendum quae adversus
and medicaments pertains those to-be-used which against
inflammationes proposita sunt: atque hic quoque Nilei collyrium
inflammations set-forth are and here also Nileus' collyrium
optimum est. Si tamen carbunculus in exteriore palpebrae parte
best is if yet the-carbuncle on the-outer of-the-eyelid part
est, ad cataplasmata aptissimum est lini semen ex mulso
is for poultices most-suitable is of-flax seed in honey-wine
coctum; aut, si id non est, tritici farina eodem modo cocta.
cooked or if that not there-is of-wheat meal in-the-same way cooked
Pusulae quoque ex inflammatione interdum oriuntur. Quod
pustules also from inflammation sometimes arise which
si inter initia protinus incidit, magis etiam servanda
if among the-beginnings at-once it-befalls more even to-be-kept
sunt, quae de sanguine et quiete supra proposui:
are the-things-which about blood and rest above I-have-set-forth
sin serius quam ut sanguis mitti possit, alvus tamen
but-if later than that blood be-let can the-bowel yet
ducenda est: si id quoque aliqua res inhibet, utique
to-be-clystered is if that also some thing binders at-all-events
victus ratio servanda est. Medicamentis autem hic quoque
of-diet the-regimen to-be-kept is of-medicaments however here also
lenibus opus est, quale Nilei, quale Cleonis est.
gentle need is such-as Nileus' such-as Cleon's is
Id quoque, quod Philalethes vocatur, huc aptum est.
that also which Philalethes is-called hither suitable is
Myrrhae, papaveris lacrimae, singulorum p. X I.
of-myrrh of-the-poppy the-tear of-each by-weight denarius one

plumbi eloti, terrae samiae, quae ἀστήρ vocatur, tragacanthae,
of-lead washed of-earth Samian which aster is-called of-tragacanth
singulorum p. ℈ IV. stibis cocti, amyli, singulorum
of-each by-weight denarius four of-antimony cooked of-starch of-each
p. ℈ VI. spodii eloti, cerussae elotae, singulorum
by-weight denarius six of-spodium washed of-white-lead washed of-each
p. ℈ VIII. quae aqua pluviatili excipiuntur. Usus
by-weight denarius eight which with-water rain are-taken-up the-use
collyrii vel ex ovo, vel ex lacte est.
of-the-collyrium either with egg or with milk is
Ex pusulis ulcera interdum fiunt; eaque recentia aeque
from pustules ulcers sometimes come-about and-they fresh equally
lenibus medicamentis nutrienda sunt, et iisdem fere,
with-gentle medicaments to-be-nourished are and with-the-same almost
quae supra in pusulis posui. Fit quoque proprie ad
which above for pustules I-have-set it-is-made also properly for
haec, quod διὰ λιβάνου vocatur. Habet aeris combusti et
these that-which dia libanou is-called it-has of-copper burnt and
eloti, papaveris lacrimae frictae, singulorum p. ℈ I.
washed of-the-poppy the-tear roasted of-each by-weight denarius one
spodii eloti, turis, stibis combusti et eloti, myrrhae,
of-spodium washed of-frankincense of-antimony burnt and washed of-myrrh
gummis, singulorum p. ℈ II.
of-gum of-each by-weight denarius two
Evenit etiam, ut oculi, vel ambo, vel singuli, minores fiant,
it-happens also that the-eyes either both or one smaller become
quam esse naturaliter debeant: idque et acer pituitae cursus
than to-be naturally they-ought and-this both a-sharp of-phlegm flow
in lippitudine efficit, et continuati fletus, et ictus
in inflammation-of-the-eyes brings-about and continued weepings and blows
parum bene curati. In his quoque iisdem lenibus medicamentis
too-little well treated in these also the-same gentle medicaments

ex muliebri lacte utendum est: cibis vero iis, qui maxime
in woman's milk to-be-used is foods however those which most
corpus alere et implere consuerunt: vitandaque omni modo
the-body to-nourish and fill are-wont and-to-be-avoided in-every way
causa, quae lacrimas excitet, curaque domesticorum: quorum
any-cause which tears may-rouse and-the-cares of-the-household of-which
etiam si quid tale incidit, ejus notitiae subtrahendum.
even if anything such has-befallen of-its knowledge to-be-withdrawn-from-him
Atque acria quoque medicamenta, et acres cibi non alio
and acrid also medicaments and acrid foods not on-another
magis nomine his nocent, quam quod lacrimas movent.
more account these harm than that tears they-stir
Genus quoque vitii est, quo inter pilos palpebrarum
a-kind also of-fault there-is by-which among the-hairs of-the-eyelids
pediculi nascuntur: φθειρίασιν Graeci nominant. Quod quum
lice are-born phtheiriasin the-Greeks name-it which since
ex malo corporis habitu fiat, raro non ultra procedit: sed
from a-bad of-the-body habit it-comes-about rarely not further it-proceeds but
fere tempore interposito pituitae cursus acerrimus sequitur;
generally time having-intervened of-phlegm a-flow most-acrid follows
exulceratisque vehementer oculis, aciem quoque ipsam corrumpit.
and-ulcerated violently the-eyes the-sight also itself it-corrupts
His alvus ducenda est; caput ad cutem tondendum,
for-these the-bowel to-be-clystered is the-head to the-skin to-be-shorn
diuque quotidie jejunis perfricandum; his ambulationibus
and-long daily fasting to-be-rubbed these walks
aliisque exercitationibus diligenter utendum; gargarizandumque
and-other exercises diligently to-be-used and-to-be-gargled
ex mulso, in quo nepeta et pinguis ficus decocta sit; saepe
with honey-wine in which catmint and a-fat fig boiled-down be often
in balneo multa calida aqua fovendum caput; vitandi acres
in the-bath with-much hot water to-be-fomented the-head to-be-avoided acrid

cibi; lacte vinoque pingui utendum; bibendumque liberalius,
foods milk and-wine rich to-be-used and-to-be-drunk more-liberally
quam edendum est. Medicamenta vero intus quidem lenia
than to-be-eaten it-is medicaments however inwardly indeed gentle
danda sunt, ne quid acrioris pituitae concitent; super
to-be-given are lest anything of-more-acrid phlegm they-rouse over
ipsos vero pediculos alia, quae necare eos, et prohibere,
the-very however lice others which to-kill them and to-prevent
ne similes nascantur, possint. Ad id ipsum spumae nitri
that similar be-born may-be-able for that very-purpose of-the-scum of-soda
p. ℈ I. sandarachae p. ℈ I. uvae taminiae
by-weight denarius one of-realgar by-weight denarius one of-grape taminia
p. ℈ I. simul teruntur, adjiciturque vetus oleum
by-weight denarius one together are-ground and-is-added old oil
pari portione, atque acetum, donec ei mellis crassitudo sit.
in-equal portion and vinegar until to-it of-honey the-thickness be
Hactenus oculorum morbi lenibus medicamentis nutriuntur.
thus-far of-the-eyes the-diseases with-gentle medicaments are-nourished
Genera deinde alia sunt, quae diversam curationem desiderant;
kinds then other there-are which a-different treatment want
fereque ex inflammationibus nata, sed finitis quoque his
and-generally from inflammations born but ended also these
manentia. Atque in primis in quibusdam perseverat tenuis
remaining and in the-first-place in some persists a-thin
pituitae cursus. Quibus alvus inferiore parte evocanda est,
of-phlegm flow for-whom the-bowel by-the-lower part to-be-called-out is
demendumque aliquid ex cibo. Neque alienum est illini
and-to-be-taken-away something from food nor foreign is to-be-smeared
frontem compositione Andreae: quae habet gummis p.
the-forehead with-the-composition of-Andreas which has of-gum by-weight
℈ I. cerussae, stibis, singulorum p. ℈ II.
denarius one of-white-lead of-antimony of-each by-weight denarius two

spumae argenti coctae et elotae p. ℈ IV. Sed ea
of-the-scum of-silver cooked and washed by-weight denarius four but that
spuma ex aqua pluviatili coquitur, et arida haec medicamenta
scum in water rain is-cooked and dry these medicaments
ex succo myrti conteruntur. His illita fronte, cataplasma
in juice of-myrtle are-ground with-these smeared the-forehead a-poultice
quoque superinjiciendum est ex farina, quae frigida aqua
also to-be-put-over is from meal which with-cold water
coacta sit, cuique aut acaciae succus, aut cupressus adjecta
compacted be and-to-which either of-acacia juice or cypress added
sit. Cucurbitula quoque, inciso vertice, recte accommodatur;
be a-cupping-glass also cut the-crown rightly is-fitted
aut ex temporibus sanguis mittitur. Inungi vero eo
or from the-temples blood is-let to-be-anointed however with-that
debet, quod habet squamae aeris, papaveris lacrimae,
he-ought which has of-the-scale of-copper of-the-poppy the-tear
singulorum p. ℈ I. cervini cornus combusti et
of-each by-weight denarius one of-hart's horn burnt and
eloti, plumbi eloti, gummis, singulorum p. ℈ IV.
washed of-lead washed of-gum of-each by-weight denarius four
turis p. ℈ XII. Hoc collyrium, quia cornum
of-frankincense by-weight denarius twelve this collyrium because horn
habet, διὰ κέρατος nominatur. Quotiescumque non adjicio,
it-has dia keratos is-named whenever not I-add
quod genus humoris adjiciendum sit, aquam intelligi volo.
what kind of-moisture to-be-added be water to-be-understood I-wish
Ad idem Euelpidis, quod μεμιγμένον nominabat. In eo
for the-same Euelpides' which memigmenon he-named in it
papaveris lacrimae, et albi piperis, singulae unciae sunt,
of-the-poppy the-tear and of-white pepper single ounces are
gummi libra, aeris combusti p. ℈ I. s. Inter
of-gum a-pound of-copper burnt by-weight denarius one a-half among

has autem curationes, post intermissionem aliquam, prosunt
these however treatments after an-intermission some help
balneum et vinum. Quumque omnibus lippientibus
the-bath and wine and-since for-all those-with-inflamed-eyes
vitandi cibi sint, qui extenuant; tum praecipue, quibus
to-be-avoided foods be which make-thin then especially for-whom
tenuis humor diu fertur. Quod si jam fastidium est
thin moisture long is-borne but if already a-loathing there-is
eorum, quae pituitam crassiorem reddunt, sicut in hoc
of-those which phlegm thicker render as in this
genere materiae maxime promtum est; confugiendum est ad
kind of-material most ready it-is to-be-fled it-is to
ea, quae, quia ventrem, corpus quoque adstringunt.
those which because the-belly the-body also constrict
At ulcera, si cum inflammatione finita non sunt, aut
but ulcers if with the-inflammation ended not they-are either
supercrescentia, aut sordida, aut cava, aut certe vetera
overgrowing or foul or hollow or at-least old
esse consuerunt. Ex his supercrescentia collyrio, quod
to-be are-wont of these the-overgrowing by-the-collyrium which
μεμιγμένον vocatur, optime reprimuntur. Sordida purgantur
memigmenon is-called best are-repressed the-foul are-cleaned
et eodem, et eo, quod σμιλίον nominatur.
both by-the-same and by-that which smilion is-named
Habet aeruginis p. Ʒ IV. gummis tantumdem,
it-has of-verdigris by-weight denarius four of-gum as-much
ammoniaci, minii sinopici, singulorum p. Ʒ XVI.
of-ammoniacum of-cinnabar Sinopic of-each by-weight denarius sixteen
quae quidam ex aqua, quidam, quo vehementiora sint,
which some in water some that stronger they-may-be
ex aceto terunt.
in vinegar grind

Id quoque Euelpidis, quod χείρωνα appellabat, huc utile
that also of-Euelpides which cheirona he-called hither useful
est: Croci p. ℈ I. papaveris lacrimae, gummis,
is of-saffron by-weight denarius one of-the-poppy the-tear of-gum
singulorum p. ℈ II. aeris combusti et eloti,
of-each by-weight denarius two of-copper burnt and washed
myrrhae, singulorum p. ℈ IV. piperis albi p.
of-myrrh of-each by-weight denarius four of-pepper white by-weight
℈ VI. Sed ante leni, tum hoc inungendum est.
denarius six but first with-a-gentle then with-this to-be-anointed it-is
Id quoque ejusdem, quod σφαιρίον nominabat, eodem
that also of-the-same-man which sphaerion he-named for-the-same
valet: Lapidis haematitis eloti p. ℈ I. =, piperis
avails of-the-stone haematite washed by-weight denarius one a-sixth of-pepper
grana sex, cadmiae elotae, myrrhae, papaveris lacrimae,
grains six of-cadmia washed of-myrrh of-the-poppy the-tear
singulorum p. ℈ II. croci p. ℈ IV. gummi
of-each by-weight denarius two of-saffron by-weight denarius four of-gum
p. ℈ VIII. quae cum vino amineo conteruntur.
by-weight denarius eight which with wine Aminean are-ground
Liquidum quoque medicamentum ad idem componebat, in
a-liquid also medicament for the-same be-compounded in
quo erant haec: aeruginis p. ℈ = misy combusti,
which were these of-verdigris by-weight denarius a-sixth of-misy burnt
atramenti sutorii, cinnamomi, singulorum p. ℈ I.
of-ink shoemaker's of-cinnamon of-each by-weight denarius one
croci, nardi, papaveris lacrimae, singulorum p. ℈
of-saffron of-nard of-the-poppy the-tear of-each by-weight denarius
I. = myrrhae p. ℈ II. aeris combusti p.
one a-sixth of-myrrh by-weight denarius two of-copper burnt by-weight
℈ III. cineris ex odoribus p. ℈ IV. piperis
denarius three of-ash from perfumes by-weight denarius four of-pepper

grana XV. Haec ex vino austero teruntur; deinde cum
grains fifteen these in wine dry are-ground then with
passi tribus heminis decoquuntur, donec corpus unum
of-raisin-wine three heminas are-boiled-down until body one
sit: idque medicamentum vetustate efficacius fit.
be and-this medicament by-age more-effective becomes
Cava vero ulcera commodissime implent ex iis, quae supra
hollow however ulcers most-conveniently fill of those which above
posita sunt, σφαιρίον, et id, quod φιλαλήθους vocatur.
set are the-sphaerion and that which philalethous is-called
Idem σφαιρίον vetustis ulceribus, et vix ad cicatricem
the-same sphaerion to-old ulcers and scarcely to a-scar
venientibus optime succurrit.
coming best gives-help
Est etiam collyrium, quod quum ad plura valeat,
there-is also a-collyrium which while for many-things it-avail
plurimum tamen proficere in his ulceribus videtur: refertur
most yet to-avail in these ulcers seems it-is-referred
ad Hermonem auctorem. Habet piperis longi p. Ж
to Hermon as-author it-has of-pepper long by-weight denarius
I. = albi p. Ж – cinnamomi, costi,
one a-sixth of-white by-weight denarius a-twelfth of-cinnamon of-costus
singulorum p. Ж I. atramenti sutorii, nardi, casiae,
of-each by-weight denarius one of-ink shoemaker's of-nard of-cassia
castorei, singulorum p. Ж II. gallae p. Ж
of-castoreum of-each by-weight denarius two of-oak-gall by-weight denarius
V. myrrhae, croci, turis, lycii, cerussae, singulorum
five of-myrrh of-saffron of-frankincense of-lycium of-white-lead of-each
p. Ж VIII. papaveris lacrimae p. Ж XII. aloes,
by-weight denarius eight of-the-poppy the-tear by-weight denarius twelve of-aloes

aeris combusti, cadmiae, singulorum p. ℈ XVI.
of-copper burnt of-cadmia of-each by-weight denarius sixteen
acaciae, stibis, gummis, singulorum p. ℈ XXV.
of-acacia of-antimony of-gum of-each by-weight denarius twenty-five
Factae vero ex ulceribus cicatrices duobus vitiis periclitantur;
made however from ulcers scars by-two faults are-endangered
ne aut cavae, aut crassae sint. Si cavae sunt, potest
lest either hollow or thick they-be if hollow they-are can
eas implere id, quod σφαιρίον vocari dixi; vel id, quod
them fill that which sphaerion to-be-called I-said or that which
Ἀσκληπιός nominatur. Habet papaveris lacrimae p. ℈
Asklepios is-named it-has of-the-poppy the-tear by-weight denarius
II. sagapeni, opopanacis, singulorum p. ℈ III.
two of-sagapenum of-opopanax of-each by-weight denarius three
aeruginis p. ℈ IV. gummis p. ℈ VIII. piperis
of-verdigris by-weight denarius four of-gum by-weight denarius eight of-pepper
p. ℈ XII. cadmiae elotae, cerussae, singulorum
by-weight denarius twelve of-cadmia washed of-white-lead of-each
p. ℈ XVI. At si crassae cicatrices sunt, extenuat
by-weight denarius sixteen but if thick the-scars are makes-thin
vel σμιλίον, vel Canopitae collyrium: quod habet cinnamomi,
either the-smilion or of-Canopites the-collyrium which has of-cinnamon
acaciae, singulorum p. ℈ I. cadmiae elotae, croci,
of-acacia of-each by-weight denarius one of-cadmia washed of-saffron
myrrhae, papaveris lacrimae, gummis, singulorum p. ℈
of-myrrh of-the-poppy the-tear of-gum of-each by-weight denarius
II. piperis albi, turis, singulorum p. ℈ III. aeris
two of-pepper white of-frankincense of-each by-weight denarius three of-copper
combusti p. ℈ VIII. Vel Euelpidis pyxinum, quod
burnt by-weight denarius eight or of-Euelpides the-pyxinum which
ex his constat: salis fossilis p. ℈ IV. ammoniaci
of these consists of-salt dug-up by-weight denarius four of-ammoniacum

thymiamatis p. ℈ VIII. papaveris lacrimae p.
incense by-weight denarius eight of-the-poppy the-tear by-weight
℈ XII. cerussae p. ℈ XV. piperis albi, croci
denarius twelve of-white-lead by-weight denarius fifteen of-pepper white of-saffron
siculi, singulorum p. ℈ XXXII. gummis p. ℈
Sicilian of-each by-weight denarius thirty-two of-gum by-weight denarius
XIII. cadmiae elotae p. ℈ VIII. Maxime tamen tollere
thirteen of-cadmia washed by-weight denarius eight most yet to-remove
cicatricem videtur id, quod habet gummis p. ℈ =
the-scar seems that which has of-gum by-weight denarius a-sixth
aeruginis p. ℈ I. crocomagmatis p. ℈ IV.
of-verdigris by-weight denarius one of-saffron-dregs by-weight denarius four
Est etiam genus inflammationis, in qua, si cui tument
there-is also a-kind of-inflammation in which if for-anyone swell
ac distenduntur cum dolore oculi, sanguinem ex fronte
and are-distended with pain the-eyes blood from the-forehead
mitti necessarium est; multaque aqua calida caput atque
to-be-let necessary is and-with-much water hot the-head and
oculos fovere; gargarizare ex lenticula, vel ex fici cremore;
the-eyes to-foment to-gargle with lentil or with of-fig cream
inungi acribus medicamentis, quae supra comprehensa sunt;
to-be-anointed with-acrid medicaments which above comprised are
maximeque eo, quod σφαιρίον nominatur, quod lapidem
and-most with-that which sphaerion is-named which the-stone
haematiten habet. Atque alia quoque utilia sunt, quae ad
haematite has and others also useful are which for
extenuandam aspritudinem fiunt; de qua protinus dicam.
thinning roughness are-made about which at-once I-shall-speak
Haec autem inflammationem oculorum fere sequitur;
this however inflammation of-the-eyes generally follows
interdum major, interdum levior. Nonnumquam etiam ex
sometimes greater sometimes lighter sometimes also from

aspritudine lippitudo fit; ipsa deinde aspritudinem
roughness inflammation-of-the-eyes comes-about itself then the-roughness
auget, fitque ea in aliis brevis, in aliis longa, et quae
increases and-it-comes-about it in some brief in others long and which
vix umquam finiatur. In hoc genere valetudinis quidam
scarcely ever be-ended in this kind of-illness some
crassas durasque palpebras, et ficulneo folio, et asperato
thick and-hard eyelids both with-a-fig leaf and with-a-roughened
specillo, et interdum scalpello eradunt; versasque quotidie
probe and sometimes with-a-scalpel scrape-off and-turned daily
medicamentis suffricant. Quae neque nisi in magna vetustaque
with-medicaments rub-beneath which neither unless in great and-old
aspritudine, neque saepe facienda sunt: nam melius eadem
roughness nor often to-be-done are for better by-the-same
ratione victus et idoneis medicamentis pervenitur. Ergo
regimen of-diet and suitable medicaments one-arrives therefore
exercitationibus utemur, et balneo frequentiore; multaque
exercises we-shall-use and the-bath more-frequent and-with-much
oculos aqua calida fovebimus: cibos autem sumemus acres
the-eyes water hot we-shall-foment foods however we-shall-take acrid
et extenuantes; medicamentum id, quod caesarianum vocatur.
and thinning the-medicament that which Caesarian is-called
Habet atramenti sutorii p. ℈ I. misy p. ℈
it-has of-ink shoemaker's by-weight denarius one of-misy by-weight denarius
I. = piperis albi p. ℈ == papaveris lacrimae,
one a-sixth of-pepper white by-weight denarius two-sixths of-the-poppy the-tear
gummis, singulorum p. ℈ II. cadmiae elotae p.
of-gum of-each by-weight denarius two of-cadmia washed by-weight
℈ III. stibis p. ℈ VI. Satisque constat hoc
denarius three of-antimony by-weight denarius six and-enough it-is-agreed this

collyrium adversus omne genus oculorum valetudinis idoneum
collyrium against every kind of-the-eyes of-illness suitable
esse; exceptis iis, quae lenibus nutriuntur.
to-be excepted those which with-gentle-things are-nourished
Id quoque, quod Hieracis nominatur, ad aspritudinem
that also which Hierax's is-named against roughness
potest. Habet myrrhae p. ℈ I. ammoniaci thymiamatis
avails it-has of-myrrh by-weight denarius one of-ammoniacum incense
p. ℈ I. aeruginis rasae p. ℈ IV. Ad idem
by-weight denarius one of-verdigris scraped by-weight denarius four for the-same
idoneum est etiam id, quod Canopitae est, et id quod
suitable is also that which of-Canopites is and that which
σμιλίον vocatur, et id quod pyxinum, et id quod σφαιρίον.
smilion is-called and that which the-pyxinum and that which the-sphaerion
Si composita medicamenta non adsunt, felle caprino, vel
if compound medicaments not are-at-hand with-gall goat's or
quam optimo melle satis commode aspritudo curatur.
as best honey well-enough conveniently the-roughness is-treated
Est etiam genus aridae lippitudinis: ξηροφθαλμίαν Graeci
there-is also a-kind of-dry inflammation-of-the-eyes xerophthalmian the-Greeks
appellant. Neque tument, neque fluunt oculi, sed rubent tantum,
call-it neither swell nor flow the-eyes but redden only
et cum dolore quodam graves sunt, et noctu prae gravi
and with pain a-certain heavy are and by-night because-of heavy
pituita inhaerescunt: quantoque minor generis hujus impetus,
phlegm stick-together and-the less of-kind this the-onset
tanto finis minus expeditus est. In hoc vitio multum ambulare,
the the-end less ready is in this fault much to-walk
multum exerceri, lavari saepe, ibique desudare, multaque
much to-be-exercised to-be-washed often and-there to-sweat-it-out and-much
frictione uti necessarium est. Cibi neque ii qui implent,
rubbing to-use necessary is foods neither those which fill

neque nimium acres, apti sunt, sed inter hos medii. Mane,
nor too acrid suitable are but between these middle in-the-morning
ubi concoxisse manifestum est, non est alienum ex sinapi
when to-have-digested manifest it-is not it-is foreign with mustard
gargarizare; tum deinde caput atque os diutius defricare.
to-gargle then next the-head and the-mouth longer to-rub
Collyrium vero aptissimum est, quod ῥινίον vocatur.
collyrium however most-suitable is which rhinion is-called
Habet myrrhae p. ℈ = papaveris lacrimae,
it-has of-myrrh by-weight denarius a-sixth of-the-poppy the-tear
acaciae succi, piperis, gummi, singulorum p. ℈ I.
of-acacia of-the-juice of-pepper of-gum of-each by-weight denarius one
lapidis haematitis, lapidis phrygii, lycii, lapidis scissilis,
of-the-stone haematite of-the-stone Phrygian of-lycium of-the-stone split
singulorum p. ℈ II. aeris combusti p. ℈
of-each by-weight denarius two of-copper burnt by-weight denarius
IV. Ac pyxinum quoque eodem accommodatum est.
four and the-pyxinum also for-the-same suited is
Si vero scabri oculi sunt, quod maxime in angulis esse
if however scabby the-eyes are which most in the-corners to-be
consuevit, potest prodesse ῥινίον; potest similiter id, quod
is-wont can help the-rhinion can likewise that which
habet aeruginis rasae, piperis longi, papaveris lacrimae,
has of-verdigris scraped of-pepper long of-the-poppy the-tear
singulorum p. ℈ II. piperis albi, gummi, singulorum
of-each by-weight denarius two of-pepper white of-gum of-each
p. ℈ IV. cadmiae elotae, cerussae, singulorum p.
by-weight denarius four of-cadmia washed of-white-lead of-each by-weight
℈ VI. Nullum tamen melius est quam Euelpidis, quod
denarius six none yet better is than Euelpides' which
βασιλικόν nominabat. Habet papaveris lacrimae, cerussae,
basilikon he-named it-has of-the-poppy the-tear of-white-lead

lapidis assii, singulorum p. X II. gummis p.
of-the-stone of-Assos of-each by-weight denarius two of-gum by-weight
X III. piperis albi p. X IV. croci p. X
denarius three of-pepper white by-weight denarius four of-saffron by-weight denarius
VI. psorici p. X XIII. Nulla autem per se materia
six of-psoricum by-weight denarius thirteen no however by itself material
est, quae psoricum nominetur; sed chalcitidis aliquid, et
is which psoricum be-named but of-chalcitis some and
cadmiae dimidio plus ex aceto simul conteruntur, idque
of-cadmia by-half more in vinegar together are-ground and-it
in vas fictile additum, et contectum ficulneis foliis, sub
into a-vessel earthen put and covered with-fig leaves under
terra reponitur, sublatumque post dies viginti rursus teritur,
the-earth is-stored and-taken-up after days twenty again is-ground
et sic appellatur. Verum de basilico quoque collyrio
and thus is-called but about the-basilicon also collyrium
convenit, ad omnes affectus oculorum id esse idoneum, qui
it-is-agreed for all affections of-the-eyes it to-be suitable which
non lenibus medicamentis curantur. Ubi non sunt autem
not with-gentle medicaments are-treated when not there-are however
medicamenta composita, scabros angulos laevant et mel et
medicaments compound scabby corners smooth both honey and
vinum: succurritque et his et aridae lippitudini, si
wine and-it-helps both these and dry inflammation-of-the-eyes if
quis panem ex vino subactum super oculum imponit. Nam
one bread in wine kneaded over the-eye lays for
quum fere sit humor aliquis, qui modo ipsum oculum,
since generally there-be moisture some which sometimes the-very eye
modo angulos, aut palpebras exasperat, sic, et si quid
sometimes the-corners or the-eyelids roughens so both if any
prodit humoris, extrahitur, et si quid juxta est, repellitur.
comes-forth of-moisture it-is-drawn-out and if any near is it-is-driven-back

Caligare vero oculi nonnumquam ex lippitudine,
to-be-dim however the-eyes sometimes from inflammation-of-the-eyes
nonnumquam etiam sine hac, propter senectutem
sometimes also without it because-of old-age
imbecillitatemve aliam, consuerunt. Si ex reliquiis
or-weakness other are-wont if from the-remnants
lippitudinis id vitium est, adjuvat collyrium, quod
of-inflammation-of-the-eyes that fault is helps the-collyrium which
Ἀσκληπιός nominatur; adjuvat id, quod ex crocomagmate fit.
Asklepios is-named helps that which from saffron-dregs is-made
Proprie etiam ad id componitur, quod διὰ κρόκου vocant.
properly also for it is-compounded what dia krokou they-call
Habet piperis p. ℈ I. croci cilicii, papaveris
it-has of-pepper by-weight denarius one of-saffron Cilician of-the-poppy
lacrimae, cerussae, singulorum p. ℈ II. psorici,
the-tear of-white-lead of-each by-weight denarius two of-psoricum
gummis, singulorum p. ℈ IV.
of-gum of-each by-weight denarius four
At si ex senectute aliave imbecillitate id est, recte inungi
but if from old-age or-other weakness that is rightly to-be-anointed
potest et melle quam optimo, et cyprino, et oleo
it-can both with-honey as best and with-henna-oil and with-oil
vetere. Commodissimum tamen est balsami partem unam, et
old most-convenient yet it-is of-balsam part one and
olei veteris, aut cyprini partes duas, mellis quam acerrimi
of-oil old or of-henna-oil parts two of-honey as most-pungent
partes tres miscere. Utilia huc quoque medicamenta sunt, quae
parts three to-mix useful hither also medicaments are which
ad caliginem proxime, quaeque ad extenuandas cicatrices supra
for dimness next and-which for thinning scars above
comprehensa sunt. Cuicumque vero oculi caligabunt, huic
comprised are for-whomever however the-eyes shall-be-dim for-him

opus erit multa ambulatione atque exercitatione; frequenti
need will-be of-much walking and exercise of-frequent
balneo; ubi totum quidem corpus perfricandum est, praecipue
bathing where the-whole indeed body to-be-rubbed is especially
tamen caput, et quidem irino, donec insudet; velandumque
yet the-head and indeed with-iris-oil until it-sweat and-to-be-veiled
postea, nec detegendum, antequam sudor et calor domi
afterward nor to-be-uncovered before the-sweat and heat at-home
conquierint. Tum cibis utendum acribus et extenuantibus;
have-settled then foods to-be-used acrid and thinning
interpositisque aliquibus diebus, ex sinapi gargarizandum.
and-interposed some days with mustard to-be-gargled
Suffusio quoque, quam Graeci ὑπόχυσιν nominant, interdum
cataract also which the-Greeks hypochysin name sometimes
oculi potentiae, qua cernit, se opponit. Quod si
of-the-eye to-the-power by-which it-sees itself opposes which if
inveteravit, manu curandum est: inter initia nonnumquam
it-has-grown-old by-hand to-be-treated it-is among the-beginnings sometimes
certis observationibus discutitur. Sanguinem ex fronte vel
by-fixed observances it-is-dispersed blood from the-forehead or
naribus mittere; in temporibus venas adurere; gargarizando
the-nostrils to-let on the-temples the-veins to-burn by-gargling
pituitam evocare; suffumigare; oculos acribus medicamentis
phlegm to-call-out to-fumigate the-eyes with-acrid medicaments
inungere, expedit. Victus optimus est, qui pituitam extenuat.
to-anoint is-expedient the-diet best is which phlegm makes-thin
Ac ne resolutio quidem oculorum, quam παράλυσιν Graeci
and not the-paralysis even of-the-eyes which paralysin the-Greeks
nominant, alio victus modo, vel aliis medicamentis
name by-another of-diet way or by-other medicaments
curanda est. Exposuisse tantum genus vitii satis est.
to-be-treated is to-have-set-out only the-kind of-fault enough is

Igitur interdum evenit, modo in altero oculo, modo in
therefore sometimes it-happens sometimes in the-one eye sometimes in
utroque, aut ex ictu aliquo, aut ex morbo comitiali, aut
both either from a-blow some or from the-disease comitial or
ex distentione nervorum, qua vehementer ipse oculus
from distension of-the-sinews by-which violently the-very eye
concussus est, ut is neque quoquam intendi possit, neque
shaken is that it neither anywhere be-directed can nor
omnino consistat; sed huc illucve sine ratione moveatur,
at-all stand-still but hither or-thither without reason be-moved
ideoque ne conspectum quidem rerum praestet.
and-so not the-sight even of-things it-afford
Non multum ab hoc malo distat id, quod μυδρίασιν
not much from this ill differs that which mydriasin
Graeci vocant. Pupilla funditur et dilatatur, aciesque
the-Greeks call the-pupil is-poured-out and is-dilated and-the-sight
ejus hebetescit, ac paene *. Difficillime genus id
its grows-dull and almost (lacuna) with-most-difficulty kind that
imbecillitatis eliditur. In utraque vero pugnandum est
of-weakness is-dislodged in each however to-be-fought it-is
per eadem omnia, quae in caligine oculorum praecepta
through the-same all-things which for dimness of-the-eyes prescribed
sunt, paucis tantum mutatis: siquidem ad caput irino
are few only changed since to the-head with-iris-oil
interdum acetum, interdum nitrum adjiciendum est; melle
sometimes vinegar sometimes soda to-be-added is with-honey
inungi satis est. Quidam in posteriore vitio calidis aquis
to-be-anointed enough it-is some in the-latter fault hot waters
usi relevatique: quidam sine ulla manifesta causa subito
having-used and-relieved some without any manifest cause suddenly
obcaecati sunt. Ex quibus nonnulli, quum aliquamdiu nihil
blinded were of whom some when for-some-time nothing

vidissent, repentina profusione alvi lumen receperunt.
they-had-seen by-a-sudden flux of-the-bowel the-sight recovered
Quo minus alienum videtur, et recenti re, et interposito
whence less foreign it-seems both in-a-fresh matter and having-intervened
tempore, medicamentis quoque moliri dejectiones, quae
time by-medicaments also to-contrive discharges which
omnem noxiam materiam in inferiora depellant.
all noxious matter into the-lower-parts may-drive
Praeter haec imbecillitas oculorum est, ex qua quidam
besides these a-weakness of-the-eyes there-is from which some
interdiu satis, noctu nihil cernunt: quod in feminam bene
by-day enough by-night nothing see which into a-woman well
respondentibus menstruis non cadit. Sed sic laborantes
with-answering menses does-not fall but so laboring
inungi oportet sanie jecinoris, maxime hircini,
to-be-anointed it-is-proper with-the-juice of-the-liver most a-he-goat's
sin minus caprini, ubi id assum coquitur, excepta:
but-if not a-she-goat's when it roast is-cooked taken-up
atque edi quoque ipsum jecur debet. Licet tamen
and to-be-eaten also the-very liver ought it-is-allowed yet
etiam iisdem medicamentis non inutiliter uti, quae vel
also the-same medicaments not uselessly to-use which either
cicatrices, vel aspritudinem extenuant. Quidam contrito semini
scars or roughness make-thin some to-ground seed
portulacae mel adjiciunt eatenus, ne id ex specillo destillet,
of-purslane honey add so-far lest it from the-probe drip
eoque inungunt. Exercitationibus, balneo, frictionibus,
and-with-it anoint exercises the-bath rubbings
gargarizationibus iisdem his quoque utendum est.
gargles the-same for-these also to-be-used it-is

Et haec quidem in ipsis corporibus oriuntur. Extrinsecus vero
and these indeed in the-very bodies arise from-outside however
interdum sic ictus oculum laedit, ut sanguis in eo suffundatur.
sometimes so a-blow the-eye injures that blood in it is-suffused
Nihil commodius est, quam sanguine vel columbae, vel
nothing more-convenient is than with-blood either of-a-dove or
palumbi, vel hirundinis inungere. Neque id sine causa
of-a-wood-pigeon or of-a-swallow to-anoint nor that without cause
fit; quum horum acies extrinsecus laesa interposito
is-done since of-these the-sight from-outside injured having-intervened
tempore in antiquum statum redeat, celerrimeque hirundinis.
time to the-old state returns and-most-quickly the-swallow's
Unde etiam locus fabulae factus est, per parentes id herba
whence also room for-a-tale made has-been by the-parents it with-a-herb
restitui, quod per se sanescit. Eorum ergo sanguis nostros
to-be-restored which by itself heals of-them therefore the-blood our
quoque oculos ab externo casu commodissime tuetur, hoc
also eyes from an-external mishap most-conveniently protects in-this
ordine, ut sit hirundinis optimus, deinde palumbi, minime
order that be the-swallow's best then the-wood-pigeon's least
efficax columbae, et illi ipsi, et nobis. Supra percussum
effective the-dove's both for-them themselves and for-us over the-struck
vero oculum, ad inflammationem leniendam, non est alienum
however eye for inflammation softening not it-is foreign
imponere etiam cataplasma. Sal ammoniacus, vel quilibet
to-lay-on also a-poultice salt ammoniac or any-you-like
alius quam optimus teri debet, sic, ut ei paulatim
other as best to-be-ground ought so that to-it gradually
oleum adjiciatur, donec crassitudo strigmenti fiat; id deinde
oil be-added until the-thickness of-a-scraping be-made it then
miscendum est cum hordeacea farina, quae ex mulso
to-be-mixed is with barley meal which in honey-wine

decocta sit. Facile autem, recognitis omnibus, quae medici
boiled-down be easily however reviewed all-things which physicians
prodiderunt, apparere cuilibet potest vix ullum ex iis,
have-handed-down to-appear to-anyone-you-like it-can scarcely any of those
quae supra comprehensa sunt, oculi vitium esse, quod non
which above comprised are of-the-eye fault to-be which not
simplicibus quoque, et promtis remediis submoveri possit.
by-simple also and ready remedies be-removed can

VII · DISEASES OF THE EARS

Ills of the ears can drive a man to madness and death, so they are met at once with abstinence, shaving, warm ointments, poultices, and medicaments dropped warm into the ear. Pus, foul ulcers, worms, a closed passage, deafness, ringing in the ears, and a stone or creature fallen into the ear each have their remedy, the last drawn out with resin or shaken out on a board struck with a mallet.

Hactenus in oculis ea reperiuntur, in quibus medicamenta
thus-far in the-eyes those-things are-found in which medicaments
plurimum possunt: ideoque ad aures transeundum est, quarum
most can and-so to the-ears to-be-passed it-is whose
usum proximum a luminibus natura nobis dedit. Sed in
use next after the-eyes nature to-us has-given but in
his aliquanto majus periculum est: nam vitia oculorum intra
these somewhat greater danger is for the-faults of-the-eyes within
ipsos nocent; aurium inflammationes doloresque interdum
themselves harm of-the-ears the-inflammations and-pains sometimes
etiam ad dementiam mortemque praecipitant. Quo magis inter
even to madness and-death hurl the more among
initia protinus succurrendum est, ne majori periculo locus
the-beginnings at-once to-be-helped it-is lest for-greater danger room

sit. Ergo ubi primum dolorem aliquis sensit, abstinere
there-be therefore when first pain someone has-felt to-abstain
et continere se debet. Postero die, si vehementius malum
and to-keep himself he-ought on-the-next day if more-violent the-ill
est, caput tondere, idque irino unguento calido perungere
is the-head to-shear and-it with-iris ointment warm to-anoint-all-over
et operire. At magnus cum febre vigiliaque dolor exigit,
and to-cover but great with fever and-wakefulness pain demands
ut sanguis quoque mittatur. Si id aliquae causae prohibent,
that blood also be-let if that some causes prevent
alvus solvenda est. Cataplasmata quoque calida, subinde
the-bowel to-be-loosened is poultices also hot repeatedly
mutata, proficiunt; sive foeni graeci, sive lini, sive alia farina
changed avail whether of-hay Greek or of-flax or other meal
ex mulso decocta est. Recte etiam subinde admoventur
in honey-wine boiled-down is rightly also repeatedly are-applied
spongiae ex aqua calida expressae. Tum, levato dolore,
sponges from water hot squeezed then relieved the-pain
ceratum circumdari debet ex irino, aut cyprino factum:
cerate to-be-put-around ought from iris-oil or henna-oil made
in quibusdam tamen melius, quod ex rosa est, proficit.
in some yet better that-which from rose-oil is avails
Si vehemens inflammatio somnum ex toto prohibet, adjici
if violent inflammation sleep in full prevents to-be-added
cataplasmati debent papaveris cortices fricti atque contriti,
to-the-poultice ought of-the-poppy the-rinds roasted and ground
sic, ut ex his pars dimidia sit; eaque tum simul ex
so that of these the-part half be and-they then together in
passo mixto decoquuntur. In aurem vero infundere aliquod
raisin-wine mixed are-boiled-down into the-ear however to-pour some
medicamentum oportet; quod semper ante tepefieri convenit:
medicament it-is-proper which always first to-be-warmed it-is-fitting

commodissimeque per strigilem instillatur. Ubi auris repleta
and-most-conveniently through a-strigil it-is-dropped-in when the-ear filled
est, super lana mollis addenda est, quae humorem intus
is over-it wool soft to-be-added is which the-moisture inside
contineat. Et haec quidem communia sunt. Medicamentum
may-hold and these indeed common are a-medicament
vero est et rosae, et radicum arundinis succus, et oleum,
however is both of-rose-oil and of-the-roots of-the-reed the-juice and oil
in quo lumbrici cocti sint, et humor ex amaris nucibus,
in which earthworms cooked have-been and the-moisture from bitter nuts
aut ex nucleo mali persici expressus. Composita vero
or from the-kernel of-the-apple Persian squeezed compound however
ad inflammationem doloremque leniendum haec fere sunt:
for inflammation and-pain softening these generally are
castorei, papaveris lacrimae pares portiones conteruntur, deinde
of-castoreum of-the-poppy the-tear equal portions are-ground then
adjicitur his passum: vel papaveris lacrimae, croci, myrrhae
is-added to-these raisin-wine or of-the-poppy the-tear of-saffron of-myrrh
par modus sic teritur, ut invicem modo rosa, modo passum
an-equal measure so is-ground that in-turn now rose-oil now raisin-wine
instilletur: vel id, quod amarum in aegyptia faba est, conteritur,
be-dropped-in or that which bitter in the-Egyptian bean is is-ground
rosa adjecta; quibus myrrhae quoque paulum a quibusdam
rose-oil added to-which of-myrrh also a-little by some
miscetur: vel papaveris lacrima, aut tus cum muliebri lacte:
is-mixed or of-the-poppy the-tear or frankincense with woman's milk
vel amararum nucum cum rosa succus: vel castorei, myrrhae,
or of-bitter nuts with rose-oil the-juice or of-castoreum of-myrrh
papaveris lacrimae pares portiones cum passo: vel croci
of-the-poppy the-tear equal portions with raisin-wine or of-saffron
p. X = myrrhae, aluminis scissilis, singulorum
by-weight denarius a-sixth of-myrrh of-alum split of-each

p. ℈ = quibus, dum teruntur, paulatim miscentur
by-weight denarius a-sixth to-which while they-are-ground gradually are-mixed
passi cyathi tres, mellis minus cyatho; idque ex
of-raisin-wine cyathi three of-honey less than-a-cyathus and-this of
primis medicamentis est: vel papaveris lacrima ex aceto.
the-first medicaments is or of-the-poppy the-tear in vinegar
Licet etiam compositione uti Themisonis; quae habet
it-is-allowed also the-composition to-use of-Themison which has
castorei, opopanacis, papaveris lacrimae, singulorum p.
of-castoreum of-opopanax of-the-poppy the-tear of-each by-weight
℈ II. spumae lycii p. ℈ IV. quae contrita
denarius two of-the-scum of-lycium by-weight denarius four which ground
passo excipiuntur, donec cerati crassitudinem habeant,
with-raisin-wine are-taken-up until of-cerate the-thickness they-have
atque ita reponuntur. Ubi usus requirit, rursus id
and so are-stored when the-use requires again that
medicamentum, adjecto passo, teritur. Illud perpetuum est,
medicament added raisin-wine is-ground that perpetual is
quotiescumque crassius medicamentum est, quam ut in
whenever thicker the-medicament is than that into
aurem instillari possit, adjiciendum eum esse humorem, ex
the-ear be-dropped it-can to-be-added that to-be moisture from
quo id componi debet, donec satis liquidum sit.
which it be-compounded ought until enough liquid it-be
Si vero pus quoque aures habent, recte lycium per se
if however pus also the-ears have rightly lycium by itself
infunditur, aut irinum unguentum; aut porri succus cum
is-poured-in or iris ointment or of-leek juice with
melle; aut centaurii succus cum passo; aut dulcis mali
honey or of-centaury juice with raisin-wine or of-sweet apple
punici succus in ipsius cortice tepefactus, adjecta myrrhae
Punic the-juice in its-own rind warmed added of-myrrh

exigua parte. Recte etiam miscentur myrrhae, quam στακτήν
a-small part rightly also are-mixed of-myrrh which stakten
cognominant, p. ℈ I. croci tantumdem, nuces
they-surname by-weight denarius one of-saffron as-much nuts
amarae XXV. mellis sesquicyathus: quae contrita, quum
bitter twenty-five of-honey a-cyathus-and-a-half which ground when
utendum est, in cortice mali punici tepefiunt. Ea quoque
to-be-used it-is in the-rind of-an-apple Punic are-warmed those also
medicamenta, quae oris exulcerati causa componuntur,
medicaments which of-the-mouth ulcerated for-the-sake are-compounded
aeque ulcera aurium sanant. Quae si vetustiora sunt, et
equally the-ulcers of-the-ears heal which if older they-are and
multa sanies fluit, apta compositio est, quae ad auctorem
much sanies flows suitable the-composition is which to as-author
Erasistratum refertur: piperis p. ℈ = croci p.
Erasistratus is-referred of-pepper by-weight denarius a-sixth of-saffron by-weight
℈ = myrrhae, misy cocti, singulorum p. ℈ I.
denarius a-sixth of-myrrh of-misy cooked of-each by-weight denarius one
aeris combusti p. ℈ II. Haec ex vino teruntur: deinde
of-copper burnt by-weight denarius two these in wine are-ground then
ubi inaruerunt, adjiciuntur passi heminae tres, et simul
when they-have-dried are-added of-raisin-wine heminas three and together
incoquuntur: quum utendum est, adjicitur his mel et vinum.
are-boiled when to-be-used it-is is-added to-these honey and wine
Est etiam Ptolemaei medicamentum, quod habet lentisci
there-is also Ptolemy's medicament which has of-mastic
p. ℈ = gallae p. ℈ = omphacii p.
by-weight denarius a-sixth of-oak-gall by-weight denarius a-sixth of-omphacium by-weight
℈ I. succum punici mali. Est Menophili validum
denarius one the-juice of-a-Punic apple there-is Menophilus' strong
admodum, quod ex his constat: piperis longi p. ℈ I.
very which of these consists of-pepper long by-weight denarius one

castorei p. ℈ II. myrrhae, croci, papaveris lacrimae,
of-castoreum by-weight denarius two of-myrrh of-saffron of-the-poppy the-tear
nardi syriaci, turis, malicorii, ex aegyptia faba partis
of-nard Syrian of-frankincense of-pomegranate-rind of the-Egyptian bean of-the-part
interioris, nucum amararum, mellis quam optimi, singulorum
inner of-nuts bitter of-honey as best of-each
p. ℈ IV. quibus, dum teruntur, adjicitur acetum
by-weight denarius four to-which while they-are-ground is-added vinegar
quam acerrimum, donec crassitudo in his passi fiat. Est
as most-sharp until the-thickness in them of-raisin-wine be-made there-is
Cratonis: cinnamomi, casiae, singulorum p. ℈ =
Crato's of-cinnamon of-cassia of-each by-weight denarius a-sixth
lycii, nardi, myrrhae, singulorum p. ℈ I. aloes p.
of-lycium of-nard of-myrrh of-each by-weight denarius one of-aloes by-weight
℈ II. mellis cyathi tres, vini sextarius: ex quibus lycium
denarius two of-honey cyathi three of-wine a-sextarius of which the-lycium
cum vino decoquitur, deinde his alia miscentur. At si
with the-wine is-boiled-down then with-these the-others are-mixed but if
multum puris, malusque odor est, aeruginis rasae, turis,
much of-pus and-bad smell there-is of-verdigris scraped of-frankincense
singulorum p. ℈ II. mellis cyathi duo, aceti quatuor
of-each by-weight denarius two of-honey cyathi two of-vinegar four
simul incoquuntur: ubi utendum est, dulce vinum miscetur.
together are-boiled when to-be-used it-is sweet wine is-mixed
Aut aluminis scissilis, papaveris lacrimae, acaciae succi par
or of-alum split of-the-poppy the-tear of-acacia of-the-juice an-equal
pondus miscetur, hisque adjicitur hyoscyami succi dimidio
weight is-mixed and-to-these is-added of-henbane of-the-juice by-half
minor, quam unius ex superioribus, portio; eaque trita ex
smaller than of-one of the-above a-portion and-they ground in
vino diluuntur. Per se quoque hyoscyami succus satis proficit.
wine are-diluted by itself also of-henbane the-juice enough avails

Commune vero auxilium adversus omnes aurium casus,
a-common however help against all of-the-ears mishaps
jamque usu comprobatum Asclepiades composuit. In eo sunt
and-already by-use approved Asclepiades compounded in it are
cinnamomi, casiae, singulorum p. ℈ I. floris junci
of-cinnamon of-cassia of-each by-weight denarius one of-the-flower of-rush
rotundi, castorei, albi piperis, longi, amomi, myrobalani,
round of-castoreum of-white pepper of-long of-amomum of-myrobalanum
singulorum p. ℈ II. turis masculi, nardi syriaci,
of-each by-weight denarius two of-frankincense male of-nard Syrian
myrrhae pinguis, croci, spumae nitri, singulorum p. ℈
of-myrrh fat of-saffron of-the-scum of-soda of-each by-weight denarius
III. quae separatim contrita, rursus mixta, ex aceto conteruntur;
three which separately ground again mixed in vinegar are-ground
atque ita condita, ubi utendum est, aceto diluuntur. Quod
and so stored when to-be-used it-is with-vinegar are-diluted but
si et sanies profluit, et tumor est, non alienum est, mixto
if both sanies flows-forth and swelling there-is not foreign it-is mixed
vino per oricularium clysterem eluere; et tum infundere
wine through an-ear clyster to-wash-out and then to-pour-in
vinum austerum cum rosa mixtum, cui spodii paulum sit
wine dry with rose-oil mixed to-which of-spodium a-little be
adjectum, aut lycium cum lacte, aut herbae sanguinalis succum
added or lycium with milk or of-the-herb bloodwort the-juice
cum rosa, aut mali punici succum cum exigua myrrhae parte.
with rose-oil or of-the-apple Punic the-juice with a-small of-myrrh part
Si sordida quoque ulcera sunt, melius mulso eluuntur;
if foul also the-ulcers are better with-honey-wine they-are-washed-out
et tum aliquod ex iis, quae supra scripta sunt, quod mel
and then some of those which above written are which honey
habeat, infunditur. Si magis pus profluit, et caput utique
may-have is-poured-in if more pus flows-forth both the-head at-all-events

tondendum est, et multa calida aqua perfundendum, et
to-be-shorn is and with-much hot water to-be-drenched and
gargarizandum, et usque ad lassitudinem ambulandum, et
to-be-gargled and right to weariness to-be-walked and
cibo modico utendum est. Si cruor quoque ex ulceribus
food moderate to-be-used is if gore also from the-ulcers
apparuit, lycium cum lacte debet infundi; vel aqua, in qua
has-appeared lycium with milk ought to-be-poured-in or water in which
rosa decocta sit, succo aut herbae sanguinalis, aut acaciae
rose boiled-down be with-the-juice either of-the-herb bloodwort or of-acacia
adjecto. Quod si super ulcera caro increvit, eaque mali
added but if over the-ulcers flesh has-grown-on and-it of-bad
odoris saniem fundit, aqua tepida elui debet; tum
smell sanies pours with-water tepid to-be-washed-out it-ought then
infundi id, quod ex ture et aerugine et aceto et
to-be-poured-in that which from frankincense and verdigris and vinegar and
melle fit; aut mel cum aerugine incoctum. Squama quoque
honey is-made or honey with verdigris boiled-in the-scale also
aeris cum sandaracha contrita per fistulam recte instillatur.
of-copper with realgar ground through a-tube rightly is-dropped-in
Ubi vero vermes orti sunt, si juxta sunt, protrahendi
when however worms arisen have if near they-are to-be-drawn-out
oriculario specillo sunt: si longius, medicamentis enecandi;
with-an-ear probe they-are if farther by-medicaments to-be-killed
cavendumque ne postea nascantur. Ad utrumque proficit
and-to-be-guarded lest afterward they-be-born for both avails
album veratrum cum aceto contritum. Elui quoque
white hellebore with vinegar ground to-be-washed-out also
aurem oportet vino, in quo marrubium decoctum sit. Sub
the-ear it-is-proper with-wine in which horehound boiled-down be under

his emortui vermes in primam auris partem prolabuntur,
by-these dead the-worms into the-first of-the-ear part slip
unde facillime educi possunt.
whence most-easily be-drawn-out they-can
Sin foramen auris compressum est, et intus crassa sanies
but-if the-opening of-the-ear compressed is and inside thick sanies
subest, mel quam optimum addendum est. Si id parum
lies-beneath honey as best to-be-added is if that too-little
proficit, mellis cyatho et dimidio, aeruginis rasae p.
avails of-honey to-a-cyathus and a-half of-verdigris scraped by-weight
℈ II. adjiciendum est, incoquendumque, et eo utendum.
denarius two to-be-added is and-to-be-boiled-in and with-it to-be-used
Iris quoque cum melle idem proficit. Item galbani p.
iris also with honey the-same avails likewise of-galbanum by-weight
℈ II. myrrhae et fellis taurini, singulorum p. ℈
denarius two of-myrrh and of-gall bull's of-each by-weight denarius
== vini quantum satis est ad myrrham diluendam.
two-sixths of-wine as-much-as enough is for the-myrrh diluting
Ubi vero gravius aliquis audire coepit, quod maxime post
when however more-heavily someone to-hear has-begun which most after
longos capitis dolores evenire consuevit, in primis aurem
long of-the-head pains to-happen is-wont in the-first-place the-ear
ipsam considerare oportet: apparebit enim aut crusta,
itself to-examine it-is-proper there-will-appear for either a-crust
qualis super ulcera innascitur, aut sordium coitus. Si crusta
such-as over ulcers grows or of-filth a-gathering if a-crust
est, infundendum est aut oleum calidum, aut cum melle
it-is to-be-poured-in is either oil hot or with honey
aerugo, vel porri succus, aut cum mulso nitri paulum:
verdigris or of-leek juice or with honey-wine of-soda a-little
atque ubi crusta a corpore jam recedit, eluenda auris
and when the-crust from the-body already recedes to-be-washed-out the-ear

aqua tepida est; quo facilius ea per se diducta oricularioaqua tepida est; quo facilius ea per se diducta oricularioaqua tepida est; quo facilius ea per se diducta oricularioa

Aliud vitii genus est, ubi aures intra se ipsas sonant;
another of-fault kind is when the-ears within themselves very sound
atque hoc quoque fit, ne externum sonum accipiant.
and this also comes-about lest external sound they-receive
Levissimum est, ubi id ex gravedine est: pejus, ubi ex
lightest it-is when it from a-head-cold is worse when from
morbo, capitisve longis doloribus incidit; pessimum ubi,
disease or-of-the-head long pains it-befalls worst when
magnis morbis venientibus, maximeque comitiali, provenit.
great diseases coming and-most the-comitial it-arises
Si ex gravedine est, purgare aurem oportet, et spiritum
if from a-head-cold it-is to-clean the-ear it-is-proper and the-breath
continere, donec inde humor aliquis exspumet. Si ex morbo
to-hold until thence moisture some may-froth-out if from disease
vel capitis dolore, quod ad exercitationem, frictionem,
or of-the-head pain what to exercise rubbing
perfusionem, gargarizationemque pertinet, eadem facienda
drenching and-gargling pertains the-same-things to-be-done
sunt; cibis non utendum nisi extenuantibus; in aurem dandus
are foods not to-be-used except thinning into the-ear to-be-given
radiculae succus cum rosa, vel cum succo radicis ex cucumere
of-radish the-juice with rose-oil or with the-juice of-the-root from cucumber
agresti: vel castoreum cum aceto et laureo oleo. Veratrum
wild or castoreum with vinegar and laurel oil hellebore
quoque ex aceto conteritur, deinde melle cocto excipitur,
also in vinegar is-ground then with-honey cooked is-taken-up
et inde collyrium factum in aurem demittitur. Si sine his
and thence a-collyrium made into the-ear is-let-down if without these
coepit, ideoque novo metu terret, in aurem dari debet
it-has-begun and-so with-new fear frightens into the-ear to-be-given ought
castoreum cum aceto, vel irino, aut laureo oleo; aut huic
castoreum with vinegar or iris-oil or laurel oil or with-this

mixtum castoreum cum succo nucum amararum; aut myrrha
mixed castoreum with the-juice of-nuts bitter or myrrh
et nitrum cum rosa et aceto. Plus tamen in hoc quoque
and soda with rose-oil and vinegar more yet in this also
proficit victus ratio: eademque facienda sunt, quae supra
avails of-diet the-regimen and-the-same-things to-be-done are which above
comprehendi, cum majore quoque diligentia; et praeterea,
I-have-comprised with greater also diligence and besides
donec is sonus finiatur, a vino abstinendum. Quod si simul
until that sound be-ended from wine to-be-abstained but if at-once
et sonus est, et inflammatio, laureum oleum conjecisse
both sound there-is and inflammation laurel oil to-have-put-in
abunde est, aut id, quod ex amaris nucibus exprimitur;
amply-enough it-is or that which from bitter nuts is-squeezed
quibus quidam vel castoreum, vel myrrham miscent.
to-which some either castoreum or myrrh mix
Solet etiam interdum in aurem aliquid incidere, ut calculus,
it-is-wont also sometimes into the-ear something to-fall as a-pebble
aliquodve animal. Si pulex intus est, compellendum eo
or-some animal if a-flea inside is to-be-pushed thither
lanae paulum est; quo ipse is subit, et simul extrahitur.
of-wool a-little is into-which itself it goes-under and at-once is-drawn-out
Si non est sequutus, aliudve animal est, specillum lana
if not it-has followed or-other animal it-is a-probe in-wool
involutum in resinam quam glutinosissimam, maximeque
wrapped into resin as most-glutinous and-most
terebinthinam demittendum, idque in aurem conjiciendum,
terebinth to-be-let-down and-it into the-ear to-be-put
ibique vertendum est: utique enim comprehendet et
and-there to-be-turned it-is at-all-events for it-will-seize and
eximet. Sin aliquid exanime est, specillo oriculario
take-out but-if something lifeless is with-a-probe ear

protrahendum est, aut hamulo retuso paulum recurvato:
to-be-drawn-out it-is or with-a-little-hook blunt a-little bent-back
si ista nihil proficiunt, potest eodem modo resina protrahi.
if those nothing avail it-can in-the-same way by-resin be-drawn-out
Sternutamenta quoque admota id commode elidunt, aut
sneezings also applied it conveniently force-out or
oriculario clystere aqua vehementer intus compulsa. Tabula
with-an-ear clyster water violently inside driven a-board
quoque collocatur, media inhaerens, capitibus utrimque
also is-placed in-the-middle resting the-ends on-each-side
pendentibus, superque eam homo deligatur in id latus
hanging and-over it the-man is-bound to that side
versus, cujus auris eo modo laborat, sic, ut extra tabulam
turned whose ear in-that way labors so that beyond the-board
non emineat: tum malleo caput tabulae, quod a pedibus
not be-project then with-a-mallet the-end of-the-board which at the-feet
est, feritur; atque ita concussa aure, id quod inest, excidit.
is is-struck and so shaken the-ear that which is-in falls-out

Ulcerated nostrils are fomented with steam and smeared; ozaena, with crusts and a foul smell, is scarcely curable. Clean ulcers take lycium and like things on wool. Fleshy growths are burned away by caustics, and of polyps the soft one is mostly cut, or sometimes dried with a compound, while the hard one, which is like a carcinoma, is left alone.

Nares vero exulceratas fovere oportet vapore aquae
the-nostrils however ulcerated to-foment it-is-proper with-the-vapor of-water
calidae. Id et spongia expressa atque admota fit, et
hot that both by-a-sponge squeezed and applied is-done and
subjecto vase oris angusti, calida aqua repleto. Post
by-placed-beneath a-vessel of-mouth narrow with-hot water filled after
id fomentum illinenda ulcera sunt aut plumbi recremento,
that fomentation to-be-smeared the-ulcers are either of-lead with-the-dross
aut cerussa, aut argenti spuma; quum quodlibet horum
or with-white-lead or of-silver with-the-scum when any-you-like of-these
aliquis conterit, eique, dum teritur, invicem vinum et oleum
one grinds and-to-it while it-is-ground in-turn wine and oil
murteum adjicit, donec mellis crassitudinem fecerit. Sin
myrtle adds until of-honey the-thickness he-has-made but-if
autem ea ulcera circa os sunt, pluresque crustas et odorem
however those ulcers about the-bone are and-several crusts and a-smell
foedum habent; quod genus Graeci ὄζαιναν appellant; sciri
foul have which kind the-Greeks ozainan call to-be-known
quidem debet vix ei malo posse succurri: nihilo minus
indeed it-ought scarcely to-that ill to-be-able to-be-helped by-nothing less
tamen haec tentari possunt, ut caput ad cutem tondeatur,
yet these be-tried can that the-head to the-skin be-shorn
assidueque vehementer perfricetur; multa calida aqua
and-constantly violently be-rubbed with-much hot water

perfundatur; multa item ambulatio sit; cibus modicus, neque
be-drenched much likewise walking be food moderate neither
acer, neque valentissimus; tum in narem ipsam mel cum
acrid nor most-strong then into the-nostril itself honey with
exiguo modo resinae terebinthinae conjiciatur, quod specillo
a-small measure of-resin terebinth be-put which with-a-probe
quoque involuto lana fit; attrahaturque spiritu is succus,
also wrapped in-wool is-done and-be-drawn-up by-the-breath that juice
donec in ore gustus ejus sentiatur; sub his enim crustae
until in the-mouth the-taste its be-felt under these for the-crusts
resolvuntur, quae tum per sternutamenta elidi debent.
are-loosened which then through sneezings be-forced-out ought
Puris ulceribus vapor aquae calidae subjiciendus est: deinde
for-clean ulcers the-vapor of-water hot to-be-placed-beneath is then
adhibendum aut lycium ex vino dilutum, aut amurca, aut
to-be-applied either lycium in wine diluted or amurca or
omphacium, aut mentae, aut marrubii succus; aut atramentum
omphacium or of-mint or of-horehound the-juice or ink
sutorium, quod candens factum, deinde contritum sit; aut
shoemaker's which red-hot made then ground be or
interior scillae pars contrita, sic, ut horum cuilibet mel
the-inner of-squill part ground so that of-these to-any-you-like honey
adjiciatur: cujus in ceteris admodum exigua pars esse debet;
be-added of-which in the-others very small the-part to-be ought
in atramento sutorio tanta, ut ea mixtura liquida fiat; cum
in the-ink shoemaker's so-great that that mixture liquid become with
scilla utique pars major. Involvendumque lana specillum
squill at-all-events the-part greater and-to-be-wrapped with-wool a-probe
est, et in eo medicamento tingendum, eoque ulcera implenda
is and in that medicament to-be-dipped and-with-it the-ulcers to-be-filled
sunt. rursusque linamentum involutum et oblongum eodem
are and-again lint rolled-up and oblong with-the-same

medicamento illinendum, demittendumque in narem, et ab
medicament to-be-smeared and-to-be-let-down into the-nostril and from
inferiore parte leniter deligandum. Idque per hiemem et ver
the-lower part gently to-be-bound and-this through winter and spring
bis die; per aestatem et autumnum ter die fieri debet.
twice a-day through summer and autumn three-times a-day be-done ought
Interdum vero in naribus etiam carunculae quaedam similes
sometimes however in the-nostrils also little-lumps-of-flesh certain similar
muliebribus mammis nascuntur; eaeque imis partibus,
to-women's breasts are-born and-they to-the-lowest parts
quae carnosissimae sunt, inhaerent. Has curare oportet
which fleshiest are cling these to-treat it-is-proper
medicamentis adurentibus, sub quibus ex toto consumuntur.
with-medicaments burning under which in full they-are-consumed
Polypus vero est caruncula modo alba, modo subrubra,
the-polyp however is a-little-lump-of-flesh sometimes white sometimes reddish
quae narium ossibus inhaeret; ac modo ad labra tendens
which of-the-nostrils to-the-bones clings and sometimes to the-lips extending
narem implet, modo retro per id foramen, quo spiritus
the-nostril fills sometimes backward through that opening by-which the-breath
a naribus ad fauces descendit, adeo increscit, uti post uvam
from the-nostrils to the-throat descends so-far grows that behind the-uvula
conspici possit; strangulatque hominem, maxime austro aut
be-seen it-can and-chokes the-man most the-south-wind or
euro flante: fereque mollis est, raro dura; eaque magis
the-east-wind blowing and-generally soft it-is rarely hard and-that more
spiritum impedit, et nares dilatat; quae fere καρκινώδης
the-breath impedes and the-nostrils dilates which generally karkinodes
est; itaque attingi non debet. Illud aliud genus fere
is and-so be-touched not it-ought that other kind generally
quidem ferro curatur; interdum tamen inarescit, si addita in
indeed by-iron is-treated sometimes yet it-dries-up if put into

narem per linamentum aut penicillum ea compositio est,
the-nostril through lint or a-sponge-pencil that composition is
quae habet minii sinopici, chalcitidis, calcis, sandarachae,
which has of-cinnabar Sinopic of-chalcitis of-lime of-realgar
singulorum p. X I. atramenti sutorii p. X II.
of-each by-weight denarius one of-ink shoemaker's by-weight denarius two

IX · TOOTHACHE

Toothache, among the greatest torments, calls for abstinence from wine and food, warm fomentations, and hot liquids held in the mouth. Medicaments are smeared on the tooth or laid on the shoulder; a decayed tooth is not hurried out, and when one must come out, pepper or ivy berry in its hole splits it, or the stingray's spine loosens it. Countrymen's steam of wild mint brings long relief.

In dentium autem dolore, qui ipse quoque maximis
in of-the-teeth however pain which itself also among-the-greatest
tormentis annumerari potest, vinum ex toto circumcidendum
torments be-counted can wine in full to-be-cut-off
est; a cibo quoque primo abstinendum, deinde eo
is from food also at-first to-be-abstained then it
modico mollique utendum, ne mandentis dentes irritet: tum
moderate and-soft to-be-used lest of-one-chewing the-teeth it-irritate then
extrinsecus admovendus per spongiam vapor aquae calidae,
from-outside to-be-applied through a-sponge the-vapor of-water hot
imponendumque ceratum ex cyprino aut irino factum,
and-to-be-laid-on cerate from henna-oil or iris-oil made
lanaque id comprehendendum, caputque velandum est. Quod
and-with-wool it to-be-enclosed and-the-head to-be-veiled is but
si gravior is dolor est, utiliter et alvus ducitur, et calida
if graver that pain is usefully both the-bowel is-clystered and hot

cataplasmata super maxillas imponuntur, et ore humor
poultices over the-jaws are-laid and in-the-mouth moisture
calidus cum medicamentis aliquibus continetur, saepiusque
hot with medicaments some is-held and-more-often
mutatur. Cujus rei causa et quinquefolii radix in vino
is-changed of-which thing for-the-sake both of-cinquefoil the-root in wine
mixto coquitur; et hyoscyami radix vel in posca, vel in vino
mixed is-cooked and of-benbane the-root either in posca or in wine
mixto sic, ut paulum his salis adjiciatur; et papaveris non
mixed so that a-little to-these of-salt be-added and of-the-poppy not
nimium aridi cortices, et mandragorae radix eodem modo.
too dry the-rinds and of-mandragora the-root in-the-same way
Sed in his tribus utique vitandum est, ne, quod haustum
but in these three at-all-events to-be-avoided it-is lest what taken-in
erit, devoretur. Ex populo quoque alba cortex radicis
shall-have-been be-swallowed from the-poplar also white the-bark of-the-root
in hunc usum in vino mixto recte coquitur; et in aceto
for this use in wine mixed rightly is-cooked and in vinegar
cornus cervini ramentum; et nepeta cum teda pingui, ac
of-horn hart's a-shaving and catmint with pine-wood fatty and
ficus item pinguis vel in mulso, vel in aceto et melle,
a-fig likewise fat either in honey-wine or in vinegar and honey
ex quibus quum ficus decocta est, is humor percolatur.
from which when the-fig boiled-down is that moisture is-strained
Specillum quoque lana involutum in calidum oleum
a-probe also in-wool wrapped into hot oil
demittitur, eoque ipse dens fovetur. Quin etiam quaedam
is-let-down and-with-it the-very tooth is-fomented nay even certain
quasi cataplasmata in dentem ipsum illinuntur; ad quem
as-it-were poultices on the-tooth itself are-smeared for which
usum ex malo punico acido atque arido malicorii pars
use from an-apple Punic sour and dry of-the-rind the-part

interior cum pari portione et gallae et pinei corticis
inner with an-equal portion both of-oak-gall and of-pine bark
conteritur, misceturque his minium; eaque contrita aqua
is-ground and-is-mixed with-these cinnabar and-these ground with-water
pluviatili coguntur: aut panacis, papaveris lacrimae, peucedani,
rain are-compacted or of-panaces of-the-poppy the-tear of-peucedanum
uvae taminiae sine seminibus pares portiones conteruntur:
of-grape taminia without seeds equal portions are-ground
aut galbani partes tres, papaveris lacrimae pars quarta.
or of-galbanum parts three of-the-poppy the-tear a-part fourth
Quidquid dentibus admotum est, nihilominus supra maxillas
whatever to-the-teeth applied is nonetheless over the-jaws
ceratum, quale supra posui, esse debet, lana obtectum.
cerate such-as above I-have-set to-be ought with-wool covered
Quidam etiam myrrhae, cardamomi, singulorum p. X
some also of-myrrh of-cardamom of-each by-weight denarius
I. croci, pyrethri, ficorum partes, singulorum p. X
one of-saffron of-pellitory of-figs parts of-each by-weight denarius
IV. sinapis p. X VIII. contrita linteolo illinunt,
four of-mustard by-weight denarius eight ground on-a-small-linen-cloth smear
imponuntque in humero partis ejus, qua dens dolet; si is
and-lay on the-shoulder of-the-side that where the-tooth aches if it
superior est, a scapulis; si inferior, a pectore: idque
upper is from the-shoulder-blades if lower from the-chest and-this
dolorem levat; et, quum levavit, protinus submovendum est.
the-pain relieves and when it-has-relieved at-once to-be-removed it-is
Si vero exesus est dens, festinare ad eximendum eum, nisi
if however eaten-out is the-tooth to-hasten to taking-out it unless
res cogit, non est necesse: sed tum omnibus fomentis,
the-matter compels not it-is necessary but then to-all the-fomentations
quae supra posita sunt, adjiciendae quaedam valentiores
which above set are to-be-added certain stronger

compositiones sunt, quae dolorem levant; qualis Herae est.
compositions are which pain relieve such-as Heras' is
Habet autem papaveris lacrimae p. ℈ I. piperis
it-has however of-the-poppy the-tear by-weight denarius one of-pepper
p. ℈ II. soreos p. ℈ X. quae contrita
by-weight denarius two of-sory by-weight denarius ten which ground
galbano excipiuntur, idque circumdatur. Aut Menemachi,
with-galbanum are-taken-up and-it is-put-around or Menemachus'
maxime ad maxillares dentes; in qua sunt croci p.
most for the-molar teeth in which are of-saffron by-weight
℈ I. cardamomi, turis fuliginis, ficorum partes,
denarius one of-cardamom of-frankincense of-the-soot of-figs parts
pyrethri, singulorum p. ℈ IV. sinapis p. ℈
of-pellitory of-each by-weight denarius four of-mustard by-weight denarius
VIII. Quidam autem miscent pyrethri, piperis, elaterii,
eight some however mix of-pellitory of-pepper of-elaterium
singulorum p. ℈ I. aluminis scissilis, papaveris
of-each by-weight denarius one of-alum split of-the-poppy
lacrimae, uvae taminiae, sulphuris ignem non experti,
the-tear of-grape taminia of-sulfur fire not having-experienced
bituminis, lauri baccarum, sinapis, singulorum p. ℈
of-bitumen of-laurel of-berries of-mustard of-each by-weight denarius
II. Quod si dolor eximi eum cogit, et piperis semen
two but if the-pain to-be-taken-out it compels both of-pepper the-seed
cortice liberatum, et eodem modo bacca hederae
from-the-rind freed and in-the-same way the-berry of-ivy
conjecta in id foramen dentem findit, isque per testas
put into that hole the-tooth splits and-it in fragments
excidit: et plani piscis, quam pastinacam nostri, τρυγόνα
falls-out and of-the-flat fish which stingray our-people trygona
Graeci vocant, aculeus torretur, deinde conteritur, resinaque
the-Greeks call the-sting is-roasted then is-ground and-with-resin

excipitur, quae denti circumdata hunc solvit; et alumen
is-taken-up which to-the-tooth put-around it loosens and alum
scissile in id foramen conjectum dentem citat.
split into that hole put the-tooth draws-out
Sed id tamen involutum lanula demitti commodius est,
but it yet wrapped in-a-little-wool to-be-let-down more-convenient is
quia sic, dente servato, dolorem levat. Haec a medicis
because so the-tooth preserved the-pain it-relieves these from physicians
accepta sunt. Sed agrestium experimento cognitum est, quum
received are but of-countrymen by-the-trial known it-is when
dens dolet, herbam mentastrum cum suis radicibus evelli
a-tooth aches the-herb wild-mint with its-own roots to-be-plucked
debere, et in pelvem conjici, supraque aquam infundi,
ought and into a-basin to-be-thrown and-over water to-be-poured
collocarique juxta sedentem hominem undique veste
and-to-be-placed beside sitting the-man on-all-sides with-a-garment
contectum; tum in pelvem candentes silices demitti sic,
covered then into the-basin red-hot flints to-be-let-down so
ut aqua tegantur, hominemque eum hiante ore vaporem
that by-water they-be-covered and-the-man that with-gaping mouth the-vapor
excipere, ut supra dictum est, undique inclusum. Nam et
to-receive as above said it-is on-all-sides enclosed for both
sudor plurimus sequitur, et per os continens pituita
sweat most-copious follows and through the-mouth continuous phlegm
defluit; idque saepe longiorem, semper annuam valetudinem
flows-down and-this often longer always for-a-year health
bonam praestat.
good furnishes

Swollen tonsils without ulceration are fomented, gargled with repressing things, and smeared with a juice of sweet pomegranate boiled with saffron and myrrh. If they choke the breath they are ripened and opened, and if they ulcerate they are smeared and gargled with gentle things.

Si vero tonsillae sine exulceratione per inflammationem
if however the-tonsils without ulceration through inflammation
intumuerunt, caput velandum est; extrinsecus is locus
have-swollen the-head to-be-veiled is from-outside that place
vapore calido fovendus; multa ambulatione utendum; caput
with-vapor hot to-be-fomented much walking to-be-used the-head
in lecto sublime habendum; gargarizandumque reprimentibus.
in bed high to-be-kept and-to-be-gargled with-repressing-things
Radix quoque ea, quam dulcem appellant, contusa et
the-root also that which sweet they-call pounded and
in passo mulsove decocta idem praestat. Leniterque
in raisin-wine or-honey-wine boiled-down the-same furnishes and-gently
quibusdam medicamentis eas illini non alienum est;
with-certain medicaments them to-be-smeared not foreign it-is
quae hoc modo fiunt. Ex malo punico dulci succus
which in-this way are-made from an-apple Punic sweet the-juice
exprimitur, et ejus sextarius leni igne coquitur, donec
is-squeezed and its sextarius on-a-gentle fire is-cooked until
ei mellis crassitudo sit; tum croci, myrrhae, aluminis
to-it of-honey the-thickness be then of-saffron of-myrrh of-alum
scissilis, singulorum p. ℈ II. per se conteruntur,
split of-each by-weight denarius two by themselves are-ground
paulatimque his adjiciuntur vini lenis cyathi duo, mellis
and-gradually to-these are-added of-wine mild cyathi two of-honey

unus; deinde priori succo ista miscentur, et rursus
one then with-the-former juice these are-mixed and again
leniter incoquuntur: aut ejusdem succi sextarius eodem modo
gently are-boiled or of-the-same juice a-sextarius in-the-same way
coquitur, atque eadem ratione trita haec adjiciuntur; nardi
is-cooked and by-the-same method ground these are-added of-nard
p. ℈ – omphacii p. ℈ I. cinnamomi,
by-weight denarius a-twelfth of-omphacium by-weight denarius one of-cinnamon
myrrhae, casiae, singulorum p. ℈ I. Eadem autem
of-myrrh of-cassia of-each by-weight denarius one the-same however
haec et auribus et naribus purulentis accommodata sunt.
these both for-ears and for-nostrils purulent suited are
Cibus in hac quoque valetudine lenis esse debet, ne exasperet.
food in this also illness gentle to-be ought lest it-roughen
Quod si tanta inflammatio est, ut spiritum impediat, in lecto
but if so-great the-inflammation is that the-breath it-impede in bed
conquiescendum; a cibo abstinendum, neque assumendum
to-be-rested from food to-be-abstained nor to-be-taken
quidquam praeter aquam calidam est; alvus quoque ducenda
anything besides water hot it-is the-bowel also to-be-clystered
est; gargarizandum ex fico et mulso; illinendum mel cum
is to-be-gargled with fig and honey-wine to-be-smeared honey with
omphacio; extrinsecus admovendus, sed aliquanto diutius, vapor
omphacium from-outside to-be-applied but somewhat longer vapor
calidus, donec ea suppurent, et per se aperiantur. Si pure
hot until they suppurate and by themselves be-opened if the-pus
substante non rumpuntur hi tumores, incidendi sunt: deinde
lying-beneath not are-burst these swellings to-be-cut they-are then
ex mulso calido gargarizandum. At si modicus quidem tumor,
with honey-wine hot to-be-gargled but if moderate indeed the-swelling
sed exulceratio est, furfurum cremori ad gargarizandum
but ulceration there-is of-bran to-the-cream for gargling

paulum mellis adjiciendum est, illinendaque ulcera hoc
a-little of-honey to-be-added is and-to-be-smeared the-ulcers with-this
medicamento: passi quam dulcissimi tres heminae ad unam
medicament of-raisin-wine as sweetest three heminas to one
coquuntur; tum adjicitur turis p. ℧ I. croci,
are-boiled-down then is-added of-frankincense by-weight denarius one of-saffron
myrrhae, singulorum p. ℧ – leniterque omnia
of-myrrh of-each by-weight denarius a-twelfth and-gently all
rursus fervescunt. Ubi pura ulcera sunt, eodem furfurum
again boil when clean the-ulcers are with-the-same of-bran
cremore, vel lacte gargarizandum est. Atque hic quoque
cream or milk to-be-gargled it-is and here also
cibis lenibus opus est, quibus adjici dulce vinum potest.
of-foods gentle need is to-which be-added sweet wine can

XI · ULCERS OF THE MOUTH

Inflamed ulcers of the mouth take the pomegranate medicaments and repressing gargles; crusted ones take the antherae. The aphthae that begin at the gums are deadly in children, and a suckling's nurse is treated with exercise, baths, and diet while the sores are smeared with honey and sumac.

Ulcera autem oris, si cum inflammatione sunt, et parum
the-ulcers however of-the-mouth if with inflammation they-are and too-little
pura ac rubicunda sunt, optime iis medicamentis curantur,
clean and red they-are best with-those medicaments are-treated
quae supra posita ex malis punicis fiunt: continendusque
which above set from apples Punic are-made and-to-be-held
saepe ore reprimens cremor est, cui paulum mellis
often in-the-mouth a-repressing cream is to-which a-little of-honey
sit adjectum. Utendum ambulationibus, et non acri cibo.
be added to-be-used walks and not acrid food

Simul atque vero pura ulcera esse coeperunt, lenis humor,
as-soon as however clean the-ulcers to-be have-begun a-gentle moisture
interdum etiam quam optima aqua ore continenda est:
sometimes even as best water in-the-mouth to-be-held is
prodestque assumtum purum vinum, pleniorque cibus, dum
and-it-helps taken unmixed wine and-fuller food provided-that
acribus vacet: inspergique ulcera debent alumine scissili,
from-acrid-things it-be-free and-to-be-sprinkled the-ulcers ought with-alum split
cui dimidio plus gallae immaturae sit adjectum. Si jam
to-which by-half more of-oak-gall unripe be added if already
crustas habent, quales in adustis esse consuerunt, adhibendae
crusts they-have such-as in burns to-be are-wont to-be-applied
sunt eae compositiones, quas Graeci ἀνθηράς nominant. Junci
are those compositions which the-Greeks antheras name of-rush
quadrati, myrrhae, sandarachae, aluminis, pares portiones: aut
square of-myrrh of-realgar of-alum equal portions or
croci, myrrhae, singulorum p. Ʒ II. iridis p. Ʒ
of-saffron of-myrrh of-each by-weight denarius two of-iris by-weight denarius
I. aluminis scissilis, sandarachae, singulorum p. Ʒ
one of-alum split of-realgar of-each by-weight denarius
IV. junci quadrati p. Ʒ VIII. aut gallae, myrrhae,
four of-rush square by-weight denarius eight or of-oak-gall of-myrrh
singulorum p. Ʒ I. aluminis scissilis p. Ʒ II.
of-each by-weight denarius one of-alum split by-weight denarius two
rosae foliorum p. Ʒ IV. Quidam autem croci p.
of-rose of-the-leaves by-weight denarius four some however of-saffron by-weight
Ʒ = aluminis scissilis, myrrhae, singulorum p.
denarius a-sixth of-alum split of-myrrh of-each by-weight
Ʒ I. sandarachae p. Ʒ II. junci quadrati p.
denarius one of-realgar by-weight denarius two of-rush square by-weight

℔ IV. miscent. Priora arida insperguntur; hoc cum
denarius four mix the-former dry are-sprinkled this with
melle illinitur; neque ulceribus tantum, sed etiam tonsillis.
honey is-smeared nor on-ulcers only but also on-the-tonsils
Verum ea longe periculosissima ulcera sunt, quas ἄφθας
but those by-far most-dangerous ulcers are which aphthas
Graeci appellant; sed in pueris: hos enim saepe consumunt. In
the-Greeks call but in boys these for often they-consume in
viris et mulieribus idem periculum non est. Haec ulcera a
men and women the-same danger not there-is these ulcers from
gingivis incipiunt: deinde palatum, totumque os occupant:
the-gums begin then the-palate and-the-whole mouth they-seize
tum ad uvam faucesque descendunt; quibus obsessis, non
then to the-uvula and-throat they-descend which beset not
facile fit ut puer convalescat. Ac miserius etiam est,
easily it-comes-about that the-boy recover and more-wretched even it-is
si lactans adhuc infans est; quo minus imperari remedium
if suckling still an-infant it-is the less be-prescribed remedy
aliquod potest. Sed in primis nutrix cogenda est exerceri
any can but in the-first-place the-nurse to-be-made is to-be-exercised
et ambulationibus, et iis operibus, quae superiores
both with-walks and with-those works which the-upper
partes movent: mittenda in balneum, jubendaque ibi calida
parts move to-be-sent into the-bath and-to-be-ordered there with-hot
aqua mammas perfundere: tum alenda cibis lenibus, et
water her-breasts to-drench then to-be-nourished with-foods gentle and
iis qui non facile corrumpuntur; potione, si febricitat
with-those which not easily are-corrupted with-drink if is-feverish
puer, aquae; si sine febre est, vini diluti. Ac si alvus
the-boy of-water if without fever he-is of-wine diluted and if the-bowel
nutrici substitit, ducenda est: si pituita in os ejus
for-the-nurse has-stopped to-be-clystered it-is if phlegm into the-mouth her

coiit, vomere debet. Tum ipsa ulcera perungenda sunt
has-gathered to-vomit she-ought then the-very ulcers to-be-anointed are
melle, cui rhus, quem syriacum vocant, aut amarae nuces
with-honey to-which sumac which Syrian they-call or bitter nuts
adjectae sint: vel mixtis inter se rosae foliis aridis,
added be or mixed among themselves of-rose with-the-leaves dry
pineis nucleis, mentae coliculo, melle: vel eo medicamento,
pine kernels of-mint a-little-stalk honey or with-that medicament
quod ex moris fit; quorum succus eodem modo quo
which from mulberries is-made whose juice in-the-same way as
punici mali, ad mellis crassitudinem coquitur, eademque
of-the-Punic apple to of-honey the-thickness is-cooked and-by-the-same
ratione ei crocum, myrrha, alumen, vinum, mel miscetur.
method with-it saffron myrrh alum wine honey is-mixed
Neque quidquam dandum, a quo humor evocari possit. Si
nor anything to-be-given by which moisture be-called-out can if
vero jam firmior puer est, gargarizare debet iis fere,
however already stronger the-boy is to-gargle he-ought with-those generally
quae supra comprehensa sunt: ac si lenia medicamenta in eo
which above comprised are and if gentle medicaments in him
parum proficiunt, adhibenda sunt ea, quae adurendo crustas
too-little avail to-be-applied are those which by-burning crusts
ulceribus inducant, quale est scissile alumen, vel chalcitis, vel
on-the-ulcers may-bring such-as is split alum or chalcitis or
atramentum sutorium. Prodest etiam fames et abstinentia
ink shoemaker's it-helps also hunger and abstinence
quanta maxima imperari potest. Cibus esse debet lenis: ad
as-great-as greatest be-prescribed can the-food to-be ought gentle for
purganda tamen ulcera interdum caseus ex melle recte datur.
cleaning yet the-ulcers sometimes cheese with honey rightly is-given

XII · ULCERS OF THE TONGUE

Ulcers of the tongue need the same medicaments; those on its side last longest, and a sharp tooth against them must be filed.

Linguae quoque ulcera non aliis medicamentis egent, quam
of-the-tongue also the-ulcers not other medicaments need than
quae prima parte superioris capitis exposita sunt. Sed quae
which in-the-first part of-the-preceding chapter set-out are but which
in latere ejus nascuntur, diutissime durant. Videndumque est
on the-side its are-born longest last and-to-be-seen it-is
num contra dens aliquis acutior sit, qui sanescere saepe
whether opposite tooth some sharper be which to-heal often
ulcus eo loco non sinit; ideoque limandus est.
the-ulcer in-that place not allows and-so to-be-filed it-is

XIII · PARULIDES AND ULCERS OF THE GUMS

Painful swellings beside the teeth are rubbed with salt and rinsed; once pus shows they are cut while still half-ripe, lest pus left there injure the bone, and a larger one is cut away whole. Pus that keeps flowing from the gum points to a decayed tooth or bone, which is taken out or scraped; gums that draw back are held with the antherae and unripe pears and apples.

Solent etiam interdum juxta dentes in gingivis tubercula
are-wont also sometimes beside the-teeth on the-gums swellings
quaedam oriri dolentia: παρουλίδας Graeci appellant. Haec
certain to-arise aching parulidas the-Greeks call-them these
initio leniter sale contrito perfricare oportet; aut inter
at-the-beginning gently with-salt ground to-rub it-is-proper or among

se mixtis sale fossili combusto, cupresso, nepeta; deinde
themselves mixed salt dug-up burnt cypress catmint then
eluere os cremore lenticulae, et inter haec hiare,
to-rinse the-mouth with-the-cream of-lentil and between these to-gape
donec pituitae satis profluat. In majore vero inflammatione
until of-phlegm enough flow-forth in greater however inflammation
iisdem medicamentis utendum est, quae ad ulcera oris
the-same medicaments to-be-used is which for ulcers of-the-mouth
supra posita sunt: et mollis linamenti paulum involvendum
above set are and of-soft lint a-little to-be-wrapped
aliqua compositione ex iis quas ἀνθηράς vocari dixi;
with-some composition of those which antheras to-be-called I-said
demittendumque id inter dentem et gingivam. Quod si
and-to-be-let-down it between the-tooth and the-gum but if
tumor id prohibebit, extrinsecus admovendus erit spongia
the-swelling it shall-prevent from-outside to-be-applied will-be with-a-sponge
vapor calidus, imponendumque ceratum. Si suppuratio se
vapor hot and-to-be-laid-on cerate if suppuration itself
ostendet, diutius eo vapore utendum erit; et continendum
shall-show longer that vapor to-be-used will-be and to-be-held
ore calidum mulsum in quo ficus decocta sit: idque
in-the-mouth hot honey-wine in which a-fig boiled-down be and-it
subcrudum incidendum, ne, si diutius ibi pus permanserit,
somewhat-raw to-be-cut lest if longer there the-pus shall-have-remained
os laedat. Quod si major is tumor est, commodius
the-bone it-injure but if greater that swelling is more-conveniently
totus exciditur sic, ut ex utraque parte dens liberetur.
whole it-is-cut-out so that from each side the-tooth be-freed
Pure exemto, si levis plaga est, satis est ore calidam
the-pus taken-out if light the-wound is enough it-is in-the-mouth hot
aquam continere, et extrinsecus fovere eodem vapore; si
water to-hold and from-outside to-foment with-the-same vapor if

major est, lenticulae cremore uti, iisdemque medicamentis,
greater it-is of-lentil the-cream to-use and-the-same medicaments
quibus cetera ulcera oris curantur. Alia quoque ulcera
with-which the-other ulcers of-the-mouth are-treated other also ulcers
in gingivis plerumque oriuntur; quibus eadem, quae in
on the-gums mostly arise to-which the-same-things which in
reliquo ore, succurrunt: maxime tamen mandere ligustrum
the-remaining mouth give-help most yet to-chew privet
oportet, succumque eum ore continere. Fit etiam
it-is-proper and-the-juice that in-the-mouth to-hold it-comes-about also
interdum, ut ex gingivae ulcere, sive παρουλίς fuit, sive
sometimes that from of-the-gum an-ulcer whether a-parulis it-was or
non fuit, diutius pus feratur: quod aut corrupto dente,
not it-was longer pus is-borne which either from-a-corrupted tooth
aut fracto, vel aliter vitiato osse: maximeque id per
or broken or otherwise damaged bone and-most it through
fistulam venire consuevit. Ubi incidit, locus aperiendus;
a-fistula to-come is-wont when it-befalls the-place to-be-opened
dens eximendus; testa ossis, si qua abscessit, recipienda
the-tooth to-be-taken-out the-shell of-bone if any has-come-away to-be-taken-out
est; si quid vitiosi est, radendum. Post quae, quid fieri
is if anything damaged is to-be-scraped after which what be-done
debeat, supra in aliorum ulcerum curatione comprehensum
ought above in of-other ulcers the-treatment comprised
est. Si vero a dentibus gingivae recedunt, eaedem antherae
is if however from the-teeth the-gums recede the-same antherae
succurrunt. Utile est etiam pira aut mala non permatura
help useful it-is also pears or apples not fully-ripe
mandere, et ore eum humorem continere. Idemque
to-chew and in-the-mouth that juice to-hold and-the-same
praestare non acre acetum in ore retentum potest.
to-furnish not sharp vinegar in the-mouth held can

A violently inflamed uvula calls for abstinence, bloodletting or a clyster, gargles, and smearing with omphacium, oak gall, alum, or the Andronium, which brings down much phlegm; a lesser swelling is checked with laser in cold water held under it in a spoon.

Uvae vehemens inflammatio terrere quoque debet. Itaque
of-the-uvula violent inflammation to-frighten also ought and-so
in hac et abstinentia necessaria est; et sanguis recte mittitur;
in this both abstinence necessary is and blood rightly is-let
et, si id aliqua res prohibet, alvus utiliter ducitur: caputque
and if that some thing prevents the-bowel usefully is-clystered and-the-head
super haec velandum, et sublimius habendum est: tum aqua
besides these to-be-veiled and higher to-be-kept is then with-water
gargarizandum, in qua simul rubus et lenticula decocta sit.
to-be-gargled in which together bramble and lentil boiled-down be
Illinenda quoque ipsa uva vel omphacio, vel galla, vel
to-be-smeared also the-very uvula either with-omphacium or with-oak-gall or
alumine scissili sic, ut cuilibet eorum mel adjiciatur. Est
with-alum split so that to-any-you-like of-them honey be-added there-is
etiam medicamentum huic aptum, quod Andronium appellatur.
also a-medicament for-this suitable which Andronium is-called
Constat ex his: alumine scissili, squama aeris rubri, atramento
it-consists of these alum split the-scale of-copper red ink
sutorio, galla, myrrha, misy: quae per se contrita mixtaque,
shoemaker's oak-gall myrrh misy which by themselves ground and-mixed
rursus paulatim adjecto vino austero teruntur, donec his
again gradually added wine dry are-ground until to-these
mellis crassitudo sit. Ubi horum aliquo illita uva est, fere
of-honey the-thickness be when of-these with-some smeared the-uvula is generally

multa pituita decurrit: quumque ea quievit, ex vino calido
much phlegm runs-down and-when it has-rested with wine hot
gargarizandum est. Quod si minor ea inflammatio est, laser
to-be-gargled it-is but if less that inflammation is laser
terere, eique adjicere frigidam aquam satis est, eamque aquam
to-grind and-to-it to-add cold water enough it-is and-that water
cochleari exceptam ipsi uvae subjicere. Ac mediocriter
in-a-spoon taken-up to-the-very uvula to-put-beneath and moderately
eam tumentem aqua quoque frigida eodem modo subjecta
it swelling water also cold in-the-same way put-beneath
reprimit. Ex eadem autem aqua gargarizandum quoque est.
represses with the-same however water to-be-gargled also it-is

XV · CANKER OF THE MOUTH

When canker attacks ulcers of the mouth, the body's habit is treated first, then the ulcers with anthera, burnt paper, orpiment, salt, or chalcitis, the healthy part guarded with lint. Loose teeth are drawn; if nothing helps the ulcers are burned, though bone so bared stays bare.

Si quando autem ulcera oris cancer invasit, primum
if ever however the-ulcers of-the-mouth canker has-invaded first
considerandum est, num malus corporis habitus sit, eique
to-be-considered it-is whether bad of-the-body the-habit be and-to-it
occurrendum; deinde ipsa ulcera curanda. Quod si in summa
to-be-met then the-very ulcers to-be-treated but if in the-top
parte id vitium est, satis proficit ἀνθηρά, humido ulceri arida
part that fault is enough avails anthera to-a-moist ulcer dry
inspersa; sicciori, cum exigua parte mellis illita: si paulo altius,
sprinkled to-a-drier with a-small part of-honey smeared if a-little deeper
chartae combustae partes duae, auripigmenti pars una: si penitus
of-paper burnt parts two of-orpiment part one if deep

malum descendit, chartae combustae partes tres, auripigmenti
the-ill descends of-paper burnt parts three of-orpiment
pars quarta; aut pares portiones salis fricti, et iridis frictae;
a-part fourth or equal portions of-salt roasted and of-iris roasted
aut item pares portiones chalcitidis, calcis, auripigmenti.
or likewise equal portions of-chalcitis of-lime of-orpiment
Necessarium autem est linamentum in rosa tingere, et super
necessary however it-is lint in rose-oil to-dip and over
adurentia medicamenta imponere; ne vicinum et sanum
the-burning medicaments to-lay lest the-neighboring and sound
locum laedant. Quidam etiam in acris aceti heminam
place they-injure some also into of-sharp vinegar a-hemina
frictum salem conjiciunt, donec tabescere desinat; deinde id
roasted salt put until to-melt it-cease then that
acetum coquunt, donec exsiccetur; eumque salem contritum
vinegar they-boil until it-be-dried-out and-that salt ground
inspergunt. Quoties autem medicamentum injicitur, et ante
they-sprinkle as-often-as however a-medicament is-put-in both before
et post os eluendum est vel cremore lenticulae, vel
and after the-mouth to-be-rinsed is either with-the-cream of-lentil or
aqua, in qua aut ervum, aut oleae, aut verbenae decoctae
with-water in which either bitter-vetch or olives or sacred-boughs boiled-down
sint, sic, ut cuilibet eorum paulum mellis misceatur.
be so that to-any-you-like of-them a-little of-honey be-mixed
Acetum quoque ex scilla retentum ore satis adversus
vinegar also from squill held in-the-mouth enough against
haec ulcera proficit: et ex aceto cocto sali, sicut supra
these ulcers avails and from vinegar cooked to-the-salt as above
demonstratum est, rursus mixtum acetum. Sed et diu
shown it-has-been again mixed vinegar but both long
continere utrumlibet, et id bis aut ter die facere,
to-hold either-you-like and it twice or three-times a-day to-do

prout vehemens malum est, necessarium est. Quod si
according-as violent the-ill is necessary it-is but if
puer est, cui id incidit, specillum lana involutum in
a-boy it-is to-whom this befalls a-probe in-wool wrapped into
medicamentum demittendum est, et super ulcus tenendum;
the-medicament to-be-let-down is and over the-ulcer to-be-held
ne per imprudentiam adurentia devoret. Si dolor in
lest through imprudence the-burning-things he-swallow if pain in
gingivis est, moventurque aliqui dentes, refigi eos oportet:
the-gums is and-are-moved some teeth to-be-unfixed them it-is-proper
nam curationem vehementer impediunt. Si nihil medicamenta
for the-treatment violently they-impede if nothing the-medicaments
proficient, ulcera erunt adurenda. Quod tamen in labris
shall-avail the-ulcers will-be to-be-burned which yet on the-lips
ideo non est necessarium, quoniam excidere commodius
for-that-reason not is necessary since to-cut-out more-convenient
est. Et id quidem aeque adustum atque excisum sine ea
it-is and that indeed equally burned and cut-out without that
curatione, quae manu adhibetur, impleri non potest. Gingivarum
treatment which by-hand is-applied be-filled not can of-the-gums
vero ossa, quae hebetia sunt, in perpetuum ustione nudantur:
however the-bones which dull are for ever by-burning are-laid-bare
neque enim postea caro increscit. Imponenda tamen adustis
nor for afterward the-flesh grows-on to-be-laid-on yet on-the-burned
lenticula est, donec sanitatem, qualis esse potest, recipiant.
lentil is until health such-as be can they-recover

Parotids, swellings under the ears, rise in health or after long fevers. A kind of abscess, they need no new treatment, except that one arising in health is first repressed, while one following an illness is ripened and opened.

Haec in capite fere medicamentis egent. Sub ipsis vero
these in the-head generally medicaments need under the-very however
auribus oriri parotides solent; modo in secunda valetudine,
ears to-arise parotids are-wont sometimes in favorable health
ibi inflammatione orta; modo post longas febres,
there inflammation having-arisen sometimes after long fevers
illuc impetu morbi converso. Id abscessus genus est:
thither the-onset of-the-disease turned that of-abscess a-kind is
itaque nullam novam curationem desiderat. Animadversionem
and-so no new treatment it-wants a-consideration
tantummodo hanc habet necessariam; quia si sine morbo
only this it-has necessary because if without disease
id intumuit, primum reprimentium experimentum est; si ex
it has-swollen first of-repressing-things the-trial is if from
adversa valetudine, illud inimicum est, maturarique et quam
adverse health that hostile is and-to-be-ripened and as
primum aperiri commodius est.
soonest to-be-opened more-convenient it-is

Before hand or iron is tried, a projecting navel is treated by abstinence, a clyster, and a plaster of hemlock, soot, white-lead, lead, and eggs, with rest and a light diet.

Ad umbilicos vero prominentes, ne manu ferroque utendum
for navels however projecting lest the-hand and-iron to-be-used
sit, ante tentandum est ut abstineant; alvus his ducatur;
be before to-be-tried it-is that they-abstain the-bowel for-them be-clystered
imponatur super umbilicum id, quod ex his constat: cicutae
be-laid over the-navel that which of these consists of-hemlock
et fuliginis, singulorum p. ℈ I. cerussae elotae
and of-soot of-each by-weight denarius one of-white-lead washed
p. ℈ VI. plumbi eloti p. ℈ VIII. ovis
by-weight denarius six of-lead washed by-weight denarius eight with-eggs
duobus; quibus etiam solani succus adjicitur. Hoc diutius
two to-which also of-nightshade the-juice is-added this longer
impositum esse oportet: et interim conquiescere hominem;
laid-on to-be it-is-proper and meanwhile to-rest the-man
cibo modico uti sic, ut vitentur omnia inflantia.
food moderate to-use so that be-avoided all puffing-up-things

XVIII · DISEASES OF THE PRIVY PARTS

Celsus apologizes for the coarse Latin words, but treats the privy parts all the same, since their ills are the ones people most hate to show. He goes through swelling of the penis and its ulcers, canker and phagedaena there, the testicles, and the anus: cracks, condylomata, hemorrhoids, which in some are a purging not safely stopped, prolapse of the anus or womb, and a fungus-like ulcer.

Proxima sunt ea, quae ad partes obscoenas pertinent:
next are those which to the-parts privy pertain
quarum apud Graecos vocabula et tolerabilius se habent,
of-which among the-Greeks the-words both more-tolerably themselves hold
et accepta jam usu sunt; quum in omni fere medicorum
and accepted already by-use are since in every almost of-physicians
volumine atque sermone jactentur: apud nos foediora
volume and talk they-are-bandied-about among us fouler
verba, ne consuetudine quidem aliqua verecundius loquentium
words not by-custom even any more-modestly of-those-speaking
commendata sunt: ut difficilior haec explanatio sit simul
commended are so-that more-difficult this explanation be at-once
et pudorem et artis praecepta servantibus. Neque tamen
both modesty and of-the-art the-precepts for-those-keeping nor yet
ea res a scribendo deterrere me debuit: primum, ut
that matter from writing to-deter me ought first that
omnia, quae salutaria accepi, comprehenderem: dein, quia
all which healthful I-have-received I-might-comprise then because
in vulgus eorum curatio etiam praecipue cognoscenda
in the-common-people of-them the-treatment even especially to-be-known
est, quae invitissimus quisque alteri ostendit.
is which most-unwillingly each-one to-another shows

Igitur si ex inflammatione coles intumuit, reducique
therefore if from inflammation the-penis has-swollen and-to-be-drawn-back
summa cutis, aut rursus induci non potest, multa
the-top skin or again to-be-drawn-forward not can with-much
calida aqua fovendus locus est. Ubi vero glans contecta
hot water to-be-fomented the-place is when however the-glans covered
est, oriculario quoque clystere inter eam cutemque aqua
is with-an-ear also clyster between it and-the-skin water
calida inserenda est. Si mollita sic et extenuata cutis
hot to-be-put-in is if softened so and thinned the-skin
ducenti paruit, expeditior reliqua curatio est: si tumor
to-one-drawing has-obeyed readier the-remaining treatment is if the-swelling
vicit, imponenda est vel lenticula, vel marrubium,
has-prevailed to-be-laid-on is either lentil or horehound
vel oleae folia ex vino cocta, sic, ut cuilibet eorum,
or of-olive leaves in wine cooked so that to-any-you-like of-them
dum teritur, mellis paulum adjiciatur: sursumque coles
while it-is-ground of-honey a-little be-added and-upward the-penis
ad ventrem deligandus est, quod in omni curatione ejus
to the-belly to-be-bound is which in every treatment its
necessarium est. Isque homo continere se, et abstinere
necessary is and-that man to-hold himself and to-abstain
a cibo debet, et potione aquae tantum a siti vindicari.
from food ought and by-drink of-water only from thirst to-be-protected
Postero die rursus adhibendum iisdem rationibus aquae
on-the-next day again to-be-applied by-the-same methods of-water
fomentum est, et cum vi quoque experiendum, an
the-fomentation is and with force also to-be-tried whether
cutis sequatur: eaque, si non parebit, leviter summa
the-skin follow and-it if not it-shall-obey lightly on-top

scalpello concidenda erit: nam quum sanies profluxerit,
with-a-scalpel to-be-cut will-be for when sanies shall-have-flowed-forth
extenuabitur is locus, et facilius cutis ducetur.
will-be-thinned that place and more-easily the-skin will-be-drawn
Sive autem hoc modo victa erit, sive numquam
whether however in-this way overcome it-shall-have-been or never
repugnaverit, ulcera vel in cutis ulteriore parte, vel in
it-shall-have-resisted ulcers either on of-the-skin the-farther part or on
glande, ultrave eam in cole reperientur: quae necesse est aut
the-glans or-beyond it on the-penis will-be-found which necessary it-is either
pura siccaque sint, aut humida et purulenta. Si sicca sunt,
clean and-dry be or moist and purulent if dry they-are
primum aqua calida fovenda sunt: deinde imponendum
first with-water hot to-be-fomented they-are then to-be-laid-on
lycium ex vino est, aut amurca cocta cum eodem, aut cum
lycium in wine is or amurca cooked with the-same or with
rosa butyrum. Si levis iis humor inest, vino eluenda
rose-oil butter if light in-them moisture is with-wine to-be-washed-out
sunt: tum butyro et rosae mellis paulum, et resinae
they-are then to-the-butter and rose-oil of-honey a-little and of-resin
terebinthinae pars quarta adjicienda est, eoque utendum. At si
terebinth a-part fourth to-be-added is and-it to-be-used but if
pus ex iis profluit, ante omnia elui mulso calido
pus from them flows-forth before all-things to-be-washed-out with-honey-wine hot
debent: tum imponi piperis p. ℈ I. myrrhae p.
they-ought then to-be-laid-on of-pepper by-weight denarius one of-myrrh by-weight
℈ I. croci, misy cocti, singulorum p. ℈ II. quae
denarius one of-saffron of-misy cooked of-each by-weight denarius two which
ex vino austero coquuntur, donec mellis crassitudinem habeant.
in wine dry are-boiled until of-honey the-thickness they-have
Eadem autem compositio tonsillis, uvae madenti, oris
the-same however composition for-the-tonsils for-the-uvula moist of-the-mouth

nariumque ulceribus accommodata est. Aliud ad eadem: piperis
and-of-the-nostrils for-the-ulcers suited is another for the-same of-pepper
p. ℈ = myrrhae p. ℈ = croci p.
by-weight denarius a-sixth of-myrrh by-weight denarius a-sixth of-saffron by-weight
℈ == misy cocti p. ℈ I. aeris combusti
denarius two-sixths of-misy cooked by-weight denarius one of-copper burnt
p. ℈ II. quae primum ex vino austero conteruntur;
by-weight denarius two which first in wine dry are-ground
deinde, ubi inaruerunt, iterum teruntur ex passi tribus
then when they-have-dried again are-ground in of-raisin-wine three
cyathis, et incoquuntur, donec visci crassitudinem habeant.
cyathi and are-boiled until of-birdlime the-thickness they-have
Aerugo quoque cum cocto melle, et ea, quae ad oris
verdigris also with cooked honey and those which for of-the-mouth
ulcera supra comprehensa sunt; aut Erasistrati compositio,
ulcers above comprised are or Erasistratus' composition
aut Cratonis recte super purulenta naturalia imponitur. Folia
or Crato's rightly over purulent privates is-laid the-leaves
quoque oleae ex novem cyathis vini coquuntur; his
also of-the-olive in nine cyathi of-wine are-cooked to-these
adjicitur aluminis scissilis p. ℈ IV. lycii p.
is-added of-alum split by-weight denarius four of-lycium by-weight
℈ VIII. mellis sesquicyathus: ac, si plus puris est, id
denarius eight of-honey a-cyathus-and-a-half and if more of-pus there-is that
medicamentum ex melle; si minus, ex vino diluitur. Illud
medicament in honey if less in wine is-diluted that
perpetuum est, post curationem, dum inflammatio manet,
perpetual is after the-treatment while the-inflammation remains
quale supra positum est, cataplasma superdare, et quotidie
such-as above set is a-poultice to-put-over and daily
ulcera eadem ratione curare. Quod si pus et multum,
the-ulcers by-the-same method to-treat but if pus both much

et cum malo odore coepit profluere, elui cremore
and with bad smell has-begun to-flow-forth to-be-washed-out with-the-cream
lenticulae debet sic, ut ei mellis paulum adjiciatur: aut oleae,
of-lentil it-ought so that to-it of-honey a-little be-added or of-olive
vel lentisci folia, vel marrubium decoquendum est, eoque
or of-mastic the-leaves or horehound to-be-boiled-down is and-with-that
humore eodem modo cum melle utendum: imponendaque
moisture in-the-same way with honey to-be-used and-to-be-laid-on
eadem; aut etiam omphacium cum melle; aut id, quod ex
the-same or also omphacium with honey or that which from
aerugine et melle ad aures fit; aut compositio Andronis;
verdigris and honey for the-ears is-made or the-composition of-Andron
aut ἀνθηρά sic, ut ei paulum mellis adjiciatur.
or anthera so that to-it a-little of-honey be-added
Quidam ulcera omnia, de quibus adhuc dictum est,
some the-ulcers all about which so-far spoken it-has-been
lycio ex vino curant. Si vero ulcus latius atque altius
with-lycium in wine treat if however the-ulcer more-widely and more-deeply
serpit, eodem modo elui debet: imponi vero aut
creeps in-the-same way to-be-washed-out it-ought to-be-laid-on however either
aerugo aut omphacium cum melle; aut Andronis compositio;
verdigris or omphacium with honey or Andron's composition
aut marrubii, myrrhae, croci, aluminis scissilis cocti, rosae
or of-horehound of-myrrh of-saffron of-alum split cooked of-rose
foliorum aridorum, gallae, singulorum p. Ж I.
of-the-leaves dried of-oak-gall of-each by-weight denarius one
minii sinopici p. Ж II. quae per se singula
of-cinnabar Sinopic by-weight denarius two which by themselves singly
primum teruntur, deinde juncta iterum melle adjecto, donec
first are-ground then joined again honey added until
liquidi cerati crassitudinem habeant; tum in aeneo vase leniter
of-liquid cerate the-thickness they-have then in a-bronze vessel gently

coquuntur, ne superfluant; quum jam guttae indurescunt,
are-cooked lest they-boil-over when already the-drops harden
vas ab igne removetur: idque medicamentum, prout opus
the-vessel from the-fire is-removed and-this medicament as need
est, aut ex melle aut ex vino liquatur. Idem autem per se
is either in honey or in wine is-melted the-same however by itself
etiam ad fistulas utile est. Solet etiam interdum ad nervos
also for fistulas useful is it-is-wont also sometimes to the-sinews
ulcus descendere; profluitque pituita multa, sanies tenuis
an-ulcer to-descend and-flows-forth phlegm much sanies thin
malique odoris, non coacta, at aquae similis, in qua caro
and-of-bad smell not compacted but to-water similar in which flesh
recens lota est; doloresque is locus, et punctiones habet.
fresh washed has-been and-pains that place and pricks has
Id genus quamvis inter purulenta est, tamen lenibus
that kind although among purulent-things it-is yet with-gentle
medicamentis curandum est; quale est emplastrum
medicaments to-be-treated is such-as is the-plaster
τετραφάρμακον ex rosa liquatum sic, ut turis quoque
tetrapharmakon in rose-oil melted so that of-frankincense also
paulum ei misceatur; aut id, quod ex butyro, rosa, resina,
a-little with-it be-mixed or that which from butter rose-oil resin
melle fit; supra vero a me positum est. Praecipueque
honey is-made above however by me set it-is and-especially
id ulcus multa calida aqua fovendum est, velandumque,
that ulcer with-much hot water to-be-fomented is and-to-be-veiled
neque frigori committendum. Interdum autem per ipsa
nor to-cold to-be-exposed sometimes however through the-very
ulcera coles sub cute exesus est sic, ut glans excidat.
ulcers the-penis under the-skin eaten-out is so that the-glans falls-away
Sub quo casu cutis ipsa circumcidenda est. Perpetuumque
under which mishap the-skin itself to-be-cut-around is and-perpetual

est, quoties glans, aut ex cole aliquid vel excidit,
it-is as-often-as the-glans or from the-penis something either falls-away
vel abscinditur, hanc non esse servandam, ne considat,
or is-cut-off this not to-be to-be-kept lest it-settle
ulcerique agglutinetur, ac neque reduci possit postea,
and-to-the-ulcer be-glued and neither be-drawn-back can afterward
et fortasse fistulam quoque urinae claudat.
and perhaps the-passage also of-urine close
Tubercula etiam, quae φύματα Graeci vocant, circa glandem
swellings also which phymata the-Greeks call about the-glans
oriuntur: quae vel medicamentis, vel ferro aduruntur; et
arise which either by-medicaments or by-iron are-burned and
quum crustae exciderunt, squama aeris inspergitur, ne
when the-crusts have-fallen-away the-scale of-copper is-sprinkled lest
quid ibi rursus increscat.
anything there again grow
Haec citra cancrum sunt; qui quum in reliquis partibus,
these short-of canker are which while in the-remaining parts
tum in his quoque vel praecipue ulcera infestat. Incipit
so in these also even especially the-ulcers infests it-begins
a nigritie: quae si cutem occupavit, protinus specillum
from blackness which if the-skin it-has-seized at-once a-probe
subjiciendum, eaque incidenda est; deinde orae vulsella
to-be-put-beneath and-it to-be-cut is then the-edges with-forceps
prehendendae; tum, quidquid corruptum est, excidendum sic,
to-be-seized then whatever corrupted is to-be-cut-out so
ut ex integro quoque paulum dematur, idque adurendum.
that from the-sound also a-little be-taken-away and-it to-be-burned
Quoties quid ustum est, id quoque sequitur, ut imponenda
as-often-as anything burned is this also follows that to-be-laid-on
lenticula sit; deinde, ubi crustae exciderunt, ulcera sicut alia
lentil be then when the-crusts have-fallen-away the-ulcers as others

curentur. At si cancer ipsum colem occupavit, inspergenda
be-treated but if canker the-very penis has-seized to-be-sprinkled
aliqua sunt ex adurentibus, maximeque id quod ex
some-things are of burning-things and-most that which from
calce, chalcitide, auripigmento componitur. Si medicamenta
lime chalcitis orpiment is-compounded if the-medicaments
vincuntur, hic quoque scalpello, quidquid corruptum est,
are-overcome here also with-the-scalpel whatever corrupted is
sic, ut aliquid etiam integri trahat, praecidi debet. Illud
so that something also of-the-sound it-draw to-be-cut-off ought that
quoque aeque perpetuum est, exciso cancro vulnus esse
also equally perpetual is cut-out the-canker the-wound to-be
adurendum. Sed sive ex medicamentis, sive ex ferro crustae
to-be-burned but whether from medicaments or from iron the-crusts
occalluerunt, magnum periculum est, ne his decidentibus,
have-hardened great danger there-is lest these falling-off
ex cole profusio sanguinis insequatur. Ergo longa quiete,
from the-penis a-flooding of-blood follow therefore of-long rest
et immobili paene corpore opus est, donec ex ipso crustae
and immovable almost body need is until from it the-crusts
leniter resolvantur. At si vel volens aliquis, vel imprudens,
gently be-loosened but if either willing someone or unwary
dum ingreditur, immature crustas diduxit, et fluit sanguis,
while he-walks prematurely the-crusts has-drawn-apart and flows blood
frigida aqua adhibenda est: si haec parum valet, decurrendum
cold water to-be-applied is if this too-little avails to-be-resorted
est ad medicamenta, quae sanguinem supprimunt: si ne haec
it-is to medicaments which blood suppress if not these
quidem succurrunt, aduri diligenter et timide debet:
even help to-be-burned carefully and cautiously it-ought
neque ullo postea motu dandus eidem periculo locus est.
nor by-any afterward movement to-be-given to-the-same danger room is

Nonnumquam etiam id genus ibi cancri, quod φαγέδαινα a
sometimes also that kind there of-canker which phagedaina by
Graecis nominatur, oriri solet. In quo minime differendum,
the-Greeks is-named to-arise is-wont in which least to-be-delayed
sed protinus iisdem medicamentis, et, si parum valent,
but at-once with-the-same medicaments and if too-little they-avail
ferro adurendum. Quaedam etiam nigrities est, quae non
with-iron to-be-burned a-certain also blackness there-is which not
sentitur, sed serpit, ac, si sustinuimus, usque ad vesicam
is-felt but creeps and if we-have-held-off right to the-bladder
tendit; neque succurri postea potest. Si id in summa glande
tends nor be-helped afterward it-can if it on the-top glans
circa fistulam urinae est, prius in eam tenue specillum
about the-passage of-urine is first into it a-thin probe
demittendum est, ne claudatur; deinde id ferro adurendum: si
to-be-let-down is lest it-be-closed then it with-iron to-be-burned if
vero alte penetravit, quidquid occupatum est, praecidendum
however deep it-has-penetrated whatever seized is to-be-cut-off
est. Cetera eadem, quae in aliis cancris, facienda sunt.
is the-rest the-same which in other cankers to-be-done are
Occallescit etiam in cole interdum aliquid; idque omni paene
grows-callous also on the-penis sometimes something and-it of-all almost
sensu caret: quod ipsum quoque excidi debet. Carbunculus
sensation lacks which itself also be-cut-out ought a-carbuncle
autem ibi natus, ut primum apparet, per oricularium
however there born as first it-appears through an-ear
clysterem eluendus est: deinde ipse quoque medicamentis
clyster to-be-washed-out is then itself also with-medicaments
urendus, maximeque chalcitide cum melle, aut aerugine
to-be-burned and-most with-chalcitis with honey or with-verdigris
cum cocto melle, aut ovillo stercore fricto et contrito
with cooked honey or with-sheep's dung roasted and ground

cum eodem melle. Ubi is excidit, liquidis medicamentis
with the-same honey when it has-fallen-away liquid medicaments
utendum est, quae ad oris ulcera componuntur.
to-be-used is which for of-the-mouth ulcers are-compounded
In testiculis vero, si qua inflammatio sine ictu orta est, sanguis
in the-testicles however if any inflammation without a-blow arisen has blood
ex talo mittendus est: a cibo abstinendum; imponenda ex
from the-ankle to-be-let is from food to-be-abstained to-be-laid-on from
faba farina ex mulso cocta cum cumino contrito et ex melle
bean meal in honey-wine cooked with cumin ground and with honey
coacto; aut contritum cuminum cum cerato ex rosa facto;
compacted or ground cumin with cerate from rose-oil made
aut lini semen frictum, contritum, et in mulso coctum; aut
or of-flax seed roasted ground and in honey-wine cooked or
tritici farina ex mulso cocta cum cupresso; aut lilii radix
of-wheat meal in honey-wine cooked with cypress or of-the-lily the-root
contrita. At si iidem induruerunt, imponi debet lini vel foeni
ground but if the-same have-hardened to-be-laid-on ought of-flax or of-hay
graeci semen ex mulso coctum; aut ex cyprino ceratum; aut
Greek the-seed in honey-wine cooked or from henna-oil cerate or
simila ex vino contrita, cui paulum croci sit adjectum. Si
fine-flour in wine ground to-which a-little of-saffron be added if
vetustior jam durities est, maxime proficit cucumeris agrestis
older already the-hardness is most avails of-cucumber wild
radix ex mulso cocta, deinde contrita. Si ex ictu tument,
the-root in honey-wine cooked then ground if from a-blow they-swell
sanguinem mitti necessarium est; magisque, si etiam livent:
blood to-be-let necessary it-is and-more if also they-are-livid
imponendum vero utrumlibet ex iis, quae cum cumino
to-be-laid-on however either-you-like of those which with cumin
componuntur, supraque posita sunt; aut ea compositio, quae
are-compounded and-above set are or that composition which

habet nitri cocti p. ℈ I. resinae pineae, cumini,
has of-soda cooked by-weight denarius one of-resin pine of-cumin
singulorum p. ℈ II. uvae taminiae sine seminibus
of-each by-weight denarius two of-grape taminia without seeds
p. ℈ IV. mellis quantum satis sit ad ea cogenda.
by-weight denarius four of-honey as-much-as enough be for them compacting
Quod si ex ictu testiculis aliquid haesit, fere pus quoque
but if from a-blow in-the-testicles something has-stuck generally pus also
increscit; neque aliter succurri potest, quam si, inciso
grows nor otherwise be-helped it-can than if cut
scroto, et pus emissum, et ipse testiculus excisus est.
the-scrotum both the-pus let-out and itself the-testicle cut-out has-been
Anus quoque multa taediique plena mala recipit, neque inter
the-anus also many and-of-weariness full ills receives nor among
se multum abhorrentes curationes habet. Ac primum in
themselves much differing treatments has and first in
eo saepe, et quidem pluribus locis, cutis scinditur: ῥαγάδια
it often and indeed in-several places the-skin is-split rhagadia
Graeci vocant. Id si recens est, quiescere homo debet, et
the-Greeks call-it that if fresh it-is to-rest the-man ought and
in aqua calida desidere. Columbina quoque ova coquenda
in water hot to-sit-down of-dove also eggs to-be-cooked
sunt, et, ubi induruerunt, purganda: deinde alterum jacere
are and when they-have-hardened to-be-peeled then the-one to-lie
in aqua bene calida debet, altero calido foveri locus
in water well hot ought with-the-other hot to-be-fomented the-place
sic, ut invicem utroque aliquis utatur. Tum tetrapharmacum,
so that in-turn each one use then the-tetrapharmacum
aut rhypodes rosa diluendum est; aut oesypum recens
or the-rhypodes with-rose-oil to-be-diluted is or oesypum fresh
miscendum cum cerato liquido ex rosa facto; aut eidem
to-be-mixed with cerate liquid from rose-oil made or to-the-same

cerato plumbum elotum adjiciendum; aut resinae terebinthinae
cerate lead washed to-be-added or to-resin terebinth
myrrha; aut spumae argenti vetus oleum; et quolibet ex
myrrh or to-the-scum of-silver old oil and with-any-you-like of
his id perungendum. Si quidquid laesum est, extra est, neque
these it to-be-anointed if whatever injured is outside is nor
intus reconditum, eodem medicamento tinctum linamentum
inside hidden with-the-same medicament dipped lint
superdandum est, et quidquid ante adhibuimus, cerato
to-be-laid-over is and whatever before we-have-applied with-cerate
contegendum. In hoc autem casu neque acribus cibis utendum,
to-be-covered in this however case neither acrid foods to-be-used
neque asperis, nec alvum comprimentibus: ne aridum quidem
nor rough nor the-bowel constricting not dry even
quidquam satis utile est, nisi admodum paulum. Liquida, lenia,
anything enough useful is unless very little liquid gentle
pinguia, glutinosa meliora sunt. Vino leni uti nihil prohibet.
fatty glutinous-things better are wine mild to-use nothing prevents
Condyloma autem est tuberculum, quod ex quadam
the-condyloma however is a-swelling which from a-certain
inflammatione nasci solet. Id ubi ortum est, quod ad
inflammation to-be-born is-wont it when arisen it-is what to
quietem cibos potionesque pertinet, eadem servari debent,
rest foods and-drinks pertains the-same-things to-be-kept ought
quae proxime scripta sunt. Iisdem etiam ovis recte
which next written are with-the-same also eggs rightly
tuberculum id fovetur: sed desidere ante homo in aqua
swelling that is-fomented but to-sit-down first the-man in water
debet, in qua verbenae decoctae sint ex reprimentibus. Tum
ought in which sacred-boughs boiled-down be of repressing-herbs then
recte imponitur et lenticula cum exigua mellis parte; et
rightly is-laid-on both lentil with a-small of-honey part and

sertula campana ex vino cocta; et rubi folia contrita
melilot Campanian in wine cooked and of-bramble the-leaves ground
cum cerato ex rosa facto; et cum eodem cerato contritum
with cerate from rose-oil made and with the-same cerate ground
vel cotoneum malum, vel malicorii ex vino cocti pars
either a-quince apple or of-pomegranate-rind in wine cooked the-part
interior; et chalcitis cocta atque contrita, deinde oesypo ac
inner and chalcitis cooked and ground then with-oesypum and
rosa excepta; et ex ea compositione, quae habet turis
rose-oil taken-up and of that composition which has of-frankincense
p. X I. aluminis scissilis p. X II. cerussae
by-weight denarius one of-alum split by-weight denarius two of-white-lead
p. X III. spumae argenti p. X V. quibus, dum
by-weight denarius three of-the-scum of-silver by-weight denarius five to-which while
teruntur, invicem rosa et vinum instillatur. Vinculum autem
they-are-ground in-turn rose-oil and wine is-dropped-in the-binding however
ei loco linteolum aut panniculus quadratus est, qui ad
for-that place a-small-linen-cloth or a-little-rag square is which at
duo capita duas ansas, ad altera duo totidem fascias habet;
two corners two loops at the-other two as-many bandages has
quumque subjectus est, ansis ad ventrem datis, a posteriore
and-when placed-beneath it-is the-loops to the-belly given from the-back
parte in eas adductae fasciae conjiciuntur, atque, ubi arctatae
part into them drawn the-bandages are-put and when tightened
sunt, dexterior sinistra, sinisterior dextra procedit,
they-are the-right-hand-one to-the-left the-left-hand-one to-the-right goes-forward
circumdataeque circa alvum inter se novissime deligantur.
and-put-around about the-belly with each-other last are-tied
Sed si vetus condyloma jam induruit, neque sub his
but if old the-condyloma already has-hardened nor under these
curationibus desidit, aduri medicamento potest, quod ex
treatments subsides be-burned by-a-medicament it-can which of

his constat: aeruginis p. ℈ II. myrrhae p. ℈
these consists of-verdigris by-weight denarius two of-myrrh by-weight denarius
IV. gummi p. ℈ VIII. turis p. ℈ XII.
four of-gum by-weight denarius eight of-frankincense by-weight denarius twelve
stibis, papaveris lacrimae, acaciae, singulorum p. ℈
of-antimony of-the-poppy the-tear of-acacia of-each by-weight denarius
XVI. Quo medicamento quidam etiam ulcera, de quibus
sixteen with-which medicament some also the-ulcers about which
proxime dixi, renovant. Si hoc parum in condylomate proficit,
next I-spoke renew if this too-little on the-condyloma avails
adhiberi possunt etiam vehementius adurentia. Ubi consumtus
be-applied can also more-violently burning-things when consumed
est tumor, ad medicamenta lenia transeundum est.
is the-swelling to medicaments gentle to-be-passed it-is
Tertium vitium est, ora venarum tamquam capitulis
the-third fault is the-mouths of-the-veins as-if with-little-heads
quibusdam surgentia, quae saepe sanguinem fundunt:
certain rising which often blood pour
αἱμορῥοΐδας Graeci vocant. Idque etiam in ore vulvae
haimorrhoidas the-Greeks call-them and-this also in the-mouth of-the-womb
feminarum incidere consuevit. Atque in quibusdam parum
of-women to-befall is-wont and in some too-little
tuto supprimitur, qui sanguinis profluvio imbecilliores non
safely it-is-suppressed who of-blood by-the-flow weaker not
fiunt: habent enim purgationem hanc, non morbum. Ideoque
become they-have for a-purging this not a-disease and-so
curati quidam, quum sanguis exitum non haberet, inclinata in
treated some when the-blood an-outlet not had inclined to
praecordia ac viscera materia, subitis et gravissimis morbis
the-praecordia and viscera the-matter by-sudden and most-grave diseases
correpti sunt. Si cui vero id nocet, is desidere in aqua
seized were if anyone however this harms he to-sit-down in water

ex verbenis debet: imponere maxime malicorium cum aridis
from sacred-boughs ought to-lay-on most pomegranate-rind with dry
rosae foliis contritum; aut ex iis aliqua, quae sanguinem
of-rose leaves ground or of those some which blood
supprimunt. Solet autem oriri inflammatio, maxime ubi
suppress it-is-wont however to-arise inflammation most when
dura alvus eum locum laesit. Tum in aqua dulci desidendum
a-hard bowel that place has-injured then in water sweet to-be-sat-down
est, et id fovendum ovis: imponendi vitelli cum rosae
it-is and that to-be-fomented with-eggs to-be-laid-on yolks with of-rose
foliis ex passo subactis: idque, si intus est, digito
leaves in raisin-wine kneaded and-it if inside it-is with-the-finger
illinendum; si extra, superillitum panniculo imponendum est.
to-be-smeared if outside smeared-over on-a-little-rag to-be-laid-on it-is
Ea quoque medicamenta, quae in recentibus scissuris
those also medicaments which for fresh splits
posita sunt, hic idonea sunt. Cibis vero in hoc casu
set are here suitable are foods however in this case
iisdem, quibus in prioribus, utendum est. Si ista parum
the-same which in the-former to-be-used is if those too-little
juvant, solent imposita medicamenta adurentia ea capitula
help are-wont laid-on medicaments burning those little-heads
absumere. Ac si jam vetustiora sunt, sub auctore Dionysio
to-consume and if already older they-are under the-author Dionysius
inspergenda sandaracha est: deinde imponendum id, quod
to-be-sprinkled realgar is then to-be-laid-on that which
ex his constat: squamae aeris, auripigmenti, singulorum
of these consists of-the-scale of-copper of-orpiment of-each
p. ℵ V. saxi calcis p. ℵ VIII. postero die
by-weight denarius five of-stone of-lime by-weight denarius eight on-the-next day
acu compungendum. Adustis capitulis fit cicatrix, quae
with-a-needle to-be-pricked the-burned little-heads becomes a-scar which

sanguinem fundi prohibet. Sed quoties is suppressus est,
blood to-be-poured prevents but as-often-as it suppressed is
ne quid periculi afferat, multa exercitatione digerenda materia
lest anything of-danger it-bring by-much exercise to-be-dispersed the-matter
est; praetereaque et viris, et feminis, quibus menstrua non
is and-besides both for-men and for-women for-whom the-menses not
proveniunt, interdum ex brachio sanguis mittendus est.
come-forth sometimes from the-arm blood to-be-let is
At si anus ipse, vel os vulvae procidit, nam id
but if the-anus itself or the-mouth of-the-womb falls-forward for that
quoque interdum fit, considerari debet, purum ne id
also sometimes happens to-be-considered it-ought clean whether that
sit, quod provolutum est, an humore mucoso circumdatum.
be which rolled-forward is or with-moisture mucous surrounded
Si purum est, in aqua desidere homo debet, aut salsa,
if clean it-is in water to-sit-down the-man ought either salt
aut cum verbenis vel malicorio incocta: si humidum,
or with sacred-boughs or pomegranate-rind boiled-in if moist
vino austero subluendum est, illinendumque faece
with-wine dry to-be-washed-from-below it-is and-to-be-smeared with-lees
vini combusta. Ubi utrolibet modo curatum est, intus
of-wine burnt when in-either way treated it-is inside
reponendum est; imponendaque plantago contrita, vel folia
to-be-put-back is and-to-be-laid-on plantain ground or the-leaves
salicis in aceto cocta; tum linteolum et super lana:
of-willow in vinegar cooked then a-small-linen-cloth and over wool
eaque deliganda sunt, cruribus inter se devinctis.
and-these to-be-bound are the-legs with each-other bound-together
Fungo quoque simile ulcus in eadem sede nasci solet.
to-a-fungus also similar an-ulcer in the-same seat to-be-born is-wont
Id, si hiems est, egelida; si aliud tempus, frigida aqua
it if winter it-is with-lukewarm if another time with-cold water

fovendum est: dein squama aeris inspergenda, supraque
to-be-fomented is then the-scale of-copper to-be-sprinkled and-above
ceratum ex murteo factum, cui paulum squamae, fuliginis,
cerate from myrtle-oil made to-which a-little of-scale of-soot
calcis sit adjectum. Si hac ratione non tollitur, vel
of-lime be added if by-this method not it-is-removed either
medicamentis vehementioribus, vel ferro adurendum est.
by-medicaments more-violent or by-iron to-be-burned it-is

XIX · ULCERS OF THE FINGERS

Old ulcers of the fingers take lycium or amurca. Pterygion, flesh drawing back from the nail, is treated with alum and honey and cut away if it persists; rough nails are freed and smeared until better ones grow.

Digitorum autem vetera ulcera commodissime curantur aut
of-the-fingers however old ulcers most-conveniently are-treated either
lycio, aut amurca cocta, quum utrilibet vinum adjectum
with-lycium or with-amurca cooked when to-either wine added
est. In iisdem recedere ab ungue caruncula cum magno
is in the-same to-recede from the-nail a-little-lump-of-flesh with great
dolore consuevit: πτερύγιον Graeci appellant. Oportet alumen
pain is-wont pterygion the-Greeks call-it it-is-proper alum
melinum rotundum in aqua liquare, donec mellis crassitudinem
Melian round in water to-melt until of-honey the-thickness
habeat: tum, quantum ejus aridi fuit, tantumdem mellis
it-have then as-much-as of-it dry there-was so-much of-honey
infundere, et rudicula miscere, donec similis croco colore
to-pour-in and with-a-stirrer to-mix until similar to-saffron in-color
fiat, eoque illinere. Quidam ad eumdem usum decoquere
it-become and-with-it to-smear some for the-same use to-boil-down

simul malunt, quum paria pondera aluminis aridi et mellis
together prefer when equal weights of-alum dry and of-honey
miscuerunt. Si hac ratione ea non exciderunt, excidenda
they-have-mixed if by-this method they not have-fallen-away to-be-cut-out
sunt: deinde digiti fovendi aqua ex verbenis,
they-are then the-fingers to-be-fomented with-water from sacred-boughs
imponendumque super medicamentum ita factum: chalcitis,
and-to-be-laid-on over a-medicament so made chalcitis
malicorium, squama aeris excipiuntur fico pingui leniter
pomegranate-rind the-scale of-copper are-taken-up with-a-fig fat gently
cocta ex melle; aut chartae combustae, auripigmenti, sulphuris
cooked in honey or of-paper burnt of-orpiment of-sulfur
ignem non experti par modus cerato miscetur ex
fire not having-experienced an-equal measure with-cerate is-mixed from
murteo facto: aut aeruginis rasae p. ℵ I. squamae
myrtle-oil made or of-verdigris scraped by-weight denarius one of-the-scale
aeris p. ℵ II. mellis cyatho coguntur: aut pares
of-copper by-weight denarius two of-honey with-a-cyathus are-compacted or equal
portiones miscentur saxi calcis, chalcitidis, auripigmenti.
portions are-mixed of-stone of-lime of-chalcitis of-orpiment
Quidquid horum impositum est, tegendum linteolo
whatever of-these laid-on is to-be-covered with-a-small-linen-cloth
aqua madefacto est. Tertio die digitus resolvendus,
with-water moistened is on-the-third day the-finger to-be-unbound
et, si quid aridi est, iterum excidendum, similisque
and if anything dry is again to-be-cut-out and-similar
adhibenda curatio est. Si non vincitur, purgandum est
to-be-applied treatment is if not it-is-overcome to-be-cleaned it-is
scalpello; tenuibusque ferramentis adurendum, et, sicut
with-the-scalpel and-with-thin iron-instruments to-be-burned and as
reliqua usta, curandum est. At, ubi scabri ungues sunt,
the-other burns to-be-treated is but when rough the-nails are

circumaperiri debent, qua corpus contingunt: tum super eos
to-be-opened-around they-ought where the-body they-touch then over them
ex hac compositione aliquid imponi: sandarachae, sulphuris,
from this composition something to-be-laid-on of-realgar of-sulfur
singulorum p. X II. nitri, auripigmenti, singulorum
of-each by-weight denarius two of-soda of-orpiment of-each
p. X IV. resinae liquidae p. X VIII. tertioque
by-weight denarius four of-resin liquid by-weight denarius eight and-on-the-third
id die resolvendum est. Sub quo medicamento vitiosi ungues
it day to-be-unbound is under which medicament the-faulty nails
cadunt, et in eorum locum meliores renascuntur.
fall and into their place better are-reborn

BOOK VII

PREFACE · SURGERY

Surgery, the third part of medicine, works most by the hand, and its effect is the plainest, owing least to fortune. Cultivated by Hippocrates, in Egypt by Philoxenus and others, and at Rome by Trypho, Euelpistus, and Meges, it asks a surgeon young or near it, steady of hand in the left as the right, and sharp-eyed, fearless, and merciful only so far as to want his patient healed, never hurried by his cries. Its share is the wounds the physician makes, the cases where the hand does more than medicaments, and the bones, kept for the next book.

Tertiam esse medicinae partem, quae manu curet, et vulgo
the-third to-be of-medicine part that-which by-hand treats both commonly
notum, et a me propositum est. Ea non quidem medicamenta
known and by me set-forth it-is it not indeed medicaments
atque victus rationem omittit; sed manu tamen plurimum
and of-diet the-regimen omits but by-hand yet most
praestat: estque ejus effectus inter omnes medicinae partes
accomplishes and-is its effect among all of-medicine parts
evidentissimus. Siquidem in morbis quum multum fortuna
most-evident since in diseases while much fortune
conferat, eademque saepe salutaria, saepe vana sint; potest
contributes and-the-same-things often healthful often vain be it-can
dubitari secunda valetudo medicinae, an corporis beneficio
be-doubted favorable health of-medicine or of-the-body by-the-kindness
contigerit. In iis quoque, in quibus medicamentis maxime
it-has-befallen in those also in which on-medicaments most
nitimur, quamvis profectus evidentior est, tamen sanitatem
we-lean although the-progress more-evident is yet health
et per haec frustra quaeri, et sine his reddi saepe,
both through these in-vain to-be-sought and without these to-be-restored often

manifestum est: sicut in oculis quoque deprehendi potest; qui
manifest it-is as in the-eyes also be-detected it-can who
a medicis diu vexati, sine his interdum sanescunt. At in ea
by physicians long harassed without these sometimes heal but in that
parte, quae manu curat, evidens est, omnem profectum, ut
part which by-hand treats evident it-is all progress although
aliquid ab aliis adjuvetur, hinc tamen plurimum trahere.
something by others be-helped from-here yet most to-draw
Haec autem pars, quum sit vetustissima, magis tamen ab
this however part though it-be most-ancient more yet by
illo parente omnis medicinae Hippocrate, quam a prioribus
that father of-all medicine Hippocrates than by the-earlier
exculta est: deinde, posteaquam diducta ab aliis habere
cultivated was then after drawn-apart from the-others to-have
professores suos coepit, in Aegypto quoque increvit, Philoxeno
professors its-own it-began in Egypt also it-grew Philoxenus
maxime auctore, qui pluribus voluminibus hanc partem
most the-authority who in-several volumes this part
diligentissime comprehendit. Gorgias quoque et Sostratus
most-diligently comprised Gorgias also and Sostratus
et Heron et Apollonii duo et Ammonius Alexandrinus,
and Heron and the-Apollonii two and Ammonius of-Alexandria
multique alii celebres viri, singuli quaedam repererunt. Ac
and-many other celebrated men each certain-things discovered and
Romae quoque non mediocres professores, maximeque nuper
at-Rome also not middling professors and-most lately
Tryphon pater, et Euelpistus, et, ut ex scriptis ejus
Trypho the-father and Euelpistus and as from the-writings his
intelligi potest, horum eruditissimus Meges, quibusdam in
be-understood it-can of-these the-most-learned Meges certain-things for
melius mutatis, aliquantum ei disciplinae adjecerunt.
the-better changed somewhat to-that discipline have-added

Esse autem chirurgus debet adolescens, aut certe adolescentiae
to-be however the-surgeon ought young or at-least to-youth
propior; manu strenua, stabili, nec umquam intremiscente,
nearer with-a-hand vigorous steady nor ever trembling
eaque non minus sinistra, quam dextra promtus; acie
and-with-it not less the-left than the-right ready with-sight
oculorum acri claraque; animo intrepidus, misericors sic,
of-the-eyes sharp and-clear in-mind fearless pitiful so
ut sanari velit eum, quem accepit, non ut clamore
that to-be-healed he-wish him whom he-has-received not that by-the-cry
ejus motus vel magis, quam res desiderat, properet, vel
his moved either more than the-matter wants he-hurry or
minus, quam necesse est, secet; sed perinde faciat omnia,
less than necessary it-is he-cut but just-so he-do all-things
ac si nullus ex vagitibus alterius affectus oriatur. Potest
as if no from the-wailings of-the-other affection arise it-can
autem requiri, quid huic parti proprie vindicandum sit: quia
however be-asked what to-this part properly to-be-claimed be because
vulnerum quoque ulcerumque multorum curationes, quas alibi
of-wounds also and-of-ulcers many the-treatments which elsewhere
exsecutus sum, chirurgi sibi vindicant. Ego eumdem
gone-through I-have surgeons for-themselves claim I the-same
quidem hominem posse omnia ista praestare concipio:
indeed man to-be-able all those-things to-furnish conceive
atque ubi se diviserunt, eum laudo, qui quamplurimum
and where themselves they-have-divided him I-praise who as-much-as-possible
percipit. Ipse autem huic parti ea reliqui, in quibus
grasps I-myself however to-this part those-things have-left in which
vulnus facit medicus, non accipit; et in quibus vulneribus
a-wound makes the-physician not receives and in which wounds
ulceribusque plus profici manu, quam medicamento, credo:
and-ulcers more to-be-gained by-hand than by-medicament I-believe

tum quidquid ad ossa pertinet. Quae deinceps exsequi
then whatever to the-bones pertains which in-order to-go-through
aggrediar; dilatisque in aliud volumen ossibus, in hoc
I-shall-undertake and-put-off into another volume the-bones in this
cetera explicabo; praepositisque iis, quae in qualibet parte
the-rest I-shall-unfold and-set-before those which in any-you-like part
corporis fiunt, ad ea, quae proprias sedes habent, transibo.
of-the-body come-about to those which proper seats have I-shall-pass

I · SPRAINS

A sprain is cut often with the scalpel where it hurts and the blood wiped away; if redness or swelling has come, that is still the best help. Then repressing things are laid on, above all greasy wool in vinegar and oil, and for a lighter sprain the same without the scalpel, or ash in vinegar or water.

Luxata igitur in quacumque parte corporis sunt,
the-sprained-things therefore in whatever part of-the-body they-are
quamprimum sic curari debent, ut, qua dolor est, ea
as-soon-as-possible so to-be-treated ought that where pain is there
scalpello cutis crebro incidatur, detergeaturque eodem
with-the-scalpel the-skin frequently be-cut and-be-wiped-off with-the-same
averso profluens sanguis. Quod si paulo tardius subvenitur,
reversed the-flowing blood but if a-little later help-is-given
jamque etiam rubor est, qua rubet corpus; si tumor
and-already also redness there-is where reddens the-body if a-swelling
quoque accessit, quacumque is est, id optimum auxilium est.
also has-come-on wherever it is that the-best help is
Tum superdanda reprimentia sunt; maximeque lana succida
then to-be-laid-over repressing-things are and-most wool greasy
ex aceto et oleo. Quod si levior is casus est, possunt
from vinegar and oil but if lighter that mishap is they-can

etiam sine scalpello, imposita eadem mederi: et, si nihil
also without the-scalpel laid-on the-same heal and if nothing
aliud est, cinis quoque, maxime ex sarmentis; si is non
else there-is ash also most from vine-twigs if it not
est, quilibet alius ex aceto, vel etiam ex aqua coactus.
there-is any-you-like other with vinegar or even with water compacted

II · SWELLINGS THAT ARISE OF THEMSELVES

Swellings that tend to suppurate are cupped before they harden; if pus forms, those in the armpits and groins are left to open under poultices, others burned open with hot iron away from the sinews or cut with the scalpel. Wounds should be few and small, the lowest point open, and dead skin cut out in a myrtle-leaf shape.

Verum hoc quidem promtum est. In iis autem negotium majus
but this indeed ready is in those however the-task greater
est, quae per se, vitio intus orto, intumescunt, et ad
is which by themselves a-fault inside arisen swell and toward
suppurationem spectant. Ea omnia genera abscessuum esse
suppuration look these all kinds of-abscesses to-be
alias proposui, medicamentaque his idonea exsequutus sum:
elsewhere I-have-set-forth and-medicaments for-these suitable gone-through I-have
nunc superest, ut dicam, in iisdem quae manu fieri debeant.
now it-remains that I-say in the-same what by-hand be-done ought
Ergo, priusquam indurescant, cutem incidere, et cucurbitulam
therefore before they-harden the-skin to-cut and a-cupping-glass
accommodare oportet, quae quidquid illuc malae corruptaeque
to-fit it-is-proper which whatever thither of-bad and-corrupted
materiae coiit, extrahat: idque iterum, tertioque recte
matter has-gathered may-draw-out and-that again and-a-third-time rightly
fit, donec omne indicium inflammationis excedat. Neque
is-done until every sign of-inflammation depart nor

tamen fas non est, nihil cucurbitulam agere. Interdum enim
yet right not it-is nothing the-cupping-glass to-achieve sometimes for
fit, sed raro, ut quidquid abscedit, velamento suo
it-comes-about but rarely that whatever forms-an-abscess in-a-covering its-own
includatur. Id antiqui tunicam nominabant. Meges, quia tunica
be-enclosed that the-ancients a-coat named Meges because a-coat
omnis nervosa est, dixit non nasci sub eo vitio nervum, quo
every sinewy is said not to-be-born under that fault a-sinew by-which
caro consumeretur, sed, subjecto jam vetustiore pure, callum
the-flesh would-be-consumed but placed-beneath already older pus a-callus
circumdari. Quod ad curationis rationem nullo loco pertinet;
to-be-put-around which to of-treatment the-method in-no place pertains
quia quidquid, si tunica est, idem, si callus est, fieri debet.
because what if a-coat it-is the-same if a-callus it-is be-done ought
Neque ulla res prohibet, etiamsi callus est, tamen, quia
nor any thing prevents even-if a-callus it-is yet because
cingit, tunicam nominari. Tum pure quoque maturior haec
it-girdles a-coat to-be-named then than-the-pus also riper this
interdum esse consuevit: ideoque, quod sub ea est, extrahi
sometimes to-be is-wont and-so what under it is be-drawn-out
per cucurbitulam non potest. Sed facile id intelligitur,
through a-cupping-glass not can but easily it is-understood
ubi nihil admota illa mutavit. Ergo, sive id incidit,
when nothing applied it has-changed therefore whether that has-befallen
sive jam durities est, in hac auxilii nihil est; et, ut
or already hardness there-is in this of-help nothing there-is and as
alias scripsi, vel avertenda concurrens eo materia,
elsewhere I-have-written either to-be-turned-aside running-together thither the-matter
vel digerenda, vel ad maturitatem perducenda est. Si priora
or to-be-dispersed or to ripeness to-be-brought is if the-former
contigerunt, nihil praeterea necessarium est. Si pus maturuit,
have-happened nothing besides necessary is if the-pus has-ripened

in alis quidem et inguinibus raro secandum est; item
in the-armpits indeed and groins rarely to-be-cut it-is likewise
ubicumque mediocris abscessus est; item quoties in summa
wherever moderate the-abscess is likewise as-often-as in the-top
cute, vel etiam carne vitium est: nisi festinare cubantis
skin or even flesh the-fault is unless to-hasten of-the-one-lying-in-bed
imbecillitas cogit: satisque est cataplasmatis efficere, ut per
the-weakness compels and-enough it-is with-poultices to-bring-about that by
se pus aperiatur. Nam fere sine cicatrice potest esse is
itself the-pus be-opened for generally without a-scar can be that
locus, qui expertus ferrum non est. Si autem altius malum
place which experienced iron not has if however deeper the-ill
est, considerari debet, nervosusne is locus sit an non sit.
is to-be-considered it-ought sinewy-whether that place be or not be
Nam si sine nervis est, candenti ferramento aperiri debet:
for if without sinews it-is with-a-red-hot iron-instrument to-be-opened it-ought
cujus haec gratia est, quod exigua plaga diutius ad pus
of-which this the-advantage is that a-small wound longer for pus
evocandum patet, parvaque postea cicatrix fit. At si nervi
calling-out lies-open and-small afterward the-scar becomes but if sinews
juxta sunt, ignis alienus est, ne vel distendantur hi, vel
near are fire foreign is lest either be-distended these or
membrum debilitent: necessaria vero opera scalpelli est. Sed
the-limb they-weaken necessary however the-work of-the-scalpel is but
cetera etiam subcruda aperiri possunt: inter nervos ultima
the-others even somewhat-raw be-opened can among sinews the-last
exspectanda maturitas est, quae cutem extenuet, eique pus
to-be-awaited ripeness is which the-skin may-thin and-to-it the-pus
jungat, quo propius reperiatur. Itemque alia rectam plagam
may-join that nearer it-be-found and-likewise some a-straight wound
desiderant: in pano, quia fere vehementer cutem extenuat,
want in a-panus because generally violently the-skin it-thins

tota ea super pus excidenda est. Semper autem, ubi scalpellus
whole it over the-pus to-be-cut-out is always however when the-scalpel
admovetur, id agendum est, ut et quam minimae et
is-applied that to-be-aimed-at is that both as smallest and
quam paucissimae plagae sint: cum eo tamen, ut necessitati
as fewest the-wounds be with this yet that to-necessity
succurramus et in modo, et in numero. Nam majores sinus
we-give-help both in measure and in number for larger sinuses
latius; interdum etiam duabus, aut tribus lineis incidendi sunt.
more-widely sometimes even with-two or three lines to-be-cut are
Dandaque opera, ut imus sinus exitum habeat; ne quis humor
and-to-be-given effort that the-lowest sinus an-outlet have lest any moisture
intus subsidat, qui proxima et adhuc sana rodendo sinuet.
inside settle which the-nearest and still sound by-gnawing may-hollow
Est etiam in rerum natura, ut cutis latius excidenda
it-is also in of-things the-nature that the-skin more-widely to-be-cut-out
sit. Nam, ubi post longos morbos totus corporis habitus
be for when after long diseases the-whole of-the-body habit
vitiatus est, lateque se sinus suffudit, et in eo jam cutis
damaged is and-widely itself the-sinus has-spread and in it already the-skin
pallet; scire licet eam jam emortuam esse, et inutilem
is-pale to-know it-is-allowed it already dead to-be and useless
futuram: ideoque excidere commodius est; maxime, si circa
going-to-be and-so to-cut-out more-convenient it-is most if about
articulos majores id evenit, cubantemque aegrum fluens
the-joints larger it happens and-the-lying-in-bed sick-man the-flowing
alvus exhaurit, neque per alimenta quidquam corpori accedit.
bowel drains nor through nourishment anything to-the-body is-added
Sed excidi ita debet, ut plaga ad similitudinem myrtei
but to-be-cut-out so it-ought that the-wound to the-likeness of-a-myrtle
folii fiat, quo facilius sanescat: idque perpetuum est,
leaf be-made that more-easily it-heal and-this perpetual is

ubicumque medicus et quacumque de causa cutem excidit.
wherever the-physician and whatever for reason skin cuts-out
Pure effuso, in alis vel inguinibus linamento opus non
the-pus poured-out in the-armpits or groins of-lint need not
est; spongia ex vino imponenda est. In ceteris partibus, si
there-is a-sponge in wine to-be-laid-on is in the-other parts if
aeque linamenta supervacua sunt, purgationis causa paulum
equally lints superfluous are of-cleaning for-the-sake a-little
mellis infundendum; dein glutinantia superdanda: si illa
of-honey to-be-poured-in then gluing-things to-be-laid-over if they
necessaria sunt, super ea quoque similiter dari spongia
necessary are over them also likewise to-be-given a-sponge
eodem modo ex vino expressa debet. Quando autem
in-the-same way from wine squeezed ought when however
linamentis opus sit, quando non sit, alias dictum est.
of-lints need be when not be elsewhere said it-has-been
Cetera eadem, incisa suppuratione, facienda sunt, quae,
the-other-things the-same cut the-suppuration to-be-done are which
ubi per medicamenta rupta est, facienda esse proposui.
when through medicaments burst it-is to-be-done to-be I-have-set-forth

Good signs are sleep, easy breathing, no thirst, appetite, and white, smooth, not foul-smelling pus; bad ones are their opposites and fainting. The ulcer is washed with wine or honey water by its need, then filled with flesh, helped by baths, light carrying, and nourishing food.

Protinus autem quantum curatio efficiat, quantumque aut
at-once however how-much the-treatment effects and-how-much either
sperari aut timeri debeat, ex quibusdam signis intelligi
be-hoped or be-feared it-ought from certain signs be-understood
potest, fereque iisdem, quae in vulneribus exposita sunt.
can and-generally the-same which for wounds set-out are
Nam bona signa sunt somnum capere; facile spirare; siti
for good signs are sleep to-take easily to-breathe by-thirst
non confici; cibum non fastidire, si febricula fuit, ea
not to-be-worn-out food not to-loathe if a-slight-fever there-was of-it
vacare; itemque habere pus album, laeve, non foedi odoris.
to-be-free and-likewise to-have pus white smooth not of-foul smell
Mala sunt vigilia, spiritus gravitas, sitis, cibi fastidium,
bad are wakefulness of-breath heaviness thirst of-food loathing
febris, pus nigrum, aut foeculentum, et foedi odoris; item
fever pus black or dreggy and of-foul smell likewise
procedente curatione eruptio sanguinis; aut, si antequam
advancing the-treatment a-bursting-out of-blood or if before
sinus carne impleatur, orae carnosae fiunt, illa quoque
the-sinus with-flesh be-filled the-edges fleshy become that also
ipsa carne hebete, nec firma. Deficere tamen animam, vel in
the-very flesh dull nor firm to-fail yet the-breath either in
ipsa curatione, vel postea pessimum omnium est. Quin etiam
the-very treatment or afterward worst of-all is nay even

morbus ipse, sive subito solutus est, dein suppuratio
the-disease itself whether suddenly resolved it-has-been then suppuration
exorta est; sive effuso pure permanet, non injuste terret.
arisen has or poured-out the-pus it-remains not unjustly frightens
Estque inter causas timoris, si sensus in vulnere rodentium
and-it-is among the-causes of-fear if the-sense in the-wound of-corroding-things
non est. Sed ut haec ipsa fortuna huc illucve discernit,
not there-is but as these themselves fortune hither or-thither decides
sic medici partium est eniti ad reperiendam sanitatem.
so of-the-physician of-the-part it-is to-strive for finding health
Ergo quoties ulcus resolverit, eluere id, si reprimendus
therefore as-often-as the-ulcer he-shall-have-unbound to-wash-out it if to-be-repressed
humor videbitur, vino ex aqua pluviatili mixto, vel
the-moisture shall-seem with-wine with water rain mixed or
aqua, in qua lenticula cocta sit, debebit; si purgandum
with-water in which lentil cooked be he-will-be-obliged if to-be-cleaned
erit, mulso; rursusque imponere eadem. Ubi jam
it-shall-be with-honey-wine and-again to-lay-on the-same when already
repressus videbitur humor, ulcusque purum erit, produci
repressed shall-seem the-moisture and-the-ulcer clean shall-be to-be-brought-out
carnem conveniet, et foveri pari portione vini ac
flesh it-will-be-fitting and to-be-fomented with-equal portion of-wine and
mellis, superque imponi spongiam ex vino et rosa tinctam.
honey and-over to-be-laid a-sponge in wine and rose-oil dipped
Per quae quum caro producatur, plus tamen, ut alias
through which while flesh be-brought-out more yet as elsewhere
quoque dixi, victus ratio eo confert; id est, solutis
also I-have-said of-diet the-regimen to-it contributes that is resolved
jam febribus et cibi cupiditate reddita, balneum rarum;
already the-fevers and of-food the-desire restored a-bath infrequent
quotidiana, sed lenis gestatio; cibi potionesque corpori
daily but gentle carrying foods and-drinks for-the-body

faciendo aptae. Quae omnia, per medicamenta quoque
making suitable which all through medicaments also
suppuratione rupta, sequuntur: sed, quia magno malo vix
the-suppuration burst follow but because for-a-great ill scarcely
sine ferro mederi licet, in hunc locum reservata sunt.
without iron to-heal it-is-allowed into this place reserved they-have-been

IV · FISTULAS

Deep, winding, or many-branched fistulas need the hand. Those under the skin are opened along a probe and their callus cut out; between the ribs the rib is cut away; in the belly a thin one can be excised and sewn. In the anus a raw thread is drawn through and tied loosely, moved twice a day and renewed every third day until it cuts the skin over the fistula; tightening it is quicker but painful, and a deep or many-branched fistula takes the knife.

Adversus fistulas quoque, si altius penetrant, ut ad
against fistulas also if more-deeply they-penetrate so-that to
ultimas demitti collyrium non possit, si tortuosae sunt, si
the-farthest-parts be-let-down a-collyrium not can if tortuous they-are if
multiplices, majus in manu quam in medicamentis praesidium
multiple greater in the-hand than in medicaments help
est: minusque operae est, si sub cute transversae feruntur,
is and-less of-labor there-is if under the-skin across they-are-borne
quam si rectae intus tendunt. Igitur, si sub cute transversa
than if straight inward they-tend therefore if under the-skin transverse
fistula est, demitti specillum debet, supraque id ea
the-fistula is to-be-let-down a-probe ought and-over it there
incidi. Si flexus reperiuntur, hi quoque simul specillo et
to-be-cut if bends are-found these also together with-the-probe and
ferro persequendi sunt: idemque faciendum, si plures se
the-iron to-be-pursued are and-the-same to-be-done if several themselves

quasi ramuli ostendunt. Ubi ad fines fistulae ventum
as-it-were little-branches show when to the-ends of-the-fistula come
est, excidendus ex ea totus callus est, superque fibulae
it-is to-be-cut-out from it the-whole callus is and-over clasps
dandae, et medicamentum, quo glutinetur. At si recta
to-be-given and a-medicament by-which it-be-glued but if straight
subter tendit, ubi, quo maxime ferat, specillo exploratum
beneath it-tends when where most it-runs with-the-probe explored
est, excidi is sinus debet: dein fibula oris cutis
it-has-been to-be-cut-out that sinus ought then a-clasp to-the-edges of-the-skin
injicienda est, et aeque glutinantia medicamenta superdanda
to-be-put is and equally gluing medicaments to-be-laid-over
sunt; aut, si corruptum ulcus est, quod interdum osse
are or if corrupted the-ulcer is which sometimes a-bone
vitiato fit, ubi id quoque curatum est, pus moventia.
damaged comes-about when that also treated is pus stirring-things
Solent autem inter costas fistulae subter ire. Quod ubi
are-wont however between the-ribs fistulas beneath to-go which when
incidit, eo loco costa ab utraque parte praecidenda
it-befalls in-that place the-rib on each side to-be-cut-off
et eximenda est, ne quid intus corruptum relinquatur.
and to-be-taken-out is lest anything inside corrupted be-left
Solent, ubi costas transierunt, septum id, quod transversum
they-are-wont when the-ribs they-have-crossed the-septum that which transverse
a superioribus visceribus intestina discernit, violare. Quod
from the-upper viscera the-intestines separates to-violate which
intelligi et ex loco, et ex magnitudine doloris potest;
be-understood both from the-place and from the-size of-the-pain can
et quia nonnumquam spiritus ea cum humore quasi
and because sometimes breath there with moisture as-it-were
bullante prorumpit; maximeque, si hunc ore ille
bubbling bursts-forth and-most if this in-the-mouth he

continuit. In eo medicinae locus nullus est. In ceteris
has-held in that of-medicine room none there-is in the-others
vero, quae circa costas sanabilia sunt, pinguia medicamenta
however which about the-ribs curable are fatty medicaments
inimica sunt; ceteris, quae ad vulnera accommodantur, uti
hostile are the-others which to wounds are-fitted to-use
licet; optime tamen sicca linamenta, vel, si purgandum
it-is-allowed best yet dry lints or if to-be-cleaned
aliquid videtur, in melle tincta imponuntur.
something seems in honey dipped are-laid-on
Ventri nullum os subest; sed ibi perniciosae admodum
to-the-belly no bone lies-beneath but there ruinous very
fistulae fiunt; adeo ut Sostratus insanabiles esse crediderit.
fistulas come-about so-far that Sostratus incurable to-be believed
Id non ex toto ita se habere usus ostendit. Et quidem,
that not in full so itself to-hold use shows and indeed
quod maxime mirum videri potest, tutior fistula est contra
what most wonderful seem can safer the-fistula is opposite
jecur et lienem et ventriculum, quam contra intestina: non
the-liver and the-spleen and the-stomach than opposite the-intestines not
quo perniciosior ibi sit, sed quo alteri periculo locum
that more-ruinous there it-be but that to-another danger room
faciat. Cujus experimento moti quidam auctores parum
it-makes by-whose trial moved certain authors too-little
modum rei cognoverunt. Nam venter saepe etiam
the-measure of-the-matter have-known for the-belly often even
telo perforatur, prolapsaque intestina conduntur, et
by-a-weapon is-pierced and-prolapsed the-intestines are-put-back and
oras vulneris suturae comprehendunt: quod, quemadmodum
the-edges of-the-wound sutures take-in which how
fiat, mox indicabo. Itaque etiam ubi tenuis fistula
it-be-done soon I-shall-show and-so even when a-thin fistula

abdomen perrupit, excidere eam licet, suturaque
the-abdomen has-broken-through to-cut-out it it-is-allowed and-with-a-suture
oras conjungere. Si vero ea fistula latius patuit,
the-edges to-join if however that fistula more-widely has-lain-open
excisa necesse est latius foramen relinquat: quod nisi magna
cut-out necessary it-is a-wider opening it-leave which unless with-great
vi, utique ab interiore parte, sui non potest. Ergo,
force at-all-events from the-inner side be-sewn not can therefore
ubi aliquis ingredi ac moveri coepit, rumpitur illa sutura,
when someone to-walk and to-be-moved has-begun is-burst that suture
atque intestina evolvuntur: quo fit, ut pereundum
and the-intestines roll-out whence it-comes-about that perish
homini sit. Sed non omni modo res ea desperationem
for-the-man must but not in-every way thing that despair
habet: ideoque tenuioribus fistulis adhibenda curatio est.
has and-so for-thinner fistulas to-be-applied treatment is
Propriam etiamnum animadversionem desiderant eae, quae in
proper still consideration want those which in
ano sunt. In has demisso specillo, ad ultimum ejus caput
the-anus are into these let-down a-probe at the-last its head
incidi cutis debet: dein novo foramine specillum educi
be-cut the-skin ought then by-the-new opening the-probe to-be-drawn-out
lino sequente, quod in aliam ejus partem, ob id
with-a-thread following which into the-other its part for that
ipsum perforatam, conjectum sit. Ibi linum prehendendum
very-reason pierced put be there the-thread to-be-seized
vinciendumque cum altero capite est, ut laxe cutem, quae
and-to-be-tied with the-other end is that loosely the-skin which
super fistulam est, teneat: idque linum esse debet crudum, et
over the-fistula is it-may-hold and-that thread to-be ought raw and
duplex triplexve, sic tortum, ut unitas facta sit. Interim autem
double or-triple so twisted that a-unity made be meanwhile however

licet negotia gerere, ambulare, lavari, cibum capere
it-is-allowed business to-carry-on to-walk to-be-washed food to-take
perinde atque sanissimo. Tantummodo id linum bis die,
just as for-a-most-healthy-man only that thread twice a-day
salvo nodo, ducendum est sic, ut subeat fistulam pars quae
safe the-knot to-be-drawn is so that go-under the-fistula the-part which
superior fuit. Neque committendum est, ut id linum putrescat:
upper was nor to-be-allowed is that that thread rot
sed tertio quoque die nodus resolvendus est, et ad caput
but third every day the-knot to-be-untied is and to the-end
alterum recens linum alligandum, eductoque vetere, id in fistula
other a-fresh thread to-be-tied and-drawn-out the-old it in the-fistula
cum simili nodo relinquendum. Sic enim id paulatim cutem,
with a-similar knot to-be-left so for it gradually the-skin
quae supra fistulam est, incidit: simulque et id sanescit, quod
which over the-fistula is cuts and-at-once both that heals which
a lino relictum est; et id, quod ab eo mordetur, inciditur.
by the-thread left-behind is and that which by it is-bitten is-cut
Haec ratio curationis longa, sed sine dolore est. Qui
this method of-treatment long but without pain is who
festinant, adstringere cutem lino debent, quo celerius
hasten to-tighten the-skin with-the-thread ought that more-quickly
secent; noctuque ex penicillo tenuia quaedam intus
they-may-cut and-by-night from a-sponge-pencil thin certain-things inside
demittere, ut cutis hoc ipso extenuetur, quo extenditur.
to-let-down that the-skin by-this very be-thinned by-which it-is-stretched
Sed haec dolorem movent. Adjicitur celeritati, sicut tormento
but these pain stir is-added to-speed as to-torment
quoque, si et linum, et id quod ex penicillo est,
also if both the-thread and that which from the-sponge-pencil is
aliquo medicamento illinitur ex iis, quibus callum exedi
with-some medicament is-smeared of those by-which the-callus to-be-eaten-away

posui. Potest tamen fieri, ut ad scalpelli curationem etiam
I-have-set it-can yet happen that to of-the-scalpel the-treatment even
illo loco veniendum sit, si intus fistula fert, si multiplex
in-that place to-be-come it-be if inward the-fistula runs if multiple
est. Igitur in haec genera demisso specillo, duabus lineis
it-is therefore into these kinds let-down a-probe with-two lines
incidenda cutis est, ut media inter eas habenula tenuis
to-be-cut the-skin is that in-the-middle between them a-strip thin
admodum ejiciatur, ne protinus orae coeant, sitque locus
very be-thrown-out lest at-once the-edges unite and-be room
aliquis linamentis, quae quam paucissima superinjicienda sunt:
some for-lints which as fewest to-be-put-over are
omniaque eodem modo facienda, quae in abscessibus posita
and-all in-the-same way to-be-done which for abscesses set
sunt. Si vero ab uno ore plures sinus erunt, recta
are if however from one mouth several sinuses shall-be the-straight
fistula scalpello erit incidenda: ab eo ceterae, quae jam
fistula with-the-scalpel will-be to-be-cut from it the-others which already
patebunt, lino excipiendae. Si intus aliqua procedet, quo
shall-lie-open with-the-thread to-be-taken-up if inside some shall-proceed where
ferrum tuto pervenire non poterit, collyrium demittendum
the-iron safely to-reach not shall-be-able a-collyrium to-be-let-down
erit. Cibus autem in omnibus ejusmodi casibus, sive manu,
will-be food however in all of-this-kind cases whether by-hand
sive medicamentis agitur, dari debet humidus; potio
or by-medicaments it-is-dealt to-be-given ought moist drink
liberalis, diuque aqua. Ubi jam caro increscit, tum demum
liberal and-long water when already the-flesh grows then at-last
et balneis raris utendum erit, et cibis corpus implentibus.
both baths infrequent to-be-used will-be and foods the-body filling

A weapon lodged in the body is drawn out by the way it came or pushed through the other side, the wound widened and sinews, veins, and arteries guarded. Barbed arrows, broad blades drawn with Diocles' cup, bullets and stones, and points fixed in bone or between bones each have their method; a poisoned weapon adds the treatment for poison.

Tela quoque, quae illata corporibus intus haeserunt,
weapons also which brought-into bodies inside have-stuck
magno negotio saepe ejiciuntur. Suntque quaedam difficultates
with-great trouble often are-thrown-out and-there-are certain difficulties
ex generibus eorum; quaedam ex iis sedibus, in quas illa
from the-kinds of-them certain from those seats into which they
penetrarunt. Omne autem telum extrahitur, aut ab ea parte,
have-penetrated every however weapon is-drawn-out either from that side
qua venit, aut ab ea, in quam tetendit: illic viam, qua
by-which it-came or from that toward which it-tended there a-way by-which
redeat, ipsum sibi fecit; hic a scalpello accipit; nam
it-may-return itself for-itself has-made here from the-scalpel it-receives-it for
contra mucronem caro inciditur. Sed si non alte telum
opposite the-point the-flesh is-cut but if not deep the-weapon
insedit, et in summa carne est, aut certe magnas venas et
has-settled and in the-top flesh it-is or at-least great veins and
loca nervosa non transiit; nihil melius est, quam, qua venit, id
places sinewy not it-has-passed nothing better is than where it-came it
evellere. Si vero plus est per quod telo revertendum,
to-pluck-out if however more there-is through which by-the-weapon to-be-returned
quam quod perrumpendum est, jamque venas nervosque id
than what to-be-broken-through is and-already veins and-sinews it
transiit, commodius est aperire quod superest, eaque extrahere.
has-passed more-convenient it-is to-open what remains and-that to-draw-out

Nam et propius petitur, et tutius evellitur: et in majore
for both nearer it-is-sought and more-safely is-plucked-out and in a-larger
membro, si medium mucro transiit, facilius sanescit, quod
limb if the-middle the-point has-passed more-easily heals what
pervium est; quia utrimque medicamento fovetur.
passable is because on-both-sides by-medicament it-is-fomented
Sed, si retro telum recipiendum est, amplianda scalpello
but if backward the-weapon to-be-taken is to-be-widened with-the-scalpel
plaga est; quo facilius id sequatur, quoque minor oriatur
the-wound is that more-easily it may-follow and-that less arise
inflammatio: quae major fit, si ab illo ipso telo, dum
inflammation which greater becomes if by that very weapon while
redit, corpus laniatur. Item, si ex alia parte vulnus
it-returns the-body is-torn likewise if from the-other side the-wound
aperitur, laxius esse debet, quam ut telo postea
is-opened looser to-be it-ought than that by-the-weapon afterward
transeunte amplietur. Summa autem utraque parte habenda
passing it-be-widened the-utmost however on-each side to-be-had
cura est, ne nervus, ne vena major, ne arteria incidatur.
care is lest a-sinew lest a-vein larger lest an-artery be-cut
Quorum ubi aliquid detectum est, excipiendum hamo
of-which when anything uncovered is to-be-taken-up with-a-hook
retuso est, abducendumque a scalpello. Ubi autem satis
blunt it-is and-to-be-drawn-away from the-scalpel when however enough
incisum est, telum eximendum est: tunc quoque eodem
cut it-is the-weapon to-be-taken-out is then also in-the-same
modo, et eadem cura habita, ne sub eo, quod eximitur,
way and the-same care had lest under that which is-taken-out
aliquid eorum laedatur, quae tuenda esse proposui.
any of-those be-injured which to-be-guarded to-be I-have-set-forth

Haec communia sunt. Propria quaedam in singulis telorum
these common are proper certain-things in single of-weapons
generibus sunt, quae protinus subjiciam. Nihil tam facile in
kinds there-are which at-once I-shall-subjoin nothing so easily into
corpus quam sagitta conditur, eademque altissime insidit. Haec
the-body as an-arrow is-buried and-the-same most-deeply settles these
autem eveniunt, et quia magna vi fertur illa, et quia ipsa
however happen both because with-great force it-is-borne that and because itself
in angusto est. Saepius itaque ab altera parte, quam ex
in narrow-compass it-is more-often and-so from the-other side than from
qua venit, recipienda est; praecipueque, quia fere spiculis
which it-came to-be-taken it-is and-especially because generally by-barbs
cingitur; quae magis laniant, si retrorsus, quam si contra
it-is-girdled which more tear if backward than if forward
eximatur. Sed inde aperta via, caro diduci debet
it-be-taken-out but thence opened a-way the-flesh to-be-drawn-apart ought
ferramento facto ad similitudinem graecae litterae (Y):
with-an-iron-instrument made to the-likeness of-the-Greek letter Y
deinde, ubi apparuit mucro, si arundo inhaeret, propellenda
then when has-appeared the-point if the-shaft clings to-be-pushed-forward
est, donec ab altera parte apprehendi et extrahi possit:
it-is until from the-other side be-seized and be-drawn-out it-can
si jam illa decidit, solumque intus ferrum est, mucro
if already it has-fallen-away and-alone inside the-iron is the-point
vel digitis apprehendi, vel forcipe, atque ita educi
either with-the-fingers to-be-seized or with-forceps and so to-be-drawn-out
debet. Neque alia ratio extrahendi est, ubi ab ea parte,
ought nor other method of-drawing-out there-is when from that side
qua venit, evelli magis placuit. Nam, ampliato vulnere,
by-which it-came to-be-plucked rather it-has-pleased for widened the-wound
aut arundo, si inest, evellenda est; aut, si ea non inest,
either the-shaft if it-is-in to-be-plucked-out is or if it not is-in

ferrum ipsum. Quod si spicula apparuerunt, eaque brevia et
the-iron itself but if the-barbs have-appeared and-they short and
tenuia sunt, forcipe ibi comminui debent, vacuumque ab his
thin are with-forceps there to-be-broken they-ought and-empty of these
telum educi: si ea majora valentioraque sunt, fissis
the-weapon to-be-drawn-out if they larger and-stronger are with-split
scriptoriis calamis contegenda, ac, ne quid lacerent, sic
writing reeds to-be-covered and lest anything they-tear so
evellenda sunt. Et in sagittis quidem haec observatio est.
to-be-plucked-out are and in arrows indeed this the-observance is
Latum vero telum, si conditum est, ab altera parte
a-broad however weapon if buried it-is from the-other side
educi non expedit; ne ingenti vulneri ipsi quoque
to-be-drawn-out not is-expedient lest to-a-huge wound ourselves also
ingens vulnus adjiciamus. Evellendum est ergo genere
a-huge wound we-add to-be-plucked-out it-is therefore with-a-kind
quodam ferramenti, quod Διοκλεῖον κυαθίσκον Graeci
certain of-iron-instrument which Diokleion kyathiskon the-Greeks
vocant; quoniam auctorem Dioclem habet: quem inter priscos
call since as-author Diocles it-has whom among the-ancient
maximosque medicos fuisse jam posui. Lamina vel ferrea,
and-greatest physicians to-have-been already I-have-set a-plate either iron
vel etiam aenea, ab altero capite duos utrimque deorsum
or even bronze at the-one end two on-each-side downward
conversos uncos habet; ab altero duplicata lateribus, leviterque
turned hooks has at the-other doubled at-the-sides and-slightly
extrema in eam partem inclinata, quae sinuata est, insuper
at-the-extremity in that direction inclined which curved is besides
ibi etiam perforata est. Haec juxta telum transversa
there also pierced it-is this beside the-weapon across
demittitur: deinde, ubi ad imum mucronem ventum est,
is-let-down then when to the-lowest point come it-is

paulum torquetur, ut telum foramine suo excipiat: quum
a-little it-is-twisted that the-weapon in-hole its it-may-take when
in cavo mucro est, duo digiti, subjecti partis alterius
in the-hollow the-point is two fingers put-beneath of-the-part other
uncis, simul et ferramentum id extrahunt et telum.
to-the-hooks together both instrument that draw-out and the-weapon
Tertium genus telorum est, quod interdum evelli debet,
the-third kind of-weapons is which sometimes be-plucked-out ought
plumbea glans, aut lapis, aut simile aliquid, quod, perrupta
a-leaden bullet or a-stone or similar something which burst-through
cute, integrum intus insedit. In omnibus his latius vulnus
the-skin whole inside has-settled in all these more-widely the-wound
aperiendum, idque, quod inest, ea qua venit forcipe
to-be-opened and-that which is-in by-that by-which it-came with-forceps
extrahendum est. Accedit vero aliquid difficultatis sub omni
to-be-drawn-out is is-added however something of-difficulty under every
ictu, si telum vel ossi inhaesit, vel in articulo se inter
blow if the-weapon either to-a-bone has-stuck or in a-joint itself between
duo ossa demersit. In osse usque eo movendum est, donec
two bones has-sunk in a-bone right to-the-point to-be-moved it-is until
laxetur is locus, qui mucronem momordit; et tunc vel manu
be-loosened that place which the-point has-bitten and then either by-hand
vel forcipe telum extrahendum est: quae ratio in dentibus
or by-forceps the-weapon to-be-drawn-out is which method in teeth
quoque ejiciendis est. Vix umquam ita telum non sequitur:
also to-be-thrown-out is scarcely ever so the-weapon not follows
sed, si morabitur, excuti quoque ictum aliquo ferramento
but if it-shall-delay to-be-shaken-out also by-a-blow with-some iron-instrument
poterit. Ultimum est, ubi non evellitur, terebra juxta
it-will-be-able the-last-resort is when not it-is-plucked-out with-a-borer beside
forare, ab eoque foramine, ad speciem litterae V, contra telum
to-bore from and-that hole to the-shape of-the-letter V opposite the-weapon

os excidere sic, ut lineae, quae diducuntur, ad telum
the-bone to-cut-out so that the-lines which are-drawn-apart to the-weapon
spectent: eo facto, id necesse est labet, et facile auferatur.
look that done it necessary it-is slip and easily be-removed
Inter duo vero ossa si per ipsum articulum perruperit,
between two however bones if through the-very joint it-has-broken-through
circa vulnus duo membra fasciis habenisve deliganda,
around the-wound the-two limbs with-bandages or-straps to-be-bound
et per has in diversas partes diducenda sunt, ut nervos
and through these in different directions to-be-drawn-apart are that the-sinews
distendant: quibus extentis, laxius inter ossa spatium
they-may-stretch which stretched looser between the-bones the-space
est, ut sine difficultate telum recipiatur. Illud videndum
is that without difficulty the-weapon be-taken that to-be-seen
est, sicut in aliis locis posui, ne quis nervus, aut vena,
is as in other places I-have-set lest any sinew or vein
aut arteria a telo laedatur, dum id extrahitur: eadem
or artery by the-weapon be-injured while it is-drawn-out by-the-same
scilicet ratione, quae supra posita est.
namely method which above set is
At si venenato quoque telo quis ictus est, iisdem omnibus,
but if by-a-poisoned also weapon one struck is the-same all
si fieri potest, etiam festinantius actis, adjicienda curatio
if be-done it-can even more-hurriedly done to-be-added the-treatment
est, quae vel epoto veneno, vel a serpente ictis
is which either drunk poison or by a-serpent for-those-struck
adhibetur. Vulneris autem ipsius, extracto telo, medicina
is-applied of-the-wound however itself drawn-out the-weapon the-medicine
non alia est, quam quae esset, si corpore icto nihil
not other is than which would-be if the-body struck nothing
inhaesisset: de qua satis alio loco dictum est.
had-stuck about which enough in-another place said it-has-been

Ganglia, meliceris, atheroma, and steatoma grow slowly in their own coat and are told apart by what they hold. Each is cut through the middle and taken out whole in its coat, except the steatoma, whose coat is cut so the fat pours out; then the edges are joined with a clasp.

Haec evenire in qualibet parte corporis possunt: reliqua certas
these to-happen in any-you-like part of-the-body can the-rest fixed
sedes habent. De quibus dicam, orsus a capite. In
seats have about which I-shall-speak having-begun from the-head in
hoc multa variaque tubercula oriuntur; γάγγλια, μελικηρίδας,
this many and-various swellings arise ganglia melikeridas
ἀθερώματα nominant; aliisque etiamnum vocabulis quaedam
atheromata they-name and-by-other still words certain-ones
alii discernunt: quibus ego στεατώματα quoque adjiciam.
others distinguish to-which I steatomata also shall-add
Quae quamvis et in cervice, et in alis, et in lateribus
which although both on the-neck and in the-armpits and on the-sides
oriri solent; per se tamen non posui; quum omnia ista
to-arise are-wont by itself yet not I-have-set since all those
mediocres differentias habeant, ac neque periculo terreant,
moderate differences have and neither by-danger frighten
neque diverso genere curentur. Omnia vero ista et ex
nor by-a-different kind are-treated all however those both from
parvulo incipiunt, et diu paulatimque increscunt, et tunica
very-small begin and long and-gradually grow and by-coat
sua includuntur. Quaedam ex his dura ac renitentia,
their-own are-enclosed some of these hard and resisting
quaedam mollia cedentiaque sunt: quaedam spatio nudantur,
some soft and-yielding are some in-a-space are-bared

quaedam tecta capillo suo permanent: fereque sine dolore
some covered with-hair its-own remain and-generally without pain
sunt. Quid intus habeant, ut conjectura praesagiri potest,
they-are what inside they-have as by-conjecture be-foretold it-can
sic ex toto cognosci, nisi quum ejecta sunt, non potest.
so in full be-known unless when cast-out they-are not it-can
Maxime tamen in iis, quae renituntur, aut lapillis quaedam
most yet in those which resist either to-pebbles certain
similia, aut concreti confertique pili reperiuntur: in iis vero,
similar or clotted and-packed hairs are-found in those however
quae cedunt, aut melli simile aliquid, aut tenui pulticulae,
which yield either to-honey similar something or to-thin a-little-porridge
aut quasi rasae cartilagini, aut carni hebeti et cruentae;
or as-it-were to-scraped cartilage or to-flesh dull and bloody
quibus alii aliique colores esse consuerunt.
to-which various and-various colors to-be are-wont
Fereque ganglia renituntur: atheromati subest quasi
and-generally ganglia resist to-the-atheroma lies-beneath as-it-were
tenuis pulticula: meliceridi liquidior humor; ideoque pressus
a-thin little-porridge to-the-meliceris a-more-liquid moisture and-so pressed
circumfluit: steatomati pingue quiddam; idque latissime patere
it-flows-around to-the-steatoma fatty something and-it most-widely to-spread
consuevit, resolvitque totam cutem superpositam sic, ut ea
is-wont and-loosens the-whole skin laid-over so that it
labet; quum in ceteris sit adstrictior. Omnia, derasa ante,
slips while in the-others it-be tighter all shaved first
si capillis conteguntur, per medium oportet incidere. Sed
if with-hairs they-are-covered through the-middle it-is-proper to-cut but
steatomatis tunica quoque secanda est, ut effundatur quidquid
of-the-steatoma the-coat also to-be-cut is that be-poured-out whatever
intus coiit; quia non facile a cute et subjecta carne
inside has-gathered because not easily from the-skin and beneath the-flesh

ea separatur: in ceteris ipsa tunica inviolata servanda est.
it is-separated in the-others the-very coat unviolated to-be-kept is
Protinus autem alba et intenta se ostendit. Tum scalpelli
at-once however white and stretched itself it-shows then of-the-scalpel
manubriolo diducenda a cute et carne est, ejiciendaque
with-the-little-handle to-be-drawn-apart from the-skin and flesh it-is and-to-be-cast-out
cum eo, quod intus tenet. Si quando tamen ab inferiore
with that which inside it-holds if ever yet at the-lower
parte tunicae musculus inhaesit, ne is laedatur, superior pars
part of-the-coat a-muscle has-stuck lest it be-injured the-upper part
illius decidenda, alia inibi relinquenda est. Ubi tota exemta
of-it to-be-cut-off the-other there to-be-left is when whole taken-out
est, committendae orae, fibulaque his injicienda, et super
it-is to-be-joined the-edges and-a-clasp on-these to-be-put and over
medicamentum glutinans dandum est. Ubi vel tota tunica,
a-medicament gluing to-be-given is when either the-whole coat
vel aliquid ex ea relictum est, pus moventia adhibenda sunt.
or something of it left is pus stirring-things to-be-applied are

Celsus gives the operations of the eyes: bladders and barleycorns on the lid, chalazia, the pterygium excised with hook and thread, fused lids, a fistula at the corner burned to the bone, ingrown lashes destroyed by a hot needle or corrected by cutting skin from the lid, eyelids that will not close or that droop, staphyloma, and nails on the white. After the anatomy of the eye he describes the couching of a cataract with a needle, and the cures, among them burning the veins of the head, for a flux of thin phlegm.

Sed ut haec neque genere vitii, neque ratione curationis inter
but as these neither in-kind of-fault nor in-method of-treatment among
se multum distant; sic in oculis, quae manum postulant,
themselves much differ so in the-eyes those-which the-hand demand
et ipsa diversa sunt, et aliter aliterque curantur. Igitur in
both themselves diverse are and otherwise and-otherwise are-treated therefore on
superioribus palpebris vesicae nasci solent pingues gravesque,
the-upper eyelids bladders to-be-born are-wont fatty and-heavy
quae vix attollere oculos sinunt, levesque pituitae cursus, sed
which scarcely to-raise the-eyes allow and-light of-phlegm flows but
assiduos, in oculis movent. Fere vero in pueris nascuntur.
continual in the-eyes stir generally however in boys they-are-born
Oportet, compresso digitis duobus oculo, atque ita cute
it-is-proper pressed with-fingers two the-eye and so the-skin
intenta, scalpello transversam lineam incidere, suspensa leviter
stretched with-the-scalpel a-transverse line to-cut held-up lightly
manu, ne vesica ipsa vulneretur: et, ut locus ei patefactus
the-hand lest the-bladder itself be-wounded and when the-place for-it opened
est, ipsa prorumpat; tum digitis eam apprehendere, et
is itself it-may-burst-forth then with-the-fingers it to-seize and
evellere. Facile autem sequitur. Dein superinungi collyrio
to-pluck-out easily however it-follows then to-be-anointed-over with-a-collyrium

debet ex iis aliquo, quo lippientes oculi superinunguntur:
it-ought of those some with-which inflamed eyes are-anointed-over
paucissimisque diebus cicatricula inducitur. Molestius est
and-in-very-few days a-little-scar is-brought-on more-troublesome it-is
ubi incisa vesica est: effundit enim humorem; neque postea,
when cut the-bladder is it-pours-out for its-moisture nor afterward
quia tenuis admodum est, potest colligi. Si forte id incidit,
because thin very it-is can be-collected if by-chance that befalls
eorum aliquid imponendum est, quae puri movendo sunt.
of-those some to-be-laid-on is which for-pus stirring are
In eadem palpebra supra pilorum locum tuberculum parvulum
on the-same eyelid above of-the-hairs the-place a-swelling very-small
nascitur, quod a similitudine hordei, a Graecis κριθή
is-born which from the-likeness of-barley by the-Greeks krithe
nominatur. Tunica quiddam, quod difficulter maturescit,
is-named in-a-coat something which with-difficulty ripens
comprehensum est. Id vel calido pane, vel cera subinde
enclosed is it either with-hot bread or with-wax repeatedly
calefacta foveri oportet sic, ne nimius is calor sit,
warmed to-be-fomented it-is-proper so lest excessive that heat be
sed facile ea parte sustineatur: hac enim ratione saepe
but easily by-that part it-be-endured by-this for method often
discutitur, interdum concoquitur. Si pus se ostendit,
it-is-dispersed sometimes it-is-concocted if pus itself shows
scalpello dividi debet, et, quidquid intus humoris
with-the-scalpel to-be-divided it-ought and whatever inside of-moisture
est, exprimi: eodem deinde vapore postea quoque
is to-be-squeezed-out with-the-same then vapor afterward also
foveri et superinungi, donec ad sanitatem perveniat.
to-be-fomented and to-be-anointed-over until to health it-come

Alia quoque quaedam in palpebris huic non dissimilia
other also certain-things on the-eyelids to-this not unlike
nascuntur; sed neque utique figurae ejusdem et mobilia,
are-born but neither necessarily of-shape the-same and movable
simul atque digito vel huc vel illuc impelluntur:
as-soon as with-the-finger either hither or thither they-are-pushed
ideoque ea χαλάζια Graeci vocant. Haec incidi debent,
and-so them chalazia the-Greeks call these to-be-cut ought
si sub cute sunt, ab exteriore parte; si sub cartilagine,
if under the-skin they-are from the-outer side if under the-cartilage
ab interiore: dein scalpelli manubriolo diducenda ab
from the-inner then of-the-scalpel with-the-little-handle to-be-drawn-apart from
integris partibus sunt. Ac, si intus plaga est, inungendum
the-sound parts they-are and if inside the-wound is to-be-anointed
primo lenibus, deinde acrioribus: si extra, superdandum
at-first with-gentle-things then with-sharper if outside to-be-laid-over
emplastrum, quo id glutinetur.
a-plaster by-which it be-glued
Unguis vero, quod πτερύγιον Graeci vocant, est membranula
the-nail however which pterygion the-Greeks call is a-little-membrane
nervosa oriens ab angulo, quae nonnumquam ad pupillam
sinewy arising from the-corner which sometimes to the-pupil
quoque pervenit, eique officit. Saepius a narium,
also reaches and-to-it is-in-the-way more-often from of-the-nostrils
interdum etiam a temporum parte nascitur. Hunc recentem
sometimes also from of-the-temples side it-is-born it fresh
non difficile est discutere medicamentis, quibus cicatrices in
not difficult it-is to-disperse with-medicaments by-which scars in
oculis extenuantur: si inveteravit, jamque ei crassitudo quoque
the-eyes are-thinned if it-has-grown-old and-already to-it thickness also
accessit, excidi debet. Post abstinentiam vero unius diei,
has-come to-be-cut-out it-ought after abstinence however of-one day

vel adversus in sedili contra medicum is homo collocandus
either facing on a-seat opposite the-physician that man to-be-placed
est, vel sic aversus, ut in gremium ejus caput resupinus
is or so turned-away that into the-lap his the-head lying-back
effundat. Quidam, si in sinistro oculo vitium est, adversum: si
he-let-fall some if in the-left eye the-fault is facing if
in dextro, resupinum collocari volunt. Alteram autem palpebram
in the-right lying-back to-be-placed wish the-one however eyelid
a ministro diduci oportet, alteram a medico: sed ab
by an-assistant to-be-drawn-apart it-is-proper the-other by the-physician but by
hoc, si ille adversus est, inferiorem; si supinus, superiorem.
this-one if that-one facing is the-lower if lying-back the-upper
Tum idem medicus hamulum acutum, paulum mucrone intus
then the-same physician a-little-hook sharp a-little at-the-point inward
recurvato, subjicere extremo ungui debet, eumque infigere;
bent-back to-put-under to-the-extreme nail ought and-it to-fix
atque eam quoque palpebram tradere alteri: ipse, hamulo
and that also eyelid to-hand-over to-the-other himself the-little-hook
apprehenso, levare unguem, eumque acu trajicere linum
seized to-raise the-nail and-it with-a-needle to-pierce a-thread
trahente: deinde acum ponere, lini duo capita
drawing then the-needle to-put-down of-the-thread the-two ends
apprehendere, et per ea erecto ungue, si qua parte oculo
to-seize and by them raised the-nail if in-any part to-the-eye
inhaeret, manubriolo scalpelli diducere, donec ad angulum
it-clings with-the-little-handle of-the-scalpel to-draw-apart until to the-corner
veniat: deinde invicem modo remittere, modo attrahere, ut
it-come then in-turn now to-let-go now to-draw that
sic et initium ejus, et finis anguli reperiatur.
so both the-beginning its and the-end of-the-corner be-found

Duplex enim periculum est; ne vel ex ungue aliquid
twofold for the-danger is lest either of the-nail something
relinquatur, quod exulceratum vix ullam recipiat curationem;
be-left which ulcerated scarcely any admit treatment
vel ex angulo caruncula quoque abscindatur, quae, si
or from the-corner the-little-lump-of-flesh also be-cut-off which if
vehementius unguis ducitur, sequitur; ideoque decipit. Abscissa,
more-violently the-nail is-drawn follows and-so deceives cut-off
patefit foramen, per quod postea semper humor descendit:
lies-open an-opening through which afterward always moisture descends
ῥυάδα Graeci vocant. Verus ergo anguli finis utique
rhyada the-Greeks call-it the-true therefore of-the-corner end at-all-events
noscendus est, qui ubi satis constitit, non nimium
to-be-known is which when enough it-has-been-established not too-much
adducto ungue, scalpellus adhibendus est; deinde sic excidenda
drawn the-nail the-scalpel to-be-applied is then so to-be-cut-out
ea membranula, ne quid ex angulo laedatur. Eo deinde ex
that little-membrane lest anything of the-corner be-injured on-it then from
melle linamentum superdandum est, supraque linteolum, et
honey lint to-be-laid-over is and-above a-small-linen-cloth and
aut spongia aut lana succida: proximisque diebus diducendus
either a-sponge or wool greasy and-in-the-next days to-be-drawn-apart
quotidie oculus est, ne cicatrice inter se palpebrae
daily the-eye is lest by-a-scar with each-other the-eyelids
glutinentur; siquidem id quoque tertium periculum accedit,
be-glued since that also a-third danger is-added
eodemque modo linamentum imponendum, ac novissime
and-in-the-same way lint to-be-laid-on and last
inungendum collyrio, quo ulcera ad cicatricem perducantur.
to-be-anointed with-a-collyrium by-which ulcers to a-scar are-brought

Sed ea curatio vere esse debet, aut certe ante hiemem: de
but that treatment in-spring to-be ought or at-least before winter about
qua re ad plura loca pertinente, semel dixisse satis erit.
which matter to many places pertaining once to-have-spoken enough will-be
Nam duo genera curationum sunt: alia in quibus eligere
for two kinds of-treatments there-are some in which to-choose
tempus non licet, sed utendum est eo, quod incidit;
the-time not it-is-allowed but to-be-used is that which befalls
sicut in vulneribus: alia, in quibus nullus dies urget, et
as in wounds others in which no day presses and
exspectare tutissimum et facile est; sicut evenit in iis,
to-wait safest and easy is as happens in those
quae et tarde increscunt, et dolore non cruciant. In his
which both slowly grow and with-pain not torment in these
ver exspectandum est: aut, si quid magis pressit, melior
spring to-be-awaited is or if anything more has-pressed better
tamen autumnus est quam aestas, vel hiems; atque is ipse
yet autumn is than summer or winter and that itself
medius, jam fractis aestibus, nondum ortis frigoribus. Quo
the-middle already broken the-heats not-yet arisen the-colds the
magis autem necessaria pars erit quae tractabitur, hoc
more however necessary the-part will-be which shall-be-handled the
quoque majori periculo subjecta est: et saepe, quo major
also to-greater danger subject it-is and often the greater
plaga facienda, eo magis haec temporis ratio servabitur.
the-wound to-be-made the more this of-time consideration will-be-kept
Ex curatione vero unguis, ut dixi, vitia nascuntur, quae ipsa
from the-treatment however of-the-nail as I-said faults are-born which themselves
aliis quoque de causis oriri solent. Interdum enim fit
other also for causes to-arise are-wont sometimes for there-comes-about
in angulo, parum ungue exciso, vel aliter, tuberculum,
in the-corner too-little the-nail cut-out or otherwise a-swelling

quod palpebras parum diduci patitur: ἐγκανθίς graece
which the-eyelids too-little to-be-drawn-apart allows enkanthis in-Greek
nominatur. Excipi hamulo, et circumcidi debet; hic
it-is-named to-be-taken-up with-a-little-hook and to-be-cut-around it-ought here
quoque diligenter temperata manu, ne quid ex ipso
also carefully with-tempered hand lest anything from the-very
angulo abscindat. Tum exiguum linamentum respergendum
corner he-cut-off then a-small lint to-be-sprinkled
est vel cadmia, vel atramento sutorio; inque eum angulum,
is either with-cadmia or with-ink shoemaker's and-into that corner
diductis palpebris, inserendum, supraque eodem modo
drawn-apart the-eyelids to-be-inserted and-above in-the-same way
deligandum: proximisque diebus similiter nutriendum; tantum
to-be-bound and-in-the-next days similarly to-be-nourished only
ut primis aqua egelida, vel etiam frigida foveatur.
that in-the-first with-water lukewarm or even cold it-be-fomented
Interdum inter se palpebrae coalescunt, aperirique non
sometimes among themselves the-eyelids grow-together and-to-be-opened not
potest oculus. Cui malo solet etiam illud accedere, ut palpebra
can the-eye to-which ill is-wont also that to-be-added that the-eyelid
cum albo oculi cohaerescat; scilicet quum in utroque fuit
with the-white of-the-eye cohere namely when on each there-was
ulcus negligenter curatum. Sanescendo enim, quod diduci
an-ulcer negligently treated in-healing for what to-be-drawn-apart
potuit et debuit, glutinavit. Ἀγκυλοβλεφάρους sub utroque
could and ought it-glued ankyloblepharous under each
vitio Graeci vocant. Palpebrae tantum inter se cohaerentes
fault the-Greeks call-them the-eyelids only with each-other cohering
non difficulter diducuntur; sed interdum frustra: nam rursus
not with-difficulty are-drawn-apart but sometimes in-vain for again
glutinantur. Experiri tamen oportet; quia bene res saepius
they-are-glued to-try yet it-is-proper because well the-thing more-often

cedit. Igitur aversum specillum inserendum, diducendaeque
turns-out therefore a-reversed probe to-be-inserted and-to-be-drawn-apart
eo palpebrae sunt: deinde exigua penicilla interponenda,
with-it the-eyelids are then small sponge-pencils to-be-placed-between
donec exulceratio ejus loci finiatur. At ubi albo ipsius
until the-ulceration of-that place be-ended but when to-the-white itself
oculi palpebra inhaesit, Heraclides Tarentinus auctor est,
of-the-eye the-eyelid has-stuck Heraclides of-Tarentum the-authority is
adverso scalpello subsecare, magna cum moderatione, ut
with-a-facing scalpel to-cut-beneath great with moderation that
neque ex oculo, neque ex palpebra quidquam abscindatur;
neither from the-eye nor from the-eyelid anything be-cut-off
ac, si necesse est, ex palpebra potius. Post haec inungatur
and if necessary it-is from the-eyelid rather after these be-anointed
oculus medicamentis, quibus aspritudo curatur: quotidieque
the-eye with-medicaments by-which roughness is-treated and-daily
palpebra vertatur, non solum ut ulceri medicamentum
the-eyelid be-turned not only that on-the-ulcer the-medicament
inducatur, sed etiam ne rursus inhaereat: ipsique etiam
be-put but also lest again it-stick and-to-himself also
praecipiatur, ut saepe eam duobus digitis attollat. Ego sic
be-prescribed that often it with-two fingers be-raise I so
restitutum esse neminem memini. Meges se quoque
restored to-have-been no-one remember Meges himself also
multa tentasse, neque umquam profuisse, quia semper
many-things to-have-tried nor ever to-have-helped because always
iterum oculo palpebra inhaeserit, memoriae prodidit.
again to-the-eye the-eyelid had-stuck to-memory has-handed-down
Etiamnum in angulo qui naribus proprior est, ex aliquo
still in the-corner which to-the-nostrils nearer is from some
vitio quasi parva fistula aperitur, per quam pituita assidue
fault as-it-were a-small fistula is-opened through which phlegm continually

destillat: αἰγίλωπα Graeci vocant. Idque assidue male habet
drips aigilopa the-Greeks call-it and-it continually badly holds
oculum: nonnumquam etiam, exeso osse, usque ad nares
the-eye sometimes also eaten-away the-bone right to the-nostrils
penetrat. Atque interdum naturam carcinomatis habet; ubi
it-penetrates and sometimes the-nature of-carcinoma it-has when
intentae venae et recurvatae sunt, color pallet, cutis dura est,
strained the-veins and bent-back are the-color is-pale the-skin hard is
et levi tactu irritatur, inflammationemque in eas partes,
and by-a-light touch is-irritated and-inflammation into those parts
quae conjunctae sunt, evocat. Ex his eos, qui quasi carcinoma
which joined are calls-forth of these those who as-it-were carcinoma
habent, curare periculosum est: nam mortem quoque ea res
have to-treat dangerous it-is for death also that thing
maturat; eos vero, quibus ad nares tendit, supervacuum:
hastens those however for-whom to the-nostrils it-tends superfluous
neque enim sanescunt. At, quibus id in angulo est, potest
nor for do-they-heal but for-whom it in the-corner is can
adhiberi curatio; cum eo, ne ignotum sit esse difficilem:
be-applied treatment with this lest unknown be to-be difficult
quantoque angulo propius id foramen est, tanto difficilior
and-the to-the-corner nearer that opening is the more-difficult
est; quoniam perangustum est, in quo versari manus possit.
it-is since very-narrow is in which move the-hand can
Recenti tamen re mederi facilius est. Ergo hamulo
in-a-fresh yet matter to-heal easier is therefore with-a-little-hook
summum ejus foraminis excipiendum; deinde totum id
the-top of-its opening to-be-taken-up then the-whole that
cavum, sicut in fistulis dixi, usque ad os excidendum;
hollow as for fistulas I-said right to the-bone to-be-cut-out
oculoque et ceteris junctis partibus bene obtectis, os
and-the-eye and the-other joined parts well covered the-bone

ferramento adurendum est; vehementiusque, si jam
with-an-iron-instrument to-be-burned is and-more-violently if already
carie vexatum est, quo crassior squama abscedat. Quidam
by-caries harassed it-is that a-thicker scale may-come-away some
adurentia imponunt, ut atramentum sutorium, vel chalcitidem,
burning-things lay-on as ink shoemaker's or chalcitis
vel aeruginem rasam: quod et tardius et non idem facit.
or verdigris scraped which both more-slowly and not the-same does
Osse adusto, curatio sequitur eadem, quae in ceteris ustis.
the-bone burned the-treatment follows the-same which in the-other burns
Pili vero, qui in palpebris sunt, duabus de causis oculum
the-hairs however which on the-eyelids are two for causes the-eye
irritare consuerunt. Nam modo palpebrae superioris summa
to-irritate are-wont for sometimes of-the-eyelid upper the-top
cutis relaxatur, et procidit; quo fit, ut ejus pili ad
skin is-relaxed and falls-forward whence it-comes-about that its hairs to
ipsum oculum convertantur, quia non simul cartilago
the-very eye are-turned because not at-the-same-time the-cartilage
quoque se remisit: modo sub ordine naturali pilorum
also itself has-relaxed sometimes under the-row natural of-the-hairs
alius ordo subcrescit, qui protinus intus ad oculum tendit.
another row grows-beneath which at-once inward to the-eye tends
Curationes hae sunt. Si pili nati sunt, qui non debuerunt,
the-treatments these are if hairs born have which not ought
tenuis acus ferrea ad similitudinem spathae lata, in ignem
a-thin needle iron to the-likeness of-a-spatula broad into the-fire
conjicienda est: deinde candens, sublata palpebra sic, ut ejus
to-be-put is then red-hot raised the-eyelid so that its
perniciosi pili in conspectum curantis veniant, sub ipsis
ruinous hairs into the-view of-the-one-treating come under the-very
pilorum radicibus ab angulo immittenda est, ut ea tertiam
of-the-hairs roots from the-corner to-be-sent-in is that it the-third

partem palpebrae transsuat; deinde iterum, tertioque usque
part of-the-eyelid may-sew-through then again and-a-third-time right
ad alterum angulum: quo fit, ut omnes pilorum radices
to the-other corner whence it-comes-about that all of-the-hairs the-roots
adustae emoriantur. Tum superimponendum medicamentum est,
burned die-off then to-be-laid-over a-medicament is
quod inflammationem prohibeat: atque ubi crustae exciderunt,
which inflammation may-prevent and when the-crusts have-fallen-away
ad cicatricem perducendum. Facillime autem id genus sanescit.
to a-scar to-be-brought most-easily however that kind heals
Quidam aiunt acu transsui juxta pilos exteriorem
some say with-a-needle to-be-sewn-through beside the-hairs the-outer
partem palpebrae oportere, eamque transmitti duplicem
part of-the-eyelid it-is-proper and-it to-be-passed-through a-double
capillum muliebrem ducentem; atque ubi acus transiit,
hair woman's drawing and when the-needle has-passed-through
in ipsius capilli sinum, qua duplicatur, pilum esse
into itself of-the-hair the-fold where it-is-doubled the-hair to-be
conjiciendum, et per eum in superiorem palpebrae
to-be-put and through it into the-upper of-the-eyelid
partem attrahendum, ibique corpori agglutinandum, et
part to-be-drawn and-there to-the-body to-be-glued and
imponendum medicamentum, quo foramen glutinetur: sic
to-be-laid-on a-medicament by-which the-hole be-glued so
enim fore, ut is pilus in exteriorem partem postea
for it-will-come-about that that hair to the-outer side afterward
spectet. Id primum fieri non potest, nisi in pilo longiore;
look that first be-done not can unless with a-hair longer
quum fere breves eo loco nascantur. Deinde, si plures
since generally short in-that place they-are-born then if several
pili sunt, necesse est longum tormentum, toties acu
the-hairs are necessary it-is long torment so-many-times the-needle

trajecta, magnam inflammationem moveat. Novissime quum
passed-through great inflammation stir lastly since
humor aliquis ibi subsit, oculo et ante per pilos et tum
moisture some there lie-beneath the-eye both before through the-hairs and then
per palpebrae foramina affecto, vix fieri potest, ut gluten,
through of-the-eyelid the-holes affected scarcely happen it-can that the-glue
quo vinctus est pilus, non resolvatur: eoque fit, ut
by-which bound is the-hair not be-loosened and-thence it-comes-about that
is eo, unde vi abductus est, redeat. Ea vero curatio quae
it thither whence by-force drawn-away it-was return that however treatment which
palpebrae laxioris ab omnibus frequentatur, nihil habet dubii.
of-the-eyelid looser by all is-frequented nothing has of-doubt
Siquidem oportet contecto oculo mediam palpebrae cutem,
since it-is-proper covered the-eye the-middle of-the-eyelid skin
sive ea superior, sive inferior est, apprehendere digitis,
whether it upper or lower is to-seize with-the-fingers
ac sic levare: tum considerare quantulo detracto futurum sit,
and so to-raise then to-consider how-little taken-away going-to-be it-is
ut naturaliter se habeat. Siquidem hic quoque duo pericula
that naturally itself it-hold since here also two dangers
circumstant: si nimium fuerit excisum, ne contegi
stand-around if too-much shall-have-been cut-out lest to-be-covered
oculus non possit; si parum, ne nihil actum sit, et frustra
the-eye not can if too-little lest nothing done be and in-vain
sectus aliquis sit. Qua deinde incidendum videbitur, per
cut someone be where then to-be-cut it-shall-seem through
duas lineas atramento notandum est sic, ut inter oram, quae
two lines with-ink to-be-marked it-is so that between the-edge which
pilos continet, et propiorem ei lineam, aliquid relinquatur,
the-hairs holds and the-nearer to-it line something be-left
quod apprehendere acus postea possit. His constitutis,
which to-seize the-needle afterward can these established

scalpellus adhibendus est: et si superior palpebra est, ante; si
the-scalpel to-be-applied is and if the-upper eyelid it-is first if
inferior, postea propius ipsis pilis incidendum: initiumque
the-lower afterward nearer to-the-very hairs to-be-cut and-the-beginning
faciendum in sinistro oculo, ab eo angulo, qui tempori; in
to-be-made in the-left eye from that corner which to-the-temple in
dextro, ab eo qui naribus propior est: idque, quod inter
the-right from that which to-the-nostrils nearer is and-that which between
duas lineas est, excidendum. Deinde orae vulneris inter
the-two lines is to-be-cut-out then the-edges of-the-wound with
se simplici sutura committendae, operiendusque oculus est.
each-other by-a-simple suture to-be-joined and-to-be-covered the-eye is
Si parum palpebra descendet, laxanda sutura; si nimium, aut
if too-little the-eyelid shall-descend to-be-loosened the-suture if too-much either
adstringenda, aut etiam rursus tenuis habenula ab ulteriore ora
to-be-tightened or even again a-thin strip from the-farther edge
excidenda: ubi secta est, aliae suturae adjiciendae, quae supra
to-be-cut-out when cut it-is other sutures to-be-added which above
tres esse non debent. Praeter haec in superiore palpebra sub
three to-be not ought besides these on the-upper eyelid under
pilis ipsis incidenda linea est, ut ab inferiore parte diducti
the-hairs themselves to-be-cut a-line is that from the-lower side drawn-apart
pili sursum spectent: idque, si levis inclinatio est, etiam
the-hairs upward may-look and-that if light the-inclination is even
solum satis tuetur. Inferior palpebra eo non eget. His factis,
alone enough protects the-lower eyelid it not needs these done
spongia ex aqua frigida expressa superdeliganda est: postero die
a-sponge from water cold squeezed to-be-bound-over is on-the-next day
glutinans emplastrum injiciendum: quarto suturae tollendae,
a-gluing plaster to-be-put-on on-the-fourth the-sutures to-be-removed
et collyrio, quod inflammationes reprimat, superinungendum.
and with-a-collyrium which inflammations may-repress to-be-anointed-over

Nonnumquam autem, nimium sub hac curatione excisa cute,
sometimes however too-much under this treatment cut-out the-skin
evenit, ut oculus non contegatur: idque interdum etiam
it-happens that the-eye not be-covered and-this sometimes also
alia de causa fit. Λαγωφθάλμους Graeci appellant. In
other for cause comes-about lagophthalmous the-Greeks call-them in
quo si nimium palpebrae deest, nulla id restituere curatio
which if too-much of-the-eyelid is-lacking no it to-restore treatment
potest: si exiguum, mederi licet. Paulum infra supercilium
can if little to-heal it-is-allowed a-little below the-eyebrow
cutis incidenda est lunata figura, cornibus ejus deorsum
the-skin to-be-cut is in-a-crescent shape the-horns its downward
spectantibus. Altitudo esse plagae usque ad cartilaginem
looking the-depth to-be of-the-wound right to the-cartilage
debet, ipsa illa nihil laesa: nam, si ea incisa est, palpebra
ought itself that nothing injured for if it cut is the-eyelid
concidit, neque attolli postea potest. Cute igitur tantum
falls nor be-raised afterward can the-skin therefore only
diducta fit, ut paulum ima ora descendat; hiante
drawn-apart it-comes-about that a-little the-lowest edge descend gaping
scilicet super plaga; in quam linamentum conjiciendum
namely above the-wound into which lint to-be-put
est, quod et conjungi diductam cutem prohibeat, et in
is which both to-be-joined the-drawn-apart skin may-prevent and in
medio carunculam citet: quae ubi eum locum implevit,
the-middle a-little-flesh may-rouse which when that place it-has-filled
postea recte oculus operitur.
afterward rightly the-eye is-covered
Ut superioris autem palpebrae vitium est, quo parum
as of-the-upper however eyelid a-fault there-is by-which too-little
descendit, ideoque oculum non contegit; sic inferioris, quo
it-descends and-so the-eye not covers so of-the-lower by-which

parum sursum attollitur, sed pendet et hiat, neque potest cum
too-little upward it-is-raised but hangs and gapes nor can with
superiore committi. Atque id quoque evenit interdum ex simili
the-upper be-joined and that also happens sometimes from a-similar
vitio curationis, interdum etiam senectute. Ἐκτρόπιον Graeci
fault of-treatment sometimes also from-old-age ektropion the-Greeks
nominant. Si ex mala curatione est, eadem ratio medicinae
name-it if from bad treatment it-is the-same method of-medicine
est, quae supra posita est: plagae tantum cornua ad maxillas,
is which above set is of-the-wound only the-horns to the-jaws
non ad oculum convertenda sunt. Si ex senectute est, tenui
not to the-eye to-be-turned are if from old-age it-is with-a-thin
ferramento id totum extrinsecus adurendum est, deinde melle
iron-instrument it whole from-outside to-be-burned is then with-honey
inungendum: a quarto die vapore aquae calidae fovendum,
to-be-anointed from the-fourth day with-the-vapor of-water hot to-be-fomented
inungendumque medicamentis ad cicatricem perducentibus.
and-to-be-anointed with-medicaments to a-scar bringing
Haec fere circa oculum in angulis palpebrisque incidere
these generally about the-eye in the-corners and-eyelids to-befall
consuerunt. In ipso autem oculo nonnumquam summa
are-wont in the-very however eye sometimes the-top
attollitur tunica, sive ruptis intus membranis aliquibus, sive
is-raised coat whether burst inside membranes some or
laxatis; et similis figura acino fit: unde id σταφύλωμα
loosened and similar the-shape to-a-grape becomes whence it staphyloma
Graeci vocant. Curatio duplex est: altera, ad ipsas radices
the-Greeks call the-treatment twofold is one at the-very roots
per medium transsuere acu duo lina ducente; deinde
through the-middle to-sew-through with-a-needle two threads drawing then
alterius lini duo capita ex superiore parte, alterius ex
of-the-one thread the-two ends from the-upper part of-the-other from

inferiore adstringere inter se; quae paulatim secando
the-lower to-tighten with each-other which gradually by-cutting
id excidunt: altera in summa parte ejus ad lenticulae
it cut-out the-other on the-top part its to of-a-lentil
magnitudinem excidere: deinde spodium aut cadmiam infriare.
the-size to-cut-out then spodium or cadmia to-rub-in
Utrolibet autem facto, album ovi lana excipiendum et
either-way however done the-white of-an-egg in-wool to-be-taken-up and
imponendum; posteaque vapore aquae calidae fovendus
to-be-laid-on and-afterward with-the-vapor of-water hot to-be-fomented
oculus, et lenibus medicamentis inungendus est.
the-eye and with-gentle medicaments to-be-anointed is
Clavi autem vocantur callosa in albo oculi tubercula;
nails however are-called callous on the-white of-the-eye swellings
quibus nomen a figurae similitudine est. Hos ad imam
to-which the-name from of-the-shape the-likeness is these at the-lowest
radicem perforare acu commodissimum est, infraque
root to-pierce with-a-needle most-convenient is and-below
eam excidere, deinde lenibus medicamentis inungere.
it to-cut-out then with-gentle medicaments to-anoint
Suffusionis jam alias feci mentionem; quia, quum recens
of-cataract already elsewhere I-have-made mention because when fresh
incidit, medicamentis quoque saepe discutitur: sed, ubi vetustior
it-befalls by-medicaments also often it-is-dispersed but when older
facta est, manus curationem desiderat: quae inter subtilissimas
become it-is of-the-hand the-treatment it-wants which among the-most-delicate
haberi potest. De qua antequam dico, paucis ipsius oculi
be-held can about which before I-speak in-few-words itself of-the-eye
natura indicanda est: cujus cognitio, quum ad plura loca
the-nature to-be-shown is whose knowledge while to many places
pertineat, tum vel praecipue ad hunc pertinet. Is igitur summas
it-pertain so even especially to this it-pertains it therefore outermost

habet duas tunicas: ex quibus superior a Graecis κερατοειδής
has two coats of which the-upper by the-Greeks keratoeides
vocatur. Ea, qua parte alba est, satis crassa, pupillae
is-called it on-which side white it-is enough thick of-the-pupil
loco extenuatur. Huic interior adjuncta est, media parte,
in-the-place is-thinned to-this an-inner joined is in-the-middle part
qua pupilla est, modico foramine concava; circa tenuis,
where the-pupil is with-a-moderate opening hollow around thin
ulterioribus partibus ipsa quoque plenior: quae χοριοειδής a
in-the-farther parts itself also fuller which choroeides by
Graecis nominatur. Hae duae tunicae, quum interiora oculi
the-Greeks is-named these two coats while the-inner-parts of-the-eye
cingant, rursus sub his coeunt; extenuataeque et in unum
they-girdle again under these come-together and-thinned and into one
coactae per foramen, quod inter ossa est, ad membranam
drawn through the-opening which between the-bones is to the-membrane
cerebri perveniunt, eique inhaerescunt. Sub his autem,
of-the-brain arrive and-to-it cling under these however
qua parte pupilla est, locus vacuus est: deinde infra rursus
on-which side the-pupil is a-place empty is then below again
tenuissima tunica, quam Herophilus ἀραχνοειδῆ nominavit.
a-very-thin coat which Herophilus arachnoeide named
Ea media subsidit; eoque cavo continet quiddam, quod
it in-the-middle sinks and-in-that hollow holds something which
a vitri similitudine ὑαλοειδές Graeci vocant. Id neque
from of-glass the-likeness hyaloeides the-Greeks call it neither
liquidum, neque aridum est, sed quasi concretus humor:
liquid nor dry is but as-it-were congealed moisture
ex cujus colore pupillae color vel niger est, vel caesius,
from whose color of-the-pupil the-color either black is or gray
quum summa tunica tota alba sit. Id autem superveniens
while the-top coat wholly white be it however coming-over

ab interiore parte membranula includit. Sub his gutta
from the-inner side a-little-membrane encloses under these a-drop
humoris est, ovi albo similis; a qua videndi facultas
of-moisture is of-an-egg to-the-white similar from which of-seeing the-faculty
proficiscitur: κρυσταλλοειδής a Graecis nominatur.
proceeds krystalloeides by the-Greeks it-is-named
Igitur vel ex morbo, vel ex ictu concrescit humor sub duabus
therefore either from disease or from a-blow congeals moisture under the-two
tunicis, qua locum vacuum esse proposui; isque paulatim
coats where the-place empty to-be I-have-set-forth and-it gradually
indurescens, interiori potentiae se opponit. Vitiique ejus plures
hardening to-the-inner power itself opposes and-of-fault its several
species sunt; quaedam sanabiles, quaedam quae curationem non
species are some curable some which treatment not
admittunt. Nam si exigua suffusio est, si immobilis, colorem
admit for if small the-cataract is if immovable the-color
vero habet marinae aquae, vel ferri nitentis, et a latere
however it-has of-sea water or of-iron shining and from the-side
sensum aliquem fulgoris relinquit, spes superest. Si magna est,
a-sense some of-a-gleam leaves hope remains if large it-is
si nigra pars oculi, amissa naturali figura, in aliam vertitur,
if the-black part of-the-eye lost its-natural shape into another is-turned
si suffusioni color caeruleus est, aut auro similis, si labat, et
if to-the-cataract the-color sky-blue is or to-gold similar if it-slips and
hac atque illac movetur, vix umquam succurritur. Fere vero
hither and thither is-moved scarcely ever is-it-helped generally however
pejor est, quo ex graviore morbo majoribusve capitis doloribus,
worse it-is the from graver disease or-greater of-the-head pains
vel ictu vehementiore orta est. Neque idonea curationi senilis
or a-blow more-violent arisen it-has nor suitable for-treatment old
aetas est, quae sine novo vitio, tamen aciem hebetem habet:
age is which without new fault yet a-sight dull has

ac ne puerilis quidem; sed inter has media. Oculus quoque
and not childish even but between these the-middle the-eye also
curationi neque exiguus, neque concavus, satis opportunus est.
for-treatment neither small nor hollow enough suitable is
Atque ipsius suffusionis quaedam maturitas est. Exspectandum
and itself of-the-cataract a-certain ripeness there-is to-be-waited
igitur est, donec jam non fluere, sed duritie quadam
therefore it-is until already not to-flow but with-hardness a-certain
concrevisse videatur. Ante curationem autem modico cibo
to-have-congealed it-seem before the-treatment however moderate food
uti, bibere aquam triduo debet; pridie ab omnibus
to-use to-drink water for-three-days he-ought on-the-day-before from all-things
abstinere. Post haec in adverso sedili collocandus est loco
to-abstain after these on a-facing seat to-be-placed he-is in-a-place
lucido, lumine adverso sic, ut contra medicus paulo altius
bright the-light facing so that opposite the-physician a-little higher
sedeat: a posteriore autem parte caput ejus minister contineat,
sit from the-back however part the-head his an-assistant may-hold
ut immobile id praestet: nam levi motu eripi acies in
that immovable it he-render for by-a-light movement be-snatched the-sight for
perpetuum potest. Quin etiam ipse oculus immobilior faciendus
ever can nay also itself the-eye more-immovable to-be-made
est, super alterum lana imposita et deligata. Curari vero
is over the-other wool laid and bound to-be-treated however
sinister oculus dextra manu, dexter sinistra debet. Tum
the-left eye with-the-right hand the-right with-the-left ought then
acus admovenda est acuta ut foret, sed non nimium tenuis;
a-needle to-be-applied is sharp that it-may-pierce but not too thin
eaque demittenda recta est per summas duas tunicas medio
and-it to-be-let-down straight is through the-top two coats in-the-middle
loco inter oculi nigrum et angulum tempori propiorem, e
place between of-the-eye the-black and the-corner to-the-temple nearer from

regione mediae suffusionis sic, ne qua vena laedatur. Neque
the-line of-the-middle cataract so lest any vein be-injured nor
tamen timide demittenda est, quia inani loco excipitur.
yet timidly to-be-let-down it-is because in-an-empty place it-is-received
Ad quem quum ventum est, ne mediocriter quidem peritus
to which when come it-is not moderately even skilled
falli potest; quia prementi nihil renititur. Ubi eo
be-deceived can because to-one-pressing nothing resists when there
ventum est, inclinanda acus ad ipsam suffusionem est,
come it-is to-be-inclined the-needle to the-very cataract is
leniterque ibi verti, et paulatim eam deducere infra
and-gently there to-be-turned and gradually it to-draw-down below
regionem pupillae debet; ubi deinde eam transiit, vehementius
the-region of-the-pupil it-ought when then it it-has-passed more-violently
imprimi, ut inferiori parti insidat. Si haesit, curatio
to-be-pressed that on-the-lower part it-may-settle if it-has-stuck the-treatment
expleta est: si subinde redit, eadem acu concidenda, et
completed is if repeatedly it-returns with-the-same needle to-be-cut-up and
in plures partes dissipanda est; quae singulae et facilius
into several parts to-be-scattered it-is which singly both more-easily
conduntur, et minus late officiunt. Postea educenda recta
are-bidden and less widely obstruct afterward to-be-drawn-out straight
acus est, imponendumque lana molli exceptum ovi
the-needle is and-to-be-laid-on in-wool soft taken-up of-an-egg
album, et supra quod inflammationem coerceat, atque ita
the-white and above what inflammation may-restrain and so
devinciendum. Post haec opus est quiete, abstinentia, lenium
to-be-bound-up after these need is of-rest of-abstinence of-gentle
medicamentorum inunctionibus, cibo, qui postero die satis
medicaments of-anointings of-food which on-the-next day enough
mature datur, primum liquido, ne maxillae laborent; deinde,
early is-given at-first liquid lest the-jaws labor then

inflammatione finita, tali, qualis in vulneribus propositus est.
the-inflammation ended such as for wounds set-forth is
Quibus ut aqua quoque diutius bibatur necessario accedit.
to-which that water also longer be-drunk necessarily is-added
De pituitae quoque tenuis cursu, qui oculos infestat, quatenus
about of-phlegm also thin the-flow which the-eyes infests as-far-as
medicamentis agendum est, jam explicui. Nunc ad ea
by-medicaments to-be-dealt it-is already I-have-unfolded now to those
veniam, quae curationem manus postulant. Animadvertimus
I-shall-come which treatment of-the-hand demand we-notice
autem quibusdam numquam siccescere oculos, sed semper
however in-some never dry-out the-eyes but always
humore tenui madere: quae res aspritudinem continuat, ex
with-moisture thin are-wet which thing roughness continues from
levibus momentis inflammationes et lippitudines excitat,
slight occasions inflammations and inflammations-of-the-eyes rouses
totam denique vitam hominis infestat. Idque in quibusdam
the-whole finally life of-the-man infests and-this in some
nulla ope adjuvari potest, in quibusdam sanabile est. Quod
by-no aid be-helped can in some curable is which
primum discrimen nosse oportet, ut alteris succurratur,
first distinction to-know it-is-proper that to-the-ones help-be-given
alteris manus non injiciatur. Ac primum supervacua
on-the-others the-hand not be-laid and first superfluous
curatio est in iis, qui ab infantibus id vitium habent;
the-treatment is in those who from infants that fault have
quia necessario mansurum est usque mortis diem. Deinde
because necessarily going-to-remain it-is right-to of-death the-day then
non necessaria etiam in iis, quibus non multa, sed acris
not necessary also in those in-whom not much but acrid
pituita est: siquidem manu nihil adjuvantur; medicamentis, et
phlegm is since by-hand nothing are-helped by-medicaments and

victus ratione, quae crassiorem pituitam reddit, ad sanitatem
of-diet by-the-regimen which thicker phlegm renders to health
perveniunt. Lata etiam capita vix medicinae patent. Tum
they-come broad also heads scarcely to-medicine lie-open then
interest, venae pituitam mittant, quae inter calvariam et cutem
it-matters the-veins phlegm send which between the-skull and the-skin
sunt, an quae inter membranam cerebri et calvariam.
are or those-which between the-membrane of-the-brain and the-skull
Superiores fere per tempora oculos rigant; inferiores per
the-upper generally through the-temples the-eyes water the-lower through
eas membranas, quae ab oculis ad cerebrum tendunt. Potest
those membranes which from the-eyes to the-brain tend can
autem adhiberi remedium iis, quae supra os fluunt;
however be-applied a-remedy to-those which above the-bone flow
non potest iis, quae sub osse. Ac ne iis quidem
not it-can to-those which under the-bone and not to-those even
succurritur, quibus pituita utrimque descendit: quia levata
help-is-given for-whom phlegm on-both-sides descends because relieved
altera parte, nihilominus altera infestat. Quid sit autem, hac
the-one part nonetheless the-other infests what it-be however by-this
ratione cognoscitur. Raso capite ea medicamenta, quibus
method is-known shaved the-head those medicaments by-which
in lippitudine pituita suspenditur, a superciliis usque
in inflammation-of-the-eyes phlegm is-held-up from the-eyebrows right
ad verticem illini debent: si sicci oculi esse coeperunt,
to the-crown to-be-smeared ought if dry the-eyes to-be have-begun
apparet per eas venas, quae sub cute sunt, irrigari: si
it-appears through those veins which under the-skin are to-be-watered if
nihilo minus madent, manifestum est sub osse descendere:
by-nothing less they-are-wet manifest it-is under the-bone it-descends
si est humor, sed levior, duplex vitium est. Plurimi tamen
if there-is moisture but lighter double the-fault is most yet

ex laborantibus reperiuntur, quos superiores venae exerceant;
of the-sufferers are-found whom the-upper veins harass
ideoque pluribus etiam opitulari licet. Idque non in Graecia
and-so to-more also to-help it-is-allowed and-this not in Greece
tantummodo, sed in aliis quoque gentibus celebre est: adeo ut
only but in other also nations celebrated is so-far that
nulla medicinae pars magis per nationes quasque exposita sit.
no of-medicine part more through nations every set-forth be
Reperti in Graecia sunt, qui novem lineis cutem capitis
found in Greece were those-who with-nine lines the-skin of-the-head
inciderent: duabus in occipitio rectis, una super eas
would-cut with-two on the-back-of-the-head straight one over them
transversa: dein duabus super aures, una inter eas item
transverse then with-two above the-ears one between them likewise
transversa: tribus inter verticem et frontem rectis. Reperti
transverse with-three between the-crown and the-forehead straight found
sunt, qui a vertice rectas eas lineas ad tempora
were those-who from the-crown straight those lines to the-temples
deducerent; cognitisque ex motu maxillarum musculorum
would-draw-down and-known from the-movement of-the-jaws of-the-muscles
initiis, leviter super eos cutem inciderent, diductisque per
the-beginnings lightly over them the-skin would-cut and-drawn-apart through
retusos hamos oris, insererent linamenta, ut neque inter
blunt hooks the-edges would-insert lints so-that neither among
se cutis antiqui fines committerentur, et in medio caro
themselves of-the-skin the-old bounds be-joined and in the-middle flesh
incresceret, quae venas, ex quibus humor ad oculos transiret,
might-grow which the-veins from which moisture to the-eyes passed
adstringeret. Quidam etiam atramento duas lineas duxerunt a
might-constrict some also with-ink two lines drew from
media aure ad mediam alteram aurem, deinde a naribus ad
the-middle ear to the-middle other ear then from the-nostrils to

verticem: tum ubi lineae committebantur, scalpello inciderunt;
the-crown then where the-lines were-joined with-the-scalpel they-cut
et post, sanguine effuso, os ibidem adusserunt.
and after the-blood poured-out the-bone in-the-same-place they-burned
Nihilo minus autem et in temporibus, et inter frontem atque
by-nothing less however both on the-temples and between the-forehead and
verticem eminentibus venis idem candens ferrum admoverunt.
the-crown to-the-projecting veins the-same red-hot iron they-applied
Frequens curatio est, venas in temporibus adurere: quae fere
a-frequent treatment it-is the-veins on the-temples to-burn which generally
quidem in ejusmodi malo tument; sed tamen, ut inflentur
indeed in of-this-kind an-ill swell but yet that they-be-inflated
magisque se ostendant, cervix ante modice deliganda est:
and-more themselves show the-neck first moderately to-be-bound is
tenuibusque ferramentis, et retusis venae adurendae; donec
and-with-thin iron-instruments and blunt the-veins to-be-burned until
in oculis pituitae cursus conquiescat. Id enim signum est
in the-eyes of-phlegm the-flow rests that for the-sign is
quasi excaecatorum itinerum, per quae humor ferebatur.
as-it-were of-blinded passages through which the-moisture was-borne
Valentior tamen medicina est, ubi tenues conditaeque venae
stronger yet the-medicine is when thin and-hidden the-veins
sunt, ideoque legi non possunt, eodem modo cervice
are and-so be-picked-out not can in-the-same way the-neck
deligata, retentoque ab ipso spiritu, quo magis venae
bound and-held by himself the-breath that more the-veins
prodeant, atramento notare eas contra tempora, et inter
come-forth with-ink to-mark them opposite the-temples and between
verticem ac frontem: deinde cervice resoluta, qua notae sunt,
the-crown and the-forehead then the-neck loosened where marked they-are
venas incidere, et sanguinem mittere: ubi satis fluxit,
the-veins to-cut and blood to-let when enough it-has-flowed

tenuibus ferramentis adurere: contra tempora quidem timide,
with-thin iron-instruments to-burn opposite the-temples indeed timidly
ne subjecti musculi, qui maxillas tenent, sentiant: inter
lest the-underlying muscles which the-jaws hold feel-it between
frontem vero et verticem vehementer, ut squama ab osse
the-forehead however and the-crown violently that a-scale from the-bone
secedat. Efficacior tamen etiamnum est Afrorum curatio,
may-come-away more-effective yet still is of-the-Africans the-treatment
qui verticem usque ad os adurunt sic, ut squamam remittat.
who the-crown right to the-bone burn so that a-scale it-sends-off
Sed nihil melius est, quam quod in Gallia quoque Comata
but nothing better is than what in Gaul also Long-haired
fit, ubi venas in temporibus et in superiore capitis parte
is-done where the-veins on the-temples and on the-upper of-the-head part
legunt. Adusta quo modo curanda sint, jam explicui.
they-pick-out the-burned in-what way to-be-treated be already I-have-unfolded
Nunc illud adjicio; neque ut crustae decidant, neque ut
now that I-add neither that the-crusts fall-off nor that
ulcus impleatur, adustis venis, esse properandum; ne vel
the-ulcer be-filled burned the-veins to-be to-be-hastened lest either
sanguis erumpat, vel cito pus supprimatur: quum per hoc
blood burst-out or quickly pus be-suppressed since through this
siccescere eas partes opus sit; per illud exhauriri opus
to-dry-out those parts need be through that to-be-drained need
non sit; si quando tamen sanguis eruperit, infrianda
not be if ever yet blood shall-have-burst-out to-be-rubbed-in
medicamenta esse, quae sic sanguinem supprimant, ne adurant.
medicaments to-be which so blood suppress lest they-burn
Quemadmodum autem venae legendae sint, quidque lectis
how however the-veins to-be-picked-out be and-what picked-out
his faciendum sit, quum venero ad crurum varices, dicam.
these to-be-done be when I-shall-have-come to of-the-legs the-varices I-shall-say

An ear closed since birth or by a scar is probed: one closed deep is left alone, since spasm and death may follow, and one closed at the surface is opened by medicament, hot iron, or scalpel and kept open with a feather. A pierced ear that offends is closed by ulcerating its edges, or a large hole is cut through and sewn. Then he turns to repairing cut-short parts.

Verum ut oculi multiplicem curationem, etiam manus exigunt;
but as the-eyes a-manifold treatment also of-the-hand demand
sic in auribus admodum pauca sunt, quae in hac medicinae
so in the-ears very few are which in this of-medicine
parte tractentur. Solet tamen evenire vel a primo natali die
part be-handled it-is-wont yet to-happen either from the-first natal day
protinus, vel postea facta exulceratione, deinde per cicatricem
at-once or afterward made an-ulceration then by a-scar
aure repleta, ut foramen in ea nullum sit, ideoque audiendi
the-ear filled that opening in it none be and-so of-hearing
usu careat. Quod ubi incidit, specillo tentandum est, altene
the-use it-lack which when it-befalls with-a-probe to-be-tried it-is deep-whether
id repletum, an in summo tantum glutinatum sit. Nam si
it filled or on the-top only glued be for if
alte est, prementi non cedit: si in summo, specillum protinus
deep it-is to-one-pressing not it-yields if on the-top the-probe at-once
recipit. Illud attingi non oportet, ne sine effectus spe
it-receives that to-be-touched not it-is-proper lest without of-effect hope
distentio oriatur nervorum, et ex ea mortis periculum sit: hoc
a-distension arise of-the-sinews and from it of-death danger be this
facile curatur. Nam qua cavum esse debet, vel medicamentum
easily is-treated for where hollow to-be it-ought either a-medicament
aliquod imponendum est ex adurentibus, vel candente ferro
some to-be-laid-on is of burning-things or with-red-hot iron

aperiendum, vel etiam scalpello incidendum. Quumque id
to-be-opened or even with-the-scalpel to-be-cut and-when it
patefactum, et jam ulcus purum est, conjicienda eo pinna
opened and already the-ulcer clean is to-be-put there a-feather
est, illita medicamento cicatricem inducente; circaque idem
is smeared with-a-medicament a-scar bringing-on and-around the-same
medicamentum dandum, ut cutis circa pinnam sanescat:
medicament to-be-given that the-skin around the-feather may-heal
quo fit, ut ea remota, postea facultas audiendi sit.
whence it-comes-about that it removed afterward the-faculty of-hearing be
At ubi aures, in viro puta, perforatae sunt, et offendunt,
but when the-ears in a-man say pierced are and offend
trajicere id cavum celeriter candente acu satis est,
to-pass-through that hollow quickly with-a-red-hot needle enough it-is
ut leviter ejus orae exulcerentur; aut etiam adurente
that lightly its edges be-ulcerated or even with-a-burning
medicamento idem exulcerare: postea deinde imponere id
medicament the-same to-ulcerate afterward then to-lay-on that
quod purget; tum quod eum locum repleat, et sic cicatricem
which may-clean then what that place may-fill and so a-scar
inducat. Quod si magnum id foramen est, sicut solet esse
may-bring-on but if large that opening is as it-is-wont to-be
in iis, qui majora pondera auribus gesserunt, incidere quod
in those who larger weights in-the-ears have-borne to-cut what
superest ad extremum oportet: supra deinde oras scalpello
remains to the-extreme it-is-proper above then the-edges with-the-scalpel
exulcerare, et postea suere, ac medicamentum, quo id
to-ulcerate and afterward to-sew and a-medicament by-which it
glutinetur, imponere. Tertium est, si quid ibi curti est,
be-glued to-lay-on the-third is if anything there cut-short there-is

sarcire: quae res quum in labris quoque et naribus fieri
to-repair which thing while on the-lips also and the-nostrils be-done
possit, eamdemque etiam rationem habeat, simul explicanda est.
it-can and-the-same also method it-have together to-be-unfolded is

IX · REPAIRING THE EARS, LIPS, AND NOSE

Small losses of the ears, lips, and nose can be made good, large ones not. The edge is squared, cut free by transverse lines, and drawn together, with crescent cuts beyond if needed; the edges are sewn, and the wound fomented and dressed until it glues about the seventh day.

Curta igitur in his tribus, si qua parva sunt, curari
cut-short-parts therefore in these three if any small are be-treated
possunt: si qua majora sunt, aut non recipiunt curationem,
can if any larger are either not they-admit treatment
aut ita per hanc ipsam deformantur, ut minus indecora ante
or so through this very are-deformed that less unsightly before
fuerint. Atque in aure quidem et naribus deformitas sola
they-were and in the-ear indeed and nostrils deformity alone
timeri potest: in labris vero, si nimium contracta sunt, usus
be-feared can on the-lips however if too-much contracted they-are of-use
quoque necessario jactura fit, quia minus facile et cibus
also necessarily a-loss comes-about because less easily both food
assumitur, et sermo explicatur. Neque enim creatur ibi corpus,
is-taken and speech is-unfolded nor for is-created there body
sed ex vicino adducitur: quod in levi mutatione et nihil
but from the-neighboring is-drawn which in a-light change both nothing
eripere, et fallere oculum potest; in magna non potest. Neque
to-snatch and to-deceive the-eye can in a-great not it-can neither
senile autem corpus, neque quod mali habitus est, neque
old however body nor one-which of-bad habit is nor

in quo difficulter ulcera sanescunt, huic medicinae idoneum
in which with-difficulty ulcers heal for-this medicine suitable
est; quia nusquam celerius cancer occupat, aut difficilius
is because nowhere more-quickly canker seizes or with-more-difficulty
tollitur. Ratio curationis ejusmodi est: id quod curtum est
is-removed the-method of-treatment of-this-kind is that which cut-short is
in quadratum redigere; ab interioribus ejus angulis lineas
into a-square to-reduce from the-inner its corners lines
transversas incidere, quae citeriorem partem ab ulteriore ex toto
transverse to-cut which the-nearer part from the-farther in full
diducant; deinde ea, quae sic resolvimus, in unum adducere.
may-draw-apart then those which so we-have-loosened into one to-draw-together
Si non satis junguntur, ultra lineas, quas ante fecimus,
if not enough they-are-joined beyond the-lines which before we-made
alias duas lunatas, et ad plagam conversas immittere,
other two crescent-shaped and toward the-wound turned to-send-in
quibus summa tantum cutis diducatur: sic enim fit,
by-which the-top only skin be-drawn-apart so for it-comes-about
ut facilius quod adducitur, sequi possit. Quod non est
that more-easily what is-drawn-together follow can which not is
cogendum; sed ita adducendum, ut facilius subsequatur, et
to-be-forced but so to-be-drawn-together that more-easily it-follow and
dimissum non multum recedat. Interdum tamen ab altera
let-go not much recede sometimes yet from the-one
parte cutis haud omnino adducta deformem, quem reliquit,
side the-skin not at-all drawn-together unsightly which it-has-left
locum reddit. Hujusmodi loci altera pars incidenda, altera
the-place renders of-this-kind of-a-place the-one part to-be-cut the-other
intacta habenda est. Ergo neque ex imis auribus, neque
untouched to-be-kept is therefore neither from the-lowest ears nor
ex medio naso imisve narium partibus, neque ex
from the-middle nose or-the-lowest of-the-nostrils parts nor from

angulis labrorum quidquam attrahere tentabimus. Utrimque
the-corners of-the-lips anything to-draw we-shall-try from-both-sides
autem petemus, si quid summis auribus, si quid imis,
however we-shall-seek if anything from-the-top ears if anything from-the-lowest
si quid aut medio naso, aut mediis naribus, aut
if anything either from-the-middle nose or from-the-middle nostrils or
mediis labris deerit. Quae tamen interdum etiam
from-the-middle lips shall-be-lacking which yet sometimes also
duobus locis curta esse consuerunt: sed eadem ratio curandi
in-two places cut-short to-be are-wont but the-same method of-treating
est. Si cartilago in eo, quod incisum est, eminet, excidenda
is if the-cartilage in that which cut is projects to-be-cut-out
est: neque enim aut glutinatur, aut acu tuto trajicitur.
it-is nor for either is-it-glued or with-a-needle safely is-it-pierced
Neque longe tamen excidi debet, ne inter duas oras liberae
nor far yet to-be-cut-out it-ought lest between the-two edges of-free
cutis utrimque coitus puris fieri possit. Tum junctae orae
skin on-both-sides a-gathering of-pus come-about can then the-joined edges
inter se suendae sunt, utrimque cute apprehensa; et
with each-other to-be-sewn are on-both-sides the-skin seized and
qua priores lineae sunt, ea quoque suturae injiciendae sunt.
where the-former lines are there also sutures to-be-put are
Siccis locis, uti naribus, illita spuma argenti satis proficit. In
in-dry places as the-nostrils smeared the-scum of-silver enough avails into
ulteriores vero lunatasque plagas linamentum dandum est, ut
the-farther however and-crescent wounds lint to-be-given is that
caro increscens vulnus impleat. Summaque cura, quod ita
flesh growing the-wound may-fill and-with-the-highest care what so
sutum est, tuendum esse, apparere ex eo potest quod de
sewn is to-be-guarded to-be appear from this can which about
cancro supra posui. Ergo etiam tertio quoque die fovendum
canker above I-have-set therefore also third every day to-be-fomented

erit vapore aquae calidae; rursusque idem medicamentum
it-will-be with-the-vapor of-water hot and-again the-same medicament
injiciendum: fereque septimo die glutinatum est. Tum
to-be-put-on and-generally on-the-seventh day glued it-is then
suturae eximi, et ulcus ad sanitatem perduci debet.
the-sutures to-be-taken-out and the-ulcer to health to-be-brought ought

X · POLYPS

A polyp of the nostrils is loosened from the bone with a spatula-shaped knife, drawn out with a hook, and the wound dressed and kept open with a feather until it heals.

Polypum vero, qui in naribus nascitur, ferro praecipue
the-polyp however which in the-nostrils is-born by-iron especially
curari jam alias posui. Ergo hunc ferramento acuto,
to-be-treated already elsewhere I-have-set therefore it with-an-iron-instrument sharp
in modum spathae facto, resolvere ab osse oportet: adhibita
in the-manner of-a-spatula made to-loosen from the-bone it-is-proper applied
diligentia, ne infra cartilago laedatur; in qua difficilis curatio
diligence lest below the-cartilage be-injured in which difficult the-treatment
est. Ubi abscissus est, unco ferramento extrahendus
is when cut-off it-is with-a-hooked iron-instrument to-be-drawn-out
est. Tum implicitum linamentum, vel aliquid ex penicillo
it-is then folded lint or something of a-sponge-pencil
respergendum est medicamento, quo sanguis supprimitur,
to-be-sprinkled is with-a-medicament by-which blood is-suppressed
eoque naris leviter implenda. Sanguine suppresso, linamento
and-with-it the-nostril lightly to-be-filled the-blood suppressed with-lint
ulcus purgandum est. Ubi purum est, eo pinna, eodem modo,
the-ulcer to-be-cleaned is when clean it-is there a-feather in-the-same way

quo in aure supra positum est, medicamento illita, quo
in-which for the-ear above set it-is with-a-medicament smeared by-which
cicatrix inducitur, intus demittenda, donec ex toto id sanescat.
a-scar is-brought-on inside to-be-let-down until in full it heal

XI · OZAENA

For ozaena the great surgeons give no operation, but some burn the bone through a tube in the nostril, or cut the nostril open, burn, and sew it again.

Id autem vitium, quod ὄζαινα a Graecis vocatur, si
that however fault which ozaina by the-Greeks is-called if
medicamentis non cederet, quemadmodum manu curandum
to-medicaments not it-should-yield how by-hand to-be-treated
esset, apud magnos chirurgos non reperi: credo, quia
it-would-be among the-great surgeons not I-have-found I-believe because
res raro ad sanitatem satis proficit, quum aliquod in ipsa
the-thing rarely to health enough avails since some in the-very
curatione tormentum habeat. Apud quosdam tamen positum
treatment torment it-has among some yet set
est, vel fictilem fistulam, vel enodem scriptorium calamum
it-is either an-earthen tube or a-knotless writing reed
in narem esse conjiciendum, donec sursum ad os
into the-nostril to-be to-be-put until upward to the-bone
perveniat: tum per id tenue ferramentum candens dandum
it-reach then through it a-thin iron-instrument red-hot to-be-given
esse ad ipsum os: deinde adustum locum purgandum esse
to-be to the-very bone then the-burned place to-be-cleaned to-be
aerugine et melle: ubi purus est, lycio ad sanitatem
with-verdigris and honey when clean it-is with-lycium to health
perducendum. Vel narem incidendam esse ab ima parte
to-be-brought or the-nostril to-be-cut to-be from the-lowest part

ad os, ut et conspici locus possit, et facilius candens
to the-bone that both be-seen the-place can and more-easily the-red-hot
ferramentum admoveri. Tum sui narem debere; et
iron-instrument be-applied then to-be-sewn the-nostril ought and
adustum quidem ulcus eadem ratione curari: suturam
the-burned indeed ulcer by-the-same method to-be-treated the-suture
vero illini vel spuma argenti, vel alio glutinante.
however to-be-smeared either with-the-scum of-silver or with-other gluing-thing

XII · SURGERY OF THE MOUTH

Loose teeth are firmed by burning the gums; a painful tooth is scraped free, shaken, and drawn straight with the hand or forceps, its hole first filled. Broken bone in the gum is sought out, a rough tooth scraped, loose teeth bound with gold, hard tonsils cut out, the uvula trimmed, a tied tongue cut free, swellings under the tongue opened, and deep cracks in the lips burned.

In ore quoque quaedam manu curantur. Ubi in primis
in the-mouth also certain-things by-hand are-treated where in the-first-place
dentes nonnumquam moventur, modo propter radicum
the-teeth sometimes are-moved sometimes because-of of-the-roots
imbecillitatem, modo propter gingivarum arescentium vitium.
the-weakness sometimes because-of of-the-gums drying-up the-fault
Oportet in utrolibet candens ferramentum gingivis admovere,
it-is-proper in either a-red-hot iron-instrument to-the-gums to-apply
ut attingat leviter, non insidat. Adustae gingivae melle
that it-touch lightly not press-in the-burned gums with-honey
illinendae, et mulso eluendae sunt. Ut pura ulcera
to-be-smeared and with-honey-wine to-be-rinsed are as-soon-as clean the-ulcers
esse coeperunt, arida medicamenta infrianda sunt ex iis, quae
to-be have-begun dry medicaments to-be-rubbed-in are of those which

reprimunt. Si vero dens dolores movet, eximique eum,
repress if however a-tooth pains stirs and-to-be-taken-out it
quia medicamenta nihil adjuvant, placuit, circumradi debet,
because medicaments nothing help it-has-pleased to-be-scraped-around it-ought
ut gingiva ab eo resolvatur: tum is concutiendus est: eaque
that the-gum from it be-loosened then it to-be-shaken is and-these
facienda, donec bene moveatur: nam dens haerens cum summo
to-be-done until well it-be-moved for a-tooth clinging with the-greatest
periculo evellitur, ac nonnunquam maxilla loco movetur.
danger is-plucked-out and sometimes the-jaw from-its-place is-moved
Idque etiam majore periculo in superioribus dentibus fit;
and-this even with-greater danger in the-upper teeth comes-about
quia potest tempora oculosque concutere. Tum, si fieri potest,
because it-can the-temples and-eyes shake then if be-done it-can
manu; si minus, forcipe dens excipiendus est: ac, si exesus
by-hand if not with-forceps the-tooth to-be-taken-out is and if eaten-out
est, ante id foramen vel linamento, vel bene accommodato
it-is before that hole either with-lint or well fitted
plumbo replendum est, ne sub forcipe confringatur.
with-lead to-be-filled is lest under the-forceps it-be-crushed
Recta vero forceps ducendus est, ne inflexis radicibus os
straight however the-forceps to-be-drawn is lest bent the-roots the-bone
rarum, cui dens inhaeret, parte aliqua frangatur. Neque
porous in-which the-tooth clings in-part some be-broken nor
ideo nullum ejus rei periculum est; utique in dentibus
for-that-reason no of-that thing danger there-is at-all-events in teeth
brevibus, qui fere longiores radices habent: saepe enim
short which generally longer roots have often for
forceps, quum dentem comprehendere non possit, aut frustra
the-forceps when the-tooth to-grasp not it-can or in-vain
comprehendat, os gingivae prehendit et frangit. Protinus
grasp the-bone of-the-gum seizes and breaks at-once

autem, ubi plus sanguinis profluit, scire licet aliquid ex
however when more of-blood flows-forth to-know it-is-allowed something from
osse fractum esse. Ergo specillo conquirenda est testa,
the-bone broken to-be therefore with-a-probe to-be-sought-out is the-shell
quae recessit, et vulsella protrahenda est: si non sequitur,
which has-come-away and with-forceps to-be-drawn-out is if not it-follows
incidi gingiva debet, donec labans ossis testa recipiatur. Quod
to-be-cut the-gum ought until the-loose of-bone shell be-taken but
si factum statim non est, indurescit extrinsecus maxilla, ut
if done at-once not it-is hardens from-outside the-jaw so-that
is hiare non possit. Imponendum calidum ex farina et fico
he gape not can to-be-laid-on hot from meal and fig
cataplasma est, donec ibi pus moveatur: tum incidi gingiva
a-poultice is until there pus be-stirred then to-be-cut the-gum
debet. Pus quoque multum profluens, ossis fracti nota
ought pus also much flowing-forth of-a-bone broken a-sign
est. Itaque etiam tunc id extrahi convenit. Nonnunquam
is and-so also then it to-be-drawn-out it-is-fitting sometimes
etiam, eo laeso, fissura fit: quae eradi debet.
also it injured a-fissure comes-about which to-be-scraped-out ought
Dens autem scaber, qua parte niger est, radendus est,
a-tooth however rough on-which side black it-is to-be-scraped is
illinendusque rosae flore contrito, cui gallae quarta
and-to-be-smeared of-rose with-the-flower ground to-which of-oak-gall a-fourth
pars et altera myrrhae sit adjecta: continendumque ore
part and another of-myrrh be added and-to-be-held in-the-mouth
crebro vinum meracum. Atque in eo casu velandum caput,
often wine unmixed and in that case to-be-veiled the-head
ambulatione multa, frictione capitis, cibo non acri utendum
walking much rubbing of-the-head food not acrid to-be-used
est. At si ex ictu vel alio casu aliqui labant dentes, auro
is but if from a-blow or other mishap some are-loose teeth with-gold

cum iis, qui bene haerent, vinciendi sunt; continendaque
with those which well cling to-be-bound they-are and-to-be-held
ore reprimentia: ut vinum, in quo malicorium decoctum,
in-the-mouth repressing-things as wine in which pomegranate-rind boiled-down
aut in quod galla candens conjecta sit. Si quando etiam in
or into which oak-gall red-hot thrown be if ever also in
pueris ante alter dens nascitur, quam prior excidat, is, qui
boys before a-second tooth is-born than the-former fall-out that which
cadere debuit, circumpurgandus et evellendus est; is, qui
to-fall ought to-be-cleaned-around and to-be-plucked-out is that which
natus est, in locum prioris quotidie digito adurgendus,
born is into the-place of-the-former daily with-the-finger to-be-pressed
donec ad justam magnitudinem perveniat. Quotiescumque
until to due size it-arrive whenever
dente exemto radix relicta est, protinus ea quoque ad id
the-tooth taken-out the-root left is at-once it also for that
facto forcipe, quam ῥιζάγραν Graeci vocant, eximenda est.
made with-forceps which rhizagran the-Greeks call to-be-taken-out is
Tonsillas autem, quae post inflammationes induruerunt,
the-tonsils however which after inflammations have-hardened
ἀντιάδες autem a Graecis appellantur, quum sub levi tunica
antiades however by the-Greeks are-called since under a-light coat
sint, oportet digito circumradere et evellere: si ne
they-be it-is-proper with-the-finger to-scrape-around and to-pluck-out if not
sic quidem resolvuntur, hamulo excipere, et scalpello
so even they-are-loosened with-a-little-hook to-take-up and with-the-scalpel
excidere: tum os aceto eluere, et illinere vulnus
to-cut-out then the-mouth with-vinegar to-rinse and to-smear the-wound
medicamento, quo sanguis supprimatur.
with-a-medicament by-which blood be-suppressed

Uva, si cum inflammatione descendit, dolorique est, et
the-uvula if with inflammation it-descends and-to-pain is and
subrubicundi coloris, praecidi sine periculo non potest:
of-reddish color to-be-cut-off without danger not can
solet enim multum sanguinem effundere: itaque melius est
it-is-wont for much blood to-pour and-so better it-is
iis uti, quae alias proposita sunt. Si vero inflammatio
those to-use which elsewhere set-forth are if however inflammation
quidem nulla est, nihilominus autem ea ultra justum
indeed none there-is nonetheless however it beyond due
modum a pituita deducta est, et tenuis, acuta, alba est,
measure by phlegm drawn-down is and thin pointed white is
praecidi debet: itemque, si ima, livida et crassa; summa
to-be-cut-off it-ought and-likewise if the-lowest-part livid and thick the-top
tenuis est. Neque quidquam commodius est, quam vulsella
thin is nor anything more-convenient is than with-forceps
prehendere, sub eaque, quod volumus, excidere. Neque enim
to-seize under and-it what we-wish to-cut-out nor for
ullum periculum est, ne plus minusve praecidatur: quum
any danger is lest more or-less be-cut-off since
liceat tantum infra vulsellam relinquere, quantum inutile
it-be-allowed so-much below the-forceps to-leave as-much-as useless
esse manifestum est; idque praecidere, quo longior uva
to-be manifest is and-that to-cut-off by-which longer the-uvula
est, quam esse naturaliter debet. Post curationem eadem
is than to-be naturally it-ought after the-treatment the-same
facienda sunt, quae in tonsillis proxime posui.
to-be-done are which for the-tonsils next I-have-set
Lingua vero quibusdam cum subjecta parte a primo
the-tongue however in-some with the-underlying part from the-first
natali die juncta est; qui ob id ne loqui quidem
natal day joined is who because-of that not to-speak even

possunt. Horum extrema lingua vulsella prehendenda est;
can of-these the-extreme tongue with-forceps to-be-seized is
sub eaque membrana incidenda: magna cura habita, ne
under and-it the-membrane to-be-cut great care had lest
venae, quae juxta sunt, violentur, et profusione sanguinis
the-veins which near are be-violated and by-a-flooding of-blood
noceant. Reliqua curatio vulneris in prioribus posita est.
harm the-remaining treatment of-the-wound in the-former set is
Et plerique quidem, ubi consanuerunt, loquuntur. Ego autem
and most indeed when they-have-healed speak I however
cognovi qui, succisa lingua, quum abunde super dentes
have-known one-who cut-beneath the-tongue although abundantly beyond the-teeth
eam promeret, non tamen loquendi facultatem consequutus
it be-put-forth not yet of-speaking the-faculty attained
est. Adeo in medicina, etiam ubi perpetuum est, quod fieri
has so-far in medicine even where perpetual is what be-done
debet, non tamen perpetuum est id, quod sequi convenit.
ought not yet perpetual is that which to-follow is-fitting
Sub lingua quoque interdum aliquid abscedit; quod fere
under the-tongue also sometimes something forms-an-abscess which generally
consistit in tunica, doloresque magnos movet. Quod, si
consists in a-coat and-pains great stirs which if
exiguum est, incidi semel satis est: si majus, summa
small it-is to-be-cut once enough it-is if larger the-top
cutis usque ad tunicam excidenda est, deinde utrimque
skin right to the-coat to-be-cut-out is then on-both-sides
orae hamulis excipiendae, et tunica undique circumdata
the-edges with-little-hooks to-be-taken-up and the-coat on-all-sides surrounded
liberanda est: magna diligentia per omnem curationem
to-be-freed is great diligence through every treatment
habita, ne qua major vena incidatur.
had lest any larger vein be-cut

Labra autem saepe finduntur; eaque res habet cum dolore
the-lips however often are-split and-that thing has with pain
etiam hanc molestiam, quod sermo prohibetur; qui subinde
also this trouble that speech is-prevented which repeatedly
eas rimas cum dolore diducendo sanguinem citat. Sed has,
those cracks with pain by-drawing-apart blood rouses but these
si in summo sunt, medicamentis curare commodius est,
if on the-top they-are with-medicaments to-treat more-convenient it-is
quae ad ulcera oris fiunt: si vero altius descenderunt,
which for ulcers of-the-mouth are-made if however deeper they-have-descended
necessarium est tenui ferramento adurere, quod spathae
necessary it-is with-a-thin iron-instrument to-burn which to-a-spatula
simile, quasi transcurrere, non imprimi debet. Postea
similar as-it-were to-run-across not to-be-pressed-in ought afterward
facienda eadem sunt, quae in auribus adustis exposita sunt.
to-be-done the-same are which for ears burned set-out are

XIII · THE BRONCHOCELE

A bronchocele, a swelling in the neck holding flesh, honey-like humor, or little bones and hairs in a coat, can be eaten away by medicaments, but the scalpel is quicker: it is cut out whole in its coat and the wound sewn.

At in cervice, inter cutem et asperam arteriam, tumor
but on the-neck between the-skin and the-rough artery a-swelling
increscit: βρογχοκήλην Graeci vocant. Quo modo caro
grows bronchokelen the-Greeks call-it in-which sometimes flesh
hebes, modo humor aliquis, melli aquaeve similis, includitur;
dull sometimes moisture some to-honey or-water similar is-enclosed
interdum etiam minutis ossibus pili immixti. Ex quibus
sometimes also with-tiny bones hairs mixed of which

quidquid est, tunica continetur. Potest autem adurentibus
whatever it-is by-a-coat is-held it-can however with-burning
medicamentis curari: quibus summa cutis cum subiecta
medicaments be-treated by-which the-top skin with the-underlying
tunica exeditur. Quo facto, sive humor est, profluit; sive
coat is-eaten-away which done whether moisture it-is it-flows-forth or
quid densius, digitis educitur: tum ulcus sub linamentis
something denser with-the-fingers is-drawn-out then the-ulcer under lints
sanescit. Sed scalpelli curatio brevior est. Medio tumore
heals but of-the-scalpel the-treatment shorter is in-the-middle swelling
una linea inciditur usque ad tunicam, deinde vitiosus sinus ab
one line is-cut right to the-coat then the-faulty sinus from
integro corpore digito separatur, totusque cum velamento
the-sound body with-the-finger is-separated and-whole with covering
suo eximitur: tum aceto, cui vel salem vel nitrum
its-own is-taken-out then with-vinegar to-which either salt or soda
aliquis adjecit, eluitur; oraeque una sutura junguntur;
one has-added it-is-washed-out and-the-edges with-one suture are-joined
ceteraque eadem, quae in aliis suturis, superinjiciuntur:
and-the-other-things the-same which in other sutures are-put-over
leniter deinde, ne fauces urgeat, deligatur. Si quando autem
gently then lest the-throat it-press it-is-bound if ever however
tunica eximi non potuit, intus inspergenda adurentia,
the-coat be-taken-out not could inside to-be-sprinkled burning-things
linamentisque id curandum est, et ceteris pus moventibus.
and-with-lints it to-be-treated is and the-other pus stirring-things

A projecting navel may hold intestine, omentum, humor, breath, or flesh, each with its signs. Some tie it off with rulers or thread, but best is to mark its base, press back what has descended, tie it tightly, and burn the top; it suits children of seven to fourteen, in spring.

Sunt etiam circa umbilicum plura vitia: de quibus propter
there-are also about the-navel several faults about which because-of
raritatem inter auctores parum constat. Verisimile est autem,
their-rarity among authors too-little is-agreed likely it-is however
id a quoque praetermissum, quod ipse non cognoverat: a
that by each passed-over which himself not he-had-known by
nullo id, quod non viderat, fictum. Commune omnibus est,
none that which not he-had-seen invented common to-all is
umbilicum indecore prominere: causae requiruntur. Meges
the-navel unsightly to-project the-causes are-sought Meges
tres has posuit: modo intestinum eo irrumpere, modo
three these set sometimes the-intestine thither to-burst-in sometimes
omentum, modo humorem. Sostratus nihil de omento
the-omentum sometimes moisture Sostratus nothing about the-omentum
dixit: duobus iisdem adjecit, carnem ibi interdum increscere;
said to-the-two same he-added flesh there sometimes to-grow
eamque modo integram esse, modo carcinomati similem.
and-it sometimes sound to-be sometimes to-carcinoma similar
Gorgias ipse quoque omenti mentionem omisit; sed eadem
Gorgias himself also of-the-omentum the-mention omitted but the-same
tria causatus, spiritum quoque interdum eo dixit irrumpere.
three giving-as-causes breath also sometimes thither he-said to-burst-in
Heron omnibus his quatuor positis, et omenti mentionem
Heron all these four set both of-the-omentum mention

habuit, et ejus, quod simul et omentum et intestinum
had and of-that which at-once both omentum and intestine
habuerit. Quid autem horum sit, his indiciis cognoscitur.
had what however of-these it-be by-these signs is-known
Ubi intestinum prolapsum est, tumor neque durus, neque
when the-intestine prolapsed is the-swelling neither hard nor
mollis est; omni frigore minuitur; non solum sub omni
soft is by-every cold is-lessened not only under every
calore, sed etiam retento spiritu crescit; sonat interdum; atque
heat but also held the-breath grows it-sounds sometimes and
ubi resupinatus est aliquis, delapso intestino, ipse desidit.
when lying-on-his-back is someone slipped-back the-intestine itself it-sinks
Ubi vero omentum est, cetera similia sunt; tumor mollior,
when however the-omentum it-is the-rest similar are the-swelling softer
et ab ima parte latus, extenuatus in vertice est; si
and at the-lowest part broad thinned at the-top is if
quis apprehendit, elabitur. Ubi utrumque est, indicia quoque
one seizes-it it-slips-away when both it-is the-signs also
mixta sunt, et inter utrumque mollities. At caro durior est,
mixed are and between each the-softness but flesh harder is
semperque etiam resupinato corpore tumet, prementique
and-always even lying-on-the-back the-body swells and-to-one-pressing
non cedit, prioribus facile cedentibus. Si vitiosa est, easdem
not yields the-former easily yielding if faulty it-is the-same
notas habet, quas in carcinomate exposui. Humor autem, si
signs it-has which for carcinoma I-have-set-out moisture however if
premitur, circumfluit. At spiritus pressus cedit, sed protinus
it-is-pressed flows-around but breath pressed yields but at-once
redit: resupinato quoque corpore tumorem in eadem figura
returns lying-on-the-back also the-body the-swelling in the-same shape
tenet. Ex his id, quod ex spiritu vitium est, medicinam
it-keeps of these that which from breath a-fault is medicine

non admittit. Caro quoque carcinomati similis cum periculo
not admits flesh also to-carcinoma similar with danger
tractatur: itaque omittenda est. Sana excidi debet; idque
is-handled and-so to-be-left-alone it-is sound to-be-cut-out it-ought and-that
vulnus linamentis curari. Humorem quidem vel inciso
wound with-lints to-be-treated moisture indeed either cut
summo tumore effundunt, et vulnus iisdem linamentis
the-top swelling they-pour-out and the-wound with-the-same lints
curant. In reliquis variae sententiae sunt. Ac resupinandum
treat in the-rest various opinions are and to-be-laid-back
quidem corpus esse, res ipsa testatur; ut in uterum,
indeed the-body to-be the-thing itself testifies that into the-belly
sive intestinum, sive omentum est, delabatur.
whether the-intestine or the-omentum it-is it-may-slip-back
Sinus vero umbilici, tum vacuus, a quibusdam duabus
the-sinus however of-the-navel then empty by some with-two
regulis exceptus est; vehementerque earum capitibus deligatis,
rulers taken-up is and-violently their ends bound
ibi emoritur: a quibusdam, ad imum acu trajecta,
there it-dies-off by some at the-bottom a-needle passed-through
duo lina ducente, deinde utriusque lini duobus capitibus
two threads drawing then of-each thread by-the-two ends
diversae partes adstrictae; quod in uva quoque oculi
opposite parts tightened which on the-uvula also of-the-eye
fit: nam sic id, quod supra vinculum est, emoritur.
is-done for so that which above the-bond is dies-off
Adjecerunt quidam, ut, antequam vincirent, summum
added some that before they-should-bind the-top
una linea inciderent, exciderentque; quo facilius digito
with-one line they-should-cut and-should-cut-out that more-easily the-finger
demisso, quod illuc irrupisset, depellerent: tum deinde
let-down what thither had-burst-in they-might-drive-back then next

vinxerunt. Sed abunde est, jubere spiritum continere,
they-bound but abundantly-enough it-is to-order the-breath to-hold
ut tumor, quantus maximus esse potest, se ostendat: tum
that the-swelling as-great-as greatest be can itself show then
imam basim ejus atramento notare; resupinatoque homine,
the-lowest base its with-ink to-mark and-laid-on-his-back the-man
digitis tumorem eum premere, ut si quid delapsum non
with-the-fingers swelling that to-press that if anything slipped-back not
est, manu cogatur: post haec umbilicum attrahere, et qua
is by-hand it-be-forced after these the-navel to-draw and where
nota atramenti est, lino vehementer adstringere: deinde
the-mark of-ink is with-a-thread violently to-tighten then
partem superiorem aut medicamentis, aut ferro adurere,
the-part upper either with-medicaments or with-iron to-burn
donec emoriatur: atque, ut cetera usta, ulcus nutrire.
until it-die-off and as the-other burns the-ulcer to-nourish
Idque non solum ubi intestinum, vel omentum, vel utrumque
and-this not only when the-intestine or the-omentum or both
est; sed etiam ubi humor est, optime proficit. Sed ante quaedam
it-is but also when moisture it-is best avails but before certain-things
visenda sunt, ne quod ex vinculo periculum sit. Nam
to-be-looked-at are lest any from the-bond danger be for
curationi neque infans, neque aut robustus annis, aut senex
for-treatment neither an-infant nor either robust in-years or an-old-man
aptus est; sed a septimo fere anno ad quartumdecimum.
suitable is but from the-seventh about year to the-fourteenth
Deinde ei corpus idoneum est id, quod integrum est: at quod
then for-it body suitable is that which sound is but which
mali habitus est, quodque papulas, impetigines, similiaque
of-bad habit is and-which papules impetigos and-similar-things
habet, idoneum non est. Levibus quoque tumoribus facile
has suitable not is light also swellings easily

subvenitur: at in eorum, qui nimis magni sunt, curatione
are-helped but in of-those which too large are the-treatment
periculum est. Tempus autem anni et autumnale, et
danger is the-time however of-the-year both autumnal and
hibernum vitandum est: ver idoneum maxime est: ac prima
wintry to-be-avoided is spring suitable most is and early
aestas non aliena est. Praeter haec abstinere pridie debet.
summer not foreign is besides these to-abstain on-the-day-before he-ought
Neque id satis est; sed alvus quoque ei ducenda est;
nor that enough is but the-bowel also for-him to-be-clystered is
quo facilius omnia quae excesserunt, intra uterum considant.
that more-easily all-things which have-gone-out within the-belly may-settle

XV · DRAWING OFF WATER IN DROPSY

Below the navel, through it, or after burning the skin, a blade is let in, avoiding the veins, and a lead or bronze tube set, through which most of the water is let out at once and then about a hemina a day until none remains.

Aquam iis, qui hydropici sunt, emitti oportere, alias
the-water for-those who dropsical are to-be-let-out ought elsewhere
dixi. Nunc, quemadmodum id fiat, dicendum est.
I-have-said now how it be-done to-be-said is
Quidam autem sub umbilico, fere quatuor interpositis digitis
some however below the-navel about four interposed fingers
a sinistra parte: quidam, ipso umbilico perforato, id
on the-left side some the-very navel pierced it
facere consuerunt: quidam, cute primum adusta, deinde
to-do are-wont some the-skin first burned then
interiore abdomine inciso; quia, quod per ignem divisum est,
the-inner abdomen cut because what by fire divided is

minus celeriter coit. Ferramentum autem demittitur magna
less quickly unites the-iron-instrument however is-let-down great
cura habita, ne qua vena incidatur. Id tale esse debet,
care had lest any vein be-cut it such to-be ought
ut fere tertiam digiti partem latitudo mucronis impleat;
that about a-third of-a-finger part the-breadth of-the-point may-fill
demittendumque ita est, ut membranam quoque transeat,
and-to-be-let-down so it-is that the-membrane also it-pass-through
qua caro ab interiore parte finitur: eo tum plumbea aut
by-which the-flesh from the-inner side is-bounded there then a-leaden or
aenea fistula conjicienda est, vel recurvatis in exteriorem
bronze tube to-be-put is either bent-back toward the-outer
partem labris, vel in media circumsurgente quadam mora,
side the-lips or in the-middle rising-around a-certain stop
ne tota intus delabi possit. Hujus ea pars, quae intra, paulo
lest whole inside slip it-can of-it that part which within a-little
longior esse debet, quam quae extra; ut ultra interiorem
longer to-be ought than which outside that beyond the-inner
membranam procedat. Per hanc effundendus humor est:
membrane it-may-go through this to-be-poured-out the-moisture is
atque ubi major pars ejus evocata est, claudenda demisso
and when the-greater part its called-out has-been to-be-closed with-let-down
linteolo fistula est; et in vulnere, si id ustum non
a-small-linen-cloth the-tube is and in the-wound if it burned not
est, relinquenda. Deinde per insequentes dies circa singulas
is to-be-left then through the-following days about single
heminas emittendum, donec nullum aquae vestigium appareat.
heminas to-be-let-out until no of-water trace appear
Quidam tamen etiam non usta cute, protinus fistulam
some yet even not burned the-skin at-once the-tube
recipiunt, et super vulnus spongiam *** expressam
take-out and over the-wound a-sponge (lacuna) squeezed

deligant: deinde postero die rursus fistulam demittunt, quod
bind then on-the-next day again the-tube let-down which
recens vulnus paulum diductum patitur, ut, si quid humoris
the-fresh wound a-little drawn-apart allows that if any of-moisture
superest, emittatur: idque bis ita fecisse contenti sunt.
remains it-be-let-out and-this twice so to-have-done content they-are

XVI · A PIERCED BELLY

When the belly is pierced and the intestines roll out, the physician first judges them: a pierced thin intestine cannot be helped, a broader one may be sewn, and livid, pale, or black ones without feeling are past help. Sound ones are washed if dry and put back in order, dead omentum is cut away, and the inner membrane and the skin are sewn with two needles passed from inside, then bound.

Nonnumquam autem venter ictu aliquo perforatur;
sometimes however the-belly by-a-blow some is-pierced
sequiturque, ut intestina evolvantur. Quod ubi incidit,
and-it-follows that the-intestines roll-out which when it-befalls
protinus considerandum est, an integra ea sint; deinde,
at-once to-be-considered it-is whether whole they be then
an iis color suus maneat. Si tenuius intestinum
whether to-them color their-own remain if the-thinner intestine
perforatum est, nihil profici posse, jam retuli. Latius
pierced is nothing be-achieved can already I-have-reported the-broader
intestinum sui potest: non quod certa fiducia sit; sed
intestine be-sewn can not that certain confidence there-be but
quod dubia spes certa desperatione sit potior; interdum
that a-doubtful hope than-certain despair be preferable sometimes
enim glutinatur. Tum si utrumlibet intestinum lividum, aut
for it-is-glued then if either intestine livid or

pallidum, aut nigrum est, quibus illud quoque necessario
pale or black is to-which that also necessarily
accedit, ut sensu careat, medicina omnis inanis est. Si vero
is-added that sensation it-lack medicine all empty is if however
adhuc ea sui coloris sunt, cum magna festinatione
still they of-their-own color are with great haste
succurrendum est: momento enim alienantur externo et
to-be-helped it-is in-a-moment for they-are-estranged by-external and
insueto spiritu circumdata. Resupinandus autem homo est,
unaccustomed air surrounded to-be-laid-back however the-man is
coxis erectioribus; et, si angustius vulnus est, quam ut
the-hips more-raised and if narrower the-wound is than that
intestina commode refundantur, incidendum est, donec satis
the-intestines conveniently be-poured-back to-be-cut it-is until enough
pateat: ac, si jam sicciora intestina sunt, perluenda aqua
it-lie-open and if already drier the-intestines are to-be-washed with-water
sunt, cui paulum admodum olei sit adjectum.
they-are to-which a-little very of-oil be added
Tum minister oras vulneris leniter diducere manibus
then an-assistant the-edges of-the-wound gently to-draw-apart with-hands
suis, vel etiam duobus hamis interiori membranae injectis,
his-own or even with-two hooks into-the-inner membrane put
debet: medicus priora semper intestina, quae posteriora
ought the-physician the-former always intestines which latter
prolapsa sunt, condere sic, ut orbium singulorum locum
prolapsed are to-put-back so that of-the-coils single the-place
servet. Repositis omnibus, leniter homo concutiendus est:
he-keep put-back all gently the-man to-be-shaken is
quo fit ut per se singula intestina in suas sedes
whence it-comes-about that by themselves the-single intestines into their seats
deducantur, et in his considant. His conditis, omentum
are-led-down and in them settle these put-back the-omentum

quoque considerandum est: ex quo, si quid jam nigri et
also to-be-considered is from which if anything already black and
emortui est, forfice excidi debet: si integrum est, leniter
dead is with-shears to-be-cut-out it-ought if whole it-is gently
super intestina deduci. Sutura autem neque summae
over the-intestines to-be-drawn-down the-suture however neither of-the-top
cutis, neque interioris membranae per se satis proficit; sed
skin nor of-the-inner membrane by itself enough avails but
utriusque: et quidem duobus linis injicienda est, spissior quam
of-each and indeed with-two threads to-be-put-in it-is closer than
alibi; quia et rumpi facilius motu ventris potest,
elsewhere because both be-burst more-easily by-the-movement of-the-belly it-can
et non aeque magnis inflammationibus pars ea exposita
and not equally to-great inflammations part that exposed
est. Igitur in duas acus fila conjicienda, eaeque duabus
is therefore into two needles threads to-be-put and-they in-two
manibus tenendae; et prius interiori membranae sutura
hands to-be-held and first on-the-inner membrane the-suture
injicienda est sic, ut sinistra manus in dexteriore ora, dextra
to-be-put is so that the-left hand in the-right edge the-right
in sinisteriore a principio vulneris orsa, ab interiore
in the-left from the-beginning of-the-wound having-begun from the-inner
parte in exteriorem acum immittat: quo fit, ut
side to the-outer the-needle send-in whence it-comes-about that
ab intestinis ea pars semper acuum sit, quae retusa est.
toward the-intestines that part always of-the-needles be which blunt is
Semel utraque parte trajecta, permutandae acus inter
once on-each side passed-through to-be-exchanged the-needles between
manus sunt, ut ea sit in dextra, quae fuit in sinistra, ea
the-hands are so-that that be in the-right which was in the-left that
veniat in sinistram, quam dextra continuit: iterumque eodem
come into the-left which the-right held and-again in-the-same

modo per oras immittendae sunt: atque ita tertio et
way through the-edges to-be-sent are and so a-third-time and
quarto, deincepsque permutatis inter manus acubus plaga
a-fourth-time and-in-turn exchanged between the-hands the-needles the-wound
includenda. Post haec, eadem fila, eaedemque acus ad cutem
to-be-closed after these the-same threads and-the-same needles to the-skin
transferendae, similique ratione ei quoque parti sutura
to-be-transferred and-by-similar method to-that also part a-suture
injicienda; semper ab interiore parte acubus venientibus,
to-be-put always from the-inner side the-needles coming
semper inter manus trajectis: dein glutinantia injicienda.
always between the-hands passed then gluing-things to-be-put-on
Quibus aut spongiam, aut succidam lanam ex aceto
to-which either a-sponge or greasy wool from vinegar
expressam accedere debere manifestius est, quam ut semper
squeezed to-be-added ought more-manifest is than that always
dicendum sit. Impositis his leniter deligari venter debet.
to-be-said it-be laid-on these gently to-be-bound the-belly ought

XVII · A RUPTURED INNER MEMBRANE

When the inner membrane of the abdomen ruptures under whole skin, the swelling is tied off or cut out, but best is to find where it yields, open it, cut fresh edges on the membrane, and sew it.

Interdum autem vel ex ictu aliquo, vel retento diutius
sometimes however either from a-blow some or held too-long
spiritu, vel sub gravi fasce, interior abdominis membrana,
the-breath or under a-heavy load the-inner of-the-abdomen membrane
superiore cute integra, rumpitur. Quod feminis quoque ex
the-upper skin whole is-ruptured which to-women also from

utero saepe evenire consuevit: fitque praecipue circa
the-womb often to-happen is-wont and-it-comes-about especially about
ilia. Sequitur autem, quum superior caro mollis sit, ut
the-flanks it-follows however since the-upper flesh soft is that
non satis intestina contineat, hisque intenta cutis indecora
not enough the-intestines it-hold and-by-these stretched the-skin unsightly
intumescat. Atque id quoque aliter ab aliis curatur. Quidam
swell and that also otherwise by others is-treated some
enim per acum duobus linis ad imam basim immissis sic
for through a-needle with-two threads at the-lowest base sent-in so
utrimque devinciunt, quemadmodum et in umbilico, et in
on-both-sides bind-up as both at the-navel and at
uva positum est, ut, quidquid super vinculum est, emoriatur.
the-uvula set is that whatever above the-bond is die-off
Quidam medium tumorem excidunt ad similitudinem murtacei
some the-middle swelling cut-out to the-likeness of-a-myrtle
folii; quod semper eodem modo servandum esse jam
leaf which always in-the-same way to-be-kept to-be already
posui; et tum oras sutura jungunt. Commodissimum
I-have-set and then the-edges with-a-suture join most-convenient
est autem, resupinato corpore, experiri manu, qua parte
it-is however laid-back the-body to-try with-the-hand on-which side
is tumor maxime cedat, quia necesse est, ea parte rupta
that swelling most yields because necessary it-is on-that side ruptured
membrana sit; quaque integra est, ea magis obnitatur:
the-membrane be and-where whole it-is there more it-resists
tum, qua rupta videbitur, immittendae scalpello duae
then where ruptured it-shall-seem to-be-sent-in with-the-scalpel two
lineae sunt, ut, exciso medio, interior membrana utrimque
lines are that cut-out the-middle the-inner membrane on-both-sides
recentem plagam habeat; quia, quod vetus est, sutura non
a-fresh wound may-have because what old is by-a-suture not

coit. Loco patefacto, si qua parte membrana non novam
unites the-place opened if in-any part the-membrane not a-new
plagam, sed veterem habet, tenuis excidenda habena est, quae
wound but an-old has a-thin to-be-cut-out strip is which
tantum oras ejus exulceret. Cetera, quae ad suturam
only the-edges its may-ulcerate the-other-things which to the-suture
reliquamque curationem pertinent, supra comprehensa sunt.
and-the-remaining treatment pertain above comprised are
Praeter haec evenit, ut in quorumdam ventribus varices
besides these it-happens that in of-some the-bellies varices
sint, quarum quia nulla alia curatio est, quam quae in
be of-which because no other treatment is than that-which in
cruribus esse consuevit, tum eam partem explanaturus, hanc
the-legs to-be is-wont then that part about-to-explain this
quoque eo differo.
also thither I-put-off

XVIII · DISEASES OF THE TESTICLES

Celsus describes the testicles and their coats, then their diseases: the hernia of intestine or omentum, the hydrocele, the varicocele, flesh between the coats, an inflamed testicle, and the groin filled with varices, each with its signs.

Venio autem ad ea, quae naturalibus partibus circa testiculos
I-come however to those which in-the-natural parts about the-testicles
oriri solent: quae quo facilius explicem, prius ipsius
to-arise are-wont which that more-easily I-may-unfold first of-the-very
loci natura paucis proponenda est. Igitur testiculi simile
place the-nature in-few-words to-be-set-forth is therefore the-testicles similar
quiddam medullis habent: nam sanguinem non emittunt,
something to-marrows have for blood not they-emit

et omni sensu carent: dolent autem in ictibus et
and of-all sensation are-free ache however in blows and
inflammationibus tunicae, quibus ii continentur. Dependent
inflammations the-coats by-which they are-held they-hang
vero ab inguinibus per singulos nervos, quos κρεμαστῆρας
however from the-groins by single sinews which kremasteras
Graeci nominant: cum quorum utroque binae descendunt
the-Greeks name with of-which each two-each descend
et venae et arteriae. Haec autem tunica conteguntur
both veins and arteries these however with-a-coat are-covered
tenui, nervosa, sine sanguine, alba, quae ἐλυτροειδής a
thin sinewy without blood white which elytroeides by
Graecis nominatur. Super eam valentior tunica est, quae
the-Greeks is-named over it a-stronger coat is which
interiori vehementer ima parte inhaeret: δαρτόν Graeci
to-the-inner strongly at-the-lowest part clings darton the-Greeks
vocant. Multae deinde membranulae venas et arterias, eosque
call-it many then little-membranes the-veins and arteries and-those
nervos comprehendunt; atque inter duas quoque tunicas
sinews take-in and between the-two also coats
superioribus partibus leves parvulaeque sunt. Hactenus propria
in-the-upper parts smooth and-very-small they-are thus-far proper
utrique testiculo et velamenta et auxilia sunt. Communis
to-each testicle both coverings and supports are common
deinde utrique, omnibusque interioribus sinus est, qui jam
then to-each and-to-all the-inner-parts a-sac is which already
conspicitur a nobis: ὄσχεον Graeci, scrotum nostri vocant.
is-seen by us oscheon the-Greeks scrotum our-people call-it
Isque ab ima parte mediis tunicis leviter innexus, a
and-it at the-lowest part to-the-middle coats lightly attached from
superiore tantum circumdatus est. Sub hoc igitur plura vitia
the-upper only surrounded is under this therefore several faults

esse consuerunt; quae modo ruptis tunicis, quas ab inguinibus
to-be are-wont which sometimes ruptured the-coats which from the-groins
incipere proposui, modo his integris fiunt. Siquidem
to-begin I-have-set-forth sometimes these whole come-about since
interdum vel ex morbo primum inflammatur, deinde postea
sometimes either from disease first it-is-inflamed then afterward
pondere abrumpitur; vel ex ictu aliquo protinus rumpitur
by-weight is-broken-off or from a-blow some at-once is-ruptured
tunica, quae diducere ab inferioribus partibus intestina
the-coat which to-separate from the-lower parts the-intestines
debuit: tum pondere eo devolvitur aut omentum, aut etiam
ought then by-weight there rolls-down either the-omentum or even
intestinum: idque ibi reperta via, paulatim ab inguinibus
the-intestine and-it there found a-way gradually from the-groins
in inferiores quoque partes nisum, subinde nervosas tunicas,
into the-lower also parts pressing repeatedly the-sinewy coats
et ob id ejus rei patientes, diducit. Ἐντεροκήλην, et
and because-of that of-that thing tolerant draws-apart enterokelen and
ἐπιπλοκήλην Graeci vocant: apud nos indecorum, sed commune
epiplokelen the-Greeks call-it among us unseemly but common
his, herniae nomen est. Deinde si descendit omentum,
to-these of-hernia the-name is then if has-descended the-omentum
numquam in scroto tumor tollitur, sive inedia fuit, sive
never in the-scrotum the-swelling is-removed whether fasting there-was or
corpus huc illucve conversum, aut alio quo modo collocatum
the-body hither or-thither turned or in-other some way placed
est: itemque, si retentus est spiritus, non magnopere
has-been and-likewise if held is the-breath not greatly
increscit, tactu vero inaequalis est et mollis et lubricus.
it-increases to-touch however uneven it-is and soft and slippery

At si intestinum quoque descendit, tumor is sine
but if the-intestine also has-descended the-swelling that without
inflammatione modo minuitur, modo increscit; estque fere
inflammation sometimes is-lessened sometimes increases and-is generally
sine dolore, et quum conquiescit aliquis aut jacet, interdum
without pain and when rests someone or lies sometimes
ex toto desidit, interdum sic dividitur, ut in scroto exiguae
in full sinks sometimes so is-divided that in the-scrotum small
reliquiae maneant: at clamore, et satietate, et si sub aliquo
remnants remain but by-shouting and by-fullness and if under some
pondere is homo nisus est, crescit: frigore omni contrahitur,
weight that man strained has it-grows by-cold every it-is-contracted
calore diffunditur; estque tum scrotum et rotundum, et
by-heat it-is-spread and-is then the-scrotum both round and
tactu laeve: idque, quod subest, lubricum est; si pressum
to-touch smooth and-that which lies-beneath slippery is if pressed
est, ad inguen revertitur; dimissumque, iterum cum quodam
it-is to the-groin it-returns and-let-go again with a-certain
quasi murmure devolvitur. Et id quidem in levioribus
as-it-were murmur rolls-down and that indeed in lighter
malis evenit. Nonnumquam autem stercore accepto vastius
ills happens sometimes however dung received more-hugely
tumet, retroque compelli non potest: adfertque tum dolorem
it-swells and-back be-driven not can and-brings then pain
et scroto et inguinibus et abdomini: nonnumquam
both to-the-scrotum and to-the-groins and to-the-abdomen sometimes
stomachus quoque affectus primum rufam bilem per os
the-stomach also affected first red bile through the-mouth
reddit, deinde viridem, quibusdam etiam nigram. Integris
renders then green in-some even black whole
vero membranis interdum eam partem humor distringit.
however the-membranes sometimes that part moisture distends

Atque ejus quoque species duae sunt. Nam vel inter tunicas
and of-it also species two are for either between the-coats
is increscit, vel in membranis quae ibi circa venas et arterias
it increases or in the-membranes which there about the-veins and arteries
sunt, ubi eae gravatae occalluerunt. Ac ne ei quidem
are when they burdened have-grown-callous and not for-that even
humori, qui inter tunicas est, una sedes est. Nam modo
moisture which between the-coats is one seat is for sometimes
inter summam et mediam, modo inter mediam et imam
between the-top and the-middle sometimes between the-middle and the-lowest
consistit. Graeci communi nomine, quidquid est, ὑδροκήλην
it-settles the-Greeks by-a-common name whatever it-is hydrokelen
appellant: nostri, ut scilicet nullis discriminibus satis cognitis,
call our-people as namely no distinctions enough known
haec quoque sub eodem nomine, quo priora, habent. Signa
these also under the-same name as the-former hold signs
autem quaedam communia sunt, quaedam propria; communia,
however certain common are certain proper common
quibus humor deprehenditur; propria, quibus locus. Humorem
by-which moisture is-detected proper by-which the-place moisture
subesse discimus, si tumor est, numquam ex toto se
to-lie-beneath we-learn if a-swelling there-is never in full itself
remittens, sed interdum levior aut propter famem, aut propter
remitting but sometimes lighter either because-of hunger or because-of
febriculam, maximeque in pueris: isque mollis est, si non
a-slight-fever and-most in boys and-it soft is if not
nimius humor subest; at si is vehementer increvit, renititur
too-much moisture lies-beneath but if it violently has-increased it-resists
sicut uter repletus et arcte adstrictus: venae quoque in
as a-bag filled and tightly bound the-veins also in
scroto inflantur; et, si digito pressimus, cedit humor,
the-scrotum are-inflated and if with-the-finger we-have-pressed yields the-moisture

circumfluensque id, quod non premitur, attollit, et tamquam
and-flowing-around that which not is-pressed raises and as-if
in vitro cornuve per scrotum apparet; isque, quantum in
in glass or-horn through the-scrotum appears and-it as-much-as in
ipso est, sine dolore est. Sedes autem ejus sic deprehenditur.
it is without pain is the-seat however its thus is-detected
Si inter summam mediamque tunicam est, quum digitis
if between the-top and-middle coat it-is when with-fingers
duobus pressimus, paulatim humor inter eos revertens subit:
two we-have-pressed gradually the-moisture between them returning comes-up
scrotum albidius est; si ducitur, aut nihil, aut parvulum
the-scrotum whiter is if it-is-drawn either nothing or very-little
intenditur: testiculus ea parte neque visu, neque tactu
is-stretched the-testicle on-that side neither by-sight nor by-touch
sentitur. At si sub media tunica est, intentum scrotum magis
is-felt but if under the-middle coat it-is the-stretched scrotum more
se attollit, adeo ut superior coles sub tumore eo delitescat.
itself raises so-far that the-upper penis under swelling that lies-hidden
Praeter haec aeque integris tunicis ramex innascitur:
besides these equally whole the-coats a-ramex grows-in
κιρσοκήλην Graeci appellant. Venae intumescunt; eaeque
kirsokelen the-Greeks call-it the-veins swell and-they
intortae, conglomerataeque a superiore parte vel ipsum
twisted and-balled-together from the-upper part either the-very
scrotum implent, vel mediam tunicam, vel imam: interdum
scrotum fill or the-middle coat or the-lowest sometimes
etiam sub ima tunica, circa ipsum testiculum nervumque
even under the-lowest coat about the-very testicle and-sinew
ejus, increscunt. Ex his eae, quae in ipso scroto sunt, oculis
its they-grow of these those which in the-very scrotum are to-the-eyes
patent: eae vero, quae mediae imaeve tunicae insidunt, ut
lie-open those however which the-middle or-lowest coat occupy as

magis conditae, non aeque quidem cernuntur, sed tamen etiam
more hidden not equally indeed are-seen but yet also
visui subjectae sunt: praeterquam quod et tumoris aliquid
to-sight subject are except that both of-swelling something
est, pro venarum magnitudine ac modo, et id prementi
there-is according-to of-the-veins the-size and measure and it to-one-pressing
magis renititur, ac per ipsos venarum toros inaequale est;
more resists and through the-very of-the-veins bulges uneven is
et, qua parte id est, testiculus magis justo dependet.
and on-which side it is the-testicle more than-due hangs
Quum vero etiam super ipsum testiculum nervumque ejus
when however also over the-very testicle and-sinew its
id malum increvit, aliquanto longius testiculus ipse descendit,
that ill has-grown somewhat farther the-testicle itself descends
minorque altero fit utpote alimento amisso. Raro, sed
and-smaller than-the-other becomes as-being its-nourishment lost rarely but
aliquando caro quoque inter tunicas increscit: σαρκοκήλην
sometimes flesh also between the-coats grows sarkokelen
Graeci vocant. Interdum etiam ex inflammatione tumet
the-Greeks call-it sometimes also from inflammation swells
ipse testiculus, ac febres quoque affert; et, nisi celeriter ea
the-very testicle and fevers also brings and unless quickly that
inflammatio conquievit, dolor ad inguina atque ilia pervenit,
inflammation has-subsided the-pain to the-groins and flanks reaches
partesque eae intumescunt; nervus ex quo testiculus dependet
and-parts those swell the-sinew from which the-testicle hangs
plenior fit, simulque indurescit. Super haec inguen quoque
fuller becomes and-at-once hardens besides these the-groin also
nonnumquam ramice impletur: βουβωνοκήλην appellant.
sometimes with-a-ramex is-filled boubonokelen they-call-it

For either operation the patient drinks water for three days and fasts the day before. The groin is cut down to the middle coat, the testicle brought out, and what is diseased cut away, the veins tied with long threads; or the scrotum is cut from below and the coats opened as needed. The wound is clasped or sewn, and inflammation treated.

His cognitis, de curatione dicendum est: in qua quaedam
these known about the-treatment to-be-spoken it-is in which certain-things
communia omnium sunt, quaedam propria singulorum. Prius
common of-all are certain proper of-each first
de communibus dicam. Loquar autem nunc de iis, quae
about the-common-things I-shall-speak I-shall-speak however now about those which
scalpellum desiderant: nam quae vel sanari non possint, vel
the-scalpel want for which either be-healed not can or
aliter nutriri debeant, dicendum erit, simul ad species
otherwise be-nourished ought to-be-said it-will-be as-soon-as to the-species
singulas venero. Inciditur autem interdum inguen, interdum
single I-shall-have-come is-cut however sometimes the-groin sometimes
scrotum. In utraque curatione homo ante triduum bibere aquam;
the-scrotum in each treatment the-man before three-days to-drink water
pridie abstinere etiam a cibo debet, ipso autem
on-the-day-before to-abstain even from food ought on-the-very however
die collocari supinus; deinde, si inguen incidendum est, idque
day to-be-placed on-his-back then if the-groin to-be-cut is and-it
jam pube contegitur, ante radendum est; et tum,
already with-the-pubic-hair is-covered first to-be-shaved it-is and then
extento scroto, ut cutis inguinis intenta sit, id incidendum
stretched the-scrotum that the-skin of-the-groin taut be it to-be-cut
sub imo ventre, qua cum abdomine tunicae inferiores
under the-lowest belly where with the-abdomen the-coats lower

committuntur. Aperiendum autem audacter est, donec summa
are-joined to-be-opened however boldly it-is until the-top
tunica, quae ipsius scroti est, incidatur, perveniaturque ad
coat which itself of-the-scrotum is be-cut and-one-come to
eam, quae media est. Plaga facta, foramen deorsum versus
that which middle is the-wound made an-opening downward toward
subest. In id demittendus est sinistrae manus digitus index,
lies-beneath into it to-be-let-down is of-the-left hand the-finger index
ut diductis intervenientibus membranulis, sinum laxet.
that drawn-apart the-intervening little-membranes the-sac it-may-loosen
Minister autem, sinistra manu comprehenso scroto, sursum
an-assistant however with-the-left hand seized the-scrotum upward
versus id debet extendere, et quam maxime ab inguinibus
toward it ought to-stretch and as most from the-groins
abducere; primum cum ipso testiculo, dum medicus omnes
to-draw-away first with the-very testicle while the-physician all
membranulas, quae super mediam tunicam sunt, si digito
the-little-membranes which over the-middle coat are if with-the-finger
diducere non potest, scalpello abscindat: deinde sine
to-draw-apart not he-can with-the-scalpel may-cut-off then without
eo, ut is delapsus ipsi plagae jungatur, digitoque
it so-that it slipped-down to-the-very wound be-joined and-with-the-finger
inde promatur, et super ventrem cum duabus suis tunicis
thence be-brought-out and over the-belly with two its-own coats
collocetur. Inde, si qua vitiosa sunt, circumcidenda sunt.
be-placed then if any faulty-things are to-be-cut-around they-are
In quibus quum multae venae discurrant, tenuiores quidem
in which since many veins run-about the-thinner indeed
praecidi protinus possunt: majores vero ante longiore lino
be-cut-off at-once can the-larger however before with-a-longer thread
deligandae sunt, ne periculose sanguinem fundant. Sin media
to-be-tied are lest dangerously blood they-pour but-if the-middle

tunica vexata erit, aut sub ea malum increverit, excidenda
coat harassed shall-be or under it the-ill shall-have-grown to-be-cut-out
erit sic, ut alte ad ipsum inguen praecidatur. Infra tamen
it-will-be so that high at the-very groin it-be-cut-off below yet
non tota demenda est: nam quod ad basim testiculi
not whole to-be-taken-away it-is for what at the-base of-the-testicle
vehementer cum ima tunica connexum est, excidi sine
strongly with the-lowest coat connected is be-cut-out without
summo periculo non potest: itaque ibi relinquendum est.
the-greatest danger not can and-so there to-be-left it-is
Idem in ima quoque tunica, si laesa est, faciendum est.
the-same on the-lowest also coat if injured it-is to-be-done is
Sed non a summa inguinis plaga, verum infra paulum ea
but not from the-top of-the-groin wound but below a-little it
abscindenda, ne laesa abdominis membrana inflammationes
to-be-cut-off lest injured of-the-abdomen the-membrane inflammations
moveat. Neque tamen nimium ex ea sursum relinquendum
stir nor yet too-much of it upward to-be-left
est, ne postea sinuetur, et sedem eidem malo praestet.
is lest afterward it-be-hollowed and a-seat to-the-same ill afford
Purgatus ita testiculus per ipsam plagam cum venis et
cleaned so the-testicle through the-very wound with veins and
arteriis et nervo suo leniter demittendus est; videndumque
arteries and sinew its-own gently to-be-let-down is and-to-be-seen
ne sanguis in scrotum descendat, neve concretus aliquo loco
lest blood into the-scrotum descend or-lest clotted in-some place
maneat. Quae ita fient, si venis vinciendo medicus
it-remain which so will-be-done if for-the-veins by-tying the-physician
prospexerit. Lina, quibus capita earum continebuntur,
shall-have-provided the-threads by-which the-ends their shall-be-held
extra plagam dependere debebunt: quae, pure orto, sine ullo
outside the-wound to-hang will-be-obliged which pus arisen without any

dolore excident. Ipsi autem plagae injiciendae duae fibulae
pain will-fall-off on-the-very however wound to-be-put two clasps
sunt; et insuper medicamentum, quo glutinetur. Solet
are and above a-medicament by-which it-be-glued it-is-wont
autem interdum ab altera ora necessarium esse aliquid
however sometimes from the-one edge necessary to-be something
excidi, ut cicatrix major et latior fiat. Quod ubi incidit,
to-be-cut-out that the-scar larger and broader become which when it-befalls
linamenta super non fulcienda, sed leviter tantum imponenda
the-lints over not to-be-packed but lightly only to-be-laid-on
sunt; supraque ea, quae inflammationem repellant, id est
are and-over them those-which inflammation may-repel that is
ex aceto vel lana succida, vel spongia: cetera eadem,
from vinegar either wool greasy or a-sponge the-other-things the-same
quae, ubi pus moveri debet, adhibenda sunt.
which when pus be-stirred ought to-be-applied are
At quum infra incidi oportet, resupinato homine, subjicienda
but when below to-be-cut it-is-proper laid-on-his-back the-man to-be-put-beneath
sub scroto sinistra manus est; deinde id vehementer
under the-scrotum the-left hand is then it strongly
apprehendendum, et incidendum; si parvulum est quod
to-be-seized and to-be-cut if very-small it-is what
nocet, modice, ut tertia pars integra, ad sustinendum
harms moderately that a-third part whole for sustaining
testiculum, infra relinquatur: si majus est, etiam amplius,
the-testicle below be-left if larger it-is even more-widely
ut paulum tantummodo ad imum, cui testiculus insidere
that a-little only at the-bottom on-which the-testicle sit
possit, integrum maneat. Sed primo rectus scalpellus quam
can whole remain but first straight the-scalpel as
levissima manu teneri debet, donec scrotum ipsum
with-the-lightest hand to-be-held ought until the-scrotum itself

diducat: tum inclinandus mucro est, ut transversas
it-draw-apart then to-be-inclined the-point is that transverse
membranas secet, quae inter summam mediamque tunicam
membranes it-may-cut which between the-top and-middle coat
sunt. Ac, si vitium in proximo est, mediam tunicam attingi
are and if the-fault in the-nearest is the-middle coat to-be-touched
non oportet: si sub illa quoque conditur, etiam illa incidenda
not it-is-proper if under it also it-is-hidden also it to-be-cut
est; sicut tertia quoque, si illa vitium tegit. Ubicumque
is as the-third also if it the-fault covers wherever
autem repertum malum est, ministrum ab inferiore parte
however found the-ill is an-assistant from the-lower side
exprimere moderate scrotum oportet: medicum, digito
to-squeeze-out moderately the-scrotum it-is-proper the-physician with-the-finger
manubriolove scalpelli diductam inferiore parte tunicam extra
or-the-little-handle of-the-scalpel drawn-apart at-the-lower part the-coat outside
collocare; deinde eam ferramento, quod a similitudine
to-place then it with-an-iron-instrument which from the-likeness
corvum vocant, incidere sic ut intrare duo digiti, index et
a-raven they-call to-cut so that to-enter two fingers the-index and
medius, possint: his deinde conjectis, excipienda reliqua
middle can these then put-in to-be-taken-up the-remaining
pars tunicae et inter digitos scalpellus immittendus est,
part of-the-coat and between the-fingers the-scalpel to-be-sent-in is
eximendumque aut effundendum quidquid est noxium.
and-to-be-taken-out or to-be-poured-out whatever is noxious
Quamcumque autem tunicam quis violavit, illam quoque debet
whatever however coat one has-violated that also he-ought
excidere; ac mediam quidem, ut supra dixi, quam altissime
to-cut-out and the-middle indeed as above I-said as highest
ad inguen; imam autem, paulo infra. Ceterum antequam
at the-groin the-lowest however a-little below but before

excidantur, venae quoque vinciri lino summae debent; et
they-be-cut-out the-veins also to-be-tied with-thread at-the-top ought and
ejus lini capita extra plagam relinquenda sunt, sicut in aliis
of-that thread the-ends outside the-wound to-be-left are as in other
quoque venis, quae id requisierint. Eo facto, testiculus intus
also veins which that shall-have-required that done the-testicle inside
reponendus est: oraeque scroti suturis inter se
to-be-put-back is and-the-edges of-the-scrotum with-sutures with each-other
committendae, neque paucis, ne parum glutinentur, et longior
to-be-joined neither few lest too-little they-be-glued and longer
fiat curatio; neque multis, ne inflammationem augeant. Atque
become the-treatment nor many lest the-inflammation they-increase and
hic quoque videndum est, ne quid in scroto sanguinis maneat:
here also to-be-seen it-is lest any in the-scrotum of-blood remain
tum imponenda glutinantia sunt. Si quando autem in scrotum
then to-be-laid-on gluing-things are if ever however into the-scrotum
sanguis defluxit, aliquidve concretum ex eo decidit, incidi
blood has-flowed-down or-anything clotted from it has-fallen to-be-cut
subter id debet; purgatoque eo, spongia acri aceto madens,
beneath it it-ought and-cleaned it a-sponge with-sharp vinegar wet
circumdari. Deligatum autem vulnus omne quod ex his causis
to-be-put-around bound however wound every which from these causes
factum est, si dolor nullus est, quinque primis diebus non
made has-been if pain none there-is in-the-five first days not
est resolvendum, sed bis die tantum aceto irroranda lana,
is to-be-unbound but twice a-day only with-vinegar to-be-sprinkled the-wool
vel spongia: si dolor est, tertio die resolvendum; et, ubi
or sponge if pain there-is on-the-third day to-be-unbound and where
fibulae sunt, hae incidendae; ubi linamentum, id mutandum
clasps are these to-be-cut where lint it to-be-changed
est; rosaque et vino madefaciendum id, quod imponitur.
is and-with-rose-oil and wine to-be-moistened that which is-laid-on

Si inflammatio increscit, adjiciendum prioribus cataplasma ex
if the-inflammation increases to-be-added to-the-former a-poultice of
lenticula et melle; vel ex malicorio, quod in austero vino
lentil and honey or of pomegranate-rind which in dry wine
coctum sit; vel ex his mixtis. Si sub his inflammatio non
cooked be or of these mixed if under these the-inflammation not
conquieverit, post diem quintum multa calida aqua vulnus
shall-have-subsided after day fifth with-much hot water the-wound
fovendum, donec scrotum ipsum et extenuetur, et rugosius
to-be-fomented until the-scrotum itself both be-thinned and more-wrinkled
fiat: tum imponendum cataplasma ex triticea farina, cui
become then to-be-laid-on a-poultice of wheaten meal to-which
resina pinea adjecta sit: quae ipsa, si robustus curatur, ex
resin pine added be which themselves if a-robust-man is-treated in
aceto; si tener, ex melle coquenda sunt. Neque dubium est,
vinegar if a-tender-one in honey to-be-cooked are nor doubtful it-is
quodcumque vitium fuit, si magna inflammatio est, quin
whatever fault there-was if great inflammation there-is that
ea, quae pus movent, imponenda sint. Quod si pus in ipso
those which pus stir to-be-laid-on be but if pus in the-very
scroto ortum est, paulum id incidi debet, ut exitus detur;
scrotum arisen has a-little it to-be-cut ought that an-outlet be-given
linamentumque eatenus imponendum est, ut foramen tegat.
and-lint so-far to-be-laid-on is that the-opening it-may-cover
Inflammatione finita, propter nervos priore cataplasmate,
the-inflammation ended because-of the-sinews with-the-former poultice
dein cerato utendum est. Haec proprie ad ejusmodi vulnera
then with-cerate to-be-used is these properly to of-this-kind wounds
pertinent: cetera et in curatione, et in victu, similia iis
pertain the-rest both in the-treatment and in the-diet similar to-those
esse debent, quae in alio quoque vulnerum genere praecepimus.
to-be ought which in other also of-wounds kind we-have-prescribed

In a small boy a truss is tried first. When age has advanced and a large hernia brings pain and vomiting, the scalpel cannot be used without destruction, and bloodletting, fasting, poultices, and a hot bath relieve it; a large painless one is not cut either, since the intestine would only lodge in the groin. Where the scalpel serves, mostly in boys and a moderate hernia, the groin is opened and the middle coat freed and cut away; in a robust man the testicle is kept in its seat.

His propositis ad singulas species veniendum est. Ac si
these set-forth to the-single species to-be-come it-is and if
cui parvulo puero intestinum descendit, ante scalpellum
for-some very-small boy the-intestine has-descended before the-scalpel
experienda vinctura est. Fascia ejus rei causa fit, cui
to-be-tried a-binding is a-bandage of-that thing for-the-sake is-made to-which
imo loco pila assuta est ex panniculis facta, quae ad
at-the-lowest place a-ball sewn is from little-rags made which for
repellendum intestinum ipsi illi subjicitur: deinde reliqua
driving-back the-intestine to-the-very it is-put-beneath then the-remaining
fasciae pars arcte circumdatur. Sub quo saepe et intus
of-the-bandage part tightly is-put-around under which often both inside
compellitur intestinum, et inter se tunicae glutinantur.
is-driven the-intestine and with each-other the-coats are-glued
Rursus, si aetas processit, multumque intestini descendisse
again if age has-advanced and-much of-the-intestine to-have-descended
ex tumore magno patet, adjiciunturque dolor et vomitus;
from the-swelling large is-plain and-are-added pain and vomiting
quae ex stercore, ex cruditate eo delapso, fere accidunt,
which from dung from indigestion thither slipped generally happen
scalpellum adhiberi sine pernicie non posse manifestum
the-scalpel to-be-applied without destruction not can manifest
est: levandum tantummodo malum, et per alias curationes
it-is to-be-relieved only the-ill and through other treatments

extrahendum est. Sanguis mitti ex brachio debet: deinde,
to-be-drawn-out is blood to-be-let from the-arm ought then
si vires patiuntur, imperanda tridui abstinentia est;
if the-strength allows to-be-ordered for-three-days abstinence is
si minus, certe pro vi corporis quam longissima.
if less at-least according-to the-strength of-the-body as longest
Eodem vero tempore superhabendum cataplasma ex lini
at-the-same however time to-be-laid-over a-poultice from of-flax
semine, quod ante aliquis ex mulso decoxerit.
seed which first one in honey-wine shall-have-boiled-down
Post haec, et farina hordeacea cum resina injicienda; et is
after these both meal barley with resin to-be-put-on and he
demittendus in solium aquae calidae, cui oleum quoque
to-be-let-down into a-tub of-water hot to-which oil also
adjectum sit; dandumque aliquid cibi levis, calidi. Quidam
added be and-to-be-given something of-food light hot some
etiam alvum ducunt. Id deducere aliquid in scrotum potest,
also the-bowel clyster it draw-down something into the-scrotum can
educere ex eo non potest. Per ea vero, quae supra scripta
draw-out from it not can through those however which above written
sunt, levato malo, si quando alias dolor reverterit,
are relieved the-ill if ever at-another-time the-pain shall-have-returned
eadem erunt facienda. Sine dolore quoque si multa intestina
the-same will-be to-be-done without pain also if many intestines
prolapsa sunt, secari supervacuum est: non quo excludi a
prolapsed are to-be-cut superfluous it-is not that be-shut-out from
scroto non possint; nisi tamen id inflammatio prohibuit;
the-scrotum not they-can unless yet it inflammation has-prevented
sed quod repulsa inguinibus immorentur, ibique tumorem
but because driven-back into-the-groins they-would-linger and-there swelling
excitent, atque ita fiat mali non finis, sed mutatio.
rouse and so it-come-about of-the-ill not an-end but a-change

At in eo, quem scalpello curari oportebit, simul atque
but in that-one whom by-the-scalpel be-treated it-shall-be-proper as-soon as
ad mediam tunicam vulnus in inguine factum pervenerit,
to the-middle coat the-wound in the-groin made shall-have-reached
duobus hamulis ea juxta ipsas oras apprehendi debebit,
with-two little-hooks it beside the-very edges to-be-seized it-will-be-proper
dum diductis omnibus membranulis medicus eam liberet.
while drawn-apart all the-little-membranes the-physician it may-free
Neque enim cum periculo laeditur, quae excidenda est;
nor for with danger is-it-injured which to-be-cut-out is
quum intestinum esse nisi sub ea non possit.
since the-intestine to-be unless under it not can
Ubi diducta autem erit, ab inguine usque ad testiculum
when drawn-apart however shall-be from the-groin right to the-testicle
incidi debebit sic, ne is ipse laedatur; tum excidi. Fere
to-be-cut it-will-be-proper so lest it itself be-injured then to-be-cut-out generally
tamen hanc curationem puerilis aetas, et modicum malum
yet this treatment the-boyish age and a-moderate ill
recipit. Si vir robustus est, majusque id vitium est, extrahi
admits if a-man robust be-is and-greater that fault is to-be-drawn-out
testiculus non debet, sed in sua sede permanere. Id hoc
the-testicle not ought but in its-own seat to-remain this in-this
modo fit. Inguen eadem ratione usque ad mediam tunicam
way is-done the-groin by-the-same method right to the-middle coat
scalpello aperitur; eaque tunica eodem modo duobus hamis
with-the-scalpel is-opened and-that coat in-the-same way with-two hooks
excipitur sic, ut a ministro testiculus eatenus contineatur, ne
is-taken-up so that by an-assistant the-testicle so-far be-held lest
per vulnus exeat: tum ea tunica deorsum versus scalpello
through the-wound it-come-out then that coat downward toward with-the-scalpel
inciditur; sub eaque index digitus sinistrae manus ad
is-cut under and-it the-index finger of-the-left hand to

imum testiculum demittitur, eumque ad plagam compellit:
the-bottom-of the-testicle is-let-down and-it to the-wound drives
deinde dextrae manus duo digiti, pollex atque index, venam
then of-the-right hand two fingers the-thumb and the-index the-vein
et arteriam et nervum tunicamque eorum a superiore tunica
and the-artery and the-sinew and-the-coat of-them from the-upper coat
diducunt. Quod si aliquae membranulae prohibent, scalpello
draw-apart but if some little-membranes prevent with-the-scalpel
resolvuntur, donec ante oculos tota jam tunica sit. Excisis,
they-are-loosened until before the-eyes the-whole already coat be cut-out
quae excidenda sunt, repositoque testiculo, ab ora quoque
what to-be-cut-out are and-put-back the-testicle from the-edge also
ejus vulneris, quod in inguine est, demenda habenula paulo
of-that wound which in the-groin is to-be-taken-away a-strip a-little
latior est, quo major plaga sit, et plus creare carnis possit.
broader is that greater the-wound be and more create flesh it-can

XXI · A HERNIA OF THE OMENTUM

Omentum that has descended is pushed back if small; if large it is left to hang and burned off with medicaments, or tied off. Water is let out through the groin or the scrotum and the coats cut away.

At si omentum descendit, eodem quidem modo, quo supra
but if the-omentum has-descended in-the-same indeed way in-which above
scriptum est, aperiendum inguen, diducendaeque tunicae
written it-is to-be-opened the-groin and-to-be-drawn-apart the-coats
sunt: considerandum autem est, majorne is modus, an
are to-be-considered however it-is larger-whether that measure or
exiguus sit. Nam quod parvulum est, super inguen in uterum
small be for what very-small is above the-groin into the-belly

vel digito vel averso specillo repellendum est: si plus
either with-the-finger or with-a-reversed probe to-be-driven-back is if more
est, sinere oportet dependere quantum ex utero prolapsum
it-is to-allow it-is-proper to-hang as-much-as from the-belly prolapsed
est; idque adurentibus medicamentis illinere, donec emoriatur
is and-it with-burning medicaments to-smear until it-die-off
et excidat. Quidam hic quoque duo lina acu trajiciunt,
and fall-away some here also two threads with-a-needle pass-through
binisque singulorum capitibus diversas partes adstringunt;
and-with-the-two of-each ends opposite parts tighten
sub quo aeque, sed tardius emoritur. Adjicitur tamen
under which equally but more-slowly it-dies-off is-added yet
hic quoque celeritati, si omentum super vinculum illinitur
here also to-speed if the-omentum above the-bond is-smeared
medicamentis, quae sic exedunt, ne erodant: σηπτά Graeci
with-medicaments which so eat-away lest they-corrode septa the-Greeks
vocant. Fuerunt etiam qui omentum forfice praeciderent:
call-them there-were also those-who the-omentum with-shears would-cut-off
quod in parvulo non est necessarium; si majus est, potest
which in a-very-small not is necessary if larger it-is it-can
profusionem sanguinis facere; siquidem omentum quoque
a-flooding of-blood make since the-omentum also
venis quibusdam, etiam majoribus illigatum est. Neque vero,
with-veins certain even larger bound is nor however
si discisso ventre id prolapsum forfice praeciditur, quum et
if cut-open the-belly it prolapsed with-shears is-cut-off since both
emortuum sit, et aliter tutius avelli non possit, inde
dead it-is and otherwise more-safely be-torn-off not can thence
huc exemplum transferendum est. Vulnus autem curari, si
hither the-example to-be-transferred is the-wound however to-be-treated if

relictum omentum est, sutura debet: si id amplius fuit, et
left the-omentum is by-suture ought if it larger was and
extra emortuum est, excisis oris, sicut supra propositum est.
outside dead is the-edges cut-out as above set-forth it-is
Si vero humor intus est, incidendum est, in pueris quidem,
if however moisture inside is to-be-cut it-is in boys indeed
inguen; nisi in his quoque id liquoris ejus major modus
the-groin unless in these also it of-liquid its a-greater measure
prohibet: in viris vero, et ubicumque multus humor subest,
prevents in men however and wherever much moisture lies-beneath
scrotum. Deinde, si inguen incisum est, eo protractis
the-scrotum then if the-groin cut is thither drawn-forward
tunicis, humor effundi debet: si scrotum, et sub hoc
the-coats the-moisture to-be-poured-out ought if the-scrotum and under it
protinus vitium est, nihil aliud quam humor effundendus,
at-once the-fault is nothing else than the-moisture to-be-poured-out
abscindendaeque membranae sunt, si quae eum continuerunt;
and-to-be-cut-off the-membranes are if any it have-held
deinde eluendum id ex aqua, quae vel salem adjectum,
then to-be-washed-out it with water which either salt added
vel nitrum habeat: si sub media, imave tunica, totae
or soda may-have if under the-middle or-the-lowest coat whole
eae extra scrotum collocandae excidendaeque sunt.
these outside the-scrotum to-be-placed and-to-be-cut-out are

Varices on the scrotum are burned with fine irons; those over the middle coat are freed, tied above and below, and cut. When they surround the testicle and its cord, the testicle itself is removed.

Ramex autem, si super ipsum scrotum est, adurendus est
the-ramex however if over the-very scrotum it-is to-be-burned is
tenuibus et acutis ferramentis, quae ipsis venis infigantur;
with-thin and sharp iron-instruments which into-the-very veins be-fixed
cum eo, ne amplius quam has urant; maximeque ubi inter
with this lest more than these they-burn and-most where among
se implicatae glomerantur, eo ferrum id admovendum
themselves entwined they-are-balled there iron that to-be-applied
est; tum super farina ex aqua frigida subacta injicienda
is then over meal in water cold kneaded to-be-put-on
est; utendumque eo vinculo, quod idoneum esse ani
is and-to-be-used that binding which suitable to be of-the-anus
curationibus posui: tertio die lenticula cum melle imponenda
for-the-treatments I-have-set on-the-third day lentil with honey to-be-laid-on
est: post, ejectis crustis, ulcera melle purganda, rosa
is after cast-off the-crusts the-ulcers with-honey to-be-cleaned with-rose-oil
implenda, ad cicatricem aridis linamentis perducenda sunt.
to-be-filled to a-scar with-dry lints to-be-brought are
Quibus vero super mediam tunicam venae tument, incidendum
for-whom however over the-middle coat the-veins swell to-be-cut
inguen est, atque tunica promenda, ab eaque venae digito
the-groin is and the-coat to-be-brought-out from and-it the-veins with-the-finger
vel manubriolo scalpelli separandae. Qua vero inhaerebunt,
or the-little-handle of-the-scalpel to-be-separated where however they-shall-cling
et ab superiore et ab inferiore parte lino vinciendae;
both from the-upper and from the-lower part with-thread to-be-tied

tum sub ipsis vinculis praecidendae, reponendusque testiculus
then under the-very bonds to-be-cut-off and-to-be-put-back the-testicle
est. At ubi supra tertiam tunicam ramex insedit, mediam
is but when above the-third coat the-ramex has-settled the-middle
excidi necesse est. Deinde, si duae tresve venae tument, et
to-be-cut-out necessary it-is then if two or-three veins swell and
ita pars aliqua obsidetur, ut major eo vitio vacet, idem
so a-part some is-besieged that the-greater from-that fault be-free the-same
faciendum, quod supra scriptum est; ut et ab inguine, et
to-be-done which above written is that both from the-groin and
a testiculo deligatae venae praecidantur, isque condatur.
from the-testicle tied the-veins be-cut-off and-it be-put-back
Sin totum id ramex obsederit, per plagam demittendus
but-if the-whole it the-ramex shall-have-besieged through the-wound to-be-let-down
digitus index erit, subjiciendusque venis sic, ut paulatim
the-finger index will-be and-to-be-put-beneath to-the-veins so that gradually
eas protrahat; eaeque adducendae, donec is testiculus par
them it-draw-forth and-they to-be-drawn until that testicle equal
alteri fiat: tum fibulae oris sic injiciendae, ut simul
to-the-other become then clasps on-the-edges so to-be-put that at-once
eas quoque venas comprehendant. Id hoc modo fit. Acus
them also the-veins they-take-in this in-this way is-done the-needle
ab exteriore parte oram vulneris perforat: tum non per
from the-outer side the-edge of-the-wound pierces then not through
ipsam venam, sed per membranam ejus immittitur, per
the-very vein but through the-membrane its is-sent-in through
eamque in alteram oram compellitur. Vena vulnerari non
and-it into the-other edge is-driven the-vein to-be-wounded not
debet, ne sanguinem fundat. Membrana semper inter has
ought lest blood it-pour the-membrane always between these
venas est, ac neque periculum affert, et filo comprehensa
veins is and neither danger brings and by-the-thread taken-in

illas abunde tenet. Itaque etiam satis est duas fibulas esse.
them abundantly holds and-so also enough it-is two clasps to-be
Tum venae, quaecumque protractae sunt, in ipsum inguen
then the-veins whatever drawn-forth are into the-very groin
averso specillo compelli debent. Solvendi fibulas tempus,
with-a-reversed probe be-driven ought of-loosening the-clasps the-time
inflammatione finita, et purgato vulnere est; ut una simul
the-inflammation ended and cleaned the-wound is that one at-once
et oras et venas cicatrix devinciat. Ubi vero inter imam
both the-edges and the-veins scar may-bind when however between the-lowest
tunicam et ipsum testiculum nervumque ejus ramex ortus est,
coat and the-very testicle and-sinew its a-ramex arisen has
una curatio est, quae totum testiculum abscindit. Nam neque
one treatment there-is which the-whole testicle cuts-off for neither
ad generationem quidquam is confert, et omnibus indecore,
to generation anything it contributes and for-all unseemly
quibusdam etiam cum dolore dependet. Sed tum quoque
for-some also with pain hangs but then also
inguen incidendum; media tunica promenda, atque excidenda
the-groin to-be-cut the-middle coat to-be-brought-out and to-be-cut-out
est; idem in ima faciendum; nervusque, ex quo testiculus
is the-same with the-lowest to-be-done and-the-sinew from which the-testicle
dependet, praecidendus: post id venae et arteriae ad inguen
hangs to-be-cut-off after that the-veins and arteries at the-groin
lino deligandae, et infra vinculum abscindendae sunt.
with-thread to-be-tied and below the-bond to-be-cut-off are

Flesh grown between the coats is taken out through the scrotum. A hardened cord cannot be cured, and burning fevers, vomiting, and cold sweat bring death.

Caro quoque, si quando inter tunicas increvit, nihil dubii
flesh also if ever between the-coats has-grown nothing of-doubt
est, quin eximenda sit: sed id, ipso scroto inciso, fieri
is that to-be-taken-out it-be but it the-very scrotum cut to-be-done
commodius est. At si nervus induruit, curari res neque
more-convenient is but if the-sinew has-hardened be-treated the-matter neither
manu, neque medicamento potest. Urgent enim febres ardentes,
by-hand nor by-medicament can press for fevers burning
et aut virides, aut nigri vomitus; praeter haec, ingens sitis,
and either green or black vomitings besides these huge thirst
et linguae aspritudo; fereque a die tertio spumans bilis
and of-the-tongue roughness and-generally from the-day third foaming bile
alvo cum rosione redditur: ac neque assumi facile cibus,
by-the-bowel with gnawing is-rendered and neither be-taken easily food
neque contineri potest: neque multo post extremae partes
nor be-kept can nor much after the-extreme parts
frigescunt, tremor oritur, manus sine ratione extenduntur;
grow-cold trembling arises the-hands without reason are-stretched-out
deinde in fronte frigidus sudor, eumque mors sequitur.
then on the-forehead cold sweat and-it death follows

XXIV · VARICES IN THE GROIN

Varices in the groin are cut once or twice, the veins gathered and tied without drawing the testicle out, and the wound treated as before.

Ubi vero in ipso inguine ramex est, si tumor modicus est,
when however in the-very groin the-ramex is if the-swelling moderate is
semel incidi; si major, duabus lineis debet, ut medium excidatur:
once to-be-cut if greater with-two lines it-ought that the-middle be-cut-out
deinde, non extracto testiculo, sicut intestinis quoque prolapsis
then not drawn-out the-testicle as with-intestines also prolapsed
interdum fieri docui, colligendae venae vinciendaeque,
sometimes to-be-done I-have-taught to-be-collected the-veins and-to-be-tied
ubi tunicis inhaerebunt, et sub his nodis praecidendae
where to-the-coats they-shall-cling and under these knots to-be-cut-off
sunt. Neque quidquam novi curatio vulneris ejus requirit.
are nor anything new the-treatment of-the-wound its requires

A bare glans can be covered by stretching the skin and cutting it free at the pubis, more easily in a boy and in one born so than in one circumcised. Phimosis is opened by a straight cut or a triangle of skin removed. Some infibulate youths to keep the voice or the health, which Celsus calls more often superfluous than necessary.

Ab his ad ea transeundum est, quae in cole ipso fiunt. In
from these to those to-be-passed it-is which on the-penis itself are-done on
quo si glans nuda est, vultque aliquis eam decoris causa
which if the-glans bare is and-wishes someone it of-seemliness for-the-sake
tegere, fieri potest: sed expeditius in puero, quam in viro;
to-cover be-done it-can but more-readily in a-boy than in a-man
in eo, cui id naturale est, quam in eo, qui quarumdam
in him to-whom that natural is than in him who of-certain
gentium more circumcisus est; in eo, cui glans
nations by-the-custom circumcised is in him for-whom the-glans
parva juxtaque eam cutis spatiosior, brevis ipse coles est,
small and-beside it the-skin more-spacious short itself the-penis is
quam in quo contraria his sunt. Curatio autem eorum,
than in whom the-contrary to-these are the-treatment however of-those
quibus id naturale est, ejusmodi est. Cutis circa glandem
for-whom that natural is of-this-kind is the-skin around the-glans
prehenditur et extenditur, donec illam ipsam condat; ibique
is-seized and is-stretched until it itself it-cover and-there
deligatur: deinde, juxta pubem, in orbem tergus inciditur,
it-is-bound then beside the-pubes in a-circle the-hide is-cut
donec coles nudetur; magnaque cura cavetur, ne vel urinae
until the-penis be-bared and-with-great care it-is-guarded lest either of-urine
iter, vel venae, quae ibi sunt, incidantur. Eo facto, cutis
the-passage or the-veins which there are be-cut that done the-skin

ad vinculum inclinatur, nudaturque circa pubem velut
toward the-bond is-inclined and-is-bared around the-pubes as-it-were
circulus; eoque linamenta dantur, ut caro increscat, et id
a-circle and-there lints are-given that flesh may-grow and it
impleat, satisque velamenti supra latitudo plagae praestet.
may-fill and-enough of-covering above the-breadth of-the-wound furnish
Sed, donec cicatrix sit, vinctum esse id debet, in medio tantum
but until a-scar be bound to-be it ought in the-middle only
relicto exiguo urinae itinere. At in eo, qui circumcisus est, sub
left a-small of-urine passage but in him who circumcised is under
circulo glandis scalpello diducenda cutis ab interiore cole
the-circle of-the-glans with-the-scalpel to-be-drawn-apart the-skin from the-inner penis
est. Non ita dolet, quia, summo soluto, diduci deorsum
is not so it-pains because the-top loosened to-be-drawn-apart downward
usque ad pubem manu potest; neque ideo sanguis
right to the-pubes by-hand it-can nor for-that-reason blood
profluit. Resoluta autem cutis rursus extenditur ultra glandem:
flows-forth loosened however the-skin again is-stretched beyond the-glans
tum multa frigida aqua fovetur; emplastrumque circa datur,
then with-much cold water it-is-fomented and-a-plaster around is-given
quod valenter inflammationem reprimat; proximisque diebus
which strongly inflammation may-repress and-in-the-next days
*** et prope a fame victus est, ne forte eam partem
(lacuna) and nearly by hunger the-diet is lest by-chance that part
satietas excitet. Ubi jam sine inflammatione est, deligari
fullness rouse when already without inflammation it-is to-be-bound
debet a pube usque circulum: super glandem autem,
it-ought from the-pubes right-to the-circle over the-glans however
adverso emplastro imposito, induci. Sic enim fit,
a-facing plaster laid-on to-be-drawn-on so for it-comes-about
ut inferior pars glutinetur; superior ita sanescat, ne inhaereat.
that the-lower part be-glued the-upper so heal lest it-cling

Contra, si glans ita contecta est, ut nudari non possit,
on-the-contrary if the-glans so covered is that be-bared not it-can
quod vitium Graeci φίμωσιν appellant, aperienda est; quod
which fault the-Greeks phimosin call to-be-opened it-is which
hoc modo fit: subter a summa ora, cutis inciditur
in-this way is-done beneath from the-top edge the-skin is-cut
recta linea usque ad frenum; atque ita superius tergus
in-a-straight line right to the-frenum and so the-upper hide
relaxatum, cedere retro potest. Quod si parum sic profectum
loosened to-give-way backward can but if too-little so gained
est, aut propter angustias, aut propter duritiem tergoris,
has-been either because-of narrowness or because-of hardness of-the-hide
protinus triangula forma cutis ab inferiore parte excidenda
at-once in-a-triangular shape the-skin from the-lower part to-be-cut-out
est sic, ut vertex ejus ad frenum, basis in tergo extremo sit.
is so that the-apex its at the-frenum the-base at the-hide extreme be
Tum superdanda linamenta sunt, aliaque medicamenta quae ad
then to-be-laid-over lints are and-other medicaments which to
sanitatem perducant. Necessarium autem est, donec cicatrix sit,
health may-bring necessary however it-is until a-scar be
conquiescere: nam ambulatio atterendo ulcus sordidum reddit.
to-rest for walking by-rubbing the-ulcer foul renders
Infibulare quoque adolescentulos interdum vocis, interdum
to-infibulate also youths sometimes of-the-voice sometimes
valetudinis causa, quidam consuerunt: ejusque haec ratio
of-health for-the-sake some are-wont and-of-it this the-method
est. Cutis, quae super glandem est, extenditur, notaturque
is the-skin which over the-glans is is-stretched and-is-marked
utrimque a lateribus atramento, qua perforetur; deinde
on-both-sides at the-sides with-ink where it-be-pierced then
remittitur. Si super glandem notae revertuntur, nimis
it-is-let-go if over the-glans the-marks return too-much

apprehensum est, et ultra notari debet: si glans ab his
taken-up it-has-been and farther to-be-marked it-ought if the-glans from them
libera est, is locus idoneus fibulae est. Tum, qua notae sunt,
free is that place suitable for-the-pin is then where the-marks are
cutis acu filum ducente transsuitur, ejusque fili capita
the-skin with-a-needle a-thread drawing is-sewn-through and-of-that thread the-ends
inter se deligantur, quotidieque id movetur, donec circa
with each-other are-tied and-daily it is-moved until around
foramina cicatriculae fiant. Ubi eae confirmatae sunt, exemto
the-holes little-scars come-about when they strengthened are taken-out
filo fibula additur, quae quo levior, eo melior est. Sed hoc
the-thread a-pin is-added which the lighter the better it-is but this
quidem saepius inter supervacua, quam inter necessaria est.
indeed more-often among superfluous-things than among necessary is

XXVI · THE CATHETER AND THE STONE

When urine is held back, bronze tubes, three sizes for men and two for women, draw it off. A stone lodged in the passage is drawn out or cut. For a stone in the bladder, after preparation and only in spring and in boys of nine to fourteen, one or two strong men hold the patient, the surgeon's fingers in the anus bring the stone to the neck of the bladder, and a crescent cut lets it out with a hook. Celsus then treats spiny, sandy, and large stones, the stone in women, and the long care of the wound.

Res vero interdum cogit emoliri manu urinam, quum illa
the-case however sometimes compels to-draw-out by-hand the-urine when it
non redditur, aut quia senectute iter ejus collapsum est,
not is-rendered either because by-old-age the-passage its collapsed is
aut quia calculus, vel concretum aliquid ex sanguine intus
or because a-stone or clotted something from blood inside
se opposuit: ac mediocris quoque inflammatio saepe eam
itself has-opposed and moderate also inflammation often it

reddi naturaliter prohibet. Idque non in viris tantummodo,
to-be-rendered naturally prevents and-this not in men only
sed in feminis quoque interdum necessarium est. Ergo aeneae
but in women also sometimes necessary is therefore bronze
fistulae fiunt; quae, ut omni corpori ampliori minorique
tubes are-made which that for-every body larger and-smaller
sufficiant, ad mares tres; ad feminas duae medico habendae
they-may-suffice for males three for females two by-the-physician to-be-had
sunt: ex virilibus maxima decem et quinque digitorum; media
are of the-male the-largest of-ten and five fingers the-middle
duodecim; minima novem: ex muliebribus major novem;
of-twelve the-smallest of-nine of the-female the-larger of-nine
minor sex. Incurvas vero esse eas paulum, sed magis viriles
the-smaller of-six curved however to-be them a-little but more the-male
oportet, laevesque admodum; ac neque nimis plenas, neque
it-is-proper and-smooth very and neither too full nor
nimis tenues. Homo tum resupinus, super subsellium aut lectum
too thin the-man then on-his-back upon a-bench or bed
collocandus est. Medicus autem a dextro latere sinistra
to-be-placed is the-physician however from the-right side with-the-left
quidem manu colem masculi continere, dextra vero fistulam
indeed hand the-penis of-the-male to-hold with-the-right however the-tube
demittere in iter urinae debet: atque ubi ad cervicem
to-let-down into the-passage of-urine ought and when to the-neck
vesicae ventum est, simul cum cole fistulam inclinatam
of-the-bladder come it-is together with the-penis the-tube inclined
in ipsam vesicam compellere, eamque, urina reddita, recipere.
into the-very bladder to-drive and-it the-urine rendered to-take-back
Femina brevius urinae iter, simul et rectius habet; quod
a-woman a-shorter of-urine passage at-once and straighter has which
mammulae simile, inter imas oras super naturale positum,
to-a-little-breast similar between the-lowest edges above the-natural-passage set

non minus saepe auxilio eget, aliquanto minus difficultatis exigit
not less often help needs somewhat less difficulty demands
Nonnumquam etiam prolapsus in ipsam fistulam calculus, quia
sometimes also slipped into the-very tube a-stone because
subinde ea extenuatur, non longe ab exitu inhaerescit. Eum,
repeatedly it is-thinned not far from the-exit sticks it
si fieri potest, oportet evellere vel oricalario specillo, vel
if be-done it-can it-is-proper to-pluck-out either with-an-ear probe or
eo ferramento, quo in sectione calculus protrahitur. Si id
with-that iron-instrument by-which in the-cutting the-stone is-drawn-out if that
fieri non potuit, cutis extrema quam plurimum attrahenda,
be-done not could the-skin extreme as most to-be-drawn
et, condita glande, lino vincienda est: deinde a latere
and hidden the-glans with-thread to-be-tied is then from the-side
recta plaga coles incidendus, et calculus eximendus est:
with-a-straight wound the-penis to-be-cut and the-stone to-be-taken-out is
tum cutis remittenda. Sic enim fit, ut incisum colem
then the-skin to-be-let-go so for it-comes-about that the-cut penis
integra pars cutis contegat, et urina naturaliter profluat.
the-whole part of-the-skin may-cover and the-urine naturally may-flow-forth
Quum vesicae vero calculique facta mentio sit; locus ipse
since of-the-bladder however and-of-the-stone made mention be the-place itself
exigere videtur, ut subjiciam quae curatio calculosis, quum
to-demand seems that I-subjoin what treatment for-those-with-stone when
aliter succurri non potest, adhibeatur. Ad quam festinare, quum
otherwise be-helped not it-can be-applied to which to-hasten since
praeceps sit, nullo modo convenit. Ac neque omni tempore,
headlong it-be in-no way is-fitting and neither at-every time
neque in omni aetate, neque in omni vitio id experiendum
nor in every age nor in every fault it to-be-tried
est: sed solo vere; in eo corpore, quod jam novem annos,
is but only in-spring in that body which already nine years

nondum quatuordecim excessit; et si tantum mali subest, ut
not-yet fourteen has-passed and if so-much of-ill lies-beneath that
neque medicamentis vinci possit, neque jam trahi
neither by-medicaments be-overcome it-can nor any-longer be-drawn-out
posse videatur, quominus interposito aliquo spatio interimat.
can it-seem from-that interposed some space it-kill
Non quo non interdum etiam temeraria medicina proficiat; sed
not that not sometimes even rash medicine avail but
quo saepius utique in hoc fallat, in quo plura et genera
that more-often at-all-events in this it-deceive in which more both kinds
et tempora periculi sunt. Quae simul cum ipsa curatione
and times of-danger are which together with the-very treatment
proponam. Igitur, ubi ultima experiri statutum est, ante
I-shall-set-forth therefore when the-extremes to-try decided it-is before
aliquot diebus victu corpus praeparandum est: ut modicos, ut
for-some days by-diet the-body to-be-prepared is that moderate that
salubres cibos, ut minime glutinosos assumat, ut aquam bibat.
healthful foods that least glutinous he-take that water he-drink
Ambulandi vero inter haec exercitatione utatur, quo
of-walking however among these the-exercise let-him-use that
magis calculus ad vesicae cervicem descendat. Quod an
more the-stone to of-the-bladder the-neck may-descend which whether
inciderit, digitis quoque, sicut in curatione docebo,
it-has-happened with-the-fingers also as in the-treatment I-shall-teach
demissis cognoscitur. Ubi ejus rei fides est, pridie is
let-down is-known when of-that thing assurance there-is on-the-day-before that
puer in jejunio continendus est; et tum loco calido curatio
boy in fasting to-be-kept is and then in-a-place warm the-treatment
adhibenda, quae hoc modo ordinatur. Homo praevalens et
to-be-applied which in-this way is-ordered a-man very-strong and
peritus in sedili alto considit, supinumque eum et aversum,
skilled on a-seat high sits and-on-his-back him and turned-away

super genua sua coxis ejus collocatis, comprehendit;
over knees his-own the-hips his placed grasps
reductisque ejus cruribus, ipsum quoque jubet, manibus ad
and-drawn-back his legs himself also he-orders the-hands to
suos poplites datis, eos, quam maxime possit, attrahere;
his-own hollows-of-the-knee given them as most he-can to-draw
simulque ipse sic eos continet. Quod si robustius corpus ejus
and-at-once himself so them holds but if more-robust the-body his
est, duobus sedilibus junctis, duo valentes insidunt; quorum
is two seats joined two strong-men sit-on of-whom
et sedilia et interiora crura inter se deligantur, ne
both the-seats and the-inner legs with each-other are-bound lest
diduci possint: tum is super duorum genua eodem modo
be-drawn-apart they-can then he over of-the-two the-knees in-the-same way
collocatur; atque alter, prout consedit, sinistrum crus ejus,
is-placed and the-one as he-has-sat-down the-left leg his
alter dextrum, simulque ipse poplites suos attrahit.
the-other the-right and-at-once himself the-hollows-of-the-knee his-own draws
Sive autem unus, sive duo continent, super humeros ejus
whether however one or two hold over the-shoulders his
suis pectoribus incumbunt. Ex quibus evenit, ut inter
with-their-own chests they-lean from which it-comes-about that between
ilia sinus super pubem sine ullis rugis sit extentus, et,
the-flanks the-hollow above the-pubes without any wrinkles be stretched and
in angustum compulsa vesica, facilius calculus capi possit.
into a-narrow-space driven the-bladder more-easily the-stone be-caught can
Praeter haec, etiamnum a lateribus duo valentes objiciuntur,
besides these still at the-sides two strong-men are-set
qui circumstantes labare vel unum vel duos, qui puerum
who standing-around to-slip either the-one or the-two who the-boy
continent, non sinunt. Medicus deinde, diligenter unguibus
hold not allow the-physician then carefully the-nails

circumcisis, unctaque sinistra manu, duos ejus digitos, indicem
cut-around and-anointed the-left hand two its fingers the-index
et medium, leniter prius unum, deinde alterum in anum
and middle gently first one then the-other into the-anus
ejus demittit; dextraeque digitos super imum abdomen leniter
his lets-down and-of-the-right the-fingers over the-lowest abdomen gently
imponit; ne si utrimque digiti circa calculum vehementer
lays lest if from-both-sides the-fingers around the-stone violently
concurrerint, vesicam laedant. Neque vero festinanter in hac
shall-have-met the-bladder they-injure nor however hastily in this
re, ut in plerisque, agendum est; sed ita, ut quam maxime
matter as in most to-be-acted is but so that as most
id tuto fiat: nam laesa vesica nervorum distentiones cum
it safely be-done for injured the-bladder of-the-sinews distensions with
periculo mortis excitat. Ac primum circa cervicem quaeritur
danger of-death rouses and first around the-neck is-sought
calculus: ubi repertus, minore negotio expellitur.
the-stone where found with-less trouble it-is-pushed-out
Et ideo dixi, ne curandum quidem, nisi quum hoc
and for-that-reason I-said not to-be-treated even unless when this
indiciis suis cognitum est. Si vero aut ubi non fuit,
by-signs its-own known is if however either where not it-was
aut recessit retro, digiti ad ultimam vesicam dantur;
or it-has-withdrawn backward the-fingers to the-farthest bladder are-given
paulatimque dextra quoque manus ultra translata subsequitur.
and-gradually the-right also hand beyond moved follows
Atque ubi repertus est calculus; qui necesse est in manus
and when found is the-stone which necessary it-is into the-hands
incidat; eo curiosius deducitur, quo minor laeviorque est; ne
fall the more-carefully is-drawn-down the smaller and-smoother it-is lest
effugiat, id est ne saepius agitanda vesica sit. Ergo ultra
it-escape that is lest more-often to-be-shaken the-bladder be therefore beyond

calculum dextra semper manus opponitur, sinistrae digiti
the-stone the-right always hand is-set-against of-the-left the-fingers
deorsum eum compellunt, donec ad cervicem pervenitur. In
downward it drive until to the-neck one-arrives into
quam, si oblongus est, sic compellendus est, ut pronus
which if oblong it-is so to-be-driven it-is that face-forward
exeat; si planus, sic, ut transversus sit; si quadratus, ut
it-come-out if flat so that crosswise it-be if square that
duobus angulis sedeat; si altera parte plenior, sic, ut prius
on-two corners it-sit if on-the-one side fuller so that first
ea, qua tenuior sit, evadat. In rotundo nihil interesse,
that-part where thinner it-be may-come-out in a-round-one nothing to-matter
ex ipsa figura patet; nisi, si laevior altera parte est, ut
from the-very shape is-plain unless if smoother on-the-one side it-is that
ea antecedat. Quum jam eo venit, incidi juxta anum
that go-first when already there it-has-come to-be-cut beside the-anus
cutis plaga lunata usque ad cervicem vesicae debet,
the-skin with-a-wound crescent right to the-neck of-the-bladder it-ought
cornibus ad coxas spectantibus paulum: deinde ea parte,
the-horns toward the-hips looking a-little then on-that side
qua resima plaga est, etiamnum sub cute altera transversa
where concave the-wound is still under the-skin another transverse
plaga facienda est, qua cervix aperiatur; donec urinae
wound to-be-made is by-which the-neck be-opened until of-urine
iter pateat sic, ut plaga paulo major, quam calculus sit.
the-passage lie-open so that the-wound a-little larger than the-stone be
Nam qui metu fistulae, quam illo loco ῥυάδα Graeci
for those-who from-fear of-a-fistula which in-that place rhyada the-Greeks
vocant, parum patefaciunt cum majore periculo eodem
call too-little open with greater danger to-the-same
revolvuntur: quia calculus iter, quum vi promitur, facit,
fall-back because the-stone a-way when by-force it-is-brought-out makes

nisi accipit: idque etiam perniciosius est, si figura quoque
unless it-receives and-this even more-ruinous is if the-shape also
calculi, vel aspritudo aliquid eo contulit. Ex quo et
of-the-stone or roughness something to-it has-contributed from which both
sanguinis profusio, et distentio nervorum fieri potest:
of-blood a-flooding and a-distension of-the-sinews come-about can
quae si quis evasit, multo tamen patentiorem fistulam
which if anyone has-escaped much yet more-open a-fistula
habiturus est rupta cervice, quam habuisset incisa. Quum
going-to-have is ruptured the-neck than he-would-have-had cut when
vero ea patefacta est, in conspectum calculus venit: in cujus
however it opened is into view the-stone comes in whose
colore nullum discrimen est. Ipse, si exiguus est, digitis
color no difference there-is itself if small it-is with-the-fingers
ab altera parte propelli, ab altera protrahi potest: si major,
from the-one side be-pushed from the-other be-drawn-out can if larger
injiciendus a superiore parte uncus est, ejus rei causa
to-be-put from the-upper part a-hook is of-that thing for-the-sake
factus. Is est ad extremum tenuis, in semicirculi speciem
made it is at the-end thin in of-a-semicircle the-form
retusae latitudinis; ab exteriore parte laevis, qua corpori
of-blunted breadth on the-outer side smooth where to-the-body
jungitur; ab interiore asper, qua calculum attingit. Isque longior
it-is-joined on the-inner rough where the-stone it-touches and-it longer
potius esse debet: nam brevis extrahendi vim non habet.
rather to-be ought for short of-drawing-out the-force not has
Ubi injectus est, in utrumque latus inclinandus est, ut appareat,
when put-in it-is to each side to-be-inclined it-is that it-appear
an calculus teneatur; quia, si apprehensus est, ille simul
whether the-stone be-held because if seized it-is it at-once
inclinatur. Idque eo nomine opus est, ne quum adduci
is-inclined and-this on-that account need is lest when to-be-drawn

uncus coeperit, calculus intus effugiat, hic in oram vulneris
the-hook has-begun the-stone inside escape this into the-edge of-the-wound
incidat, eamque convulneret. In qua re quod periculum
fall and-it wound in which matter what danger
esset, jam supra proposui. Ubi satis teneri calculum
there-would-be already above I-have-set-forth when enough to-be-held the-stone
patet, eodem paene momento triplex motus adhibendus est:
is-plain in-the-same almost moment a-threefold movement to-be-applied is
in utrumque latus; deinde extra, sic tamen, ut leniter id fiat,
to each side then outward so yet that gently it be-done
paulumque primo calculus attrahitur: quo facto, attollendus
and-a-little first the-stone is-drawn which done to-be-raised
uncus extremus est, uti intus magis maneat, faciliusque illum
the-hook's extremity is that inside more it-may-remain and-more-easily it
producat. Quod si quando a superiore parte calculus parum
may-bring-out but if ever from the-upper part the-stone too-little
commode comprehendetur, a latere erit apprehendendus.
conveniently shall-be-grasped from the-side it-will-be to-be-seized
Haec est simplicissima curatio. Sed varietas rerum quasdam
this is the-simplest treatment but the-variety of-things certain
etiamnum animadversiones desiderat. Sunt enim quidam non
still observations wants there-are for certain not
asperi tantummodo, sed spinosi quoque calculi, qui per se
rough only but spiny also stones which by themselves
quidem delapsi in cervicem, sine ullo periculo eximuntur: in
indeed slipped into the-neck without any danger are-taken-out in
vesica vero non tuto vel hi conquiruntur, vel attrahuntur;
the-bladder however not safely either these are-searched-for or are-drawn
quoniam, ubi illam convulnerarunt, ex distentione nervorum
since when it they-have-wounded from distension of-the-sinews
mortem maturant; multoque magis, si spina aliqua vesicae
death they-hasten and-much more if a-spine some to-the-bladder

inhaeret, eamque quum duceretur, duplicavit. Colligitur autem
clings and-it when it-was-drawn has-doubled it-is-gathered however
eo, quod difficilius urina redditur, in cervice calculum
from-this that with-more-difficulty urine is-rendered in the-neck the-stone
esse; eo, quod cruenta destillat illum esse spinosum:
to-be from-this that bloody it-drips it to-be spiny
maximeque id subjectis digitis quoque experiundum
and-most this with-placed-beneath fingers also to-be-tested
est, neque adhibenda manus, nisi id constitit. Ac
is nor to-be-applied the-hand unless that has-been-established and
tum quoque leniter intus digiti objiciendi, ne violenter
then also gently inside the-fingers to-be-set-against lest violently
promovendo convulnerent: tum incidendum. Multi hic
by-pushing-forward they-wound then to-be-cut many here
quoque scalpello usi sunt. Meges, quoniam is infirmior est,
also with-the-scalpel used have Meges since it weaker is
potestque in aliquam prominentiam incidere, incisoque super
and-can into some projection fall and-cut over
illam corpore, qua cavum subest, non secare, sed relinquere,
it the-body where hollow lies-beneath not to-cut but to-leave
quod iterum incidi necesse sit, ferramentum fecit rectum, in
what again to-be-cut necessary be an-iron-instrument made straight at
summa parte labrosum, in ima semicirculatum acutumque.
the-top part lipped at the-bottom semicircular and-sharp
Id receptum inter duos digitos, indicem ac medium, super
it taken between two fingers the-index and middle over
pollice imposito sic deprimebat, ut simul cum carne, si
the-thumb laid so he-used-to-press-down that together with the-flesh if
quid ex calculo prominebat, incideret: quo consequebatur,
anything of the-stone projected he-might-cut whence he-attained
ut semel, quantum satis esset, aperiret. Quocumque autem
that once as-much-as enough would-be he-opened in-whatever however

modo cervix patefacta est, leniter extrahi, quod asperum
way the-neck opened is gently to-be-drawn-out what rough
est, debet; nulla, propter festinationem, vi admota.
is ought no because-of haste force applied
At calculus arenosus, et ante manifestus est; quoniam
but a-stone sandy both beforehand manifest is since
urina quoque redditur arenosa: et in ipsa curatione; quoniam
urine also is-rendered sandy and in the-very treatment since
inter subjectos digitos neque aeque renititur, et insuper
between placed-beneath fingers neither equally it-resists and besides
dilabitur. Item molles calculos, et ex pluribus minutisque,
it-slips-apart likewise soft stones and of many and-tiny
sed inter se parum adstrictis, compositos indicat urina,
but among themselves too-little bound composed indicates urine
trahens quasdam quasi squamulas. Hos omnes, leniter
drawing certain as-it-were little-scales these all gently
permutatis subinde digitorum vicibus, sic oportet adducere,
exchanged repeatedly of-the-fingers the-turns so it-is-proper to-draw-down
ne vesicam laedant, neve intus aliquae dissipatae reliquiae
lest the-bladder they-injure or-lest inside some scattered remnants
maneant, quae postmodum curationi difficultatem faciant.
remain which afterward for-the-treatment difficulty may-make
Quidquid autem ex his in conspectum venit, vel digitis,
whatever however of these into view comes either with-the-fingers
vel unco eximendum est. At si plures calculi sunt,
or with-a-hook to-be-taken-out is but if several stones there-are
singuli protrahi debent; sic tamen, ut si quis exiguus
singly to-be-drawn-out they-ought so yet that if any small
supererit, potius relinquatur: siquidem in vesica difficulter
shall-remain rather it-be-left since in the-bladder with-difficulty
invenitur, inventusque celeriter effugit. Ita longa inquisitione
it-is-found and-found quickly escapes so by-long searching

vesica laeditur, excitatque inflammationes mortiferas; adeo
the-bladder is-injured and-rouses inflammations deadly so-far
ut quidam secti, quum diu frustraque per digitos vesica
that some cut when long and-in-vain by the-fingers the-bladder
esset agitata, decesserint. Quibus accedit etiam, quod exiguus
had-been shaken have-died to-which is-added also that a-small
calculus ad plagam urina postea promovetur, et excidit.
stone to the-wound by-the-urine afterward is-pushed-forward and falls-out
Si quando autem is major non videtur nisi rupta cervice
if ever however it larger not seems unless ruptured the-neck
extrahi posse, findendus est: cujus repertor Ammonius,
be-drawn-out can to-be-split it-is whose discoverer Ammonius
ob id λιθοτόμος cognominatus est. Id hoc modo fit:
because-of that lithotomos surnamed was this in-this way is-done
Uncus injicitur calculo sic, ut facile eum concussum quoque
a-hook is-put on-the-stone so that easily it shaken even
teneat, ne is retro revolvatur: tum ferramentum adhibetur
it-may-hold lest it backward roll then an-iron-instrument is-applied
crassitudinis modicae, prima parte tenui, sed retusa, quod
of-thickness moderate at-the-front part thin but blunt which
admotum calculo, et ex altera parte ictum, eum findit;
applied to-the-stone and on the-other end struck it splits
magna cura habita, ne aut ad ipsam vesicam ferramentum
great care had lest either to the-very bladder the-iron-instrument
perveniat, aut calculi fractura ne quid incidat.
reach or of-the-stone a-fragment lest anything fall-in
Hae vero curationes in feminis quoque similes sunt; de
these however treatments in women also similar are about
quibus tamen proprie quaedam dicenda sunt. Siquidem in his,
whom yet properly certain-things to-be-said are since in these
ubi parvulus calculus est, scalpellus supervacuus est; quia is
when very-small the-stone is the-scalpel superfluous is because it

urina in cervicem compellitur; quae et brevior quam in
by-the-urine into the-neck is-driven which both shorter than in
maribus, et laxior est. Ergo et per se saepe excidit, et
males and looser is therefore both by itself often it-falls-out and
si in primo, quod est angustius, inhaeret, eodem tamen
if in the-first-part which is narrower it-sticks with-the-same yet
unco sine ulla noxa educitur. At in majoribus calculis
hook without any harm it-is-drawn-out but in larger stones
necessaria eadem curatio est. Sed virgini subjici digiti
necessary the-same treatment is but in-a-virgin to-be-put-beneath the-fingers
tamquam masculo, mulieri per naturale ejus debent.
as in-a-male in-a-woman through the-natural-passage her ought
Tum virgini quidem sub ima sinisteriore ora; mulieri
then in-a-virgin indeed under the-lowest left edge in-a-woman
vero inter urinae iter, et os pubis incidendum est
however between of-urine the-passage and the-bone of-the-pubes to-be-cut it-is
sic, ut utroque loco plaga transversa sit. Neque terreri
so that in-each place the-wound transverse be nor to-be-frightened
convenit, si plus ex muliebri corpore sanguinis profluit.
it-is-fitting if more from a-woman's body of-blood flows-forth
Calculo evulso, si valens corpus est, neque magnopere vexatum,
the-stone plucked-out if strong the-body is nor greatly harassed
sinere oportet sanguinem fluere, quo minor inflammatio
to-allow it-is-proper the-blood to-flow that less inflammation
oriatur: atque ingredi quoque eum paulum non alienum est,
arise and to-walk also him a-little not foreign it-is
ut excidat, si quid intus concreti sanguinis mansit.
that it-may-fall-out if anything inside of-clotted blood has-remained
Quod si per se non destitit, rursus, ne vis omnis intereat,
but if by itself not it-has-stopped again lest strength all perish
supprimi debet: idque protinus in imbecillioribus ab ipsa
to-be-suppressed it-ought and-that at-once in the-weaker from the-very

curatione faciendum est: siquidem, ut distentione nervorum
treatment to-be-done is since as by-distension of-the-sinews
periclitatur aliquis, dum vesica ejus agitatur; sic alter metus
is-endangered someone while the-bladder his is-shaken so another fear
excipit, ne tantum sanguinis profluat, ut occidat. Quod ne
follows lest so-much of-blood flow-forth that it-kill which lest
incidat, desidere is debet in acre acetum, cui aliquantum
it-befall to-sit-down he ought in sharp vinegar to-which somewhat
salis sit adjectum: sub quo et sanguis fere conquiescit, et
of-salt be added under which both the-blood generally rests and
adstringitur vesica, ideoque minus inflammatur. Quod si parum
is-constricted the-bladder and-so less is-inflamed but if too-little
proficit, agglutinanda cucurbitula est et inguinibus, et coxis,
it-avails to-be-glued-on a-cupping-glass is both to-the-groins and to-the-hips
et super pubem. Ubi jam satis vel evocatus est sanguinis,
and above the-pubes when already enough either called-out has-been of-blood
vel prohibitus, resupinus collocandus est sic, ut caput humile
or prevented on-his-back to-be-placed he-is so that the-head low
sit, coxae paulum excitentur: ac super ulcus imponendum
be the-hips a-little be-raised and over the-ulcer to-be-laid-on
est duplex aut triplex linteolum, aceto madens.
is a-double or triple small-linen-cloth with-vinegar wet
Deinde, interpositis duabus horis, in solium is aquae calidae
then interposed two hours into a-tub he of-water hot
resupinus demittendus est sic, ut a genibus ad umbilicum
on-his-back to-be-let-down is so that from the-knees to the-navel
aqua teneat, cetera vestimentis circumdata sint; manibus
the-water may-hold-him the-rest with-garments surrounded be with-the-hands
tantummodo pedibusque nudatis, ut et minus digeratur,
only and-feet bared that both less he-be-dispersed
et ibi diutius maneat. Ex quo multus sudor oriri solet;
and there longer he-may-remain from which much sweat to-arise is-wont

qui spongia subinde in facie detergendus est: finisque
which with-a-sponge repeatedly on the-face to-be-wiped is and-the-end
ejus fomenti est, donec infirmando offendat. Tum multo is
of-that fomentation is until by-weakening it-offend then with-much he
oleo perungendus, inducendusque hapsus lanae mollis, tepido
oil to-be-anointed and-to-be-drawn-on a-tuft of-wool soft with-tepid
oleo repletus, qui pubem, et coxas, et inguina, et plagam
oil filled which the-pubes and the-hips and the-groins and the-wound
ipsam, contectam eodem ante linteolo, protegat: isque
itself covered with-the-same before small-linen-cloth may-protect and-it
subinde oleo tepido madefaciendus est; ut neque frigus
repeatedly with-oil tepid to-be-moistened is that neither cold
ad vesicam admittat, et nervos leniter molliat. Quidam
to the-bladder it-may-admit and the-sinews gently may-soften some
cataplasmatis calefacientibus utuntur. Ea plus pondere
with-poultices warming use these more by-weight
nocent, quo vesicam urgendo vulnus irritant, quam calore
harm in-that the-bladder by-pressing the-wound they-irritate than by-heat
proficiunt. Ergo ne vinculum quidem ullum necessarium
they-avail therefore not bond even any necessary
est. Proximo die, si spiritus difficilius redditur, si urina
is on-the-next day if the-breath with-more-difficulty is-rendered if urine
non excedit, si locus circa pubem mature intumuit, scire
not goes-out if the-place around the-pubes early has-swollen to-know
licet in vesica sanguinem concretum remansisse.
it-is-allowed in the-bladder blood clotted to-have-remained
Igitur, demissis eodem modo digitis, leniter pertractanda
therefore let-down in-the-same way the-fingers gently to-be-handled
vesica est, et discutienda si qua coierunt: quo fit,
the-bladder is and to-be-dispersed if any have-gathered whence it-comes-about
ut per vulnus postea procidant. Non alienum etiam est,
that through the-wound afterward they-fall-out not foreign also it-is

oriculario clystere acetum nitro mixtum per plagam in
with-an-ear clyster vinegar with-soda mixed through the-wound into
vesicam compellere: nam sic quoque discutiuntur, si qua
the-bladder to-drive for so also they-are-dispersed if any
cruenta coierunt. Eaque facere etiam primo die convenit, si
bloody-clots have-gathered and-these to-do even on-the-first day it-is-fitting if
timemus ne quid intus sit: maximeque ubi ambulando id
we-fear lest anything inside be and-most when by-walking it
elicere imbecillitas prohibuit. Cetera eadem facienda sunt: ut
to-draw-out weakness has-prevented the-rest the-same to-be-done are that
demittatur in solium, ut eodem modo panniculus, eodem
he-be-let-down into the-tub that in-the-same way a-little-rag in-the-same
lana superinjiciatur. Sed neque saepe, neque tamdiu in aqua
wool be-put-over but neither often nor so-long in water
calida puer habendus, quam adolescens est; infirmus, quam
hot a-boy to-be-kept as a-youth is a-weak-one as
valens; levi, quam graviore inflammatione affectus; is, cujus
a-strong a-light than a-graver by-inflammation affected he whose
corpus digeritur, quam is, cujus adstrictum est. Inter haec
body is-dispersed than he whose constricted is among these
vero, si somnus est, et aequalis spiritus, et madens lingua,
however if sleep there-is and even breath and a-moist tongue
et sitis modica, et venter imus sedet, et mediocris est cum
and thirst moderate and the-belly lowest settles and moderate is with
febre modica dolor, scire licet recte curationem procedere.
fever moderate the-pain to-know it-is-allowed rightly the-treatment to-proceed
Atque in his inflammatio fere quinto vel septimo die finitur:
and in these the-inflammation generally on-the-fifth or seventh day is-ended
qua levata, solium supervacuum est: supini tantummodo
which relieved the-tub superfluous is of-one-on-his-back only
vulnus aqua calida fovendum est, ut, si quid urinae rodit,
the-wound with-water hot to-be-fomented is that if anything of-urine gnaws

eluatur. Imponenda autem medicamenta sunt pus moventia;
it-be-washed-out to-be-laid-on however medicaments are pus stirring
et, si purgandum vulnus videbitur, melle linendum. Id
and if to-be-cleaned the-wound shall-seem with-honey to-be-smeared it
si rodet, rosa temperabitur. Linamenta vero tum
if it-shall-gnaw with-rose-oil will-be-tempered lints however then
super vulnus non sunt necessaria; super medicamentum, ad
over the-wound not are necessary over the-medicament for
id continendum, recte imponuntur. At ubi vulnus purgatum
it holding rightly are-laid-on but when the-wound cleaned
est, puro linamento ad cicatricem perducendum est. Quibus
is with-clean lint to a-scar to-be-brought it-is at-which
temporibus tamen, si felix curatio non fuit, varia pericula
times yet if successful the-treatment not was various dangers
oriuntur. Quae praesagire protinus licet, si continua
arise which to-foresee at-once it-is-allowed if continuous
vigilia est, si spiritus difficultas, si lingua arida est, si sitis
wakefulness there-is if of-breath difficulty if the-tongue dry is if thirst
vehemens, si venter imus tumet, si vulnus hiat, si transfluens
violent if the-belly lowest swells if the-wound gapes if flowing-through
urina id non rodit, si ante tertium diem quaedam livida
urine it not gnaws if before the-third day certain livid-things
excedunt, si is aut nihil, aut tarde respondet; si vehementes
come-out if he either nothing or slowly answers if violent
dolores sunt, si post diem quintum magnae febres urgent,
pains there-are if after day fifth great fevers press
et fastidium cibi permanet, si cubare in ventrem jucundius
and loathing of-food remains if to-lie on the-belly more-pleasant
est. Nihil tamen pejus est distentione nervorum, et ante
is nothing yet worse is than-distension of-the-sinews and before
nonum diem vomitu bilis. Sed quum inflammationis sit
the-ninth day than-vomiting of-bile but when of-inflammation there-be

metus, succurri abstinentia, modicis et tempestivis cibis;
fear to-be-helped by-abstinence with-moderate and timely foods
inter haec fomentis, et quibus supra scripsimus, oportet.
among these with-fomentations and with-what above we-have-written it-is-proper

XXVII · CANKER AFTER LITHOTOMY

Canker after the cutting shows by foul sanies, dry edges, pain, and fever, and its signs tell which way it spreads. The patient lies with that part uppermost, sits in a medicated bath, and has the wound injected and dressed with restraining medicaments; the stomach, which shares in the bladder's ills, is often affected, and if it keeps or digests no food, death comes sooner. Food is moist and drink moderate water; the wound may take three months to a year to close, and the legs lie straight to keep a fistula from forming.

Proximus cancri metus est. Is cognoscitur, si et per
next of-canker the-fear is it is-recognized if both through
vulnus, et per ipsum colem fluit sanies mali odoris,
the-wound and through the-very penis flows sanies of-bad smell
cumque ea quaedam a concreto sanguine non abhorrentia,
and-with it certain-things from clotted blood not differing
tenuesque carunculae lanulis similes; praeter haec, si
and-thin little-bits-of-flesh to-little-tufts-of-wool similar besides these if
orae vulneris aridae sunt, si dolent inguina, si febris non
the-edges of-the-wound dry are if ache the-groins if the-fever not
desinit, eaque in noctem augetur, si inordinati horrores
ceases and-it toward night is-increased if irregular shiverings
accedunt. Considerandum autem est in quam partem cancer
come-on to-be-considered however it-is into which part canker
is tendat. Si ad colem, indurescit is locus, et rubet, et
that tends if to the-penis hardens that place and reddens and

tactu dolorem excitat, testiculique intumescunt: si in ipsam
to-touch pain rouses and-the-testicles swell if into the-very
vesicam, ani dolor sequitur, coxae durae sunt, non facile
bladder of-the-anus pain follows the-hips hard are not easily
crura extendi possunt: at si in alterutrum latus, oculis id
the-legs be-stretched can but if to either side to-the-eyes it
expositum est, paresque utrimque easdem notas, sed minores,
exposed is and-equal on-both-sides the-same signs but smaller
habet. Primum autem ad rem pertinet corpus recte jacere,
it-has first however to the-matter it-pertains the-body rightly to-lie
ut superior pars semper ea sit, in quam vitium fertur.
that the-upper part always that be toward which the-fault is-borne
Ita, si ad colem it, supinus is collocari debet; si ad
so if to the-penis it-goes on-his-back he to-be-placed ought if to
vesicam, in ventrem; si in latus, in id quod integrius est.
the-bladder on the-belly if to a-side on that which sounder is
Deinde, ubi ventum fuerit ad curationem, homo
then when come it-shall-have-been to the-treatment the-man
in aquam demittetur in qua marrubium decoctum sit,
into water will-be-let-down in which horehound boiled-down be
aut cupressus, aut myrtus; idemque humor clystere intus
or cypress or myrtle and-the-same moisture by-a-clyster inside
adigetur: tum superponetur lenticula cum malicorio mixta;
will-be-driven then will-be-laid-over lentil with pomegranate-rind mixed
quae utraque ex vino decocta sint; vel rubus, aut oleae
which both in wine boiled-down be or bramble or of-olive
folia eodem modo decocta; aliave medicamenta, quae ad
leaves in-the-same way boiled-down or-other medicaments which for
cohibendos purgandosque cancros proposuimus. Ex quibus,
restraining and-cleaning cankers we-have-set-forth of which
si qua erunt arida, per scriptorium calamum inspirabuntur.
if any shall-be dry through a-writing reed they-will-be-blown-in

Ubi stare coeperit cancer, mulso vulnus eluetur:
when to-stand shall-have-begun the-canker with-honey-wine the-wound will-be-washed-out
vitabiturque eo tempore ceratum, quod, ad recipiendum
and-will-be-avoided at-that time cerate which for receiving
id malum, corpus emollit: potius plumbum elotum cum vino
that ill the-body softens rather lead washed with wine
inungetur; superque idem linteolo illitum imponetur.
will-be-anointed and-over the-same on-a-small-linen-cloth smeared will-be-laid-on
Sub quibus perveniri ad sanitatem potest: cum eo tamen, quod
under which be-arrived to health can with this yet that
non ignoremus, orto cancro saepe affici stomachum, cui
not we-be-ignorant arisen the-canker often to-be-affected the-stomach which
cum vesica quaedam consortio est: exque eo fieri, ut
with the-bladder a-certain fellowship has and-from it to-come-about that
neque retineatur cibus, neque, si quis retentus est, concoquatur,
neither be-retained food nor if any retained is be-digested
neque corpus alatur; ideoque ne vulnus quidem aut
nor the-body be-nourished and-so not the-wound even either
purgari, aut ali possit: quae necessario mortem maturant.
be-cleaned or be-nourished can which necessarily death hasten
Sed ut his succurri nullo modo potest, sic a primo tamen
but as these be-helped in-no way can so from the-first yet
die tenenda ratio curationis est. In qua quaedam observatio,
day to-be-kept the-method of-treatment is in which a-certain observance
ad cibum quoque potionemque pertinens, necessaria est. Nam
to food also and-drink pertaining necessary is for
cibus inter principia non nisi humidus dari debet: ubi
food among the-beginnings not unless moist to-be-given ought when
vulnus purgatum est, ex media materia: olera et salsamenta
the-wound cleaned is from middle material vegetables and salted-fish
semper aliena sunt. Potione opus est modica. Nam, si parum
always foreign are of-drink need is moderate for if too-little

bibitur, accenditur vulnus, et vigilia urget, et vis
is-drunk is-inflamed the-wound and wakefulness presses and the-strength
corporis minuitur: si plus aequo assumitur, subinde vesica
of-the-body is-lessened if more than-fair is-taken repeatedly the-bladder
impletur, eoque irritatur. Non nisi aquam autem bibendam
is-filled and-by-that is-irritated not unless water however to-be-drunk
esse manifestius est, quam ut subinde dicendum sit. Solet
to-be more-manifest is than that repeatedly to-be-said it-be it-is-wont
vero sub ejusmodi victu evenire, ut alvus non reddatur.
however under of-this-kind a-diet to-happen that the-bowel not be-rendered
Haec aqua ducenda est, in qua vel foenum graecum, vel
it with-water to-be-clystered is in which either hay Greek or
malva decocta sit. Idem humor rosa mixtus in ipsum
mallow boiled-down be the-same moisture with-rose-oil mixed into the-very
vulnus oriculario clystere agendus est, ubi id rodit urina,
wound with-an-ear clyster to-be-driven is when it gnaws the-urine
neque purgari patitur. Fere vero primo per vulnus
nor to-be-cleaned allows generally however at-first through the-wound
exit haec: deinde, eo sanescente, dividitur, et pars per
comes-out this then it healing it-is-divided and part through
colem descendere incipit, donec ex toto plaga claudatur.
the-penis to-descend begins until in full the-wound be-closed
Quod interdum tertio mense, interdum non ante sextum,
which sometimes in-the-third month sometimes not before the-sixth
nonnumquam exacto quoque anno fit. Neque desperari
sometimes completed even a-year comes-about nor be-despaired-of
debet solida glutinatio vulneris, nisi ubi aut vehementer
ought the-solid gluing of-the-wound unless when either violently
rupta cervix est, aut ex cancro multae magnaeque
ruptured the-neck is or from the-canker many and-large
carunculae, simulque nervosa aliqua exciderunt. Sed, ut vel
little-bits-of-flesh and-at-once sinewy some-things have-fallen-away but that either

nulla ibi fistula, vel exigua admodum relinquatur, summa
no there fistula or small very be-left with-the-highest
cura providendum est. Ergo, quum jam ad cicatricem vulnus
care to-be-provided it-is therefore when already to a-scar the-wound
tendit, extentis jacere feminibus et cruribus oportet: nisi
tends with-stretched to-lie thighs and legs it-is-proper unless
tamen molles arenosive calculi fuerunt. Sub his enim tardius
yet soft or-sandy stones there-were under these for more-slowly
vesica purgatur: ideoque diutius plagam patere necessarium
the-bladder is-cleaned and-so longer the-wound to-lie-open necessary
est; et tum demum, ubi jam nihil tale extra fertur, ad
it-is and then at-last when already nothing such outside is-borne to
cicatricem perduci. Quod si, antequam vesica purgata est,
a-scar to-be-brought but if before the-bladder cleaned is
orae se glutinarunt, dolorque et inflammatio redierunt,
the-edges themselves have-glued and-pain and inflammation have-returned
vulnus digitis vel averso specillo diducendum est; ut
the-wound with-the-fingers or with-a-reversed probe to-be-drawn-apart is that
torquentibus exitus detur: hisque effusis, quum diutius pura
to-the-twisting-things an-exit be-given and-these poured-out when longer clean
urina descendit, tum demum, quae cicatricem inducant,
urine descends then at-last those-which a-scar may-bring-on
imponenda sunt; extendendique, ut supra docui, pedes
to-be-laid-on are and-to-be-stretched as above I-have-taught the-feet
quam maxime juncti. Quod si fistulae metus ex his causis,
as most joined but if of-a-fistula fear from these causes
quas proposui, subesse videbitur, quo facilius claudatur ea,
which I-have-set-forth to-lie-beneath it-shall-seem that more-easily be-closed it
vel certe coangustetur, in anum quoque danda plumbea
or at-least be-narrowed into the-anus also to-be-given a-leaden

fistula est, extentisque cruribus femina talique inter se
tube is and-stretched the-legs the-thighs and-ankles with each-other
deligandi sunt, donec, qualis futura est, cicatrix sit.
to-be-bound are until such-as going-to-be it-is the-scar be

XXVIII · A CLOSED VAGINA

When the vagina is closed by a membrane from birth or by flesh after an ulcer, the membrane is cut in an X and removed, or the flesh cut straight and a strip taken out, and a lead tube keeps it open until it scars.

Et hoc quidem commune esse maribus et feminis potest.
and this indeed common to-be to-males and females can
Proprie vero quaedam ad feminas pertinent: ut in primis,
properly however certain-things to women pertain as in the-first-place
quod earum naturalia nonnumquam, inter se glutinatis
that their privates sometimes with each-other glued
oris, concubitum non admittunt. Idque interdum evenit
the-edges intercourse not admit and-this sometimes happens
protinus in utero matris: interdum exulceratione in his
at-once in the-womb of-the-mother sometimes an-ulceration in these
partibus facta, et per malam curationem his oris sanescendo
parts made and through bad treatment these edges by-healing
junctis. Si ex utero est, membrana ori vulvae opposita
joined if from the-womb it-is a-membrane to-the-mouth of-the-vagina opposed
est: si ex ulcere, caro id replet. Oportet autem membranam
is if from an-ulcer flesh it fills it-is-proper however the-membrane
duabus lineis inter se transversis incidere ad similitudinem
with-two lines with each-other transverse to-cut to the-likeness
litterae X, magna cura habita, ne urinae iter violetur:
of-the-letter X great care had lest of-urine the-passage be-violated

deinde undique eam membranam excidere. At si caro increvit,
then on-all-sides that membrane to-cut-out but if flesh has-grown
necessarium est recta linea patefacere: tum ab ora vel
necessary it-is with-a-straight line to-open then from the-edge either
vulsella, vel hamo apprehensa, tamquam habenulam excidere;
with-forceps or with-a-hook seized as-it-were a-strip to-cut-out
et intus implicitum in longitudinem linamentum; λημνίσκον
and inside rolled in length lint lemniskon
Graeci vocant; in aceto tinctum demittere, supraque succidam
the-Greeks call-it in vinegar dipped to-let-down and-above greasy
lanam aceto madentem deligare: tertio die solvere, et
wool with-vinegar wet to-bind on-the-third day to-unbind and
ulcus, sicut alia ulcera, curare. Quumque jam ad sanitatem
the-ulcer as other ulcers to-treat and-when already to health
tendet, plumbeam fistulam medicamento cicatricem inducente
it-shall-tend a-leaden tube with-a-medicament a-scar bringing-on
illinere, eamque intus dare: supraque idem medicamentum
to-smear and-it inside to-put and-above the-same medicament
injicere, donec ad cicatricem plaga perveniat.
to-put-on until to a-scar the-wound arrive

Among the hardest operations is removing a dead fetus: with the woman laid across the bed, the physician works his hand into the womb as it opens, turns the infant by head or feet, and draws it out with a hook in the eye, ear, or mouth, or, if it lies crosswise, cuts it apart. Then he removes the afterbirth and treats the woman as for an inflammation.

Ubi concepit autem aliqua, si jam prope maturus partus
when has-conceived however some-woman if already nearly ripe the-fetus
intus emortuus est, neque excidere per se potest, adhibenda
inside died has nor fall-out by itself can to-be-applied
curatio est: quae numerari inter difficillimas potest. Nam et
treatment is which be-counted among the-most-difficult can for both
summam prudentiam moderationemque desiderat, et maximum
the-highest prudence and-moderation it-wants and the-greatest
periculum affert. Sed vulvae natura mirabilis, quum in
danger brings but of-the-womb the-nature wonderful while in
multis aliis, tum in hac re quoque facile cognoscitur.
many other-things so in this matter also easily is-recognized
Oportet autem ante omnia resupinam mulierem transverso
it-is-proper however before all-things on-her-back the-woman on-a-transverse
lecto sic collocare, ut feminibus ejus ipsius ilia comprimantur:
bed so to-place that by-the-thighs her her-own flanks be-compressed
quo fit, ut et imus venter in conspectu medici
whence it-comes-about that both the-lowest belly in view of-the-physician
sit, et infans ad os vulvae compellatur: quae, emortuo
be and the-infant to the-mouth of-the-womb be-driven which the-fetus
partu, id comprimit: ex intervallo vero paulum dehiscit. Hac
dead it compresses at an-interval however a-little gapes this
occasione usus medicus, unctae manus indicem digitum
occasion having-used the-physician of-the-anointed hand the-index finger

primum debet inserere, atque ibi continere, donec iterum
first ought to-insert and there to-hold until again
id os aperiatur, rursusque alterum digitum demittere,
that mouth be-opened and-again a-second finger to-let-down
et per easdem occasiones alios, donec tota esse intus
and through the-same occasions others until whole to-be inside
manus possit. Ad cujus rei facultatem multum confert et
the-hand can for of-which thing the-possibility much contributes both
magnitudo vulvae, et vis nervorum ejus, et corporis
the-size of-the-womb and the-strength of-the-sinews its and of-the-body
totius habitus, et mentis etiam robur: quum praesertim
whole the-habit and of-mind also the-strength since especially
intus nonnumquam etiam duae manus dari debeant.
inside sometimes even two hands be-put ought
Pertinet etiam ad rem, quam calidissimum esse imum
it-pertains also to the-matter as hottest to-be the-lowest
ventrem, et extrema corporis; nequedum inflammationem
belly and the-extremities of-the-body and-not-yet inflammation
coepisse, sed recenti re protinus adhiberi medicinam.
to-have-begun but in-a-fresh matter at-once to-be-applied medicine
Nam, si corpus jam intumuit, neque demitti manus, neque
for if the-body already has-swollen neither be-let-down the-hand nor
educi infans nisi aegerrime potest: sequiturque saepe
be-drawn-out the-infant unless with-greatest-difficulty can and-follows often
cum vomitu, et cum tremore mortifera nervorum distentio.
with vomiting and with trembling a-deadly of-the-sinews distension
Verum intus emortuo corpori manus injecta protinus habitum
but inside to-the-dead body the-hand put at-once the-posture
ejus sentit: nam aut in caput, aut in pedes conversum est;
its feels for either to the-head or to the-feet turned it-is
aut transversum jacet; fere tamen sic, ut vel manus ejus,
or across it-lies generally yet so that either the-hand its

vel pes in propinquo sit. Medici vero propositum est, ut
or the-foot in the-near be the-physician's however purpose is that
eum manu dirigat vel in caput, vel etiam in pedes, si
it with-the-hand he-direct either to the-head or even to the-feet if
forte aliter compositus est. Ac, si nihil aliud est, manus
by-chance otherwise placed it-is and if nothing else there-is the-hand
vel pes apprehensus, corpus rectius reddit: nam manus in
or foot seized the-body more-rightly renders for the-hand to
caput, pes in pedes eum convertit. Tum, si caput proximum
the-head the-foot to the-feet it turns then if the-head nearest
est, demitti debet uncus undique laevis, acuminis brevis
is to-be-let-down ought a-hook on-all-sides smooth of-point short
qui vel oculo, vel auri, vel ori, interdum etiam
which either into-the-eye or into-the-ear or into-the-mouth sometimes also
fronti recte injicitur; deinde attractus infantem educit.
into-the-forehead rightly is-put then drawn the-infant it-draws-out
Neque tamen quolibet is tempore extrahi debet. Nam, si
nor yet at-any-you-like it time be-drawn-out ought for if
compresso vulvae ore id tentatum est, non emittente
compressed of-the-womb the-mouth it tried has-been not letting-out
eo, infans abrumpitur, et unci acumen in ipsum os
it the-infant is-torn-apart and of-the-hook the-point into the-very mouth
vulvae delabitur; sequiturque nervorum distentio, et ingens
of-the-womb slips and-follows of-the-sinews distension and huge
periculum mortis. Igitur, compressa vulva, conquiescere;
danger of-death therefore compressed the-womb to-rest
hiante, leniter trahere oportet; et per has occasiones
gaping gently to-draw it-is-proper and through these occasions
paulatim eum educere. Trahere autem dextra manus uncum;
gradually it to-draw-out to-draw however the-right hand the-hook
sinistra intus posita infantem ipsum, simulque dirigere
the-left inside placed the-infant itself and-at-once to-direct

eum debet. Solet etiam evenire, ut is infans humore
it ought it-is-wont also to-happen that that infant with-moisture
distendatur, exque eo profluat foedi odoris sanies. Quod si
be-distended and-from it flow-forth of-foul smell sanies but if
tale est, indice digito corpus illud forandum est, ut
such it-is with-the-index finger body that to-be-pierced is that
effuso humore extenuetur; tum id leniter per ipsas manus
poured-out the-moisture it-be-thinned then it gently through the-very hands
recipiendum est; nam uncus injectus facile hebeti corpusculo
to-be-taken is for a-hook put-in easily from-the-dull little-body
elabitur: in quo, quid periculi sit, supra positum est. In
slips-out in which what of-danger be above set is to
pedes quoque conversus infans non difficulter extrahitur;
the-feet also turned the-infant not with-difficulty is-drawn-out
quibus apprehensis per ipsas manus commode educitur.
which seized through the-very hands conveniently it-is-drawn-out
Si vero transversus est, neque dirigi potuit, uncus alae
if however across it-is nor be-directed could a-hook into-the-armpit
injiciendus, paulatimque attrahendus est. Sub quo fere cervix
to-be-put and-gradually to-be-drawn is under which generally the-neck
replicatur, retroque caput ad reliquum corpus spectat. Remedio
is-bent-back and-backward the-head to the-rest body looks the-remedy
est, cervix praecisa; ut separatim utraque pars auferatur. Id
is the-neck cut-through that separately each part be-removed this
unco fit, qui, priori similis, in interiore tantum parte
with-a-hook is-done which to-the-former similar on the-inner only side
per totam aciem exacuitur. Tum id agendum est, ut ante
through the-whole edge is-sharpened then that to-be-aimed-at is that first
caput, deinde reliqua pars auferatur: quia fere, majore
the-head then the-remaining part be-removed because generally the-greater
parte extracta, caput in vacuam vulvam prolabitur, extrahique
part drawn-out the-head into the-empty womb slips and-be-drawn-out

sine summo periculo non potest. Si tamen id incidit, super
without the-greatest danger not can if yet that befalls over
ventrem mulieris duplici panniculo injecto, valens homo, non
the-belly of-the-woman a-double little-rag put a-strong man not
imperitus, a sinistro latere ejus debet assistere, et super imum
unskilled at the-left side her ought to-stand-by and over the-lowest
ventrem ejus duas manus imponere, alteraque alteram premere:
belly her two hands to-lay and-the-one the-other to-press
quo fit, ut illud caput ad os vulvae compellatur;
whence it-comes-about that that head to the-mouth of-the-womb be-driven
idque eadem ratione, quae supra posita est, unco
and-it by-the-same method which above set is with-a-hook
extrahitur. At si pes alter juxta repertus est, alter retro cum
is-drawn-out but if foot one nearby found is the-other back with
corpore est, quidquid protractum est, paulatim abscindendum
the-body is whatever drawn-forth is gradually to-be-cut-off
est: et, si clunes os vulvae urgere coeperunt, iterum
is and if the-buttocks the-mouth of-the-womb to-press have-begun again
retro repellendae sunt, conquisitusque pes ejus adducendus.
back to-be-pushed they-are and-sought-out the-foot its to-be-drawn
Aliaeque etiamnum difficultates faciunt, ut, qui solidus non
and-other still difficulties make that what whole not
exit, concisus eximi debeat. Quoties autem infans
comes-out cut-up be-taken-out must as-often-as however the-infant
protractus est, tradendus ministro est. Is eum supinis
drawn-forth is to-be-handed to-an-assistant it-is he it with-upturned
manibus sustinere; medicus deinde sinistra manu leniter
hands to-support the-physician then with-the-left hand gently
trahere umbilicum debet ita, ne abrumpat, dextraque
to-draw the-navel-cord ought so lest he-tear-it and-with-the-right
eum sequi usque ad eas, quas secundas vocant, quod
it to-follow right to those which afterbirth they-call which

velamentum infantis intus fuit; hisque ultimis apprehensis,
the-covering of-the-infant inside was and-these last seized
venulas membranulasque omnes eadem ratione manu
the-little-veins and-little-membranes all by-the-same method with-the-hand
diducere a vulva, totumque illud extrahere, et si quid
to-draw-apart from the-womb and-the-whole that to-draw-out and if anything
intus praeterea concreti sanguinis remanet. Tum compressis
inside besides of-clotted blood remains then pressed
in unum feminibus, illa conclavi collocanda est, modicum
into one the-thighs she in-a-room to-be-placed is moderate
calorem, sine ullo perflatu, habente; et super imum
heat without any draft having and over the-lowest
ventrem ejus imponenda lana succida in aceto et rosa tincta.
belly her to-be-laid wool greasy in vinegar and rose-oil dipped
Reliqua curatio talis esse debet, qualis in inflammationibus,
the-remaining treatment such to-be ought as in inflammations
et in iis vulneribus, quae in nervosis locis sunt, adhibetur.
and in those wounds which in sinewy places are is-applied

XXX · SURGERY OF THE ANUS

Old hardened cracks of the anus are cut away and dressed; abscesses are opened; condylomata are cut off with forceps; and hemorrhoids are tied with thread or cut away, a few at a time.

Ani quoque vitia, ubi medicamentis non vincuntur,
of-the-anus also the-faults when by-medicaments not they-are-overcome
manus auxilium desiderant. Ergo, si qua scissa in eo vetustate
of-the-hand the-help want therefore if any splits in it by-age
induruerunt, jamque callum habent, commodissimum est ducere
have-hardened and-already a-callus have most-convenient it-is to-clyster

alvum, tum spongiam calidam admovere, ut relaxentur illa,
the-bowel then a-sponge hot to-apply that be-relaxed they
et foras prodeant: ubi in conspectu sunt, scalpello singula
and outward come-forth when in view they-are with-the-scalpel each
excidere et ulcera renovare; deinde imponere linamentum
to-cut-out and the-ulcers to-renew then to-lay-on lint
molle, et super linteolum illitum melle; locumque eum
soft and over a-small-linen-cloth smeared with-honey and-the-place that
molli lana implere, et ita vincire: altero die, deincepsque
with-soft wool to-fill and so to-bind on-the-second day and-in-turn
ceteris, lenibus medicamentis uti, quae ad recentia eadem
on-the-others gentle medicaments to-use which for fresh the-same
vitia necessaria esse, alias proposui: et utique per
faults necessary to-be elsewhere I-have-set-forth and at-all-events through
primos dies sorbitionibus eum sustinere; paulatim deinde
the-first days with-broths him to-sustain gradually then
cibis adjicere aliquid, generis tamen ejus, quod eodem
to-the-foods to-add something of-kind yet that which in-the-same
loco praeceptum est. Si quando autem ex inflammatione
place prescribed is if ever however from inflammation
pus in his oritur, ubi primum id apparuit, incidendum est;
pus in these arises when first it has-appeared to-be-cut it-is
ne anus ipse suppuret. Neque tamen ante properandum
lest the-anus itself suppurate nor yet before to-be-hurried
est: nam, si crudum incisum est, inflammationis multum
it-is for if raw cut it-is of-inflammation much
accedit, et puris aliquanto amplius concitatur. His quoque
is-added and of-pus somewhat more is-roused for-these also
vulneribus, lenibus cibis, iisdemque medicamentis opus est.
wounds of-gentle foods and-of-the-same medicaments need is

At tubercula, quae κονδυλώματα appellantur, ubi induruerunt,
but the-swellings which kondylomata are-called when they-have-hardened
hac ratione curantur: Alvus ante omnia ducitur; tum
by-this method are-treated the-bowel before all-things is-clystered then
vulsella tuberculum apprehensum juxta radices praeciditur.
with-forceps the-swelling seized beside the-roots is-cut-off
Quod ubi factum est, eadem sequuntur, quae supra
which when done it-is the-same-things follow which above
post curationem adhibenda esse proposui: tantummodo, si
after the-treatment to-be-applied to-be I-have-set-forth only if
quid increscit, squama aeris coercendum est.
anything grows with-the-scale of-copper to-be-restrained it-is
Ora etiam venarum, fundentia sanguinem, sic tolluntur.
the-mouths also of-the-veins pouring blood so are-removed
Ubi sanguini, qui effluit, sanies adjicitur, alvus acribus
when to-the-blood which flows-out sanies is-added the-bowel with-sharp-things
ducitur; quo magis ora promoveantur: eoque fit,
is-clystered that more the-mouths be-pushed-forward and-by-that it-comes-about
ut omnia venarum quasi capitula conspicua sint. Tum si
that all of-the-veins as-it-were the-little-heads visible be then if
capitulum exiguum est, basimque tenuem habet, adstringendum
the-little-head small is and-a-base thin has to-be-tightened
lino paulum supra est, quam ubi cum ano committitur:
with-thread a-little above it-is than where with the-anus it-is-joined
imponenda spongia ex aqua calida est, donec id liveat: deinde
to-be-laid-on a-sponge from water hot is until it turn-livid then
aut ungue, aut scalpello supra nodum id exulcerandum
either with-the-nail or with-the-scalpel above the-knot it to-be-ulcerated
est. Quod nisi factum est, magni dolores subsequuntur;
is which unless done it-is great pains follow
interdum etiam urinae difficultas. Si id majus est, et basis
sometimes also of-urine difficulty if it larger is and the-base

latior, hamulo uno aut altero excipiendum est, paulumque
broader with-a-little-hook one or a-second to-be-taken-up it-is and-a-little
supra basim incidendum: neque relinquendum quidquam ex
above the-base to-be-cut nor to-be-left anything of
eo capitulo, neque quidquam ex ano demendum est;
that little-head nor anything from the-anus to-be-taken-away is
quod consequitur is, qui neque nimium, neque parum hamos
which attains he who neither too-much nor too-little the-hooks
ducit. Qua incisum est, acus debet immitti, infraque eam
draws where cut it-is a-needle ought to-be-sent-in and-below it
lino id capitulum alligari. Si duo triave sunt, imum
with-thread that little-head to-be-tied if two or-three there-are the-lowest
quodque primum curandum est: si plura, non omnia simul;
each first to-be-treated is if more not all together
ne tempore eodem undique tenerae cicatrices sint.
lest at-the-time same on-all-sides tender scars be
Si sanguis profluit, excipiendus est spongia: deinde
if blood flows-forth to-be-taken-up it-is with-a-sponge then
linamentum imponendum, ungenda femina, et inguina,
lint to-be-laid-on to-be-anointed the-thighs and the-groins
et quidquid juxta ulcus est, ceratumque superdandum, et
and whatever near the-ulcer is and-cerate to-be-laid-over and
farina hordeacea calida implendus is locus, et sic deligandus
with-meal barley hot to-be-filled that place and so to-be-bound
est. Postero die is desidere in aqua calida debet, eodemque
it-is on-the-next day he to-sit-down in water hot ought and-with-the-same
cataplasmate foveri. Ac bis die, et ante curationem, et
poultice to-be-fomented and twice a-day both before the-treatment and
post eam, coxendices ac femina liquido cerato perungenda
after it the-hips and thighs with-liquid cerate to-be-anointed
sunt; tepidoque is loco continendus. Interpositis quinque
are and-in-a-tepid he place to-be-kept interposed five

aut sex diebus, oriculario specillo linamenta educenda; si
or six days with-an-ear probe the-lints to-be-drawn-out if
capitula simul non exciderunt, digito promovenda:
the-little-heads together not have-fallen-away with-the-finger to-be-pushed-forward
tum lenibus medicamentis, iisdemque, quae alibi posui,
then with-gentle medicaments and-the-same which elsewhere I-have-set
ulcera ad sanitatem perducenda. Finito vitio, quemadmodum
the-ulcers to health to-be-brought ended the-fault how
agendum esset, jam alias exposui.
to-be-acted would-be already elsewhere I-have-set-out

XXXI · VARICES

Varices of the legs, like those of the head and belly, are burned or taken out. A straight vein is opened and touched with hot iron at intervals; a twisted one is freed with hooks, cut, and drawn out piece by piece, and the wounds joined.

Ab his ad crura proximus transitus est; in quibus orti varices
from these to the-legs the-next passage is on which arisen varices
non difficili ratione tolluntur. Huc autem et earum venarum,
not by-a-difficult method are-removed hither however both of-those veins
quae in capite nocent; et eorum varicum, qui in ventre sunt,
which on the-head harm and of-those varices which on the-belly are
curationem distuli: quoniam ubique eadem est. Igitur vena
the-treatment I-have-put-off since everywhere the-same it-is therefore vein
omnis, quae noxia est, aut adusta tabescit, aut manu eximitur.
every which harmful is either burned wastes-away or by-hand is-taken-out
Si recta; si, quamvis transversa, tamen simplex; si modica
if straight if although transverse yet simple if moderate
est, melius aduritur. Si curva est, et velut in orbes quosdam
it-is better it-is-burned if curved it-is and as-if into circles certain

implicatur, pluresque inter se involvuntur, utilius eximere
is-entwined and-several among themselves are-rolled more-useful to-take-out
est. Adurendi ratio haec est. Cutis superinciditur: tum
it-is of-burning the-method this is the-skin is-cut-over then
patefacta vena, tenui et retuso ferramento candente modice
opened the-vein with-a-thin and blunt iron-instrument red-hot moderately
premitur; vitaturque, ne plagae ipsius orae adurantur: quas
it-is-pressed and-it-is-avoided lest of-the-wound itself the-edges be-burned which
reducere hamulis facile est. Id interpositis fere quaternis
to-draw-back with-little-hooks easy it-is this interposed about four-each
digitis per totum varicem fit: et tum superimponitur
fingers through the-whole varix is-done and then is-laid-over
medicamentum, quo adusta sanantur. At exciditur hoc
a-medicament by-which burns are-healed but it-is-cut-out in-this
modo: cute eadem ratione super venam incisa, hamulo
way the-skin by-the-same method over the-vein cut with-a-little-hook
orae excipiuntur; scalpelloque undique a corpore vena
the-edges are-taken-up and-with-the-scalpel on-all-sides from the-body the-vein
diducitur; caveturque, ne inter haec ipsa laedatur; eique
is-drawn-apart and-it-is-guarded lest among these itself it-be-injured and-to-it
retusus hamulus subjicitur; interpositoque eodem fere spatio,
a-blunt little-hook is-put-beneath and-interposed the-same about space
quod supra positum est, in eadem vena idem fit: quae,
which above set is in the-same vein the-same is-done which
quo tendat, facile hamulo extento cognoscitur. Ubi jam
where it-tends easily with-the-little-hook stretched is-known when already
idem, quacumque varices sunt, factum est, uno loco adducta
the-same wherever varices are done it-is in-one place drawn
per hamulum vena praeciditur: deinque, qua proximus
by the-little-hook the-vein is-cut-off and-then where nearest
hamus est, attrahitur et evellitur; ibique rursus abscinditur.
the-hook is it-is-drawn and plucked-out and-there again it-is-cut-off

Ac sic undique varicibus crure liberato, plagarum orae
and so on-all-sides of-varices the-leg freed the-edges of-the-wounds
committuntur, et super emplastrum glutinans injicitur.
are-joined and over a-plaster gluing is-put-on

XXXII · FUSED AND BENT FINGERS

Fingers grown together are separated with the scalpel and dressed apart. A finger bent by a scar is tried with emollients; if the fault is in the skin, the scar is cut out, but a sinew cannot be helped.

At, si digiti vel in utero protinus, vel propter communem
but if the-fingers either in the-womb at-once or because-of a-common
exulcerationem postea cohaeserunt, scalpello diducuntur:
ulceration afterward have-stuck-together with-the-scalpel they-are-drawn-apart
dein separatim uterque non pingui emplastro circumdatur:
then separately each with-a-not fatty plaster is-put-around
atque ita per se uterque sanescit. Si vero fuit ulcus in
and so by itself each heals if however there-was an-ulcer on
digito, posteaque male inducta cicatrix curvum eum reddit;
a-finger and-afterward badly brought-on a-scar curved it renders
primum malagma tentandum est: dein si id nihil prodest,
first an-emollient to-be-tried is then if that nothing helps
quod et in veteri cicatrice, et ubi nervi laesi sunt,
which both in an-old scar and where the-sinews injured are
evenire consuevit, videre oportet, nervine id vitium,
to-happen is-wont to-see it-is-proper of-the-sinew-whether that fault
an cutis sit. Si nervi est, attingi non debet; neque
or of-the-skin be if of-the-sinew it-is to-be-touched not it-ought nor
enim sanabile est. Si cutis, tota cicatrix excidenda;
for curable is if of-the-skin the-whole scar to-be-cut-out

quae fere callosa extendi digitum minus patiebatur: tum
which generally callous to-be-stretched the-finger less allowed then
rectus sic ad novam cicatricem perducendus est.
straight so to a-new scar to-be-brought it-is

XXXIII · GANGRENE

When medicaments fail against gangrene, the limb is cut off, a dangerous operation in which patients often die of bleeding or fainting, but the only remedy. The flesh is cut between sound and diseased, not at the joint, rather taking some sound than leaving some diseased; it is drawn back, the bone sawn, its face smoothed, and the skin drawn over it.

Gangraenam inter ungues alasque aut inguina nasci; et, si
gangrene among the-nails and-armpits or groins to-be-born and if
quando medicamenta vincuntur, membrum praecidi oportere,
ever the-medicaments are-overcome the-limb to-be-cut-off ought
alio loco mihi dictum est. Sed id quoque cum periculo
in-another place by-me said it-has-been but that also with danger
summo fit; nam saepe in ipso opere vel profusione
the-greatest is-done for often in the-very operation either by-flooding
sanguinis, vel animae defectione moriuntur. Verum hic quoque
of-blood or of-breath by-failing they-die but here also
nihil interest, an satis tutum praesidium sit, quod unicum
nothing it-matters whether enough safe the-help be which the-only
est. Igitur inter sanam vitiatamque partem incidenda scalpello
is therefore between the-sound and-the-damaged part to-be-cut with-the-scalpel
caro usque ad os est sic, ut neque contra ipsum articulum
the-flesh right to the-bone is so that neither opposite the-very joint
id fiat, et potius ex sana parte aliquid excidatur, quam ex
it be-done and rather from the-sound part something be-cut-out than from

aegra relinquatur. Ubi ad os ventum est, reducenda ab eo
the-sick be-left when to the-bone come it-is to-be-drawn-back from it
sana caro, et circa os subsecanda est, ut ea quoque
the-sound flesh and around the-bone to-be-cut-beneath is that on-that also
parte aliquid os nudetur: dein id serrula praecidendum
side some the-bone be-bared then it with-a-little-saw to-be-cut-off
est, quam proxime sanae carni etiam inhaerenti: ac tum frons
is as near to-the-sound flesh even clinging and then the-face
ossis, quam serrula exasperavit, laevanda est, supraque
of-the-bone which the-little-saw has-roughened to-be-smoothed is and-over
inducenda cutis; quae sub ejusmodi curatione laxa esse debet,
to-be-drawn the-skin which under of-this-kind treatment loose to-be ought
ut quam maxime undique os contegat. Quo cutis inducta
that as most on-all-sides the-bone it-cover where the-skin drawn-over
non fuerit, id linamentis erit contegendum, et super id
not shall-have-been that with-lints will-be to-be-covered and over it
spongia ex aceto deliganda. Cetera postea sic facienda, ut
a-sponge from vinegar to-be-bound the-rest afterward so to-be-done as
in vulneribus, in quibus pus moveri debet, praeceptum est.
for wounds in which pus be-stirred ought prescribed it-is

BOOK VIII

I · THE BONES OF THE BODY

Before the bones' ills Celsus describes their places and shapes: the skull and its sutures, the openings of the eyes, nostrils, and ears, the jaw and teeth, the twenty-four vertebrae, the ribs and breastbone, the shoulder blades and collarbone, the humerus, radius, and ulna, the bones of the hand, the hip bone, femur, kneecap, tibia, calf bone, ankle, heel, and foot.

Superest ea pars, quae ad ossa pertinet: quae quo facilius
there-remains that part which to the-bones pertains which that more-easily
accipi possit, prius positus figurasque eorum indicabo.
be-grasped it-can first the-positions and-shapes their I-shall-show
Igitur calvaria incipit ex interiore parte concava, extrinsecus
therefore the-skull begins on the-inner side concave on-the-outside
gibba, utrimque laevis, et qua cerebri membranam contegit,
convex on-both-sides smooth both where of-the-brain the-membrane it-covers
et qua cute, capillum gignente, contegitur: eaque simplex
and where by-the-skin hair producing it-is-covered and-it single
ab occipitio et temporibus; duplex usque in verticem
at the-back-of-the-head and the-temples double right to the-crown
a fronte est: ossaque ejus ab exterioribus partibus dura
from the-forehead is and-the-bones its on the-outer parts hard
ab interioribus, quibus inter se connectuntur, molliora
on the-inner by-which with each-other they-are-connected softer
sunt: interque ea venae discurrunt, quas his alimentum
are and-between them veins run which to-these nourishment
subministrare, credibile est. Raro autem calvaria solida sine
to-supply credible it-is rarely however a-skull solid without
suturis est: locis tamen aestuosis facilius invenitur; et
sutures is in-places yet hot more-easily it-is-found and

id caput firmissimum, atque a dolore tutissimum est.
that head firmest and from pain safest is
Ex ceteris, quo suturae pauciores sunt, eo capitis valetudo
of the-others the the-sutures fewer are the of-the-head the-health
commodior est. Neque enim certus earum numerus est, sicut
more-favorable is nor for fixed their number is as
ne locus quidem. Fere tamen duae super aures tempora
not the-place even generally yet two above the-ears the-temples
a superiore capitis parte discernunt: tertia ad aures per
from the-upper of-the-head part separate the-third to the-ears through
verticem tendens, occipitium a summo capite diducit:
the-crown tending the-back-of-the-head from the-top head divides
quarta ab eodem vertice per medium caput ad frontem
the-fourth from the-same crown through the-middle head to the-forehead
procedit; eaque modo sub imo capillo desinit, modo
proceeds and-it sometimes under the-lowest hair ends sometimes
frontem ipsam secans inter supercilia finitur.
the-forehead itself cutting between the-eyebrows is-ended
Ex his ceterae quidem suturae in unguem committuntur: eae
of these the-other indeed sutures in a-nail are-joined those
vero, quae super aures transversae sunt, totis oris paulatim
however which above the-ears transverse are on-all the-edges gradually
extenuantur; atque ita inferiora ossa superioribus leniter
are-thinned and so the-lower bones on-the-upper gently
insidunt. Crassissimum vero in capite os post aurem est, qua
sit thickest however in the-head bone behind the-ear is where
capillus, ut verisimile est, ob id ipsum non gignitur. Sub
hair as likely it-is for that very-reason not is-produced under
iis quoque musculis, qui tempora connectunt, os medium,
those also muscles which the-temples connect a-bone middle
in exteriorem partem inclinatum, positum est. At facies
toward the-outer part inclined placed is but the-face

suturam habet maximam; quae a tempore incipiens, per
a-suture has very-large which from the-temple beginning through
medios oculos naresque transversa pervenit ad alterum tempus.
the-middle eyes and-nostrils across reaches to the-other temple
A qua breves duae sub interioribus angulis deorsum spectant.
from which short two under the-inner corners downward look
Et malae quoque in summa parte singulas transversas suturas
and the-cheeks also in the-top part single transverse sutures
habent. A mediisque naribus, aut superiorum dentium
have from and-the-middle nostrils or of-the-upper teeth
gingivis per medium palatum una procedit; aliaque
the-gums through the-middle palate one proceeds and-another
transversa idem palatum secat. Et suturae quidem in plurimis
transverse the-same palate cuts and the-sutures indeed in most
hae sunt. Foramina autem intra caput maxima oculorum
these are the-openings however within the-head largest of-the-eyes
sunt; deinde narium; tum quae in auribus habemus.
are then of-the-nostrils then those-which in the-ears we-have
Ex his quae oculorum sunt, recta simpliciaque ad
of these those-which of-the-eyes are straight and-simple to
cerebrum tendunt. Narium duo foramina osse medio
the-brain tend of-the-nostrils two openings by-a-bone middle
discernuntur: siquidem hae primum a superciliis, angulisque
are-separated since these first from the-eyebrows and-the-corners
oculorum osse inchoantur ad tertiam fere partem: deinde
of-the-eyes with-bone are-begun to a-third about part then
in cartilaginem versae, quo propius ori descendunt,
into cartilage turned the nearer to-the-mouth they-descend
eo magis caruncula quoque molliuntur. Sed ea foramina,
the more with-little-flesh also they-are-softened but those openings
quae a summis ad imas nares simplicia sunt, ibi rursus
which from the-top to the-lowest nostrils simple are there again

in bina itinera dividuntur: aliaque ex his ad fauces
into two-each passages are-divided and-some of these to the-throat
pervia, spiritum et reddunt et accipiunt; alia, ad cerebrum
passable the-breath both return and receive others to the-brain
tendentia, ultima parte in multa et tenuia foramina
tending in-the-last part into many and thin openings
dissipantur, per quae sensus odoris nobis datur. In aure
are-scattered through which the-sense of-smell to-us is-given in the-ear
quoque primo rectum et simplex iter, procedendo flexuosum,
also at-first a-straight and simple passage in-proceeding winding
juxta cerebrum in multa et tenuia foramina diducitur, per
beside the-brain into many and thin openings is-drawn-apart through
quae facultas audiendi est. Juxtaque ea duo parvuli quasi
which the-faculty of-hearing is and-beside them two very-small as-it-were
sinus sunt; superque eos finitur os, quod transversum a
hollows are and-over them ends a-bone which transverse from
genis tendens, ab inferioribus ossibus sustinetur.
the-cheeks tending by the-lower bones is-supported
Jugale appellari potest ab eadem similitudine, a qua id
yoke-bone be-called it-can from the-same likeness from which it
Graeci ζύγωμα appellant. Maxilla vero est molle os, eaque
the-Greeks zygoma call the-jaw however is a-soft bone and-it
una est: cujus eadem et media, et ima pars mentum est:
one is of-which the-same both the-middle and the-lowest part the-chin is
a quo utrimque procedit ad tempora; solaque ea movetur.
from which on-both-sides it-proceeds to the-temples and-alone it is-moved
Nam malae cum toto osse, quod superiores dentes exigit,
for the-cheeks with the-whole bone which the-upper teeth puts-forth
immobiles sunt. Verum ipsius maxillae partes extremae quasi
immovable are but of-the-very jaw the-parts extreme as-it-were
bicornes sunt. Alter processus, infra latior, vertice ipso tenuatur,
two-horned are one process below broader at-the-top itself is-thinned

longiusque procedens sub osse jugali subit, et super id
and-farther proceeding under the-bone yoke goes-under and over it
temporum musculis illigatur. Alter brevior et rotundior, et
of-the-temples to-the-muscles is-bound the-other shorter and rounder and
in eo sinu, qui juxta foramina auris est, cardinis modo
in that hollow which beside the-openings of-the-ear is of-a-hinge in-the-manner
fit; ibique huc et illuc se inclinans maxillae facultatem
becomes and-there hither and thither itself inclining to-the-jaw the-faculty
motus praestat. Duriores osse dentes sunt: quorum pars
of-movement affords harder than-bone the-teeth are of-which part
maxillae, pars superiori ossi malarum haeret. Ex his quaterni
to-the-jaw part to-the-upper bone of-the-cheeks clings of these four-each
primi, quia secant, τομεῖς a Graecis nominantur. Hi deinde
the-first because they-cut tomeis by the-Greeks are-named these then
quatuor caninis dentibus ex omni parte cinguntur.
by-four canine teeth on every side are-girdled
Ultra quos utrimque fere maxillares quini sunt, praeterquam
beyond which on-both-sides generally molars five-each are except
in iis, in quibus ultimi, qui sero gigni solent, non
in those in whom the-last which late to-be-produced are-wont not
increverunt. Ex his primores singulis radicibus; maxillares
have-grown of these the-front-ones on-single roots the-molars
utique binis, quidam etiam ternis, quaternisve nituntur.
at-all-events on-two-each some even on-three-each or-four-each rest
Fereque longior radix breviorem dentem edit; rectique
and-generally a-longer root a-shorter tooth puts-forth and-of-a-straight
dentis recta etiam radix, curvi flexa est. Exque eadem
tooth straight also the-root of-a-curved bent is and-from the-same
radice in pueris novus dens subit, qui multo saepius priorem
root in boys a-new tooth comes-up which much more-often the-former
expellit: interdum tamen supra infrave eum se ostendit.
drives-out sometimes yet above or-below it itself shows

Caput autem spina excipit. Ea constat ex vertebris quatuor
the-head however the-spine receives it consists of vertebrae four
et viginti. Septem in cervice sunt, duodecim ad costas,
and twenty seven in the-neck are twelve at the-ribs
reliquae quinque sunt proximae costis. Eae teretes brevesque
the-remaining five are next to-the-ribs they round and-short
ab utroque latere processus duos exigunt: mediae perforatae,
on each side processes two put-forth in-the-middle pierced
qua spinae medulla cerebro commissa descendit: circa
where of-the-spine the-marrow to-the-brain joined descends around
quoque per duos processus tenuibus cavis perviae, per
also through the-two processes by-thin hollows passable through
quae a membrana cerebri similes membranulae deducuntur.
which from the-membrane of-the-brain similar little-membranes are-led-down
Omnesque vertebrae, exceptis tribus summis, a superiore
and-all vertebrae except three topmost on the-upper
parte in ipsis processibus paulum desidentes sinus habent:
part in the-very processes a-little sinking hollows have
ab inferiore alios deorsum versus processus exigunt. Summa
from the-lower other downward toward processes they-put-forth the-topmost
igitur protinus caput sustinet, per duos sinus receptis
therefore at-once the-head supports through two hollows received
exiguis ejus processibus; quo fit, ut caput sursum
the-small its processes whence it-comes-about that the-head upward
deorsum versum tuberibus exasperetur; secunda superiori
downward turned with-knobs be-roughened the-second to-the-upper
parti inferiori. Quod ad circuitum pertinet, pars summa
part the-lower what to the-going-around pertains the-part top
angustiore orbe finitur: ita superior ei summae circumdata
with-a-narrower circle is-bounded so the-upper to-it the-top put-around

in latera quoque caput moveri sinit. Tertia eodem modo
to the-sides also the-head to-be-moved allows the-third in-the-same way
secundam excipit: ex quo facilis cervici mobilitas est.
the-second receives from which easy for-the-neck mobility is
Ac ne sustineri quidem caput posset, nisi utrimque recti
and not be-supported even the-head could unless on-both-sides straight
valentesque nervi collum continerent, quos τένοντας Graeci
and-strong sinews the-neck held which tenontas the-Greeks
appellant: siquidem horum inter omnes flexus alter semper
call since of-these among all bendings the-one always
intentus ultra prolabi superiora non patitur. Jamque vertebra
stretched beyond to-slip the-upper-parts not allows and-now the-vertebra
tertia tubercula, quae inferiori inserantur, exigit. Ceterae
third knobs which into-the-lower may-be-inserted puts-forth the-others
processibus deorsum spectantibus in inferiores insinuantur,
with-processes downward looking into the-lower are-inserted
ac per sinus quos utrimque habent, superiores accipiunt;
and through the-hollows which on-both-sides they-have the-upper receive
multisque nervis et multa cartilagine continentur. Ac sic uno
and-by-many sinews and much cartilage are-held and so one
flexu modico in pronum dato, ceteris negatis, homo et rectus
bending moderate to the-front given the-others denied the-man both straight
insistit, et aliquid ad necessaria opera curvatur. Infra cervicem
stands and somewhat for necessary works is-bent below the-neck
vero summa costa contra humerum sita est. Inde sex
however the-top rib opposite the-shoulder set is thence six
inferiores usque ad imum pectus proveniunt: eaeque, primis
lower right to the-lowest chest come-forth and-they at-the-first
partibus rotundae, et leniter quasi capitulatae, vertebrarum
parts round and gently as-it-were with-little-heads of-the-vertebrae
transversis processibus ibi quoque paulum sinuatis, inhaerent:
to-the-transverse processes there also a-little hollowed cling

inde latescunt, et in exteriorem partem recurvatae paulatim
thence they-broaden and toward the-outer part bent-back gradually
in cartilaginem degenerant; eaque parte rursus in interiora
into cartilage degenerate and-on-that part again into the-inside
leniter flexae committuntur cum osse pectoris.
gently bent are-joined with the-bone of-the-chest
Quod valens et durum a faucibus incipit, ab utroque latere
which strong and hard from the-throat begins on each side
lunatum, et a praecordiis, jam ipsum quoque cartilagine
crescent-shaped and at the-praecordia already itself also with-cartilage
mollitum, terminatur. Sub costis vero prioribus quinque, quas
softened is-ended under the-ribs however the-former five which
νόθας Graeci nominant, breves tenuioresque, atque ipsae
nothas the-Greeks name short and-thinner and themselves
quoque paulatim in cartilaginem versae, extremis abdominis
also gradually into cartilage turned to-the-extreme of-the-abdomen
partibus inhaerescunt; imaque ex his, majore jam parte
parts cling and-the-lowest of these in-the-greater already part
nihil, nisi cartilago est. Rursus a cervice duo lata ossa
nothing but cartilage is again from the-neck two broad bones
utrimque ad scapulas tendunt: nostri scutula operta,
on-both-sides to the-shoulder-blades tend our-people shields covered
ὠμοπλάτας Graeci nominant. Ea in summis verticibus sinuata,
omoplatas the-Greeks name-them they at the-top heads hollowed
ab his triangula, paulatimque latescentia ad spinam tendunt;
from these triangular and-gradually broadening to the-spine tend
et quo latiora quaque parte sunt, hoc hebetiora. Atque ipsa
and the broader in-each part they-are the duller and themselves
quoque, in imo cartilaginosa, posteriore parte velut
also at the-bottom cartilaginous on-the-back side as-it-were
innatant; quoniam, nisi in summo, nulli ossi inhaerescunt. Ibi
float since unless at the-top to-no bone they-cling there

vero validis musculis nervisque constricta sunt. At a summa
however by-strong muscles and-sinews bound they-are but from the-top
costa paulo interius, quam ubi ea media est, os excrescit,
rib a-little more-inward than where it middle is a-bone grows-out
ibi quidem tenue, procedens vero, quo propius lato
there indeed thin proceeding however the nearer to-the-broad
scapularum ossi fit, eo plenius latiusque et paulum
of-the-shoulder-blades bone it-becomes the fuller and-broader and a-little
in exteriora curvatum, quod altera verticis parte modice
toward the-outside bent which on-the-other of-the-head side moderately
intumescens, sustinet jugulum. Id autem ipsum recurvum, ac
swelling supports the-collarbone it however itself bent-back and
neque inter durissima ossa numerandum, altero capite in eo,
not among the-hardest bones to-be-counted with-one end in that
quod posui, altero in exiguo sinu pectoralis ossis insidit,
which I-have-set with-the-other in a-small hollow of-the-breast bone sits
paulumque motu brachii movetur, et cum lato osse
and-a-little by-the-movement of-the-arm is-moved and with the-broad bone
scapularum infra caput ejus nervis et cartilagine connectitur.
of-the-shoulder-blades below head its by-sinews and cartilage is-connected
Hinc humerus incipit, extremis utrimque capitibus tumidus,
hence the-humerus begins at-the-extreme on-both-sides heads swollen
mollis, sine medulla, cartilaginosus: medius teres, durus,
soft without marrow cartilaginous in-the-middle round hard
medullosus leniter gibbus in priorem et posteriorem et
full-of-marrow gently convex toward the-front and the-back and
interiorem; cavus in exteriorem partem. Prior autem pars
the-inner hollow toward the-outer part the-front however part
est, quae a pectore est; posterior, quae ab scapulis;
is which from the-chest is the-back which from the-shoulder-blades
interior, quae ad latus tendit; exterior, quae ab eo recedit:
the-inner which to the-side tends the-outer which from it recedes

quod ad omnes articulos pertinere in ulterioribus patebit.
which to all joints to-pertain in the-later-parts will-be-plain
Superius autem humeri caput rotundius, quam cetera
the-upper however of-the-humerus head rounder than the-other
ossa, de quibus adhuc dixi, parvo excessu vertici
bones about which so-far I-have-spoken with-a-small projection to-the-head
lati scapularum ossis inseritur, ac majore parte
of-the-broad of-the-shoulder-blades bone is-inserted and in-the-greater part
extra situm nervis deligatur. At inferius duos processus
outside set by-sinews is-bound but the-lower two processes
habet: inter quos, quod medium est, magis etiam extremis
has between which what middle is more even at-the-extreme
partibus sinuatur. Quae res sedem brachio praestat: quod
parts is-hollowed which thing a-seat to-the-forearm affords which
constat ex ossibus duobus. Radius, quem κερκίδα Graeci
consists of bones two the-radius which kerkida the-Greeks
appellant, superior breviorque, et primo tenuior, rotundo
call upper and-shorter and at-first thinner with-a-round
et leniter cavo capite exiguum humeri tuberculum recipit;
and gently hollow head the-small of-the-humerus knob receives
idque ibi nervis et cartilagine continetur.
and-it there by-sinews and cartilage is-held
Cubitus inferior longiorque, et primo plenior, in summo
the-ulna lower and-longer and at-first fuller at the-top
capite duobus quasi verticibus exstantibus in sinum
head with-two as-it-were peaks standing-out into the-hollow
humeri, quem inter duos processus ejus esse proposui,
of-the-humerus which between the-two processes its to-be I-have-set-forth
se inserit. Primo vero duo brachii ossa juncta
itself inserts at-first however the-two of-the-forearm bones joined
paulatim, dirimuntur, rursusque ad manum coeunt, modo
gradually are-separated and-again at the-hand come-together the-measure

crassitudinis mutato: siquidem ibi radius plenior, cubitus
of-thickness changed since there the-radius fuller the-ulna
admodum tenuis est. Dein radius, in caput cartilaginosum
quite thin is then the-radius into a-head cartilaginous
consurgens, in vertice sinuatur: cubitus rotundus in extremo,
rising at the-top is-hollowed the-ulna round at the-end
parte altera paulum procedit. Ac, ne saepius dicendum
on-the-side other a-little proceeds and lest more-often to-be-said
sit, illud ignorari non oportet, plurima ossa in cartilaginem
it-be that be-unknown not it-is-proper very-many bones into cartilage
desinere, nullum articulum non sic finiri. Neque enim
to-end no joint not so to-be-ended nor for
aut moveri posset, nisi laevi inniteretur; aut cum
either be-moved could unless on-a-smooth-surface it-rested or with
carne nervisque conjungi, nisi ea media quaedam materia
flesh and-sinews be-joined unless them a-middle certain material
committeret. In manu vero prima palmae pars ex multis
joined in the-hand however the-first of-the-palm part of many
minutisque ossibus constat, quorum numerus incertus est. Sed
and-tiny bones consists of-which the-number uncertain is but
oblonga omnia et triangula, structura quadam inter se
oblong all and triangular by-a-structure certain with each-other
connectuntur, quum invicem superior alterius angulus alterius
are-connected since in-turn the-upper of-the-one the-angle of-the-other
planities sit: eoque fit ex his unius ossis paulum in
the-flat be and-by-that becomes from these of-one bone a-little toward
interiora concavi species. Verum ex manu duo exigui
the-inside concave the-appearance but from the-hand two small
processus in sinum radii conjiciuntur. Tum ex altera
processes into the-hollow of-the-radius are-put then on the-other
parte recta quinque ossa, ad digitos tendentia, palmam
side straight five bones to the-fingers tending the-palm

explent. A quibus ipsi digiti oriuntur; qui ex ossibus
fill-out from which themselves the-fingers arise which of bones
ternis constant: omniumque eadem ratio est. Interius os
three-each consist and-of-all the-same the-plan is the-inner bone
in vertice sinuatur, recipitque exterioris exiguum tuberculum;
at the-top is-hollowed and-receives of-the-outer the-small knob
nervique ea continent. A quibus orti ungues indurescunt:
and-sinews them hold from which arisen the-nails harden
ideoque non ossi, sed carni magis radicibus suis inhaerent.
and-so not to-bone but to-flesh more with-roots their-own they-cling
Ac superiores quidem partes sic ordinatae sunt. Ima vero
and the-upper indeed parts so arranged are the-lowest however
spina in coxarum osse desidit; quod transversum longeque
spine in of-the-hips the-bone settles which transverse and-by-far
valentissimum, vulvam, vesicam, rectum intestinum tuetur.
strongest the-womb the-bladder the-straight intestine protects
Idque ab exteriore parte gibbum; ad spinam resupinatum;
and-it on the-outer side convex toward the-spine bent-back
a lateribus, id est in ipsis coxis, sinus rotundos habet.
at the-sides that is in the-very hips hollows round has
A quibus oritur os, quod pectinem vocant; idque super
from which arises a-bone which comb they-call and-it over
intestina sub pube transversum, ventrem firmat: rectius in
the-intestines under the-pubes transverse the-belly strengthens straighter in
viris, recurvatum magis in exteriora in feminis, ne partum
men bent-back more toward the-outside in women lest childbirth
prohibeat. Inde femina ordiuntur, quorum capita rotundiora
it-hinder thence the-thigh-bones begin whose heads rounder
etiam quam humerorum sunt; quum illa ex ceteris rotundissima
even than of-the-humeri are though those of the-others roundest
sint. Infra vero duos processus a priore et a posteriore
be below however two processes on the-front and on the-back

parte habent. Dein dura et medullosa et ab exteriore parte
side they-have then hard and full-of-marrow and on the-outer side
gibba, rursus ab inferioribus quoque capitibus intumescunt.
convex again at the-lower also heads they-swell
Superiora in sinus coxae, sicut humeri in ea ossa,
the-upper into the-hollows of-the-hip as of-the-humerus into those bones
quae scapularum sunt, conjiciuntur: tum infra introrsus
which of-the-shoulder-blades are are-put then below inward
leniter tendunt, quo aequalius superiora membra sustineant.
gently they-tend that more-evenly the-upper limbs they-may-support
Atque inferiora quoque capita media sinuantur, quo facilius
and the-lower also heads in-the-middle are-hollowed that more-easily
excipi a cruribus possint. Quae commissura osse parvo,
be-received by the-legs they-can which joining with-a-bone small
molli, cartilaginoso tegitur: patellam vocant. Haec super
soft cartilaginous is-covered the-kneecap they-call-it this above
innatans, neque ulli ossi inhaerens, sed carne et nervis
floating nor to-any bone clinging but by-flesh and sinews
deligata, pauloque magis ad femoris os tendens, inter
bound and-a-little more toward of-the-thigh the-bone tending among
omnes crurum flexus juncturam tuetur. Ipsum autem crus
all of-the-legs bendings the-joint protects the-very however the-leg
est ex ossibus duobus. Etenim per omnia femur humero,
is of bones two for in all-things the-femur to-the-humerus
crus brachio simile est: adeo ut habitus quoque et decor
the-leg to-the-forearm similar is so-far that the-bearing also and comeliness
alterius ex altero cognoscatur: quod ab ossibus incipiens,
of-the-one from the-other be-known which from the-bones beginning
etiam in carne respondet. Verum alterum os ab exteriore parte
also in the-flesh corresponds but the-one bone on the-outer side
surae positum est; quod ipsum quoque sura nominatur.
of-the-calf placed is which itself also the-calf is-named

Id brevius, supraque tenuius, ad ipsos talos intumescit.
it shorter and-above thinner at the-very ankles swells
Alterum a priore parte positum, cui tibiae nomen est,
the-other on the-front side placed to-which of-the-tibia the-name is
longius et in superiore parte plenius, solum cum femoris
longer and in the-upper part fuller alone with of-the-femur
inferiore capite committitur; sicut cum humero cubitus.
the-lower head is-joined as with the-humerus the-ulna
Atque ea quoque ossa, infra supraque conjuncta, media,
and those also bones below and-above joined in-the-middle
ut in brachio, dehiscunt. Excipitur autem crus infra osse
as in the-forearm gape is-received however the-leg below by-the-bone
transverso talorum; idque ipsum super os calcis situm est,
transverse of-the-ankles and-it itself above the-bone of-the-heel set is
quod quadam parte sinuatum, quadam excessus habens, et
which in-a-certain part hollowed in-a-certain projections having both
procedentia ex talo recipit, et in sinum ejus inseritur.
the-parts-proceeding from the-ankle receives and into the-hollow its is-inserted
Idque sine medulla durum, magisque in posteriorem partem
and-it without marrow hard and-more toward the-back part
projectum, teretem ibi figuram repraesentat. Cetera pedis
projecting a-round there shape represents the-other of-the-foot
ossa ad eorum, quae in manu sunt, similitudinem structa sunt:
bones to of-those which in the-hand are the-likeness built are
planta palmae, digiti digitis, ungues unguibus respondent.
the-sole to-the-palm the-toes to-the-fingers the-nails to-the-nails correspond

Bone that is fatty, black, or carious is laid bare and burned or scraped until it shows sound and bleeds. Caries is probed and blackness bored to find its depth; deep caries is burned through holes, and what passes through the bone is cut out at once, before inflammation.

Omne autem os, ubi injuria accessit, aut vitiatur, aut
every however bone when injury has-come-on either is-damaged or
finditur, aut frangitur, aut foratur, aut colliditur, aut loco
is-split or is-broken or is-pierced or is-crushed or from-its-place
movetur. Id, quod vitiatum est, primo fere pingue fit;
is-moved that which damaged is at-first generally fatty becomes
deinde vel nigrum, vel cariosum: quae, supernatis gravibus
then either black or carious which supervening grave
ulceribus aut fistulis, hisque vel longa vetustate, vel etiam
ulcers or fistulas and-these either by-long age or even
cancro occupatis, eveniunt. Oportet autem ante omnia os
by-canker seized happen it-is-proper however before all-things the-bone
nudare, ulcere exciso; et, si latius est ejus vitium, quam
to-bare the-ulcer cut-out and if more-widely is its fault than
ulcus fuit, carnem subsecare, donec undique os integrum
the-ulcer was the-flesh to-cut-beneath until on-all-sides the-bone sound
pateat; tum id, quod pingue est, semel iterumve satis est
lie-open then that which fatty is once or-twice enough it-is
admoto ferramento adurere, ut ex eo squama secedat;
applied an-iron-instrument to-burn that from it a-scale may-come-away
aut radere, donec jam aliquid cruoris ostendatur, quae
or to-scrape until already some of-gore be-shown which
integri ossis nota est. Nam necesse est aridum sit id, quod
of-sound bone the-sign is for necessary it-is dry be that which

vitiatum est. Idem in cartilagine quoque laesa faciendum
damaged is the-same with cartilage also injured to-be-done
est: siquidem ea quoque scalpello radenda est, donec
is since it also with-the-scalpel to-be-scraped is until
integrum id sit, quod relinquitur. Deinde, sive os sive
sound that be which is-left then whether bone or
cartilago rasa est, nitro bene trito respergenda est.
cartilage scraped is with-soda well ground to-be-sprinkled it-is
Neque alia facienda sunt, ubi caries, nigritiesve in summo
nor other-things to-be-done are when caries or-blackness on the-top
osse est: siquidem id vel paulo diutius eodem ferramento
bone is since it either a-little longer with-the-same iron-instrument
adurendum, vel radendum est. Qui radit haec, audacter
to-be-burned or to-be-scraped is who scrapes these boldly
imprimere ferramentum debet, ut et agat aliquid, et
to-press the-iron-instrument ought that both be-achieve something and
maturius desinat. Finis est, quum vel ad album os, vel ad
earlier be-stop the-end is when either to the-white bone or to
solidum ventum est. Albo finiri ex nigritie vitium,
the-solid come it-is by-the-white to-be-ended from blackness the-fault
soliditate quadam ex carie, manifestum est. Accedere etiam
by-a-solidity certain from caries manifest is to-come also
cruoris aliquid integro supra dictum est. Si quando autem
of-gore something to-the-sound above said it-has-been if ever however
an altius descenderit utrumlibet dubium est, in carie quidem
whether deeper has-descended either-you-like doubtful is in caries indeed
expedita cognitio est. Specillum tenue in foramina demittitur:
ready the-knowledge is a-probe thin into the-holes is-let-down
quod magis minusve intrando, vel in summo cariem esse, vel
which more or-less by-entering either on the-top the-caries to-be or
altius descendisse, testatur. Nigrities colligi quidem potest
deeper to-have-descended testifies blackness be-gathered indeed can

etiam ex dolore et ex febre, quae ubi mediocria sunt, illa
also from pain and from fever which when moderate they-are it
alte descendisse non potest. Manifestior tamen adacta terebra
deep to-have-descended not can more-manifest yet driven-in a-borer
fit: nam finis vitii est, ubi scobis nigra esse desiit.
it-becomes for the-end of-the-fault is when the-dust black to-be has-ceased
Igitur, si caries alte descendit, per terebram urgenda
therefore if caries deep has-descended through the-borer to-be-pressed
crebris foraminibus est, quae altitudine vitium aequent:
with-frequent holes it-is which in-depth the-fault may-equal
tum in ea foramina demittenda candentia ferramenta sunt,
then into those holes to-be-let-down red-hot iron-instruments are
donec siccum os ex toto fiat. Simul enim post haec et
until dry the-bone in full become at-once for after these both
resolvetur ab inferiore osse, quodcumque vitiatum est; et is
will-be-loosened from the-lower bone whatever damaged is and that
sinus carne replebitur; et humor aut nullus postea feretur,
hollow with-flesh will-be-filled and moisture either none afterward will-be-borne
aut mediocris. Sin autem nigrities, ad alteram quoque partem
or moderate but-if however blackness to the-other also side
ossis transiit, oportet excidi. Atque idem quoque in
of-the-bone has-passed it-is-proper to-be-cut-out and the-same also in
carie, ad alteram partem ossis penetrante fieri potest. Sed,
caries to the-other side of-the-bone penetrating be-done can but
quod totum vitiatum totum eximendum est: si inferior pars
what whole damaged whole to-be-taken-out is if the-lower part
integra est, eatenus, quod corruptum est, excidi debet.
sound is so-far what corrupted is to-be-cut-out ought
Item sive capitis, sive pectoris os, sive costa cariosa
likewise whether of-the-head or of-the-chest the-bone or a-rib carious
est, inutilis ustio est, et excidendi necessitas est. Neque
is useless burning is and of-cutting-out necessity there-is nor

audiendi sunt qui, osse nudato, diem tertium exspectant,
to-be-heard are those-who the-bone bared the-day third await
ut tunc excidant: ante inflammationem enim tutius
that then they-may-cut-out before inflammation for more-safely
omnia tractantur. Itaque, quantum fieri potest, eodem
all-things are-handled and-so as-much-as be-done it-can in-the-same
momento et cutis incidenda est, et os detegendum,
moment both the-skin to-be-cut is and the-bone to-be-uncovered
et omni vitio liberandum est. Longeque perniciosissimum
and of-every fault to-be-freed is and-by-far most-ruinous
est, quod in osse pectoris est: quia vix, etiamsi recte
is that-which in the-bone of-the-chest is because scarcely even-if rightly
cessit curatio, veram sanitatem reddit.
has-turned-out the-treatment true health it-restores

III · CUTTING OUT BONE

A small piece of bone is cut out with the modiolus, a hollow saw turned on a central pin; a larger one with borers, the holes joined by a chisel. Where the skull is pierced the membrane of the brain is guarded with a bronze plate, the meningophylax, and the edges are smoothed.

Exciditur vero os duobus modis; si parvulum est, quod
is-cut-out however the-bone in-two ways if very-small it-is what
laesum est, modiolo, quam χοινικίδα Graeci vocant: si
injured is with-the-modiolus which choinikida the-Greeks call if
spatiosius, terebris. Utriusque rationem proponam. Modiolus
more-spacious with-borers of-each the-method I-shall-set-forth the-modiolus
ferramentum concavum, teres est, imis oris serratum; per
an-iron-instrument hollow round is at-the-lowest edges serrated through
quod medium clavus, ipse quoque interiore orbe cinctus,
which in-the-middle a-pin itself also with-an-inner circle girdled

demittitur. Terebrarum autem duo genera sunt: alterum simile
is-let-down of-borers however two kinds are one similar
ei, quo fabri utuntur: alterum capituli longioris, quod ab
to-that which smiths use the-other of-a-head longer which from
acuto mucrone incipit, deinde subito latius fit; atque iterum
a-sharp point begins then suddenly broader becomes and again
ab alio principio paulo minus quam aequaliter sursum
from another beginning a-little less than evenly upward
procedit. Si vitium in angusto est, quod comprehendere
proceeds if the-fault in a-narrow-space is which to-take-in
modiolus possit, ille potius aptatur: et, si caries subest,
the-modiolus can that rather is-fitted and if caries lies-beneath
medius clavus in foramen demittitur; si nigrities, angulo
the-middle pin into the-hole is-let-down if blackness with-the-corner
scalpri sinus exiguus fit, qui clavum recipiat, ut eo
of-the-chisel a-hollow small is-made which the-pin may-receive that it
insistente, circumactus modiolus delabi non possit: deinde is
standing-firm turned-around the-modiolus slip not can then it
habena, quasi terebra, convertitur. Estque quidam premendi
by-a-strap as-it-were a-borer is-turned and-there-is a-certain of-pressing
modus, ut et foret, et circumagatur: quia, si leviter
measure that both it-may-bore and be-turned-around because if lightly
imprimitur, parum proficit; si graviter, non movetur.
it-is-pressed too-little it-achieves if heavily not it-is-moved
Neque alienum est instillare paulum rosae vel lactis, quo
nor foreign is to-drop-in a-little of-rose-oil or of-milk that
magis lubrico circumagatur; quod ipsum tamen, si copiosius
more with-slipperiness it-may-be-turned which itself yet if more-copious
est, aciem ferramenti hebetat. Ubi jam iter modiolo
it-is the-edge of-the-iron-instrument dulls when already a-path by-the-modiolus
impressum est, medius clavus educitur, et ille per se agitur:
pressed is the-middle pin is-drawn-out and it by itself is-driven

deinde, quum sanitas inferioris partis scobe cognita est,
then when the-soundness of-the-lower part by-the-dust known is
modiolus removetur. At si latius vitium est, quam ut illo
the-modiolus is-removed but if more-widely the-fault is than that by-it
comprehendatur, terebra res agenda est. Ea foramen
it-be-taken-in with-the-borer the-matter to-be-done is with-it a-hole
fit in ipso fine vitiosi ossis atque integri; deinde
is-made at the-very boundary of-the-damaged bone and of-the-sound then
alterum non ita longe, tertiumque, donec totus is locus, qui
a-second not so far and-a-third until whole that place which
excidendus est, his cavis cinctus sit. Atque ibi quoque,
to-be-cut-out is by-these hollows girdled be and there also
quatenus terebra agenda sit, scobis significat. Tum excisorius
as-far-as the-borer to-be-driven be the-dust indicates then the-excising
scalper ab altero foramine ad alterum malleolo adactus,
chisel from the-one hole to the-other by-a-little-mallet driven
id, quod inter utrumque medium est, excidit; ac sic ambitus
that which between each middle is cuts-out and so a-circuit
similis ei fit, qui in angustiorem orbem modiolo
similar to-that becomes which in a-narrower circle by-the-modiolus
imprimitur. Utro modo vero id circumductum est, idem
is-pressed in-either way however it carried-around has-been the-same
excisorius scalper in osse corrupto planus summam
excising chisel on the-corrupted bone flat top
quamque testam laevet, donec integrum os relinquatur.
each shell may-smooth until sound the-bone be-left
Vix umquam nigrities caries, interdum totum os perrumpit;
scarcely ever blackness caries sometimes the-whole bone breaks-through
maximeque ubi vitiata calvaria est. Id quoque specillo
and-most when damaged the-skull is that also by-the-probe
significatur: quod depressum in id foramen, quod infra
is-indicated which pressed into that hole which below

solidam sedem habet, et ob id renitens aliquid invenit, et
a-solid seat has and for that resisting something finds and
madens exit: si pervium invenit, altius descendens inter
moist comes-out if passable it-finds deeper descending between
os et membranam, nihil oppositum invenit, educiturque
the-bone and the-membrane nothing opposed it-finds and-is-drawn-out
siccum: non quo non subsit aliqua vitiosa sanies; sed
dry not that not lie-beneath some faulty sanies but
quoniam ibi, ut in latiore sede, diffusa sit. Sive autem
because there as in a-broader seat spread it-be whether however
nigrities, quam terebra detexit, sive caries, quam specillum
blackness which the-borer has-uncovered or caries which the-probe
ostendit, os transiit, modioli quidem usus fere
has-shown the-bone has-passed-through of-the-modiolus indeed the-use generally
supervacuus est; quia latius pateat necesse est, quod jam
superfluous is because more-widely lie-open necessary it-is what already
alte processit. Terebra vero ea quam secundo loco posui,
deep has-advanced the-borer however that which in-the-second place I-have-set
utendum; eaque, ne nimis incalescat, subinde in aquam
to-be-used and-it lest too-much it-grow-hot repeatedly into water
frigidam demittenda est. Sed tunc majore cura agendum est,
cold to-be-let-down is but then with-greater care to-be-acted is
quum jam aut simplex os dimidium perforatum est; aut in
when already either the-single bone half pierced is or in
duplici superius: illud spatium ipsum; hoc sanguis significat.
the-double the-upper that the-space itself this the-blood indicates
Ergo tum lentius ducenda habena, suspendendaque magis
therefore then more-slowly to-be-drawn the-strap and-to-be-held-up more
sinistra manus est, et saepius attollenda, et foraminis
the-left hand is and more-often to-be-raised and of-the-hole
altitudo consideranda; ut quandocumque os perrumpatur,
the-depth to-be-considered that whenever the-bone be-broken-through

sentiamus, neque periclitemur, ne mucrone cerebri membrana
we-may-feel and-not be-endangered lest by-the-point of-the-brain the-membrane
laedatur: ex quo graves inflammationes cum periculo mortis
be-injured from which grave inflammations with danger of-death
oriuntur. Factis foraminibus, eodem modo media septa,
arise made the-holes in-the-same way the-middle partitions
sed multo circumspectius, excidenda sunt, ne forte angulus
but much more-circumspectly to-be-cut-out are lest by-chance the-corner
scalpri eamdem membranam violet; donec fiat aditus,
of-the-chisel the-same membrane violate until there-be-made an-access
per quem membranae custos immittatur; μηνιγγοφύλακα
through which of-the-membrane the-guard may-be-sent-in meningophylaka
Graeci vocant. Lamina aenea est, firma, paulum resima, ab
the-Greeks call-it a-plate bronze it-is firm a-little concave on
exteriore parte laevis; quae demissa sic, ut exterior pars ejus
the-outer side smooth which let-down so that the-outer part its
cerebro propior sit, subinde ei subjicitur, quod scalpro
to-the-brain nearer be repeatedly to-that is-put-beneath which by-the-chisel
discutiendum est: ac, si excipit ejus angulum, ultra transire non
to-be-broken is and if it-catches its corner beyond to-pass not
patitur: eoque et audacius, et tutius, scalprum malleolo
it-allows and-thus both more-boldly and more-safely the-chisel with-the-little-mallet
medicus subinde ferit, donec undique excisum os eadem
the-physician repeatedly strikes until on-all-sides cut-out the-bone by-the-same
lamina levetur, tollique sine ulla noxa cerebri possit. Ubi
plate be-raised and-be-removed without any harm of-the-brain can when
totum os ejectum est, circumradendae laevandaeque orae
the-whole bone thrown-out is to-be-scraped-around and-to-be-smoothed the-edges
sunt, et, si quid scobis membranae insedit, colligendum.
are and if any of-dust on-the-membrane has-settled to-be-collected

Ubi, superiore parte sublata, inferior relicta est, non orae
when the-upper part removed the-lower left is not the-edges
tantum, sed os quoque totum laevandum est; ut sine noxa
only but the-bone also whole to-be-smoothed is that without harm
postea cutis increscat, quae aspero ossi innascens protinus non
afterward skin may-grow which on-rough bone growing at-once not
sanitatem, sed novos dolores movet. Patefacto cerebro, qua
health but new pains stirs opened the-brain by-what
ratione agendum sit, dicam, quum ad fracta ossa venero.
method to-be-acted be I-shall-say when to broken bones I-shall-have-come
Si basis aliqua servata est, superimponenda sunt medicamenta
if a-base some preserved is to-be-laid-over are medicaments
non pinguia, quae recentibus vulneribus accommodantur:
not fatty which to-fresh wounds are-fitted
supraque imponenda lana succida, oleo atque aceto madens.
and-above to-be-laid wool greasy with-oil and vinegar wet
Ubi tempus processit, ab ipso osse caro increscit, eaque
when the-time has-advanced from the-very bone flesh grows and-it
factum manu sinum complet. Si quod etiam os adustum
made by-hand the-hollow fills if any also bone burned
est, a parte sana recedit; subitque inter integram atque
is from the-part sound it-recedes and-comes-up between the-sound and
emortuam partem caruncula, quae, quod abscessit, expellit.
dead part a-little-flesh which what has-come-away drives-out
Potest etiam evenire, ut ex ictu neque findatur os, neque
it-can also happen that from a-blow neither be-split the-bone nor
perfringatur; sed summum tamen collidatur, exaspereturque.
be-broken-through but the-top yet be-crushed and-be-roughened
Quod ubi incidit, radi et laevari satis est. Haec
which when it-befalls to-be-scraped and to-be-smoothed enough it-is these
quamvis maxime fiunt in capite, tamen ceteris quoque
although most come-about in the-head yet to-the-other also

ossibus communia sunt: ut, ubicumque idem incidit,
bones common are so-that wherever the-same befalls
eodem remedio sit utendum. At quae fracta, fissa, forata,
the-same remedy be to-be-used but those-which broken split pierced
collisa sunt, quasdam proprias in singulis generibus, quasdam
crushed are certain proper in single kinds certain
communes in pluribus curationes requirunt: de quibus
common in several treatments require about which
protinus dicam, initio ab eadem calvaria accepto.
at-once I-shall-speak the-beginning from the-same skull taken

IV · FRACTURES OF THE SKULL

Vomiting bile, blindness, loss of speech, and bleeding from the nose and ears show a broken skull. The probe tests it, though a suture can deceive, as Hippocrates honestly confessed of himself; ink rubbed on the bone reveals a crack. The older physicians cut at once, but plasters should be tried first; if fever and pain grow, the surgeon trephines, guarding the membrane, and dresses it until flesh or callus covers the brain.

Igitur, ubi ea percussa est, protinus requirendum est, num
therefore when it struck is at-once to-be-asked it-is whether
bilem is homo vomuerit; num oculi ejus obcaecati sint;
bile that man has-vomited whether the-eyes his blinded be
num obmutuerit; num per nares auresve sanguis ei
whether he-has-fallen-speechless whether through the-nostrils or-ears blood for-him
effluxerit; num conciderit; num sine sensu quasi dormiens
has-flowed-out whether he-has-collapsed whether without sensation as-if sleeping
jacuerit. Haec enim non nisi osse fracto eveniunt: atque,
he-has-lain these for not unless the-bone broken happen and
ubi inciderunt, scire licet, necessariam, sed difficilem
when they-have-befallen to-know it-is-allowed necessary but difficult

curationem esse. Si vero etiam torpor accessit; si mens
the-treatment to-be if however also numbness has-come-on if the-mind
non constat; si nervorum vel resolutio vel distentio sequuta
not holds if of-the-sinews either paralysis or distension followed
est; verisimile est, etiam cerebri membranam esse violatam:
has likely it-is also of-the-brain the-membrane to-be violated
eoque in angusto magis spes est. At si nihil horum
and-so in narrow-straits more the-hope is but if nothing of-these
sequutum est, potest etiam dubitari, an os fractum sit:
followed has it-can also be-doubted whether the-bone broken be
et protinus considerandum est, lapide, an ligno, an ferro,
and at-once to-be-considered it-is with-a-stone or with-wood or with-iron
an alio telo percussum sit, et hoc ipso laevi an aspero,
or with-another weapon struck it-be and this itself smooth or rough
mediocri an vastiore, vehementer an leviter; quia quo mitior
moderate or larger violently or lightly because the milder
ictus fuit, eo facilius os ei restitisse credibile est.
the-blow was the more-easily the-bone to-it to-have-resisted credible it-is
Sed nihil tamen melius est, quam certiore id nota explorare.
but nothing yet better is than by-a-surer it sign to-explore
Ergo, qua plaga est, demitti specillum oportet neque nimis
therefore where the-wound is to-be-let-down a-probe it-is-proper neither too
tenue, neque acutum; ne, quum in quosdam naturales sinus
thin nor sharp lest when into certain natural hollows
inciderit, opinionem fracti ossis frustra faciat: neque nimis
it-shall-have-fallen the-opinion of-broken bone in-vain it-make nor too
plenum; ne parvulae rimae fallant. Ubi specillum ad os venit,
full lest very-small cracks deceive when the-probe to the-bone comes
si nihil nisi laeve et lubricum occurrit, integrum id videri
if nothing but smooth and slippery meets sound it seem
potest: si quid asperi est, utique qua suturae non sint,
can if anything of-rough there-is at-all-events where sutures not be

fractum os esse testatur. A suturis se deceptum esse,
broken the-bone to-be it-testifies by the-sutures himself deceived to-have-been
Hippocrates memoriae prodidit; more scilicet magnorum
Hippocrates to-memory has-handed-down in-the-manner namely of-great
virorum, et fiduciam magnarum rerum habentium. Nam levia
men and the-confidence of-great things having for light
ingenia, quia nihil habent, nihil sibi detrahunt: magno
minds because nothing they-have nothing from-themselves take-away for-a-great
ingenio, multaque nihilominus habituro, convenit etiam simplex
mind and-many nonetheless going-to-have befits also the-simple
veri erroris confessio; praecipueque in eo ministerio, quod
of-true error confession and-especially in that service which
utilitatis causa posteris traditur; ne qui decipiantur eadem
of-usefulness for-the-sake to-posterity is-handed-down lest any be-deceived by-the-same
ratione, qua quis ante deceptus est. Sed haec quidem alioquin
method by-which someone before deceived was but this indeed otherwise
memoria magni professoris, uti interponeremus, effecit.
the-memory of-the-great professor that we-should-interpose has-brought-about
Potest autem sutura eo nomine fallere, quia aeque aspera
it-can however a-suture on-that account deceive because equally rough
est; ut aliquis hanc esse, etiamsi rima est, existimet eo
it-is that someone it to-be even-if a-crack it-is may-judge in-that
loco, quo subesse hanc verisimile est. Ergo eo nomine
place where to-lie-beneath it likely it-is therefore on-that account
decipi non oportet: sed os aperire tutissimum est. Nam
to-be-deceived not it-is-proper but the-bone to-open safest is for
neque utique certa sedes, ut supra posui, suturarum est; et
neither necessarily fixed the-seat as above I-have-set of-the-sutures is and
potest idem et naturaliter commissum et ictu fissum
can the-same both naturally joined and by-a-blow split
esse, juxtave aliquid fissum habere. Quin etiam, ubi ictus fuit
be or-beside something split have nay even when the-blow was

vehementior, quamvis specillo nihil invenitur, tamen aperire
more-violent although by-the-probe nothing is-found yet to-open
commodius est. Ac si ne tum quidem rima manifesta est,
more-convenient it-is and if not then even the-crack manifest is
inducendum super os atramentum scriptorium est, deinde
to-be-spread over the-bone ink writing is then
scalpro id deradendum: nigritiem enim continet, si quid
with-the-chisel it to-be-scraped-off blackness for it-holds if anything
fissum est. Solet etiam evenire, ut altera parte fuerit ictus,
split is it-is-wont also to-happen that on-the-one side has-been the-blow
et os altera fiderit. Itaque, si graviter aliquis percussus
and the-bone on-the-other has-split and-so if heavily someone struck
est, si mala indicia subsequuta sunt, neque ea parte, qua
is if bad signs followed have nor on-that side where
cutis discissa est, rima reperitur; non incommodum est,
the-skin cut-apart is a-crack is-found not inconvenient it-is
parte altera considerare, num quis locus mollior sit, et
on-the-side other to-consider whether any place softer be and
tumeat; eumque aperire: siquidem ibi fissum os reperietur.
swell and-it to-open since there split the-bone will-be-found
Nec tamen magno negotio cutis sanescit, etiamsi frustra secta
nor yet with-great trouble the-skin heals even-if in-vain cut
est. Os fractum, nisi si succursum est, gravibus
it-has-been the-bone broken unless if helped it-has-been with-grave
inflammationibus afficit, difficiliusque postea tractatur.
inflammations affects and-with-more-difficulty afterward is-handled
Raro, sed aliquando tamen, evenit, ut os quidem totum
rarely but sometimes yet it-happens that the-bone indeed whole
integrum maneat, intus vero ex ictu vena aliqua in
sound remain inside however from the-blow a-vein some in
cerebri membrana rupta aliquid sanguinis mittat; isque ibi
of-the-brain the-membrane burst some of-blood send and-it there

concretus magnos dolores moveat, oculosque obcaecet. Sed
clotted great pains stir and-the-eyes blind but
fere contra id dolor est, et, eo loco cute incisa pallidum
generally opposite it the-pain is and in-that place the-skin cut a-pale
os reperitur: ideoque id quoque os excidendum est.
bone is-found and-so that also bone to-be-cut-out is
Quacumque autem de causa curatio haec necessaria est, si
whatever however for reason treatment this necessary is if
nondum satis cutis patefacta est, latius aperienda est,
not-yet enough the-skin opened is more-widely to-be-opened it-is
donec, quidquid laesum est, in conspectu sit. In quo ipso
until whatever injured is in view be in which itself
videndum est, ne quid ex ipsa membranula, quae sub
to-be-seen it-is lest anything of the-very little-membrane which under
cute calvariam cingit, super os relinquatur: siquidem
the-skin the-skull girdles over the-bone be-left since
haec scalpro terebrisve lacerata vehementes febres cum
this by-the-chisel or-borers torn violent fevers with
inflammationibus excitat. Itaque eam commodius est ex toto
inflammations rouses and-so it more-convenient it-is in full
ab osse diduci. Plagam, si ex vulnere est, talem
from the-bone to-be-drawn-apart the-wound if from a-wound it-is such
necesse est habeamus, qualem acceperimus: si manu facienda
necessary it-is we-have as we-have-received if by-hand to-be-made
est, ea fere commodissima est, quae duabus transversis
it-is that generally most-convenient is which by-two transverse
lineis litterae X figuram accipit: tum deinde a singulis
lines of-the-letter X the-shape receives then next from the-single
procedentibus lingulis cutis subsecatur. Inter quae, si
proceeding little-tongues the-skin is-cut-beneath among which if
sanguis fertur, spongia subinde in aceto tincta cohibendus
blood is-borne with-a-sponge repeatedly in vinegar dipped to-be-checked

est, occupandusque objectis linamentis, et caput altius
it-is and-to-be-occupied by-put-against lints and the-head higher
excitandum. Neque id ullum metum, nisi inter musculos, qui
to-be-raised nor that any fear unless between the-muscles which
tempora continent, affert: sed ibi quoque nihil tutius fit.
the-temples hold brings but there also nothing safer is-done
In omni vero fisso fractove osse protinus antiquiores medici
in every however split or-broken bone at-once the-older physicians
ad ferramenta veniebant, quibus id exciderent. Sed
to the-iron-instruments used-to-come with-which it they-might-cut-out but
multo melius est ante emplastra experiri, quae calvariae
much better it-is first plasters to-try which of-the-skull
causa componuntur: eorumque aliquod oportet ex aceto
for-the-sake are-compounded and-of-them some it-is-proper in vinegar
mollitum per se super fissum fractumve os imponere:
softened by itself over the-split or-broken bone to-lay-on
deinde super id aliquanto latius, quam vulnus est,
then over it somewhat more-widely than the-wound is
eodem medicamento illitum linteolum, et praeterea
with-the-same medicament smeared a-small-linen-cloth and besides
succidam lanam aceto tinctam: tum vulnus deligare,
greasy wool in-vinegar dipped then the-wound to-bind
et quotidie resolvere; similiterque curare usque ad diem
and daily to-unbind and-similarly to-treat right to the-day
quintum. A sexto die etiam vapore aquae calidae
fifth from the-sixth day also with-the-vapor of-water hot
per spongiam fovere: ceteraque eadem facere. Quod
through a-sponge to-foment and-the-other-things the-same to-do but
si caruncula increscere coeperit, et febricula aut soluta
if little-flesh to-grow shall-have-begun and the-slight-fever either loosened
erit, aut levior, et cupiditas cibi reverterit, satisque
will-be or lighter and the-desire of-food shall-have-returned and-enough

somni accedet, in eodem medicamento erit perseverandum.
of-sleep shall-come in the-same medicament it-will-be to-be-persevered
Procedente deinde tempore emolliendum id emplastrum,
advancing then the-time to-be-softened that plaster
adjecto cerato ex rosa facto; quo facilius carnem producat:
added cerate from rose-oil made that more-easily flesh it-may-bring-out
nam per se reprimendi vim habet. Hac ratione saepe
for by itself of-repressing the-power it-has by-this method often
rimae callo quodam implentur; estque ea ossis velut
the-cracks with-a-callus certain are-filled and-it-is it of-the-bone as-it-were
cicatrix: et latius fracta ossa, si qua inter se non
a-scar and more-widely broken bones if any with each-other not
cohaerebunt, eodem callo glutinantur; estque id aliquanto
shall-cohere by-the-same callus are-glued and-it-is it somewhat
melius velamentum cerebro, quam caro, quae exciso osse
better a-covering for-the-brain than the-flesh which cut-out the-bone
increscit. Si vero sub prima curatione febris intenditur,
grows if however under the-first treatment the-fever is-intensified
brevesque somni, et iidem per somnia tumultuosi sunt,
and-short sleeps and the-same through dreams turbulent are
ulcus madet, neque alitur, et in cervicibus glandulae
the-ulcer is-wet nor is-nourished and on the-neck glands
oriuntur, magni dolores sunt, cibique super haec fastidium
arise great pains there-are and-of-food besides these loathing
increscit; tum demum ad manum scalprumque veniendum est.
increases then at-last to the-hand and-the-chisel to-be-come it-is
Duo vero sub ictu calvariae pericula sunt; ne vel findatur,
two however under a-blow of-the-skull dangers there-are lest either it-be-split
vel medium desidat. Si fissum est, possunt orae esse
or the-middle sink if split it-is can the-edges be
compressae, vel quia altera super alteram excessit; vel etiam
compressed either because the-one over the-other has-projected or even

quia vehementer se rursus commiserunt. Ex quo evenit,
because violently themselves again they-have-joined from which it-happens
ut humor ad membranam quidem descendat, exitum vero
that moisture to the-membrane indeed descend an-exit however
non habeat; ac sic eam irritet, et graves inflammationes
not have and so it irritate and grave inflammations
moveat. At ubi medium desedit, eamdem cerebri membranam
stir but when the-middle has-sunk the-same of-the-brain membrane
os urget: interdum etiam ex fractura quibusdam velut
the-bone presses sometimes also from the-fracture with-certain as-it-were
aculeis pungentibus. His ita succurrendum est, ut tamen quam
stings pricking these so to-be-helped it-is that yet as
minimum ex osse dematur. Ergo, si ora alteri insedit,
least from the-bone be-taken-away therefore if the-edge on-the-other has-settled
satis est id, quod eminet, plano scalpro excidere: quo sublato,
enough it-is that which projects with-a-flat chisel to-cut-out which removed
jam rima hiat quantum curationi satis est. At si orae
already the-crack gapes as-much-as for-the-treatment enough is but if the-edges
inter se comprimuntur, a latere ejus, interposito digiti
with each-other are-compressed at the-side its interposed of-a-finger
spatio, terebra foramen faciendum est: ab eoque scalper
the-space with-a-borer a-hole to-be-made is from and-it the-chisel
duabus lineis ad rimam agendus, ad similitudinem litterae
with-two lines to the-crack to-be-driven to the-likeness of-the-letter
V sic, ut vertex ejus a foramine, basis a rima sit.
V so that the-apex its from the-hole the-base from the-crack be
Quod si rima longius patet, ab altero foramine rursus
but if the-crack farther extends from the-other hole again
similis sinus fieri debet: ita nihil latens in eo osse cavum
a-similar hollow be-made ought so nothing hidden in that bone hollow
est, abundeque exitus datur intus laedentibus. Ne
is and-abundantly an-exit is-given to-the-things-inside harming not

si fractum quidem os desedit, totum excidi necesse
if broken even the-bone has-sunk whole to-be-cut-out necessary
est: sed, sive totum perfractum est, et ab alio ex toto
it-is but whether whole broken-through it-is and from the-other in full
recessit, sive circumpositae calvariae inhaeret exigua parte,
has-come-away or to-the-surrounding skull clings by-a-small part
ab eo, quod naturaliter se habet, scalpro dividendum est.
from that which naturally itself holds with-the-chisel to-be-divided it-is
Deinde in eo, quod desedit, juxta rimam, quam fecimus,
then in that which has-sunk beside the-crack which we-have-made
foramina addenda sunt, si in angusto noxa est, duo; si
holes to-be-added are if in a-narrow-space the-harm is two if
latius patet, tria; septaque eorum excidenda; et tum
more-widely it-extends three and-the-partitions their to-be-cut-out and then
scalper utrimque ad rimam agendus sic, ut lunatum sinum
the-chisel from-each-side to the-crack to-be-driven so that a-crescent hollow
faciat, imaque pars ejus intus ad fracturam, cornua
it-may-make and-the-lowest part its inside to the-fracture the-horns
ad os integrum spectent. Deinde, si qua labant, et
to the-bone sound may-look then if any are-loose and
ex facili removeri possunt, forcipe ad id facto colligenda
with ease be-removed can with-forceps for that made to-be-collected
sunt, maximeque ea, quae acuta membranam infestant: si
they-are and-most those which sharp the-membrane infest if
id ex facili fieri non potest, subjicienda lamina est, quam
it with ease be-done not can to-be-put-beneath the-plate is which
custodem ejus membranae esse proposui; et super eam,
the-guard of-that membrane to-be I-have-set-forth and over it
quidquid spinosum est, et intus eminet, excidendum est:
whatever spiny is and inside projects to-be-cut-out is
eademque lamina, quidquid deorsum insedit, attollendum.
and-with-the-same plate whatever downward has-settled to-be-raised

Hoc genus curationis efficit, ut, qua parte fracta ossa tamen
this kind of-treatment brings-about that on-which side broken bones yet
inhaerent, solidentur: qua parte abrupta sunt, sine ullo
cling they-be-made-solid on-which side broken-off they-are without any
tormento sub medicamentis tempore excidant; spatiumque inter
torment under medicaments in-time they-fall-out and-a-space between
haec satis illis magnum ad extrahendam saniem relinquatur;
these enough for-them large for drawing-out the-sanies be-left
plusque in osse propugnaculi cerebrum habeat, quam
and-more in the-bone of-bulwark the-brain have than
habiturum fuit, eo exciso. His factis, ea membrana acri
going-to-have it-was it cut-out these done that membrane with-sharp
aceto respergenda est; ut, sive aliquid sanguinis ex ea profluit,
vinegar to-be-sprinkled is that whether some of-blood from it flows-forth
cohibeatur, sive intus concretus cruor remanet, discutiatur:
it-be-checked or-whether inside clotted gore remains it-be-dispersed
tum idem medicamentum eodem modo, qui supra positus est,
then the-same medicament in-the-same way which above set is
mollitum, ipsi membranae imponendum est: ceteraque
softened on-the-very membrane to-be-laid-on is and-the-other-things
eodem modo facienda sunt quae ad linteolum illitum,
in-the-same way to-be-done are which to the-small-linen-cloth smeared
et lanam succidam pertinent: collocandusque is loco tepido;
and wool greasy pertain and-to-be-placed he in-a-place tepid
et curandum quotidie vulnus; bis etiam aestate. Quod si
and to-be-treated daily the-wound twice even in-summer but if
membrana per inflammationem intumuerit, infundenda erit
the-membrane through inflammation shall-have-swollen to-be-poured-on will-be
rosa tepida: si usque eo tumebit ut super ossa quoque
rose-oil tepid if right to-that it-shall-swell that above the-bones also
emineat, coercebit eam bene trita lenticula, vel folia vitis
it-project will-restrain it well ground lentil or the-leaves of-the-vine

contrita et cum recenti vel butyro vel adipe anserina mixta;
ground and with fresh either butter or fat goose mixed
cervixque molliri debebit liquido cerato ex irino facto.
and-the-neck to-be-softened will-be-obliged with-liquid cerate from iris-oil made
Ac si parum pura membrana videbitur, par modus ejus
and if too-little clean the-membrane shall-seem an-equal measure of-that
emplastri et mellis miscendus erit: idque superinfundendum:
plaster and of-honey to-be-mixed will-be and-it to-be-poured-over
ejusque continendi causa unum aut alterum linamentum
and-of-it holding for-the-sake one or a-second lint
injiciendum, et super linteolo, cui emplastrum
to-be-put-on and over with-a-small-linen-cloth on-which the-plaster
illitum sit, contegendum. Ubi pura membrana est, eadem
smeared be to-be-covered when clean the-membrane is by-the-same
ratione adjiciendum emplastro ceratum, ut carnem producat.
method to-be-added to-the-plaster cerate that flesh it-may-bring-out
Quod ad abstinentiam vero, et primos ulterioresque cibos
what to abstinence however and the-first and-later foods
potionesque pertinet, eadem, quae in vulneribus praecepi,
and-drinks pertains the-same which for wounds I-have-prescribed
servanda sunt, eo magis, quo periculosius haec pars
to-be-kept are the more the more-dangerously this part
afficitur. Quin etiam, quum jam non solum sustineri, sed
is-affected nay even when already not only to-be-sustained but
ali quoque cibis oportebit, tamen erunt vitanda
to-be-nourished also with-foods it-shall-be-proper yet will-be to-be-avoided
quaecumque mandenda sunt: item fumus, et quidquid
whatever to-be-chewed are likewise smoke and whatever
excitat sternutamentum. Spem vero certam faciunt membrana
rouses sneezing hope however certain make the-membrane
mobilis ac sui coloris, caro increscens rubicunda, facilis
movable and of-its-own color flesh growing reddish easy

motus maxillae atque cervicis. Mala signa sunt, membrana
movement of-the-jaw and of-the-neck bad signs are the-membrane
immobilis, nigra, vel livida, vel aliter coloris corrupti,
immovable black or livid or otherwise of-color corrupted
dementia, acris vomitus, nervorum vel resolutio vel distentio,
madness acrid vomiting of-the-sinews either paralysis or distension
caro livida, maxillarum rigor, atque cervicis.
flesh livid of-the-jaws stiffness and of-the-neck
Cetera, quae ad somnum, cibi desiderium, febrem, puris
the-rest which to sleep of-food desire fever of-pus
colorem attinent, eadem quae in ceteris vulneribus vel
color pertain the-same which in the-other wounds either
salutaria, vel mortifera sunt. Ubi bene res cedit, incipit
healthful or deadly are when well the-matter turns-out begins
ab ipsa membrana; vel si os eo loco duplex est, inde
from the-very membrane or if the-bone in-that place double is thence
quoque caro increscere; eaque id, quod inter ossa vacuum
also flesh to-grow and-it that which between the-bones empty
est, replet: nonnumquam etiam super calvariam excrescit.
is fills sometimes also over the-skull grows-out
Quod si incidit, inspergenda squama aeris est, ut id
which if it-befalls to-be-sprinkled the-scale of-copper is that it
reprimat et cohibeat: eaque superdanda, quae ad cicatricem
it-may-repress and restrain and-those to-be-laid-over which to a-scar
perducant. omnibusque ea locis commode inducitur, excepta
may-bring and-in-all it places conveniently is-brought-on except
frontis ea parte, quae paulum super id est, quod inter
of-the-forehead that part which a-little above that is which between
supercilia est. Ibi enim vix fieri potest, ut non per
the-eyebrows is there for scarcely be-done it-can that not through
omnem aetatem sit exulceratio: quae linteolo
all life there-be ulceration which with-a-small-linen-cloth

medicamentum habente contegenda est. Illa utique,
a-medicament having to-be-covered is those-things at-all-events
capite fracto, servanda sunt, ut, donec jam valida cicatrix sit,
the-head broken to-be-kept are that until already a-strong scar be
vitentur sol, venus, frequens balneum, major vini modus.
be-avoided the-sun sex frequent bathing a-greater of-wine measure

V · A BROKEN NOSE

Broken cartilage of the nose is raised and held from within with rolled lint or a feather and from without with a strap glued to the forehead; broken bone is pressed back and bound, and loose fragments drawn out.

In naribus vero et os, et cartilago frangi solet; et
in the-nostrils however both the-bone and the-cartilage to-be-broken are-wont and
quidem modo adversa, modo a latere. Si adversa fracta
indeed sometimes in-front sometimes from the-side if in-front broken
sunt, alterumve ex his, nares desidunt, difficulter spiritus
they-are or-one of these the-nostrils sink with-difficulty the-breath
trahitur. Si a latere os fractum est, is locus cavus est:
is-drawn if from the-side the-bone broken is that place hollow is
si cartilago, in alteram partem nares declinantur. Quidquid
if the-cartilage to the-one side the-nostrils are-turned whatever
in cartilagine incidit, excitanda ea leniter est, aut subjecto
in the-cartilage befalls to-be-raised it gently is either put-beneath
specillo, aut duobus digitis utrimque compressis: deinde
a-probe or with-two fingers on-both-sides pressed then
in longitudinem implicata linamenta, et molli pellicula
in length rolled lints and with-soft skin
cincta circumsutaque intus adigenda sunt; aut eodem
girdled and-sewn-around inside to-be-driven are or in-the-same

modo compositum aliquid ex arido penicillo; aut grandis
way composed something of dry sponge-pencil or a-large
pinna, gummi, vel fabrili glutine illita, et molli pellicula
feather with-gum or carpenters' glue smeared and with-soft skin
circumdata, quae desidere cartilaginem non sinat. Sed, si
surrounded which to-sink the-cartilage not may-allow but if
adversa ea fracta est, aequaliter utraque naris implenda est:
in-front it broken is equally each nostril to-be-filled is
si a latere, crassius esse debet ab ea parte, in quam
if from the-side thicker to-be it-ought on that side to which
nasus jacet, ab altera tenuius id, quod inseritur. Extrinsecus
the-nose lies on the-other thinner that which is-inserted from-outside
autem circumdanda habena est mollis, media illita mixtis
however to-be-put-around a-strap is soft in-the-middle smeared mixed
inter se simila et turis fuligine: eaque ultra aures
with each-other fine-flour and of-frankincense soot and-it beyond the-ears
ducenda, et fronti duobus capitibus agglutinanda est.
to-be-led and to-the-forehead with-two ends to-be-glued is
Id enim corpori quasi gluten inhaerescit, et quum induruit,
it for to-the-body as-it-were glue clings and when it-has-hardened
nares commode continet. Sin quod intus inditum est
the-nostrils conveniently holds but-if what inside put is
laedit, sicut maxime fit, ubi interior cartilago perfracta est,
injures as most happens when the-inner cartilage broken is
excitatae nares eadem tantummodo habena continendae
raised the-nostrils with-the-same only strap to-be-held
sunt: deinde post quatuordecim dies id ipsum demendum est.
are then after fourteen days that itself to-be-taken-away is
Resolvitur autem aqua calida; eaque tum is locus quotidie
it-is-loosened however with-water hot and-with-it then that place daily
fovendus est. Sin os fractum est, id quoque digitis
to-be-fomented is but-if the-bone broken is it also with-the-fingers

in suam sedem reponendum est, atque ubi adversum id
into its-own seat to-be-put-back is and when in-front it
ictum est, utraque naris implenda est; ubi a latere, ea in
struck is each nostril to-be-filled is when from the-side that into
quam os impulsum est: imponendumque ceratum, et paulo
which the-bone driven is and-to-be-laid-on cerate and a-little
vehementius deligandum est; quia callus eo loco non ad
more-violently to-be-bound is because the-callus in-that place not to
sanitatem tantummodo, sed etiam ad tumorem increscit; a
health only but also to swelling grows from
tertio die fovendum id aqua calida est tantoque magis,
the-third day to-be-fomented it with-water hot is and-so-much more
quanto propius esse sanitati debet. Quod si plura erunt
the nearer to-be to-health it-ought but if several there-shall-be
fragmenta, nihilo minus singula in suas sedes digitis
fragments by-nothing less singly into their-own seats with-the-fingers
erunt compellenda; imponendaque extrinsecus eadem habena,
will-be to-be-driven and-to-be-laid-on from-outside the-same strap
et super eam ceratum; neque ultra fascia adhibenda est.
and over it cerate nor further a-bandage to-be-applied is
At si quod fragmentum undique resolutum cum ceteris non
but if any fragment on-all-sides loosened with the-others not
glutinabitur, intelligetur quidem ex humore, qui multus
shall-be-glued it-will-be-understood indeed from the-moisture which much
ex vulnere feretur; vulsella vero extrahetur: finitisque
from the-wound will-be-borne with-forceps however it-will-be-drawn-out and-ended
inflammationibus, imponetur aliquid medicamentum ex iis, quae
the-inflammations will-be-laid-on some medicament of those which
leniter reprimunt. Pejus est ubi aut ossi aut cartilagini
gently repress worse it-is when either to-the-bone or to-the-cartilage
fractae cutis quoque vulnus accessit. Id admodum raro
broken of-the-skin also a-wound has-been-added that very rarely

fit. Si incidit, illa quidem nihilo minus eadem ratione in
happens if it-befalls they indeed by-nothing less by-the-same method into
suas sedes excitanda sunt: cuti vero superimponendum
their-own seats to-be-raised are on-the-skin however to-be-laid-over
emplastrum aliquod ex iis, quae recentibus vulneribus
a-plaster some of those which to-fresh wounds
accommodata sunt: sed insuper nullo vinculo deligandum est.
suited are but over-it by-no bond to-be-bound it-is

VI · A BROKEN EAR

Broken cartilage of the ear does not itself unite, but flesh grows around it; a gluing medicament is laid on before pus forms, and if pus has formed the cartilage is cut and the ear dressed with wool behind it.

In aure quoque interdum rumpitur cartilago. Quod si incidit,
in the-ear also sometimes is-broken the-cartilage which if it-befalls
antequam pus oriatur, imponendum glutinans medicamentum
before pus arise to-be-laid-on a-gluing medicament
est: saepe enim suppurationem prohibet, et aurem confirmat.
is often for suppuration it-prevents and the-ear strengthens
Illud et in hac et in naribus ignorari non oportet; non
that both in this and in the-nostrils be-unknown not it-is-proper not
quidem cartilaginem ipsam glutinari, circa tamen carnem
indeed the-cartilage itself to-be-glued around yet flesh
increscere, solidarique eum locum. Itaque, si cum cute
to-grow and-to-be-made-solid that place and-so if with the-skin
cartilago rupta est, cutis utrimque suitur. Nunc autem de ea
the-cartilage broken is the-skin on-both-sides is-sewn now however about that
dico, quae, cute integra, frangitur. In ea vero si jam pus
I-speak which the-skin whole is-broken in it however if already pus

natum est, aperienda altera parte cutis, et ipsa cartilago
born is to-be-opened on-the-other side the-skin and the-very cartilage
contra lunata plaga excidenda est: deinde utendum est
opposite with-a-crescent wound to-be-cut-out is then to-be-used is
medicamento leniter supprimente, quale lycium est aqua
a-medicament gently suppressing such-as lycium is with-water
dilutum, donec sanguis fluere desinat: tum imponendum
diluted until blood to-flow cease then to-be-laid-on
linteolum cum emplastro sic, ut pingue omne vitetur;
a-small-linen-cloth with a-plaster so that fatty everything be-avoided
et a parte posteriore lana mollis auri subjicienda est,
and from the-part back wool soft to-the-ear to-be-put-beneath is
quae, quod est inter hanc et caput, compleat: tum ea
which what is between it and the-head may-fill then it
leniter deliganda est; et a tertio die vapore, ut in naribus
gently to-be-bound is and from the-third day with-vapor as for the-nostrils
posui, fovenda. Atque in his quoque generibus abstinentia
I-have-set to-be-fomented and in these also kinds abstinence
primi temporis necessaria est, donec inflammatio finiatur.
of-the-first time necessary is until the-inflammation be-ended

Bones break lengthwise, across, or obliquely, with blunt or sharp ends, the sharp the worst. A broken jaw is pressed into place by fingers inside and out and the teeth bound with bristle; then come the rules for every fracture: fasting, then moist food, no wine, unbinding on the third day, and the days each bone takes to unite. The jaw also needs soft food for long and silence at first.

Ab his ad maxillam venturus, indicanda quaedam puto
from these to the-jaw about-to-come to-be-shown certain-things I-think
communiter ad omnia ossa pertinentia, ne saepius eadem
in-common to all bones pertaining lest more-often the-same
dicenda sint. Omne igitur os modo rectum, ut lignum in
to-be-said be every therefore bone sometimes straight as wood in
longitudinem finditur; modo frangitur transversum; interdum
length is-split sometimes is-broken across sometimes
obliquum; atque id ipsum nonnumquam retusa habet capita,
obliquely and that itself sometimes blunt has ends
nonnumquam acuta; quod genus pessimum est; quia neque
sometimes sharp which kind worst is because neither
facile committuntur, quae nulli retuso innituntur, et
easily are-joined those-which on-no blunt-surface rest and
carnem vulnerant, interdum nervum quoque, aut musculum.
the-flesh they-wound sometimes a-sinew also or a-muscle
Quin etiam aliquando plura fragmenta fiunt. Sed in aliis
nay even sometimes several fragments come-about but in other
quidem ossibus ex toto saepe fragmentum a fragmento recedit:
indeed bones in full often fragment from fragment withdraws
maxillae vero semper aliqua parte, etiam vexata ossa inter
of-the-jaw however always in-some part even harassed bones with
se cohaerent. Igitur inprimis digitis duobus utrimque
each-other cohere therefore in-the-first-place with-fingers two on-both-sides

prementibus, et ab ore et ab cute, omnia ossa in suam
pressing both from the-mouth and from the-skin all bones into their-own
sedem compellenda sunt. Deinde, si maxilla transversa fracta
seat to-be-driven are then if the-jaw across broken
est; sub quo casu fere dens super proximum dentem excedit;
is under which mishap generally a-tooth over the-next tooth projects
ubi ea in suam sedem collocata est, duo proximi dentes, aut,
when it into its-own seat placed is the-two nearest teeth or
si hi labant, ulteriores inter se seta deligandi sunt.
if these are-loose the-farther with each-other with-bristle to-be-bound are
Id in alio genere fracturae supervacuum est: cetera eadem
that in another kind of-fracture superfluous is the-rest the-same
facienda sunt. Nam linteolum duplex, madens vino et
to-be-done are for a-small-linen-cloth double wet with-wine and
oleo, superinjiciendum cum eadem simila et eadem turis
oil to-be-put-on with the-same fine-flour and the-same of-frankincense
fuligine est; deinde aut fascia, aut mollis habena, media
soot is then either a-bandage or a-soft strap in-the-middle
in longitudinem incisa, ut utrimque mentum complectatur,
in length cut that on-both-sides the-chin it-may-embrace
et inde capita ejus super caput adducta ibi deligentur.
and thence the-ends its over the-head drawn there be-bound
Illud quoque ad omnia ossa pertinens dictum erit;
that also to all bones pertaining said will-have-been
famem primum esse necessariam: deinde a die tertio
hunger first to-be necessary then from the-day third
humidum cibum: sublata inflammatione, paulo pleniorem,
moist food the-inflammation removed a-little fuller
eumque, qui carnem alat: vinum per omne tempus
and-that which flesh may-nourish wine through all time
esse alienum; deinde tertio die resolvi debere; foveri
to-be foreign then on-the-third day to-be-unbound it-ought to-be-fomented

per spongiam vapore aquae calidae; eademque, quae
through a-sponge with-the-vapor of-water hot and-the-same-things which
primo fuerunt, superdari: idem die quinto fieri, et
at-first were to-be-put-over the-same on-the-day fifth to-be-done and
donec inflammatio finiatur; quae vel nono die, vel
until the-inflammation be-ended which either on-the-ninth day or
septimo fere solvitur; ea sublata, rursus ossa esse
on-the-seventh generally is-resolved it removed again the-bones to-be
tractanda, ut, si quod fragmentum loco suo non est,
to-be-handled that if any fragment in-place its-own not is
reponatur: neque id esse solvendum, nisi duae partes ejus
it-be-put-back nor it to-be to-be-unbound unless two parts of-that
temporis, intra quod quaeque ossa confervent transierint.
time within which each bones grow-together shall-have-passed
Fere vero inter quartumdecimum et unum et vicesimum
generally however between the-fourteenth and the-one and twentieth
diem sanescunt maxilla, malae, jugulum, pectus, latum
day heal the-jaw the-cheeks the-collarbone the-chest the-broad
os scapularum, costae, spina, coxarum os, tali,
bone of-the-shoulder-blades the-ribs the-spine the-bone of-the-hips the-ankles
calx, manus, planta: inter vicesimum et tricesimum crura,
the-heel the-hand the-sole between the-twentieth and thirtieth the-legs
brachiaque: inter septimum et vicesimum et quadragesimum
and-forearms between the-seventh and twentieth and fortieth
humeri et femina. Sed de maxilla illud quoque adjiciendum
the-humeri and thighs but about the-jaw that also to-be-added
est, quod humidus cibus diu assumendus est: atque etiam, quum
is that moist food long to-be-taken is and also when
tempus processit, in lagano similibusque aliis perseverandum
the-time has-advanced in pancake and-similar other-things to-be-persevered

est, donec ex toto maxillam callus firmarit. Itemque,
is until in full the-jaw the-callus shall-have-strengthened and-likewise
utique primis diebus, habendum silentium.
at-all-events in-the-first days to-be-kept silence

VIII · A BROKEN COLLARBONE, AND THE IMMOVABLE BONES

A collarbone that slips back toward the shoulder blade or, as Hippocrates attests, forward toward the chest is pressed into place, its sharp fragments cut, and bound across the chest. Cheeks, breastbone, ribs, spine, hip, ankle, heel, and hand are treated alike: a wound fed with its medicaments, whole skin rested under cerate.

Jugulum vero, si transversum fractum est, nonnumquam
the-collarbone however if across broken it-is sometimes
per se rursus recte coit, et, nisi movetur, sanari sine
by itself again rightly unites and unless it-is-moved be-healed without
vinctura potest: nonnumquam vero, maximeque ubi motum
binding can sometimes however and-most when moved
est, elabitur; fereque id, quod a pectore est, super id,
it-is it-slips and-generally that which from the-chest is over that
quod ab humero est, in posteriorem partem inclinatur.
which from the-shoulder is toward the-back part is-inclined
Cujus ea ratio est, quod per se non movetur, sed cum
of-which this the-reason is that by itself not it-is-moved but with
humeri motu consentit; itaque, eo subsistente, subit
of-the-shoulder the-movement agrees and-so it standing-still goes-under
humerus agitatus. Raro vero admodum in priorem partem
the-shoulder moved rarely however very toward the-front part
jugulum inclinatur; adeo ut magni professores numquam
the-collarbone is-inclined so-far that great professors never
se vidisse memoriae mandarint. Sed locuples tamen
themselves to-have-seen to-memory have-committed but a-rich yet

ejus rei auctor Hippocrates est. Verum, ut dissimilis uterque
of-that thing authority Hippocrates is but as unlike each
casus est, sic quaedam dissimilia requirit. Ubi ad scapulas
mishap is so certain unlike-things it-requires when to the-shoulder-blades
jugulum tendit, simul dextra manu plana propellendus
the-collarbone tends at-once with-the-right hand flat to-be-pushed
in posteriorem partem humerus est, et illud in
toward the-back part the-shoulder is and that toward
priorem attrahendum. Ubi ad pectus conversum est, ipsum
the-front to-be-drawn when to the-chest turned it-is itself
quidem retro dandum, humerus autem in priorem partem
indeed backward to-be-put the-shoulder however toward the-front part
adducendus est: ac, si is inferior est, non id, quod a pectore
to-be-drawn is and if it lower is not that which from the-chest
est, deprimendum est, quia immobile est, sed humerus ipse
is to-be-pressed-down is because immovable it-is but the-shoulder itself
attollendus: si casu superior est, id, quod a pectore est,
to-be-raised if by-chance higher it-is that which from the-chest is
implendum lana, et humerus ad pectus deligandus est.
to-be-filled with-wool and the-shoulder to the-chest to-be-bound is
Si acuta fragmenta sunt, incidi contra cutis debet; ex ossibus
if sharp the-fragments are to-be-cut opposite the-skin ought of the-bones
ea, quae carnem vulnerant, praecidenda; tum retusa ossa
those which the-flesh wound to-be-cut-off then the-blunt bones
committenda sunt; si quod ab aliqua parte eminet, opponendum
to-be-joined are if any from some part projects to-be-set-against
ei triplex linteolum est, in vino et oleo tinctum. Si plura
it a-triple small-linen-cloth is in wine and oil dipped if several
fragmenta sunt, excipienda sunt ex ferula facto canaliculo,
fragments there-are to-be-taken-up they-are from fennel-stalk made in-a-little-channel
eodemque intus incerato, ne fascia diducatur. Quae jugulo
and-the-same inside waxed lest the-bandage be-drawn-apart which the-collarbone

composito circumdanda est saepius potius quam valentius:
set to-be-put-around it-is more-often rather than more-strongly
quod ipsum quoque in omnibus ossibus fractis perpetuum
which itself also in all bones broken perpetual
est. A dextro vero jugulo, si id fractum est, ad alam
is from the-right however collarbone if it broken is to the-armpit
sinistram; a sinistro ad dextram, rursusque sub ala sana
left from the-left to the-right and-again under the-armpit sound
fascia dari debet: post haec, si jugulum ad scapulas
the-bandage to-be-given ought after these if the-collarbone to the-shoulder-blades
inclinatum est, brachium ad latus; si in partem priorem,
inclined is the-arm to the-side if toward the-part front
ad cervicem deligandum est: supinusque homo collocandus.
to the-neck to-be-bound is and-on-his-back the-man to-be-placed
Cetera eadem facienda, quae supra comprehensa sunt.
the-rest the-same to-be-done which above comprised are
Sunt vero plura ossa fere immobilia, vel dura, vel
there-are however several bones generally immovable either hard or
cartilaginosa, quae vel franguntur, vel forantur, vel colliduntur,
cartilaginous which either are-broken or are-pierced or are-crushed
vel finduntur; ut malae, pectus, latum os scapularum,
or are-split as the-cheeks the-chest the-broad bone of-the-shoulder-blades
costae, spina, coxarum os, tali, calx, manus, planta.
the-ribs the-spine the-bone of-the-hips the-ankles the-heel the-hand the-sole
Horum omnium eadem curatio est. Si supra vulnus est, id
of-these all the-same the-treatment is if above a-wound there-is it
suis medicamentis nutriendum est: quo sanescente, rimas
with-its-own medicaments to-be-nourished is which healing the-cracks
quoque ossis, aut, si quod foramen est, callus implet. Si
also of-the-bone or if any hole there-is the-callus fills if
cutis integra est, et os laesum esse ex dolore colligimus,
the-skin whole is and the-bone injured to-be from pain we-gather

nihil aliud, quam quiescendum; imponendumque ceratum est,
nothing else than to-be-rested and-to-be-laid-on cerate is
et leniter deligandum, donec sanitate ossis dolor finiatur.
and gently to-be-bound until by-the-health of-the-bone the-pain be-ended

IX · BROKEN RIBS

A rib split only in its inner part is bound from the middle and the body fed up after three weeks; a rib broken through brings fever and danger, and needs bloodletting, long fasting, emollients, quiet, and, if it suppurates, a hot iron to let out the pus. A broken process of a vertebra shows by a hollow and pricking, and takes the same remedies.

Proprie tamen quaedam de costa dicenda sunt; quia juxta
properly yet certain-things about the-rib to-be-said are because beside
viscera est, gravioribusque periculis is locus expositus est. Haec
the-viscera it-is and-to-graver dangers that place exposed is this
quoque igitur interdum sic finditur, ut ne summum quidem os,
also therefore sometimes so is-split that not the-top even bone
sed interior pars ejus, quae rara est, laedatur: interdum sic, ut
but the-inner part its which porous is be-injured sometimes so that
eam totam is casus perruperit. Si tota fracta non est, nec
it whole that mishap has-broken-through if whole broken not it-is neither
sanguis expuitur, nec febricula sequitur, nec quidquam suppurat,
blood is-spat nor a-slight-fever follows nor anything suppurates
nisi admodum raro, nec dolor magnus est; tactu tamen is
unless very rarely nor pain great is at-the-touch yet that
locus leviter indolescit. Sed abunde est eadem, quae
place lightly aches but abundantly-enough it-is the-same-things which
supra scripta sunt, facere; et a media fascia incipere
above written are to-do and from the-middle the-bandage to-begin

deligare, ne in alterutram partem haec cutem inclinet: ab
to-bind lest to either side this the-skin incline from
uno vero et vicesimo die, quo utique os esse debet
the-one however and twentieth day by-which at-all-events the-bone to-be ought
glutinatum, id agendum cibis uberioribus est, ut corpus
glued that to-be-aimed-at with-foods more-abundant is that the-body
quam plenissimum fiat, quo melius os vestiat; quod illo
as fullest become that better the-bone it-may-clothe which in-that
loco tenerum adhuc injuriae sub tenui cute expositum est.
place tender still to-injury under thin skin exposed is
Per omne autem tempus curationis vitandus clamor, sermo
through all however the-time of-treatment to-be-avoided shouting talk
quoque multus, ira, motus vehementior corporis, fumus,
also much anger movement more-violent of-the-body smoke
pulvis, et quidquid vel tussim vel sternutamentum movet:
dust and whatever either cough or sneezing stirs
ne spiritum quidem magnopere continere expedit. At si
not the-breath even greatly to-hold is-expedient but if
tota costa perfracta est, casus asperior est: nam et
the-whole rib broken-through is the-mishap harsher is for both
graves inflammationes, et febris, et suppuratio, et saepe
grave inflammations and fever and suppuration and often
vitae periculum sequitur. Ergo, si vires patiuntur, ab
of-life danger follows therefore if the-strength allows from
eo brachio, quod super eam costam est, sanguis mittendus
that arm which above that rib is blood to-be-let
est: si non patiuntur, alvus tamen sine ullo acri
is if not they-allow the-bowel yet without any acrid-thing
ducenda est; diutiusque inedia pugnandum. Panis vero
to-be-clystered is and-longer with-fasting to-be-fought bread however
ante septimum diem non assumendus; sed una sorbitione
before the-seventh day not to-be-taken but on-one broth

vivendum: imponendumque ei loco ceratum ex irino factum,
to-be-lived and-to-be-laid-on that place cerate from iris-oil made
cui cocta quoque resina adjecta sit; aut Polyarchi malagma;
to-which cooked also resin added be or Polyarchus' emollient
aut panni ex vino et rosa et oleo; superque imponenda lana
or rags in wine and rose-oil and oil and-over to-be-laid wool
succida mollis, et duae fasciae a mediis orsae, minimeque
greasy soft and two bandages from the-middle begun and-least
adstrictae: multo vero magis omnia vitanda, quae supra
tightened much however more all-things to-be-avoided which above
posui; adeo ut ne spiritus quidem saepius movendus sit.
I-have-set so-far that not the-breath even more-often to-be-moved be
Quod si tussis infestabit, potio sumenda erit vel ex trixagine,
but if a-cough shall-infest a-drink to-be-taken will-be either from germander
vel ex ruta, vel ex stoechade, vel ex cumino et pipere.
or from rue or from stoechas or from cumin and pepper
Gravioribus vero doloribus urgentibus, cataplasma imponi
graver however pains pressing a-poultice to-be-laid-on
quoque conveniet vel ex lolio, vel ex hordeo, cui pinguis
also it-will-be-fitting either of darnel or of barley to-which of-a-fat
fici tertia pars sit adjecta. Et id quidem interdiu superjacebit:
fig a-third part be added and that indeed by-day will-lie-over
noctu vero idem aut ceratum, aut malagma, aut panni; quia
by-night however the-same either cerate or emollient or rags because
potest cataplasma decidere. Ergo quotidie quoque resolvetur,
can the-poultice fall-off therefore daily also it-will-be-unbound
donec jam cerato aut malagmate possimus esse contenti. Et
until already with-cerate or emollient we-be-able to-be content and
decem quidem diebus extenuabitur fame corpus: ab undecimo
for-ten indeed days will-be-thinned by-hunger the-body from the-eleventh
vero ali incipiet; ideoque etiam laxior, quam primo,
however to-be-nourished it-will-begin and-so even looser than at-first

fascia circumligabitur. Fereque ea curatio ad quadragesimum
the-bandage will-be-bound-around and-generally that treatment to the-fortieth
diem perveniet. Quod si metus erit suppurationis, plus
day will-reach but if fear there-shall-be of-suppuration more
malagma, quam ceratum ad digerendum proficiet. Si suppuratio
an-emollient than cerate for dispersing will-avail if suppuration
vicerit, neque per quae supra scripta sunt, discuti
shall-have-prevailed nor through what above written are be-dispersed
potuerit; omnis mora vitanda erit, ne os infra vitietur:
could all delay to-be-avoided will-be lest the-bone below be-damaged
sed, qua parte maxime tumebit, demittendum erit candens
but on-which side most it-shall-swell to-be-let-down will-be a-red-hot
ferramentum, donec ad pus perveniat; idque effundendum.
iron-instrument until to the-pus it-reach and-it to-be-poured-out
Si nusquam caput se ostendet, ubi maxime pus subsit
if nowhere a-head itself shall-show where most the-pus lies-beneath
sic intelligemus: creta cimolia totum locum illinemus, et
so we-shall-understand with-chalk Cimolian the-whole place we-shall-smear and
siccari patiemur: quo loco maxime humor in ea perseverabit,
to-be-dried we-shall-allow in-what place most moisture in it shall-persist
ibi pus proximum erit; eoque uri debebit. Si
there the-pus nearest will-be and-there to-be-burned it-will-be-obliged if
latius aliquid abscedet, duobus aut tribus locis erit
more-widely something shall-form-an-abscess in-two or three places it-will-be
perforandum; demittendumque linamentum, aut aliquid ex
to-be-pierced and-to-be-let-down lint or something of
penicillo, quod summum lino sit devinctum, ut facile
a-sponge-pencil which at-the-top with-thread be bound that easily
educatur. Reliqua eadem, quae in ceteris adustis, facienda
it-be-drawn-out the-rest the-same which in the-other burns to-be-done
sunt. Ubi purum erit ulcus, ali corpus debebit, ne
are when clean shall-be the-ulcer to-be-nourished the-body will-be-obliged lest

tabes, perniciosa futura, id malum subsequatur. Nonnumquam
wasting ruinous going-to-be that ill follow sometimes
etiam, levius ipso osse affecto, et inter initia neglecto,
also more-lightly the-bone itself affected and among the-beginnings neglected
non pus, sed humor quidam mucis similis intus coit;
not pus but moisture a-certain to-mucus similar inside gathers
mollescitque contra cutis: in qua simili ustione utendum est.
and-softens opposite the-skin in which similar burning to-be-used is
In spina quoque est, quod proprie notemus. Nam si id,
on the-spine also there-is what properly we-may-note for if that
quod ex vertebra excedit, aliquo modo fractum est, locus
which from a-vertebra projects in-some way broken is the-place
quidem concavus fit; punctiones autem in eo sentiuntur;
indeed hollow becomes prickings however in it are-felt
quia necesse est ea fragmenta spinosa esse, quo fit,
because necessary it-is those fragments spiny to-be whence it-comes-about
ut homo in anteriorem partem subinde nitatur. Haec
that the-man toward the-front part repeatedly strains these
noscendae rei causa sunt. Medicamentis vero iisdem
of-recognizing of-the-thing for-the-sake are of-medicaments however the-same
opus est, quae prima parte hujus capitis exposita sunt.
need is which in-the-first part of-this chapter set-out are

Fractures of the humerus, forearm, thigh, leg, and fingers are worst near the joints and when sharp or many. The limb is stretched, the bones set, and bound with six bandages, then with splints; the humerus is stretched from a seat by bandages and the physician's foot, the forearm hung in a sling, and the leg or thigh laid in a trough, the thigh healing shorter. Fractures with a wound need looser bandages and more care for the wound; bones that do not unite are rubbed fresh, and those badly united are broken again and straightened.

Similes rursus ex magna parte casus curationesque sunt
similar again in great part the-mishaps and-treatments are
humeri et femoris: communia etiam quaedam humeris,
of-the-humerus and of-the-femur common also certain-things to-the-humeri
brachiis, feminibus, cruribus, digitis. Siquidem ea minime
forearms thighs legs fingers since they least
periculose media franguntur: quo propior fractura capiti
dangerously in-the-middle are-broken the nearer the-fracture to-the-head
vel superiori vel inferiori est, eo pejor est: nam et majores
either upper or lower is the worse it-is for both greater
dolores adfert, et difficilius curatur. Ea maxime tolerabilis
pains it-brings and with-more-difficulty is-treated it most bearable
est simplex, transversa: pejor ubi obliqua, atque ubi multa
is simple transverse worse when oblique and when many
fragmenta: pessima, ubi eadem acuta sunt. Nonnumquam autem
fragments worst when the-same sharp are sometimes however
fracta in his ossa in suis sedibus remanent: multo saepius
broken in these the-bones in their-own seats remain much more-often
excidunt, aliudque super aliud effertur: idque ante omnia
they-fall-out and-one over the-other is-carried and-this before all-things
considerari debet; et sunt notae certae. Si suis sedibus
be-considered ought and there-are signs sure if in-their-own seats

sunt, mota resonant, punctionisque sensum repraesentant; tactu
they-are moved they-resound and-of-pricking the-sense represent to-touch
inaequalia sunt. Si vero non adversa, sed obliqua junguntur,
uneven they-are if however not face-to-face but obliquely they-are-joined
quod fit ubi loco suo non sunt, membrum id altero
which happens when in-place their-own not they-are the-limb that than-the-other
brevius est, et musculi ejus tument. Ergo, si hoc deprehensum
shorter is and the-muscles its swell therefore if this detected
est, protinus id membrum oportet extendere: nam nervi
has-been at-once that limb it-is-proper to-stretch for the-sinews
musculique, intenti per ossa, contrahuntur; neque in
and-muscles stretched through the-bones are-contracted nor into
suum locum veniunt, nisi illos per vim aliquis intendit.
their place come unless them by force someone stretches
Rursus, si primis diebus id omissum est, inflammatio
again if in-the-first days that omitted has-been inflammation
oritur; sub qua et difficile et periculose vis nervis
arises under which both difficultly and dangerously force to-the-sinews
adhibetur: nam distentio nervorum, vel cancer sequitur; vel
is-applied for distension of-the-sinews or canker follows or
certe, ut mitissime agatur, pus. Itaque, si ante reposita ossa
at-least that most-mildly it-be-dealt pus and-so if before put-back the-bones
non sunt, postea reponenda sunt. Intendere autem digitum,
not are afterward to-be-put-back they-are to-stretch however a-finger
vel aliud quoque membrum, si adhuc tenerum est, etiam unus
or other also limb if still tender it-is even one
homo potest; quum alteram partem dextra, alteram sinistra
man can when the-one part with-the-right the-other with-the-left
prehendit. Valentius membrum duobus eget, qui in diversa
he-seizes a-stronger limb two needs who in opposite-directions
contendant. Si firmiores nervi sunt, ut in viris robustis,
may-pull if firmer the-sinews are as in men robust

maximeque eorum feminibus et cruribus, habenis quoque,
and-most their thighs and legs with-straps also
vel linteis fasciis utrimque capita articulorum deliganda, et
or linen bandages on-both-sides the-ends of-the-joints to-be-bound and
per plures in diversa ducenda sunt. Ubi paulo longius
by several in opposite-directions to-be-drawn are when a-little longer
quam naturaliter esse debet, membrum vis fecit, tum
than naturally to-be it-ought the-limb force has-made then
demum ossa manibus in suam sedem compellenda sunt:
at-last the-bones by-hands into their-own seat to-be-driven are
indiciumque ossis repositi est dolor sublatus, et membrum
and-the-sign of-the-bone put-back is pain removed and the-limb
alteri aequatum. Involvendum duplicibus triplicibusve pannis
to-the-other equaled to-be-wrapped with-double or-triple rags
in vino et oleo tinctis; quos linteos esse, commodius est.
in wine and oil dipped which linen to-be more-convenient is
Fere vero fasciis sex opus est: prima brevissima, quae circa
generally however of-bandages six need is the-first shortest which around
fracturam ter voluta sursum versum feratur, et quasi
the-fracture three-times wound upward toward be-borne and as-it-were
in cochleam serpat; satisque est eam ter hoc quoque
into a-spiral creep and-enough it-is it three-times in-this also
modo circuire: altera dimidio longiore; eaque, si qua parte
way to-go-around the-second by-half longer and-it if in-any part
os eminet, ab ea; si totum aequale est, undelibet
the-bone projects from that if the-whole even is from-wherever-you-like
super fracturam debet incipere, priori adversa, deorsumque
over the-fracture ought to-begin to-the-former contrary and-downward
tendere; atque iterum ad fracturam reversa, in superiore parte
to-tend and again to the-fracture returned in the-upper part
ultra priorem fasciam desinere. Super has injiciendum latiore
beyond the-former bandage to-end over these to-be-put with-broader

linteo ceratum est, quod eas contineat. Ac, si qua parte
linen cerate is which them may-hold and if in-any part
os eminet, triplex ea pannus objiciendus, eodem vino
the-bone projects a-triple there rag to-be-set-against with-the-same wine
et oleo madens. Haec tertia fascia comprehendenda sunt,
and oil wet these with-the-third bandage to-be-taken-in are
quartaque sic, ut semper insequens priori adversa sit, et
and-the-fourth so that always the-following to-the-former contrary be and
tertia tantum in inferiore parte, tres in superiore finiantur:
the-third only in the-lower part three in the-upper be-ended
quia satius est saepius circuire, quam adstringi: siquidem
because better it-is more-often to-go-around than to-be-tightened since
id, quod adstrictum est, alienatur, et cancro opportunum est.
that which tightened is is-estranged and for-canker suitable is
Articulum autem quam minime vincire opus est: sed, si
the-joint however as least to-bind need is but if
juxta hunc os fractum est, necesse est. Deligatum vero
beside it the-bone broken is necessary it-is bound however
membrum in diem tertium continendum est: eaque vinctura
the-limb into the-day third to-be-kept is and-that binding
talis esse debet, ut primo die nihil offenderit, non
such to-be ought that on-the-first day nothing it-shall-have-offended not
tamen laxa visa sit; secundo laxior; tertio jam paene
yet loose seemed it-be on-the-second looser on-the-third already almost
resoluta. Ergo tum rursum id membrum deligandum,
loosened therefore then again that limb to-be-bound
adjiciendaque prioribus quinta fascia est: iterumque quinto
and-to-be-added to-the-former a-fifth bandage is and-again on-the-fifth
die resolvendum est, et sex fasciis involvendum sic, ut
day to-be-unbound is and with-six bandages to-be-wrapped so that
tertia et quinta infra, ceterae supra finiantur. Quotiescumque
the-third and fifth below the-others above be-ended whenever

autem solvitur membrum, calida aqua fovendum est. Sed,
however is-unbound the-limb with-hot water to-be-fomented it-is but
si juxta articulum fractura est, diu instillandum vinum est,
if beside the-joint the-fracture is long to-be-dropped wine is
exigua parte olei adjecta; eademque omnia facienda, donec
a-small part of-oil added and-the-same all-things to-be-done until
adeo inflammatio solvatur, et tenuius quoque, quam ex
so-far the-inflammation be-resolved and thinner even than from
consuetudine, id membrum fiat: quod si septimus dies non
custom that limb become which if the-seventh day not
dedit, certe nonus exhibet: tum facillime ossa tractantur.
has-given at-least the-ninth shows then most-easily the-bones are-handled
Rursus ergo, si parum commissa sunt, committi debent:
again therefore if too-little joined they-are be-joined they-ought
si qua fragmenta eminent, in suas sedes reponenda sunt:
if any fragments project into their-own seats to-be-put-back they-are
deinde eodem modo membrum deligandum, ferulaeque super
then in-the-same way the-limb to-be-bound and-splints over
accommodandae sunt, quae fissae circumpositaeque ossa
to-be-fitted are which split and-placed-around the-bones
in sua sede contineant: et in quam partem fractura
in their-own seat may-hold and to which side the-fracture
inclinat, ab ea latior valentiorque ferula imponenda est.
inclines on that a-broader and-stronger splint to-be-laid-on is
Easque omnes circa articulum esse oportet resimas, ne hunc
and-them all around the-joint to-be it-is-proper hollowed lest it
laedant; nec ultra adstringi, quam ut ossa contineant:
they-injure nor further to-be-tightened than that the-bones they-hold
et quum spatio laxentur, tertio quoque die paulum
and when with-time they-are-loosened third every day a-little
habenis suis coarctari: ac, si nulla prurigo, nullus dolor
by-straps their-own to-be-tightened and if no itching no pain

est, sic manere, donec duae partes ejus temporis, quo
there-is so to-remain until two parts of-that time in-which
quodque os confervet, compleantur: postea levius aqua
each bone grows-together be-completed afterward more-lightly with-water
calida fovere, quia primo digeri materiam opus est,
hot to-foment because at-first to-be-dispersed the-matter need is
tum evocari. Ergo cerato quoque liquido id leniter est
then to-be-called-out therefore with-cerate also liquid it gently is
ungendum, perfricandaque summa cutis est; laxiusque id
to-be-anointed and-to-be-rubbed the-top skin is and-more-loosely it
deligandum, et tertio quoque die solvendum sic, ut, remota
to-be-bound and third every day to-be-unbound so that removed
calida aqua, cetera eadem fiant; tantummodo singulae fasciae,
the-hot water the-rest the-same be-done only single bandages
quoties resolutae fuerint, subtrahantur.
as-often-as unbound they-shall-have-been be-withdrawn
Haec communia sunt: illa propria. Siquidem humerus fractus
these common are those proper since the-humerus broken
non sic, ut membrum aliud, intenditur: sed homo collocatur
not so as limb other is-stretched but the-man is-placed
alto sedili, medicus autem humiliore adversus. Una fascia,
on-a-high seat the-physician however on-a-lower facing one bandage
brachium amplexa, ex cervice ipsius, id sustinet: altera,
the-forearm embracing from the-neck of-the-man-himself it supports the-second
ab altera parte super caput data, ibi accipit nodum: tertia
from the-other side over the-head given there receives a-knot the-third
vincto imo humero deorsum demittitur, ibi quoque capitibus
bound the-lowest humerus downward is-let-down there also the-ends
ejus inter se vinctis. Deinde ab occipitio ipsius
its with each-other bound then from the-back-of-the-head of-the-man-himself
minister sub ea fascia, quam secundo loco posui, porrecto,
an-assistant under that bandage which in-the-second place I-have-set stretched-out

si dexter humerus ducendus est, dextro, si sinister, sinistro
if the-right humerus to-be-drawn is with-the-right if the-left with-the-left
brachio, demissum inter femina ejus baculum tenet: medicus
arm let-down between the-thighs his a-staff holds the-physician
super eam fasciam, de qua tertio loco dixi, plantam injicit
over that bandage about which in-the-third place I-spoke the-sole puts
dextram, si sinister; sinistram, si dexter humerus curatur;
right if the-left left if the-right humerus is-treated
simulque alteram fasciam minister attollit, alteram premit
and-at-once the-one bandage the-assistant raises the-other presses
medicus: quo fit, ut leniter humerus extendatur.
the-physician whence it-comes-about that gently the-humerus be-stretched
Fasciis vero, si medium aut imum os fractum est,
with-bandages however if the-middle or the-lowest bone broken is
brevioribus opus est; si summum, longioribus: ut ab eo sub
shorter need is if the-top longer so-that from it under
altera quoque ala per pectus et scapulas porrigantur.
the-other also armpit through the-chest and shoulder-blades they-may-be-stretched-out
Protinus vero brachium, quum deligatur, sic inclinandum
at-once however the-forearm when it-is-bound so to-be-inclined
est; idque efficit, ut ante fascias quoque sic figurandum
is and-this brings-about that before the-bandages also so to-be-shaped
sit; ne postea suspensum aliter atque quum deligabatur,
it-be lest afterward suspended otherwise than when it-was-being-bound
humerum inclinet. Brachioque suspenso, ipse quoque humerus
the-humerus it-incline and-the-forearm suspended itself also the-humerus
ad latus leniter deligandus est: per quae fit, ut
to the-side gently to-be-bound is through which it-comes-about that
minime moveatur: ideoque ossa sic se habeant, ut aliquis
least it-be-moved and-so the-bones so themselves hold as someone
composuit. Quum ad ferulas ventum est, extrinsecus esse
has-set-them when to the-splints come it-is on-the-outside to-be

earum longissimae debent; a lacerto breviores: sub ala
of-them the-longest ought from the-upper-arm shorter under the-armpit
brevissimae: saepiusque eae resolvendae sunt, ubi in vicinia
shortest and-more-often they to-be-unbound are when in the-neighborhood
cubiti humerus fractus est; ne ibi nervi rigescant, et
of-the-elbow the-humerus broken is lest there the-sinews stiffen and
inutile brachium efficiant. Quoties solutae sunt, fractura
useless the-forearm make as-often-as loosened they-are the-fracture
manu continenda; cubitus aqua calida fovendus, et molli
by-hand to-be-held the-elbow with-water hot to-be-fomented and with-soft
cerato perfricandus; ferulaeque vel omnino non imponendae
cerate to-be-rubbed and-the-splints either at-all not to-be-laid-on
contra eminentia cubiti, vel aliquanto breviores sunt.
opposite the-projections of-the-elbow or somewhat shorter are
At si brachium fractum est, in primis considerandum
but if the-forearm broken is in the-first-place to-be-considered
est, alterum os, an utrumque comminutum sit: non quo
it-is the-one bone or both broken be not that
alia in ejusmodi casu curatio sit admovenda; sed primum,
another in of-this-kind a-case treatment be to-be-applied but first
ut valentius extendatur, si utrumque os fractum est; quia
that more-strongly it-be-stretched if both bone broken is because
necesse est minus nervos contrahi altero osse integro, eosque
necessary it-is less the-sinews be-contracted one bone sound and-them
intendente; deinde, ut curiosius omnia in continendis ossibus
stretching then that more-carefully all-things in holding the-bones
fiant, si neutrum alteri auxilio est. Nam, ubi alterum
be-done if neither to-the-other a-help is for when the-one
integrum est, plus opis in eo, quam in fasciis ferulisque est.
sound is more of-aid in it than in bandages and-splints there-is
Deligari autem brachium debet paulum pollice ad pectus
to-be-bound however the-forearm ought a-little with-the-thumb toward the-chest

inclinato; siquidem is maxime brachii naturalis habitus
inclined since this most of-the-forearm the-natural posture
est: idque involutum mitella commodissime excipitur; quae
is and-it wrapped with-a-sling most-conveniently is-taken-up which
latitudine ipsi brachio, perangustis capitibus collo injicitur:
in-breadth itself to-the-forearm with-very-narrow ends to-the-neck is-put
atque ita commode brachium ex cervice suspensum est. Idque
and so conveniently the-forearm from the-neck suspended is and-it
paulum supra cubiti alterius regionem pendere oportet.
a-little above of-the-elbow of-the-other the-region to-hang it-is-proper
Quod si ex summo cubito quid fractum sit, glutinare
but if from the-top elbow something broken be to-glue
id vinciendo alienum est: fit enim brachium immobile.
it by-binding foreign is it-becomes for the-forearm immovable
At si nihil aliud quam dolori occursum est, idem, qui
but if nothing else than the-pain met has-been the-same which
fuit, ejus usus est.
it-was its use is
In crure aeque ad rem pertinet, alterum saltem os
in the-leg equally to the-matter it-pertains the-one at-least bone
integrum manere. Commune vero ei femorique est, quod,
whole to-remain common however to-it and-to-the-femur is that
ubi deligatum est, in canalem conjiciendum est. Is canalis
when bound it-is into a-trough to-be-put it-is that trough
et inferiore parte foramina habere debet, per quae, si
both in-the-lower part holes to-have ought through which if
quis humor excesserit, descendat: et a planta moram,
any moisture shall-have-gone-out it-may-descend and at the-sole a-stop
quae simul et sustineat eam, et delabi non patiatur; et a
which at-once both may-support it and to-slip not may-allow and at
lateribus cava, per quae loris datis, morae quaedam crus
the-sides hollows through which thongs given stops certain the-leg

femurque, ut collocatum est, detineant. Esse etiam is debet
and-thigh as placed it-is may-hold-fast to-be also it ought
a planta, si crus fractum est, circa poplitem; si femur,
from the-sole if the-leg broken is about the-hollow-of-the-knee if the-femur
usque ad coxam; si juxta superius caput femoris sic, ut
right to the-hip if beside the-upper head of-the-femur so that
ipsa quoque ei coxa insit. Neque tamen ignorari oportet,
itself also in-it the-hip be-in nor yet be-unknown it-is-proper
si femur fractum est, fieri brevius; quia numquam in
if the-femur broken is to-become shorter because never to
antiquum statum revertitur; summisque digitis postea cruris
the-old state it-returns and-on-the-tips of-the-toes afterward of-the-leg
ejus insisti: sed multo tamen foedior debilitas est, ubi
that to-be-stood but much yet more-unsightly the-disability is when
fortunae negligentia quoque accessit.
to-fortune negligence also has-been-added
Digitum satis est ad unum surculum post inflammationem
the-finger enough it-is to one splint after the-inflammation
deligari.
to-be-bound
His proprie ad singula membra pertinentibus, rursus illa
these properly to single limbs pertaining again those
communia sunt: primis diebus fames; deinde tum, quum
common are in-the-first days hunger then at-that-time when
jam increscere callum oportet, liberalius alimentum; longa a
already to-grow the-callus it-is-proper more-liberal nourishment long from
vino abstinentia; fomentum aquae calidae, dum inflammatio
wine abstinence fomentation of-water hot while inflammation
est, liberale; quum ea desiit, modicum: tum etiam longior
there-is liberal when it has-ceased moderate then also longer
ulterioribus e liquido cerato membris, et mollis tamen
for-the-farther with liquid cerate limbs and soft yet

unctio. Neque protinus exercendum id membrum, sed
anointing nor at-once to-be-exercised that limb but
paulatim ad antiquos usus reducendum est. Gravius aliquanto
gradually to the-old uses to-be-brought-back it-is graver somewhat
est, quum ossis fracturae carnis quoque vulnus accessit;
it-is when of-the-bone to-the-fracture of-the-flesh also a-wound has-been-added
maximeque si id musculi femoris aut humeri senserunt:
and-most if it the-muscles of-the-thigh or of-the-humerus have-felt
nam et inflammationes multo graviores, et promtiores
for both inflammations much graver and readier
cancros habent. Ac femur quidem, si ossa inter se
cankers they-have and the-femur indeed if the-bones from each-other
recesserunt, fere praecidi necesse est. Humerus quoque in
have-withdrawn generally to-be-cut-off necessary it-is the-humerus also into
periculum venit; sed facilius conservatur. Quibus periculis
danger comes but more-easily is-preserved to-which dangers
etiam magis id expositum, quod juxta ipsos articulos ictum
even more that exposed-is which beside the-very joints struck
est. Curiosius igitur agendum est; et musculus quidem
is more-carefully therefore to-be-acted is and the-muscle indeed
per mediam plagam transversus praecidendus: sanguis vero,
through the-middle wound across to-be-cut-through blood however
si parum fluxit, mittendus: corpus inedia extenuandum.
if too-little it-has-flowed to-be-let the-body by-fasting to-be-thinned
Ac reliqua quidem membra lentius intendenda, et lenius
and the-other indeed limbs more-slowly to-be-stretched and more-gently
in iis ossa in suam sedem reponenda sunt: in his
in them the-bones into their-own seat to-be-put-back are in these
vero neque intendi nervos, neque ossa tractari, satis
however neither to-be-stretched the-sinews nor the-bones to-be-handled enough
expedit: ipsique homini permittendum est, ut sic ea
is-expedient and-himself to-the-man to-be-allowed it-is that so them

collocata habeat, quemadmodum minime laedunt. Omnibus
placed he-have as least they-injure on-all
autem his vulneribus imponendum primo linamentum est,
however these wounds to-be-laid-on first lint is
vino madens, cui rosae paulum admodum adjectum
with-wine wet to-which of-rose-oil a-little very added
sit, deligandaque fasciis sunt aliquanto laxioribus quam
be and-to-be-bound with-bandages they-are somewhat looser than
si ea plaga non esset; quanto facilius et alienari et
if that wound not were the more-easily both be-estranged and
occupari cancro vulnus potest: numero potius fasciarum
be-seized by-canker the-wound can by-the-number rather of-the-bandages
id agendum est, ut laxae quoque aeque contineant. Quod
that to-be-aimed-at is that loose also equally they-hold which
in femore humeroque sic fiet, si ossa forte recte
in the-femur and-humerus so will-be-done if the-bones by-chance rightly
concurrerint: sin aliter se habebunt, eatenus circumdari
shall-have-met but-if otherwise themselves they-shall-hold so-far to-be-put-around
fascia debebit, ut impositum medicamentum contineat.
the-bandage will-be-obliged that the-laid-on medicament it-hold
Cetera eadem, quae supra scripsi, facienda sunt: praeterquam
the-rest the-same which above I-have-written to-be-done are except
quod neque ferulis, neque canalibus, inter quae vulnus
that neither of-splints nor of-troughs between which the-wound
sanescere non potest, sed pluribus tantummodo et laxioribus
to-heal not can but of-several only and looser
fasciis opus est: ingerendumque subinde in eas est calidum
bandages need is and-to-be-poured repeatedly into them is hot
oleum, et vinum; magisque in primo fame utendum; vulnus
oil and wine and-more at the-first hunger to-be-used the-wound
calida aqua fovendum; frigusque omni ratione vitandum;
with-hot water to-be-fomented and-cold by-every means to-be-avoided

et transeundum ad medicamenta, quae puri movendo sunt:
and to-be-passed to the-medicaments which for-pus stirring are
majorque vulneri, quam ossi cura adhibenda.
and-greater for-the-wound than for-the-bone care to-be-applied
Ergo quotidie solvendum nutriendumque est. Inter quae si
therefore daily to-be-unbound and-to-be-nourished it-is among which if
quod parvulum fragmentum ossis eminet, id, si retusum est,
any very-small fragment of-bone projects it if blunt it-is
in suam sedem dandum: si acutum, ante acumen ejus; si
into its-own seat to-be-put if sharp before the-point its if
longius est, praecidendum; si brevius, limandum, et utrumque
longer it-is to-be-cut-off if shorter to-be-filed and each
scalpro laevandum: tum ipsum recondendum est: ac, si id
with-the-chisel to-be-smoothed then itself to-be-put-back it-is and if it
manus facere non potest, vulsella, quali fabri utuntur, injicienda
the-hand do not can forceps such-as smiths use to-be-put
est recte se habenti capiti ab ea parte, qua sima est;
is rightly itself holding to-the-end from that side where concave it-is
ut ea parte qua gibba est, eminens os in suam sedem
that on-that side where convex it-is the-projecting bone into its-own seat
compellat. Si id majus est, membranulisque cingitur, sinere
it-may-drive if it larger is and-by-little-membranes is-girdled to-allow
oportet eas sub medicamentis resolvi, idque os, ubi jam
it-is-proper them under medicaments to-be-loosened and-that bone when already
nudatum est, abscindere; quod maturius scilicet faciendum
bared it-is to-cut-off which earlier namely to-be-done
est: potestque ea ratione et os coire, et vulnus
is and-can by-that method both the-bone unite and the-wound
sanescere: illud suo tempore; hoc, prout se habet.
heal the-former in-its-own time the-latter as itself it-holds
Nonnumquam etiam in magno vulnere evenit, ut fragmenta
sometimes also in a-great wound it-happens that fragments

quaedam velut emoriantur, neque cum ceteris coeant: quod
certain as-it-were die-off nor with the-others unite which
hic quoque ex modo fluentis humoris colligitur.
here also from the-measure of-the-flowing moisture is-gathered
Quo magis necessarium est, saepius vulnus resolvere, atque
whence more necessary it-is more-often the-wound to-unbind and
nutrire. Sequitur vero, ut id os per se post aliquot dies
to-nourish it-follows however that that bone by itself after some days
excidat. Quum tam misera antea conditio vulneris sit, tamen
fall-out though so wretched before the-condition of-the-wound be yet
id interdum manus diutiusque facit; saepe enim integra cute
it sometimes the-hand and-longer makes often for whole the-skin
os abrumpitur, protinusque prurigo et dolor oritur. Quod
the-bone is-broken-off and-at-once itching and pain arises which
solvere, si accidit, maturius oportet, et fovere aqua;
to-unbind if it-has-befallen earlier it-is-proper and to-foment with-water
per aestatem, frigida; per hiemem, egelida: deinde ceratum
through summer cold through winter lukewarm then cerate
murteum imponere. Interdum fractura quibusdam velut
myrtle to-lay-on sometimes the-fracture with-certain as-it-were
aculeis carnem vexat. Quo a prurigine et punctionibus
stings the-flesh harasses which from the-itching and pricks
cognito, aperire id medicus, eosque aculeos praecidere necesse
known to-open it the-physician and-those stings to-cut-off necessary
habet. Reliqua vero curatio in utroque hoc casu eadem est,
holds the-remaining however treatment in each this case the-same is
quae ubi plagam ictus protinus intulit. Puro jam ulcere,
which when a-wound the-blow at-once brought clean already the-ulcer
cibis hic quoque utendum est carnem producentibus. Si brevius
foods here also to-be-used is flesh bringing-out if shorter
adhuc membrum est, et ossa loco suo non sunt, paxillus
still the-limb is and the-bones in-place their-own not are a-peg

tenuis quam laevissimi generis inter ea demitti debet sic,
thin as of-the-smoothest kind between them be-let-down ought so
ut capite paulum supra ulcus emineat; isque quotidie
that with-the-head a-little above the-ulcer it-project and-it daily
plenior adigendus est, donec par id membrum alteri fiat.
fuller to-be-driven is until equal that limb to-the-other become
Tum paxillus removendus; vulnus sanandum est; cicatrix
then the-peg to-be-removed the-wound to-be-healed is the-scar
inducta fovenda frigida aqua est, in qua myrtus,
brought-on to-be-fomented with-cold water is in which myrtle
hedera, aliaeve similes verbenae decoctae sint, illinendumque
ivy or-other similar sacred-boughs boiled-down be and-to-be-smeared
medicamentum est, quod siccet: et magis etiam hic
a-medicament is which may-dry and more even here
quiescendum, donec id membrum confirmetur. Si quando
to-be-rested until that limb be-strengthened if ever
vero ossa non conferbuerunt, quia saepe soluta, saepe mota
however the-bones not have-grown-together because often loosened often moved
sunt, in aperto deinde curatio est: possunt enim coire.
they-have-been in the-open then the-treatment is they-can for unite
Si vetustas occupavit, membrum extendendum est; ossa
if age has-seized the-limb to-be-stretched is the-bones
inter se manu dividenda, ut concurrendo exasperentur,
from each-other by-hand to-be-separated that by-meeting they-be-roughened
et si, quid pingue est, eradatur, totumque id quasi
and if anything fatty is it-be-scraped-off and-the-whole that as-it-were
recens fiat: magna tamen cura habita, ne nervi musculive
fresh become great yet care had lest the-sinews or-muscles
laedantur. Tum vino fovendum est, in quo malicorium
be-injured then with-wine to-be-fomented it-is in which pomegranate-rind
decoctum sit; imponendumque id ipsum ovi albo
boiled-down be and-to-be-laid-on that itself of-an-egg with-the-white

mixtum: tertio die resolvendum, fovendumque aqua
mixed on-the-third day to-be-unbound and-to-be-fomented with-water
in qua verbenae, de quibus supra dixi, decoctae sint:
in which the-sacred-boughs about which above I-spoke boiled-down be
quinto die idem faciendum, ferulaeque circumdandae: cetera,
on-the-fifth day the-same to-be-done and-splints to-be-put-around the-rest
et ante, et post, eadem facienda, quae supra scripsi.
both before and after the-same to-be-done which above I-have-written
Solent tamen interdum transversa inter se ossa
they-are-wont yet sometimes across with each-other the-bones
confervere: eoque et brevius membrum, et indecorum fit;
to-grow-together and-by-that both shorter the-limb and unsightly becomes
et, si capita acutiora sunt, assiduae punctiones sentiuntur. Ob
and if the-ends sharper are continual pricks are-felt for
quam causam frangi rursus ossa et dirigi debent.
which reason to-be-broken again the-bones and to-be-straightened ought
Id hoc modo fit. Calida aqua multa membrum id fovetur,
this in-this way is-done with-hot water much the-limb that is-fomented
et ex cerato liquido perfricatur, intenditurque: inter haec
and with cerate liquid is-rubbed and-is-stretched among these
medicus pertractans ossa, ut adhuc tenero callo, manibus
the-physician handling the-bones as still tender the-callus with-the-hands
ea diducit, compellitque id quod eminet in suam sedem:
them draws-apart and-drives that which projects into its-own seat
et, si parum valuit, ab ea parte, in quam os se
and if too-little it-has-availed on that side toward which the-bone itself
inclinat, involutam lana regulam objicit; atque ita deligando,
inclines wrapped in-wool a-ruler sets-against and so by-binding
assuescere iterum vetustae sedi cogit. Nonnumquam autem
to-become-used again to-the-old seat he-compels sometimes however
recte quidem ossa coierunt, superincrevit vero nimius
rightly indeed the-bones have-united has-grown-over however excessive

callus; ideoque locus is intumuit. Quod ubi incidit,
callus and-so the-place that has-swollen which when it-befalls
diu leniterque id membrum perfricandum est ex oleo
long and-gently that limb to-be-rubbed is with oil
et sale et nitro; multaque aqua calida salsa fovendum;
and salt and soda and-with-much water hot salty to-be-fomented
et imponendum malagma, quod digerat; adstrictiusque
and to-be-laid-on an-emollient which may-disperse and-more-tightly
alligandum; oleribusque, et praeterea vomitu utendum: per
to-be-bound and-vegetables and besides vomiting to-be-used through
quae cum carne callus quoque extenuatur. Confertque aliquid
which with the-flesh the-callus also is-thinned and-contributes something
sinapi cum ficu in alterum membrum impositum, donec
mustard with fig on the-other limb laid-on until
id paulum erodat, eoque evocet materiam. Ubi is tumor
it a-little gnaw and-by-that call-out the-matter when that swelling
extenuatus est, rursus ad ordinem vitae revertendum est.
thinned is again to the-order of-life to-be-returned it-is

Bones leave their seats in two ways: bones joined to each other gape apart, which never again close, and joints fall out of their sockets, more easily in the young. Each dislocation shows a swelling where the bone has gone and a hollow where it left, and the limb wastes; the head, a vertebra, and a jaw left to inflame are never put back. The rest are put back before inflammation, then the joint is eased by fasting and fomentation, rubbed, and returned to use.

Ac de fractis quidem ossibus hactenus dictum sit.
and about broken indeed bones thus-far said let-it-be
Moventur autem ea sedibus suis duobus modis; nam
they-are-moved however they from-seats their-own in-two ways for
modo, quae juncta sunt inter se dehiscunt; ut
sometimes those-which joined are from each-other gape as
quum latum scapularum os ab humero recedit; et in
when the-broad of-the-shoulder-blades bone from the-humerus withdraws and in
brachio radius a cubito; et in crure tibia a sura;
the-forearm the-radius from the-ulna and in the-leg the-tibia from the-calf-bone
et interdum a saltu calcis os a talo, quod raro
and sometimes from a-leap of-the-heel the-bone from the-ankle which rarely
tamen fit; modo articuli suis sedibus excidunt. Ante
yet happens sometimes the-joints from-their-own seats fall-out first
de prioribus dicam. Quorum ubi aliquid incidit, protinus
about the-former I-shall-speak of-which when anything befalls at-once
is locus cavus est, depressusque digitus sinum invenit:
that place hollow is and-pressed the-finger a-hollow finds
deinde gravis inflammatio oritur; atque in talis praecipue:
then grave inflammation arises and in the-ankles especially
siquidem febres quoque, et cancros, et nervorum vel
since fevers also and cankers and of-the-sinews either
distentiones, vel rigores, qui caput scapulis annectunt,
distensions or stiffnesses which the-head to-the-shoulder-blades bind

movere consuevit. Quorum vitandorum causa facienda
to-stir it-is-wont of-which to-be-avoided for-the-sake to-be-done
eadem sunt, quae in ossibus mobilibus laesis proposita sunt;
the-same are which for bones movable injured set-forth are
ut dolor tumorque per ea tollantur. Nam diducta ossa
that the-pain and-swelling through them be-removed for drawn-apart bones
numquam rursus inter se junguntur; et, ut aliquid
never again with each-other are-joined and as something
decoris eo loco, sic nihil usus amittitur.
of-seemliness in-that place so nothing of-use is-lost
Maxilla vero, et vertebra, omnesque articuli, quum validis
the-jaw however and the-vertebra and-all joints since by-strong
nervis comprehendantur, excidunt aut vi expulsi, aut aliquo
sinews they-are-held fall-out either by-force driven-out or by-some
casu nervis vel ruptis, vel infirmatis; faciliusque in pueris et
mishap the-sinews either burst or weakened and-more-easily in boys and
adolescentulis, quam in robustioribus. Hique elabuntur in
young-lads than in the-more-robust and-these slip toward
priorem et in exteriorem partem; quidam omnibus modis,
the-front and toward the-outer part some in-all ways
quidam certis: suntque quaedam communia omnium signa,
some in-fixed and-there-are certain common of-all signs
quaedam propria cujusque. Siquidem semper ea parte tumor
certain proper of-each since always on-that side the-swelling
est, in quam os prorumpit; ea sinus, a qua recessit.
is toward which the-bone bursts-out there the-hollow from which it-has-withdrawn
Et haec quidem in omnibus deprehenduntur: alia vero in
and these indeed in all are-detected others however in
singulis; quae simul atque de quoque dicam, proponenda
single which as-soon as about each I-shall-speak to-be-set-forth
erunt. Sed ut excidere omnes articuli possunt, sic non omnes
will-be but as fall-out all joints can so not all

reponuntur. Caput enim numquam compellitur, neque in spina
are-put-back the-head for never is-driven-back nor in the-spine
vertebra, neque ea maxilla, quae, utraque parte prolapsa,
a-vertebra nor that jaw which on-each side slipped
antequam reponeretur, inflammationem movit. Rursum,
before it-was-put-back inflammation has-stirred again
qui nervorum vitio prolapsi sunt, compulsi quoque
those-which of-the-sinews by-the-fault slipped are driven also
in suas sedes iterum excidunt. Ac quibus in pueritia
into their-own seats again fall-out and those-in-whom in childhood
exciderunt, neque repositi sunt, minus quam ceteri crescunt.
they-fell-out nor put-back were less than the-others grow
Omniumque, quae loco suo non sunt, caro emacrescit,
and-of-all which in-place their-own not are the-flesh grows-thin
magisque in proximo membro, quam in ulteriore: ut, puta, si
and-more in the-nearest limb than in the-farther as say if
humerus loco suo non est, major in eo ipso fit, quam in
the-humerus in-place its-own not is greater in that itself becomes than in
brachio; major in hoc, quam in manu, macies. Tum pro
the-forearm greater in this than in the-hand the-thinness then according-to
sedibus, et pro casibus, qui inciderunt, aut major aut
the-seats and according-to the-mishaps which have-befallen either greater or
minor usus ejus membri relinquitur: quoque in eo plus usus
smaller use of-that limb is-left and-the in it more of-use
superest, eo minus id extenuatur. Quidquid autem loco
remains the less it is-thinned whatever however from-place
suo motum est, ante inflammationem reponendum est. Si illa
its-own moved is before inflammation to-be-put-back is if it
occupavit, dum conquiescat, non lacessendum est: ubi finita
has-seized while it-rests not to-be-provoked is when ended
est, tentandum est in iis membris, quae id patiuntur. Multum
it-is to-be-tried it-is in those limbs which that allow much

autem eo confert et corporis et nervorum habitus; nam, si
however to-it contributes both of-the-body and of-the-sinews the-habit for if
corpus tenue, si humidum est, si nervi infirmi, expeditius
the-body thin if moist it-is if the-sinews weak more-readily
os reponitur: sed et primo facilius excidit, et postea
the-bone is-put-back but also at-first more-easily it-falls-out and afterward
minus fideliter continetur. Quae contraria his sunt, melius
less faithfully is-held what contrary to-these are better
continent: sed id, quod expulsum est, difficulter admittunt.
hold but that which driven-out is with-difficulty admit
Oportet autem ipsam inflammationem levare, super succida
it-is-proper however the-very inflammation to-relieve over greasy
lana ex aceto imposita: a cibo, si valentioris articuli casus
wool from vinegar laid from food if of-a-stronger joint the-mishap
est, triduo: interdum etiam quinque diebus abstinere:
is for-three-days sometimes even for-five days to-abstain
bibere aquam calidam, dum sitim finiat: curiosiusque haec
to-drink water hot until thirst it-end and-more-carefully these
facere, iis ossibus motis, quae validis plenisque musculis
to-do those bones moved which by-strong and-full muscles
continentur: si vero etiam febris accessit, multo magis;
are-held if however also fever has-come-on much more
deinde ex die quinto fovere aqua calida, remotaque
then from the-day fifth to-foment with-water hot and-removed
lana, ceratum imponere ex cyprino factum, nitro quoque
the-wool cerate to-lay-on from henna-oil made soda also
adjecto, donec omnis inflammatio finiatur; tunc frictionem
added until all inflammation be-ended then rubbing
ei membro adhibere; cibis uti bonis; vino modice:
to-that limb to-apply foods to-use good wine moderately
jamque ad usus quoque suos id membrum promovere; quia
and-already to uses also its-own that limb to-advance because

motus, ut in dolore pestifer, sic alias saluberrimus corpori
movement as in pain ruinous so otherwise most-healthful to-the-body
est. Haec communia sunt; nunc de singulis dicam.
is these common are now about the-single I-shall-speak

XII · A DISLOCATED JAW

A jaw pushed forward on one side or both is set with the thumbs wrapped in the mouth and the head held, the chin pressed down and the jaw driven back, and the patient kept on liquid food and silence.

Maxilla in priorem partem propellitur; sed modo altera
the-jaw toward the-front part is-pushed but sometimes on-one
parte, modo utraque. Si altera, in contrariam partem ipsa
side sometimes on-both if on-one to the-contrary side itself
mentumque inclinatur: dentes paribus non respondent; sed
and-the-chin is-inclined the-teeth to-their-equals not correspond but
sub iis, qui secant, canini sunt. At si utraque, totum
under those which cut the-canines are but if on-both the-whole
mentum in exteriorem partem promovetur; inferioresque
chin toward the-outer part is-pushed-forward and-the-lower
dentes longius quam superiores excedunt; intentique super
teeth farther than the-upper project and-stretched above
musculi apparent. Primo quoque tempore homo in sedili
the-muscles appear at-the-first also time the-man on a-seat
collocandus est sic, ut minister a posteriore parte caput ejus
to-be-placed is so that an-assistant from the-back part the-head his
contineat, vel sic, ut juxta parietem is sedeat, subjecto inter
may-hold or so that beside a-wall he sit placed-beneath between
parietem et caput ejus scorteo pulvino duro; eoque caput per
the-wall and the-head his a-leather cushion hard and-by-it the-head by

ministrum urgeatur, quo sit immobilius: tum digiti pollices
the-assistant be-pressed that it-be more-immovable then the-fingers the-thumbs
linteolis vel fasciis, ne delabantur, involuti in os
with-small-linen-cloths or bandages lest they-slip wrapped into the-mouth
ejus conjiciendi, ceteri extrinsecus admovendi sunt. Ubi
his to-be-put the-others from-outside to-be-applied are when
vehementer maxilla apprehensa est, si una parte procidit,
violently the-jaw seized is if on-one side it-has-fallen-forward
concutiendum mentum, et ad guttur adducendum est: tum
to-be-shaken the-chin and to the-throat to-be-drawn is then
simul et caput apprehendendum, et, excitato mento, maxilla
at-once both the-head to-be-seized and raised the-chin the-jaw
in suam sedem compellenda, et os ejus comprimendum
into its-own seat to-be-driven and the-mouth his to-be-closed
est sic, ut omnia paene uno momento fiant. Sin utraque
is so that all-things almost in-one moment be-done but-if on-each
parte prolapsa est, eadem omnia facienda; sed aequaliter retro
side slipped it-is the-same all-things to-be-done but equally back
maxilla agenda est. Reposito osse, si cum dolore oculorum
the-jaw to-be-driven is put-back the-bone if with pain of-the-eyes
et cervicis iste casus incidit, ex brachio sanguis mittendus
and of-the-neck that mishap befalls from the-arm blood to-be-let
est. Quum omnibus vero, quorum ossa mota sunt, primo
is since for-all however whose bones moved are at-first
liquidior cibus conveniat, tum his praecipue: adeo ut sermo
more-liquid food suits then for-these especially so-far that talk
quoque frequens, motu oris per nervos, laedat.
also frequent by-the-movement of-the-mouth through the-sinews injure

When the head's two processes leave the top vertebra, the sinews are stretched, the chin pressed to the chest, and death follows quickly. Celsus records it so that no physician is blamed for a death he could not prevent.

Caput duobus processibus in duos sinus summae vertebrae
the-head by-two processes into two hollows of-the-top vertebra
demissis super cervicem contineri, in prima parte proposui.
let-down above the-neck to-be-held in the-first part I-have-set-forth
Hi processus interdum in posteriorem partem excidunt:
these processes sometimes toward the-back part fall-out
quo fit, ut nervi sub occipitio extendantur,
whence it-comes-about that the-sinews under the-back-of-the-head be-stretched
mentum pectori agglutinetur, neque bibere is, neque loqui
the-chin to-the-chest be-glued neither to-drink he nor to-speak
possit, interdum sine voluntate semen emittat: quibus
can sometimes without will semen he-emit on-whom
celerrime mors supervenit. Ponendum autem hoc esse
most-quickly death supervenes to-be-set however this to-be
credidi, non quo curatio ejus rei ulla sit; sed ut res
I-believed not that treatment of-that thing any be but that the-thing
indiciis cognosceretur, et non putarent sibi medicum
by-signs be-recognized and not they-should-think for-themselves a-physician
defuisse, si qui sic aliquem perdidissent.
to-have-been-lacking if any so someone had-lost

Vertebrae fallen out of the spine kill within three days, by paralysis above or below the diaphragm. Hippocrates' pressing back with the heel applies only to a vertebra that has slightly projected.

Idem casus manet eos, quorum in spina vertebrae exciderunt.
the-same mishap awaits those whose in the-spine the-vertebrae have-fallen-out
Id enim non potest fieri, nisi et medulla, quae per
that for not can come-about unless both the-marrow which through
medium, et duabus membranulis, quae per duos a
the-middle and the-two little-membranes which through the-two at
lateribus processus feruntur, et nervis, qui continent, ruptis.
the-sides processes are-borne and the-sinews which hold-together burst
Excidunt autem et in posteriorem partem, et in
they-fall-out however both toward the-back part and toward
priorem; et supra septum transversum, et infra. In utram
the-front and above the-septum transverse and below to whichever
partem exciderint, a posteriore parte vel tumor, vel
side they-shall-have-fallen-out on the-back part either a-swelling or
sinus oritur. Si super septum id incidit, manus resolvuntur,
a-hollow arises if above the-septum it befalls the-hands are-paralyzed
vomitus, aut distentio nervorum insequitur, spiritus difficulter
vomiting or distension of-the-sinews follows the-breath with-difficulty
movetur, dolor urget, et aures obtusae sunt. Si sub
is-moved pain presses and the-ears dulled are if under
septo, femina resolvuntur, urina supprimitur, interdum etiam
the-septum the-thighs are-paralyzed urine is-suppressed sometimes also
sine voluntate prorumpit. Ex ejusmodi casibus, ut tardius,
without will bursts-out from of-this-kind mishaps as more-slowly
quam ex capitis, sic tamen intra triduum homo moritur.
than from of-the-head so yet within three-days the-man dies

Nam quod Hippocrates dixit, vertebra in exteriorem
for what Hippocrates said a-vertebra toward the-outer
partem prolapsa, pronum hominem collocandum esse, et
part slipped face-down the-man to-be-placed to-be and
extendendum, tum calce aliquem super ipsum os debere
to-be-stretched then with-the-heel someone over the-very bone to-be-obliged
consistere, et id intus impellere: in iis accipiendum est, quae
to-stand and it inside to-push in those to-be-understood it-is which
paulum excesserunt; non in iis, quae totae loco motae
a-little have-projected not in those which wholly from-place moved
sunt. Nonnumquam enim nervorum imbecillitas efficit, ut,
are sometimes for of-the-sinews weakness brings-about that
quamvis non exciderit vertebra, paulum tamen aut in
although not has-fallen-out the-vertebra a-little yet either toward
posteriorem, aut in priorem partem promineat. Id non
the-back or toward the-front part it-project that not
jugulat: sed ab interiore parte ne contingi quidem potest:
kills but from the-inner side not be-touched even it-can
ab exteriore si propulsum est, plerumque iterum redit; nisi,
from the-outer if pushed-forward it-is mostly again it-returns unless
quod admodum rarum est, vis nervis restituta est.
which very rare is strength to-the-sinews restored has-been

A humerus fallen into the armpit holds the elbow from the side, keeps the arm from reaching up by the ear, and makes it longer; one fallen forward leaves the arm less straight than it should be. A child's is set by hand, a robust man's with a wooden spatula bound to the arm and hung over a ladder rung, of many methods the best proved in use; one fallen forward is set with a strap and the arm, then bound.

Humerus autem modo in alam excidit, modo in
the-humerus however sometimes into the-armpit falls-out sometimes toward
partem priorem. Si in alam delapsus est, cubitus recedit
the-part front if into the-armpit slipped it-is the-elbow withdraws
ab latere; sursum juxta ejusdem partis aurem cum humero
from the-side upward beside of-the-same side the-ear with the-humerus
porrigi non potest; longiusque altero id brachium est. Si
be-stretched not can and-longer than-the-other that arm is if
in priorem partem, summum quidem brachium extenditur,
toward the-front part the-top indeed arm is-stretched
minus tamen quam naturaliter; difficiliusque in priorem
less yet than naturally and-with-more-difficulty toward the-front
partem, quam in posteriorem cubitus porrigitur. Igitur, si in
part than toward the-back the-elbow is-stretched therefore if into
alam humerus excidit, et vel puerile adhuc est corpus,
the-armpit the-humerus has-fallen-out and either boyish still is the-body
vel molle certe, et imbecillis nervis intentum est, satis est
or soft at-least and by-weak sinews held is enough it-is
collocare id in sedili; et ex duobus ministris alteri imperare,
to-place it on a-seat and of the-two assistants the-one to-order
ut caput lati scapularum ossis leniter reducat; alteri,
that the-head of-the-broad of-the-shoulder-blades bone gently he-draw-back the-other
ut brachium extendat: ipsum posteriore parte residentem,
that the-arm he-stretch himself on-the-back side sitting

manum sub alam ejus conjicere, simulque et illa os,
his-hand under the-armpit his to-put and-at-once both with-it the-bone
et altera manu brachium ejus ad latus impellere. At
and with-the-other hand the-arm his to the-side to-push but
si vastius corpus, nervive robustiores sunt, necessaria
if more-massive the-body or-the-sinews more-robust are necessary
est spatha lignea, quae et crassitudinem duorum digitorum
is a-spatula wooden which both the-thickness of-two fingers
habet, et longitudine ab ala usque ad digitos pervenit:
has and in-length from the-armpit right to the-fingers reaches
in qua summa capitulum est rotundum et leniter cavum,
on which at-the-top a-little-head is round and gently hollow
ut recipere particulam aliquam ex capite humeri possit.
that to-receive particle some of the-head of-the-humerus it-can
In ea bina foramina tribus locis sunt, inter se spatio
in it two-each holes in-three places are from each-other by-space
distantibus; in quae lora mollia conjiciuntur. Eaque spatha,
distant into which thongs soft are-put and-that spatula
fascia involuta, quo minus tactu laedat, ad alam
with-a-bandage wrapped that less by-touch it-injure to the-armpit
brachio dirigitur sic, ut caput ejus summae alae subjiciatur:
for-the-arm is-directed so that the-head its to-the-top armpit be-put-beneath
deinde loris suis ad brachium deligatur; uno loco paulum
then by-thongs its-own to the-arm it-is-bound in-one place a-little
infra humeri caput; altero paulum supra cubitum;
below of-the-humerus the-head in-the-second a-little above the-elbow
tertio supra manum: cui rei protinus intervalla quoque
in-the-third above the-hand for-which thing at-once the-intervals also
foraminum aptata sunt. Sic brachium deligatum super
of-the-holes fitted are so the-arm bound over
scalae gallinariae gradum trajicitur ita alte, ut consistere
of-a-ladder hen-house the-rung is-passed so high that to-stand

homo ipse non possit; simulque in alteram partem corpus
the-man himself not can and-at-once to the-one side the-body
demittitur, in alteram brachium intenditur: eoque fit,
is-let-down to the-other the-arm is-stretched and-by-that it-comes-about
ut capite ligni caput humeri impulsum in suam
that by-the-head of-the-wood the-head of-the-humerus pushed into its-own
sedem, modo cum sono, modo sine hoc compellatur.
seat sometimes with sound sometimes without it be-driven
Multas alias esse rationes scire facile est uno Hippocrate
many other to-be methods to-know easy it-is one Hippocrates
lecto; sed non alia magis usu comprobata est. At si in
read but not another more by-use approved is but if toward
partem priorem humerus excidit, supinus homo collocandus
the-part front the-humerus has-fallen-out on-his-back the-man to-be-placed
est; fasciaque, aut habena media alae circumdanda
is and-a-bandage or a-strap in-the-middle around-the-armpit to-be-put-around
est, capitaque ejus post caput hominis ministro tradenda,
is and-the-ends its behind the-head of-the-man to-an-assistant to-be-handed
brachium alteri; praecipiendumque, ut ille habenam,
the-arm to-another and-to-be-ordered that the-one the-strap
hic brachium extendat: deinde medicus caput quidem
the-other the-arm stretch then the-physician the-head indeed
humeri sinistra debet repellere: dextra vero cubitum
of-the-humerus with-the-left ought to-push-back with-the-right however the-elbow
cum humero attollere, et os in suam sedem compellere:
with the-humerus to-raise and the-bone into its-own seat to-drive
faciliusque id in hoc casu, quam in priore revertitur.
and-more-easily it in this case than in the-former returns
Reposito humero, lana alae subjicienda est; si in
put-back the-humerus wool to-the-armpit to-be-put-beneath is if on
interiore parte os fuit, ut ei opponatur; si in priore,
the-inner side the-bone was that to-it it-be-opposed if on the-front

ut tamen commodius deligetur. Tum fascia, primum sub
that yet more-conveniently it-be-bound then the-bandage first under
ala obvoluta, caput ejus debet comprehendere, deinde
the-armpit wound the-head its ought to-take-in then
per pectus ad alteram alam, ab eaque ad scapulas,
through the-chest to the-other armpit from and-it to the-shoulder-blades
rursusque ad ejusdem humeri caput tendere, saepiusque
and-again to of-the-same humerus the-head to-tend and-more-often
eadem ratione circumagi, donec bene id teneat. Vinctus,
by-the-same method to-be-led-around until well it it-hold bound
hac ratione humerus commodius continetur, si adductus
by-this method the-humerus more-conveniently is-held if drawn
ad latus, ad id quoque fascia deligatur.
to the-side to it also by-the-bandage it-be-bound

XVI · A DISLOCATED ELBOW

The ulna can leave the humerus in four directions, each with its signs. As in every long bone, both parts are stretched apart and the bone pushed back, then the joint fomented and rubbed often, since a callus forms quickly here and stiffens it.

In cubito autem tria coire ossa, humeri, radii, et
in the-elbow however three to-come-together bones of-the-humerus of-the-radius and
cubiti ipsius, ex iis, quae prima parte hujus voluminis
of-the-ulna itself from those which in-the-first part of-this volume
posita sunt, intelligi potuit. Si cubitus, qui annexus
set are be-understood could if the-ulna which attached
humero est, ab hoc excidit, radius, qui adjunctus est,
to-the-humerus is from it falls-out the-radius which joined-to-it is
interdum trahitur, interdum subsistit. In omnes vero
sometimes is-drawn-along sometimes stays in all however

quatuor partes excidere cubitus potest: sed, si in priorem
four directions to-fall-out the-ulna can but if toward the-front
prolapsus est, extentum brachium est, neque recurvatur: si
slipped it-is stretched the-arm is nor is-bent-back if
in posteriorem, brachium curvum est, neque extenditur,
toward the-back the-arm curved is nor is-stretched
breviusque altero est; interdum febrem, vomitumque bilis
and-shorter than-the-other is sometimes fever and-vomiting of-bile
movet: si in exteriorem, interioremve, brachium porrectum
it-stirs if toward the-outer or-inner the-arm stretched-out
est, sed paulum in eam partem, a qua os recessit,
is but a-little toward that side from which the-bone has-withdrawn
recurvatum. Quidquid incidit, reponendi ratio una est;
bent-back whatever befalls of-putting-back the-method one is
neque in cubito tantum, sed in omnibus quoque membris
nor in the-elbow only but in all also limbs
longis, quae per articulum longa testa junguntur: utrumque
long which through a-joint by-a-long shell are-joined each
membrum in diversas partes extendere, donec spatium inter
limb in opposite directions to-stretch until the-space between
ossa liberum sit; tum id os, quod excidit, ab ea
the-bones free be then that bone which has-fallen-out from that
parte, in quam prolapsum est, in contrariam impellere.
side toward which slipped it-is to the-contrary to-push
Extendendi tamen alia atque alia genera sunt, prout aut
of-stretching yet other and other kinds are according-as either
nervi valent, aut ossa huc illucve se dederunt. Ac
the-sinews are-strong or the-bones hither or-thither themselves have-given and
modo manibus solis utendum est, modo quaedam alia
sometimes the-hands alone to-be-used is sometimes certain other-things
adhibenda. Ergo, si in priorem partem cubitus prolapsus
to-be-applied therefore if toward the-front part the-ulna slipped

est, extendi per duos manibus, interdum etiam habenis
is to-be-stretched by two with-hands sometimes also straps
adjectis, satis est: deinde rotundum aliquid a lacerti parte
added enough it-is then round something on the-upper-arm side
ponendum est, et super id repente cubitus ad humerum
to-be-set is and over it suddenly the-ulna to the-humerus
impellendus est. At in aliis casibus commodissimum est
to-be-pushed is but in other cases most-convenient it-is
eadem ratione brachium extendere, quae fracto humero
by-the-same method the-arm to-stretch which for-the-broken humerus
supra posita est, et tum ossa reponere. Reliqua curatio
above set is and then the-bones to-put-back the-remaining treatment
eadem est, quae in omnibus. Celerius tantum, et saepius
the-same is which in all more-quickly only and more-often
id resolvendum est; multo magis aqua calida fovendum;
it to-be-unbound is much more with-water hot to-be-fomented
diutius ex oleo et nitro ac sale perfricandum. In cubito
longer with oil and soda and salt to-be-rubbed in the-elbow
enim celerius, quam in ullo alio articulo, sive extra
for more-quickly than in any other joint whether outside
remansit, sive intus revertit, callus circumdatur; isque, si
it-has-remained or inside has-returned a-callus is-put-around and-it if
per quietem increvit, flexus illius postea prohibet.
through rest it-has-grown the-bendings its afterward prevents

A hand fallen out in any direction is stretched over a hard surface and pushed back, or pressed back over something hard laid on the projecting bone.

Manus quoque in omnes quatuor partes prolabitur. Si in
the-hand also in all four directions slips if toward
posteriorem partem excidit, porrigi digiti non possunt: si
the-back part it-has-fallen-out be-stretched the-fingers not can if
in priorem, non inclinantur: si in alterutrum latus, manus
toward the-front not they-are-bent if to either side the-hand
in contrarium, id est aut ad pollicem, aut ad minimum
to the-contrary that is either to the-thumb or to the-smallest
digitum convertitur. Reponi non difficillime potest.
finger is-turned be-put-back not with-greatest-difficulty it-can
Super durum locum et renitentem ex altera parte intendi
over a-hard place and resisting from the-one side to-be-stretched
manus, ex altera brachium debet sic, ut prona sit, si in
the-hand from the-other the-arm ought so that face-down it-be if toward
posteriorem partem os excidit; supina, si in priorem:
the-back part the-bone has-fallen-out face-up if toward the-front
si in interiorem exterioremve, in latus. Ubi satis nervi
if toward the-inner or-outer on the-side when enough the-sinews
diducti sunt, si in alterutrum latus procidit, manibus
drawn-apart are if to either side it-has-fallen-forward with-the-hands
in contrarium repellendum est. At iis, quae in priorem
to the-contrary to-be-pushed-back it-is but for-those which toward the-front
posterioremve partem prolapsa sunt, superimponendum durum
or-back part slipped are to-be-laid-over hard

aliquid, idque supra prominens os manu urgendum est; per
something and-it above the-projecting bone by-hand to-be-pressed is through
quod vis adjecta facilius id in suam sedem compellit.
which the-force added more-easily it into its-own seat drives

XVIII · DISPLACED BONES OF THE PALM

Bones of the palm slip forward or back, never sideways, and return under the pressure of a finger.

In palma quoque ossa interdum suis sedibus
in the-palm also the-bones sometimes from-their-own seats
promoventur, modo in priorem partem, modo in
are-pushed-forward sometimes toward the-front part sometimes toward
posteriorem: in latus enim moveri, paribus ossibus oppositis,
the-back to the-side for to-be-moved equal bones set-against
non possunt. Signum id solum est, quod omnium commune
not they-can the-sign that alone is which of-all common
est: tumor ab ea parte, in quam os venit; sinus ab
is a-swelling on that side to which the-bone has-come a-hollow on
ea, a qua recessit. Sed sine intentione, digito
that from which it-has-withdrawn but without stretching with-the-finger
tantummodo bene pressum os in suam sedem revertitur.
only well pressed the-bone into its-own seat returns

Fingers are stretched over a table and pushed back with the palm or set with the fingers, and a joint may be held in a little splint.

At in digitis totidem fere casus, eademque signa sunt, quae
but in the-fingers as-many about mishaps and-the-same signs are which
in manibus. Sed in his extendendis non aeque vi opus
in the-hands but in these stretching not equally of-force need
est; quum et articuli breviores, et nervi minus validi
is since both the-joints shorter and the-sinews less strong
sint. Super mensam tantummodo intendi debent, qui vel
are over a-table only to-be-stretched they-ought which either
in priorem, vel in posteriorem partem exciderunt; tum
toward the-front or toward the-back part have-fallen-out then
jam palma compelli; at id, quod in latus elapsum est,
already with-the-palm to-be-driven but that which to the-side slipped is
digitis restitui. Potest tamen conditus articulus medius,
with-the-fingers to-be-restored it-can yet put-back the-joint middle
aut summus canaliculo aliquo contineri.
or top by-a-little-channel some be-held

XX · A DISLOCATED THIGH

The femur falls out most often inward, making the leg longer, then outward, and rarely forward or back, each with its signs. Some say it always slips out again, but Hippocrates and others record cures; it is stretched by straps, staffs, or a bench with axles, pushed back, and the patient kept long in bed.

Quum de his dixerim, de iis quoque, quae in cruribus
since about these I-have-spoken about those also which in the-legs
sunt, videri possum dixisse: siquidem etiam in hoc casu
are to-seem I-can to-have-spoken since also in this case
quaedam similitudo est femori et humero, tibiae
a-certain likeness is to-the-femur and to-the-humerus to-the-tibia
et cubito, pedi et manui. Quaedam tamen separatim
and to-the-ulna to-the-foot and to-the-hand certain-things yet separately
quoque de his dicenda sunt. Femur in omnes quatuor
also about these to-be-said are the-femur in all four
partes promovetur: saepissime in interiorem; deinde in
directions is-pushed-forward most-often toward the-inner then toward
exteriorem; raro admodum in priorem, aut posteriorem. Si
the-outer rarely very toward the-front or the-back if
in interiorem partem prolapsum est, crus longius altero,
toward the-inner part slipped it-is the-leg longer than-the-other
et vatium est: extra enim pes ultimus spectat; si in
and knock-kneed is outward for the-foot last looks if toward
exteriorem, brevius, varumque fit, pes intus inclinatur;
the-outer shorter and-bow-legged it-becomes the-foot inward is-inclined
calx in gressu terram non contingit, sed planta ima;
the-heel in walking the-ground not touches but the-sole bottom
meliusque id crus superius corpus, quam in priore casu, fert,
and-better that leg the-upper body than in the-former case bears

minusque baculo eget; si in priorem, crus extensum est,
and-less of-a-staff needs if toward the-front the-leg stretched is
complicarique non potest; alteri cruri ad calcem par est, sed
and-to-be-bent not can to-the-other leg at the-heel equal it-is but
ima planta minus in priorem partem inclinatur: dolorque
the-bottom sole less toward the-front part is-inclined and-pain
in hoc casu praecipuus est, et maxime urina supprimitur.
in this case especial is and most the-urine is-suppressed
Ubi cum dolore inflammatio quievit, commode ingrediuntur,
when with pain the-inflammation has-subsided conveniently they-walk
rectusque eorum pes est. Si in posteriorem, extendi non
and-straight their foot is if toward the-back be-stretched not
potest crus, breviusque est; ubi consistit, calx hic quoque
can the-leg and-shorter it-is when he-stands the-heel here also
terram non contingit. Magnum autem femori periculum
the-ground not touches great however to-the-femur the-danger
est, ne vel difficulter reponatur, vel repositum rursus excidat.
is lest either with-difficulty it-be-put-back or put-back again it-fall-out
Quidam semper iterum excidere contendunt: sed Hippocrates,
some always again to-fall-out maintain but Hippocrates
et Diocles, et Philotimus, et Nileus, et Heraclides Tarentinus,
and Diocles and Philotimus and Nileus and Heraclides of-Tarentum
clari admodum auctores, ex toto se restituisse memoriae
famous very authorities in full themselves to-have-restored to-memory
prodiderunt. Neque tot genera machinamentorum quoque,
have-handed-down nor so-many kinds of-machines also
ad extendendum in hoc casu femur, Hippocrates, Andreas,
for stretching in this case the-femur Hippocrates Andreas
Nileus, Nymphodorus, Protarchus, Heraclides, aliique quidam
Nileus Nymphodorus Protarchus Heraclides and-others certain
reperissent, si id frustra esset. Sed ut haec falsa opinio est,
would-have-found if it in-vain were but as this false opinion is

sic illud verum est: quum ibi valentissimi nervi musculique
so that true is since there the-strongest sinews and-muscles
sint, si suum robur habent, vix admittere; si non habent,
be if their-own strength they-have scarcely to-admit if not they-have
postea non continere. Tentandum igitur est, et, si tenerum
afterward not to-hold to-be-tried therefore it-is and if tender
membrum est, satis est habena altera ab inguine, altera
the-limb is enough it-is with-a-strap the-one from the-groin the-other
a genu intendi: si validius, melius adducent, qui
from the-knee to-be-stretched if stronger better will-draw those-who
easdem habenas ad valida bacula deligarint; quumque eorum
the-same straps to strong staffs shall-have-tied and-when of-those
fustium imas partes oppositae morae objecerint,
cudgels the-lowest parts to-an-opposite stop they-shall-have-set-against
superiores ad se utraque manu traxerint.
the-upper to themselves with-each hand they-shall-have-drawn
Etiamnum valentius intenditur membrum super scamnum,
still more-strongly is-stretched the-limb over a-bench
cui ab utraque parte axes sunt, ad quos habenae illae
to-which on each side axles are to which straps those
deligantur: qui, ut in torcularibus, conversi, rumpere quoque, si
are-tied which as in winepresses turned to-burst also if
quis perseveraverit, non solum extendere nervos et musculos
one shall-have-persisted not only to-stretch the-sinews and muscles
possunt. Collocandus autem homo super id scamnum est
can to-be-placed however the-man over that bench is
aut pronus, aut supinus, aut in latus sic, ut semper ea pars
either face-down or on-his-back or on the-side so that always that part
superior sit, in quam os prolapsum est; ea inferior, a
upper be toward which the-bone slipped is that lower from
qua recessit. Nervis extentis, si in priorem partem os
which it-has-withdrawn the-sinews stretched if toward the-front part the-bone

venit, rotundum aliquid super inguen ponendum; subitoque
has-come round something over the-groin to-be-set and-suddenly
super id genu adducendum est eodem modo, eademque de
over it the-knee to-be-drawn is in-the-same way and-the-same for
causa, qua idem in brachio fit; protinusque, si complicari
cause for-which the-same in the-arm is-done and-at-once if be-bent
femur potest, intus est. In ceteris vero casibus, ubi ossa
the-femur can inside it-is in the-other however cases when the-bones
per vim paulum inter se recesserunt, medicus debet
by force a-little from each-other have-withdrawn the-physician ought
id, quod eminet, retro cogere; minister contra inde coxam
that which projects back to-force an-assistant opposite thence the-hip
propellere. Reposito osse, nihil aliud novi curatio requirit,
to-push put-back the-bone nothing else new the-treatment requires
quam ut diutius is in lecto detineatur; ne, si motum adhuc
than that longer he in bed be-kept lest if moved still
nervis laxioribus femur fuerit, rursus erumpat.
with-the-sinews looser the-femur shall-have-been again it-burst-out

XXI · A DISLOCATED KNEE

The knee falls out outward, inward, or back, and Meges records one forward; it is stretched as the thigh and set over something round or by hand.

Genu vero et in exteriorem, et in interiorem,
the-knee however both toward the-outer and toward the-inner
et in posteriorem partem excidere, notissimum est.
and toward the-back part to-fall-out most-well-known is
In priorem non prolabi plerique scripserunt: potestque
toward the-front not to-slip most have-written and-can

id vero proximum esse, quum inde opposita patella,
that indeed nearest-the-truth be since thence set-against the-kneecap
ipsa quoque caput tibiae contineat. Meges tamen eum,
itself also the-head of-the-tibia holds Meges yet him
cui in priorem partem excidisset, a se curatum
for-whom toward the-front part it-had-fallen-out by himself treated
esse, memoriae prodidit. In his casibus intendi
to-have-been to-memory has-handed-down in these cases be-stretched
nervi rationibus iisdem, quas in femore retuli, possunt.
the-sinews by-the-methods the-same which for the-femur I-have-reported can
Et id quidem, quod in posteriorem partem excidit,
and that indeed which toward the-back part has-fallen-out
eodem modo rotundo aliquo super poplitem imposito,
in-the-same way round something over the-hollow-of-the-knee laid
adductoque eo crure, reconditur; cetera vero manibus
and-drawn that leg is-put-back the-others however by-hands
simul dum ossa in diversas partes compelluntur.
at-the-same-time while the-bones in opposite directions are-driven

XXII · A DISLOCATED ANKLE

The ankle slips in every direction, each with its sign, and is set by hand with the foot and leg drawn apart; the patient stays long in bed and wears low shoes.

Talus in omnes partes prolabitur. Ubi in interiorem
the-ankle in all directions slips when toward the-inner
partem excidit, ima pars pedis in exteriorem partem
part it-has-fallen-out the-lowest part of-the-foot toward the-outer part
convertitur: ubi huic contrarius casus, contrarium etiam
is-turned when to-this the-contrary mishap the-contrary also

signum est. At si in priorem partem erumpit, a posteriore
sign is but if toward the-front part it-bursts-out at the-back
latus nervus durus et intentus est; simusque his pes
the-broad sinew hard and strained is and-snub to-these the-foot
est; si in posteriorem, calx paene conditur, planta major
is if toward the-back the-heel almost is-hidden the-sole larger
fit. Reponitur autem is quoque per manus; prius in
becomes is-put-back however it also by hands first in
diversa pede et crure diductis. Et in hoc quoque casu
opposite-directions the-foot and leg drawn-apart and in this also case
diutius in lectulo perseverandum est; ne is talus, qui totum
longer in a-little-bed to-be-persevered is lest that ankle which the-whole
corpus sustinet, parum confirmatis nervis ferendo oneri
body supports too-little strengthened the-sinews in-bearing to-the-load
cedat, rursusque prorumpat. Calceamentis quoque humilioribus
yield and-again burst-out shoes also lower
primo tempore utendum; ne vinctura talum ipsum laedat.
at-the-first time to-be-used lest the-binding the-ankle itself injure

XXIII · DISPLACED BONES OF THE FOOT

The bones of the sole slip and are set as those of the hand, the bandage taking in the heel so the ankle does not suppurate.

Plantae ossa iisdem modis, quibus in manu, prodeunt;
of-the-sole the-bones in-the-same ways in-which in the-hand come-forth
iisdemque conduntur. Fascia tantummodo calcem quoque
and-by-the-same are-put-back the-bandage only the-heel also
debet comprehendere: ne, quum mediam plantam, imumque
ought to-take-in lest when the-middle sole and-the-bottom

ejus vinciri necesse est, liber talus in medio relictus,
its to-be-bound necessary it-is free the-ankle in the-middle left
materiam pleniorem recipiat, ideoque suppuret.
matter fuller receive and-so suppurate

XXIV · DISLOCATED TOES

The toes are treated as the fingers.

In digitis nihil ultra fieri debet, quam quod in iis, qui
in the-toes nothing further be-done ought than what for those which
sunt in manu, positum est.
are on the-hand set is

XXV · DISLOCATIONS WITH A WOUND

A dislocation with a wound is dangerous, the more so the larger the limb: a shoulder or thigh put back leaves no hope, and Hippocrates would put back only fingers, feet, and hands. A limb not put back lies as is most comfortable; fasting and the care of a wounded fracture follow, and bone that projects bare is cut off.

Haec facienda sunt in iis casibus, ubi sine vulnere ossa
these to-be-done are in those cases when without a-wound the-bones
exciderunt ∗∗∗ Hic quoque et ingens periculum est, et eo
have-fallen-out (lacuna) here also both huge danger is and the
gravius, quo majus membrum est, quove validioribus nervis aut
graver the larger the-limb is or-the by-stronger sinews or
musculis continetur. Ideoque in humeris, femoribusque metus
muscles it-is-held and-so in the-humeri and-thighs fear
mortis est: ac, si reposita ossa sunt, spes nulla est; non
of-death there-is and if put-back the-bones are hope none is not

repositis tamen, nonnullum periculum est: eoque major in
put-back yet some danger there-is and-the greater in
utroque timor est, quo propius vulnus articulo est. Hippocrates
each the-fear is the nearer the-wound to-the-joint is Hippocrates
nihil tuto reponi posse, praeter digitos, et plantas, et
nothing safely be-put-back can except the-fingers and the-soles and
manus, dixit: atque in his quoque diligenter esse agendum, ne
the-hands said and in these also carefully to-be to-be-acted lest
praecipitarent. Quidam brachia quoque et crura reposuerunt;
they-should-hurry some the-forearms also and the-legs have-put-back
et, ne cancri, distentionesque nervorum orirentur, sub quibus
and lest cankers and-distensions of-the-sinews should-arise under which
in ejusmodi casu fieret mors matura, sanguinem ex
in of-this-kind a-case would-come-about death early blood from
brachio miserunt. Verum ne digitus quidem; in quo minimum,
the-arm let but not the-finger even in which least
ut malum, sic etiam periculum est: reponi debet aut ante
as the-ill so also the-danger is be-put-back ought either before
inflammationem, aut postea, quum jam vetus res est.
inflammation or afterward when already old the-matter is
Si quoque reposito osse nervi distenduntur, rursus id
if also put-back the-bone the-sinews are-distended again it
protinus expellendum est. Omne autem membrum, quod
at-once to-be-driven-out is every however limb which
cum vulnere loco motum, neque repositum est, sic
with a-wound from-its-place moved nor put-back is so
jacere convenit, ut maxime cubantem juvat; tantum ne
to-lie it-is-fitting as most the-one-lying-in-bed helps only lest
moveatur, neve dependeat. In omnique tali morbo magnum
it-be-moved or-lest it-hang-down in and-every such disease great
ex longa fame praesidium est: deinde ex curatione eadem,
from long hunger help there-is then from the-treatment the-same

quae proposita est ubi ossibus fractis vulnus accessit.
which set-forth is when to-bones broken a-wound has-been-added
Si nudum os eminet, impedimento semper futurum est:
if bare the-bone projects an-impediment always going-to-be it-is
ideo, quod excedit, abscindendum est; imponendaque super
and-so what projects to-be-cut-off is and-to-be-laid-on over
arida linamenta sunt, et medicamenta non pinguia; donec,
dry lints are and medicaments not fatty until
quae sola esse in ejusmodi re sanitas potest, veniat.
what alone to-be in of-this-kind a-matter health can come
Nam et debilitas sequitur, et tenuis cicatrix inducitur;
for both disability follows and a-thin scar is-brought-on
quae necesse est facile noxae postea pateat.
which necessary it-is easily to-harm afterward lie-open